The
NEW HUMAN INTEREST LIBRARY

AROUND THE WORLD

KEITH·DON·HUSSELMAN

Frieda Gutheinz
303½ Willow St.
Scranton Pa.

The
New Human Interest Library

Volume V

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023

https://archive.org/details/bwb_P8-AEN-961_5

KEITH DON MUSSELMAN

Painted for The New Human Interest Library

Let observation with extensive view
Survey mankind from China to Peru;
Remark each anxious toil, each eager strife,
And watch the busy scenes of crowded life.

—Samuel Johnson

The
New Human Interest Library

VOLUME V

Around the World

THE MIDLAND PRESS
CHICAGO

Copyright 1928 by
The Midland Press

Printed in the United States of America

Second Printing, February, 1929
Third Printing, January, 1930

EDITOR

S. E. FARQUHAR,* M. S., Managing Editor, The Midland Press.

ADVISORY EDITORS

W. D. HOWE, Ph. D., Editor, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

L. P. BENEZET† Pd. D., Superintendent of Schools, Manchester, N. H.

CONTRIBUTORS

AHERN, M. E.
Editor *Libraries.* Formerly, State Librarian of Indiana. Lecturer in Library Schools.
IRELAND

ARCHIBALD, ROSAMOND M. de W., M. A.
Head of English Department, Acadia Seminary. Author: *The King's English Drill.*
BETTER ENGLISH GAMES

ARMBRUESTER, RUDOLPH A.
Cartographer. Superintendent of Map Production, A. J. Nystrom & Co. Designer of maps for *Catholic Encyclopedia, Literary Digest, National Geographic Magazine,* etc.
NEW REFERENCE ATLAS

ARTHUR, EDWIN P., Ch. E.
Instructor in Chemical Engineering, Ohio State University. Contributor to scientific journals.
GLASS, BRICK

BEEBE, WILLIAM, Ph. D.
Honorary Curator of Birds, New York Zoölogical Society. Leader Arcturus Expedition of New York Zoölogical Society. Author: *The Bird, Jungle Days, The Arcturus Adventure, Tropical Wild Life, Galápagos-World's End,* etc.
BIRDS

BIGELOW, EDWARD F., Ph. D.
Naturalist, Lecturer, Writer. President, The Agassiz Association. Author: *How Nature Study Should be Taught, The Spirit of Nature Study, Walking, a Fine Art.* Editor: *The Guide to Nature.*
FOUR-FOOTED FRIENDS

BROOKS, EMERSON
President and National Chief Ranger of The Boy Rangers of America.
BOY RANGERS

BYRD, RICHARD E.
Commander, U. S. Navy. Aviator and first to fly to the North Pole. Author: *Skyward.*
AIR NAVIGATION

CASE, JAMES T., M.D., F. A. C. S., D. M. R. E.
Surgeon to the Battle Creek Sanitarium. Professor of Radiology, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago. Author: *X-Ray Examination of the Alimentary Tract* (4 vols.).
X-RAYS

CHAMBERS, ALFRED A., B.S.
Metallurgical Chemist. Co-author of Chapter on "Water for Industrial Uses" in *Textbook of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry.* Author of various pamphlets published by U. S. Geological Survey.
IRON AND STEEL

COLVIN, CARL
Director of Education, Port-au-Prince, Haiti.
SANTO DOMINGO

CRANDALL, LEE S.
Curator of Birds, New York Zoölogical Park. Author: *Pets and How to Care for Them.*
BIRDS

DARLING, A. B., Ph. D.
Assistant Professor of History, Yale University. *Current History* Associate. Author: *Political Changes in Massachusetts* (with R. H. Gabriel), *The Yale Course of Home Study,* a supplementary volume to *Chronicles of America.*
RUSSIA

DAVIS, JOHN J., B. S.
Head of Department of Entomology and Chief in Entomology of State Agricultural Experiment Station, Purdue University. Secretary-Treasurer, Entomological Society of America. Author of many publications on entomology, published by United States Department of Agriculture and State Experiment Stations of Indiana, Illinois and North Carolina.
INSECTS

DOERNER, H. A., B. S.
Chemist, U. S. Bureau of Mines, Rare and Precious Minerals Experiment Station, Reno.
RADIUM

DOUGHERTY, MARY L., Ph. D.
Instructor in Education, Johns Hopkins University. Author: *How to Teach Phonics.*
PHONICS

---

*Also contributor of articles onGreat Industries.

†Also contributor of articles on France, Industrial Revolution, Recent U. S. History and Great Americans.

DYKEMA, PETER, B. A.
Professor of Music Education, Teachers College, Columbia University.
MUSIC EDUCATION

EAMES, HENRY PURMORT, Mus. Doc.
Pianist, Lecturer, Composer, Editor. President Society of American Musicians. Composer of the opera *Priscilla and John Alden.*
GREAT COMPOSERS OF MUSIC

ELDER, SIR JAMES A. M., K. C. B.
Formerly Commissioner for Australia in the United States.
AUSTRALIA

FARRINGTON, WALLACE.
Formerly Governor of Hawaii, Journalist. Author: *Review of the Revolt of 1895.*
HAWAII

FISCHER, FERDINAND A. P., B. S. E.
Instructor in Engineering, Crane Junior College, Chicago. Conductor of European tours.
ITALY

FISHER, DOROTHY CANFIELD, Ph. D.
Author: *The Montessori Mother, The Brimming Cup,* transl. Papini's *Life of Christ, The Home Maker,* etc
THE MONTESSORI SYSTEM

FRIEDMAN, B. C.
Director of Handicraft, South Park Commissioners, Chicago.
MINIATURE AIRPLANE

GLOVER, ELLYE HOWELL (Dame Curtsey).
Author: *Dame Curtsey Books,* including *Book of Games for Children, Book of Guessing Contests, Book of Etiquette.* Contributor to *Chicago Daily News* and *Chicago Evening Post.*
ETIQUETTE FOR CHILDREN

HALL, WINFIELD SCOTT, M. D., Ph. D.
Head, Department of Social Hygiene for Board of Temperance and Moral Welfare of the Presbyterian Church, U. S. A. Professor Emeritus of Physiology, Northwestern University. Author: *Essentials of Physiology, Nutrition, The Intimate Life,* etc.
PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE

HANSEN, ALBERT A., M. S.
Associate Botanist, Purdue University Experiment Station. Formerly in charge of weed investigations, U. S. Department of Agriculture. Past National President, Wild Flower Preservation Society. Author of many magazine articles on plants.
AGRICULTURE, PLANTS

HARTENDORP, A. V. H.
Publisher in Manila. Formerly, Professor of English Manila University.
PHILIPPINES

HENDERSON, LESTER D., A. B.
Commissioner of Education, Alaska.
ALASKA

HENKE, FRANK X., B. S.
Instructor in Graphic and Industrial Arts, Chicago Normal College. Designed and executed plates for *Teaching the Industrial Arts.*
DO-IT-YOURSELF BOOK

HOGE, JAMES, M. A.
Instructor in Mathematics, University High School, Chicago.
ARITHMETIC

HORNADAY, WILLIAM T., D. Sc.
Formerly, Director New York Zoölogical Park. Author: *Our Vanishing Wild Life, Minds and Manners of Wild Animals, Tales from Nature's Wonderlands, Wild Animal Interviews, A Wild Animal Roundup,* etc.
WILD ANIMALS AT THE ZOO

HOPKINS, A. A.
Associate Editor *Scientific American.* Editor: *Safety.* Director, American Museum of Safety. Author: *Our Country and Its Resources, Scientific American Reference Book,* etc.
SAFETY PROBLEMS

HOWLAND, RUTH, Ph. D.
Assistant Professor of Biology, New York University.
LAND INVERTEBRATES

HUMPHREYS, W. J., Ph. D.
Meteorological Physicist, U. S. Weather Bureau. Professor of Meteorological Physics, George Washington University. Author: *Physics of the Air.*
WEATHER

JAGGAR, THOMAS A., Ph. D.
Geologist, Lecturer, Writer. Volcanologist in charge of Hawaiian Volcano Observatory, U S. Geological Survey.
EARTHQUAKES AND VOLCANOES

JORDAN, DAVID STARR, Ph. D., LL.D., M. D.
Chancellor Emeritus, Leland Stanford, Jr., University. Scientist, Writer. Author: *High Lights of Geography, I—America, II—Europe, The Days of a Man, Fishes,* etc.
THE EARTH, FISHES

JONES, A., B. S.
Dean of Education, Marion College. Formerly, Editor Teachers' Journal (Indiana). Author: *Model Solutions in Arithmetic, Normal Methods in Arithmetic, Arithmetic Through Fractions, The Science of Arithmetic.*
ARITHMETIC

LAPP, JOHN A., Ph. B., LL.D.
Publicist. Professor of Sociology, Marquette University. Author: *Our America—The Elements of Civics, Economics and the Community, Practical Social Science,* etc.
GOVERNMENT, GREAT AMERICANS

LEWIS, ISABEL M., M. A.
Astronomer, Writer. Assistant Astronomer, U. S. Naval Observatory. Author: *Handbook of Solar Eclipses, Astronomy for Young Folks, Splendors of the Sky.* Contributor to *Nature Magazine, Science and Invention,* etc.
ASTRONOMY

LOOMIS, C. FRANCES, B. A.
Editor: *Everygirl's* and *The Guardian.*
CAMP FIRE GIRLS

MILLER, HERBERT A., Ph. D.
Professor of Sociology, Ohio State University Author: *Races, Nations and Classes.*
TURKEY

McMURRY, CHARLES A., Ph. D.
Educator, Writer. Late Professor of Psychology and Pedagogy, George Peabody College for Teachers. Author: *The Eight Grades, Methods in Elementary Schools, Nature Study Lessons*, etc.
PRINTING

MAHDESIAN, A.
Editor: *The New Armenia.* *ARMENIA*

MATHIAS, MARGARET E., M. A.
Head, Department of Fine Arts, New Jersey State Teachers College. Author: *Beginnings of Art in the Public Schools.* *ART EDUCATION*

MEACHAM, LUCY H., M. A.
Director of Grades, Oklahoma City Public Schools.
SPELLING

MORSE, E. L. C., LL. B.
Formerly Principal Phil Sheridan (Chicago) School. Lecturer. Author: *Spanish-American Life, Principles of Government.* *MEXICO*

MELLEN, IDA.
Biologist, Writer. Author: *Fishes in the Home.*
WATER INVERTEBRATES

MORTON, JAMES F., M. A.
Writer, Lecturer. Curator of the Paterson (N. J.) Museum. Originator intercollegiate debating system in this country. Author: *The Curse of Race Prejudice.* On editorial staff Larned's *History for Ready Reference.*
LEADING WRITERS, ARTISTS OF MANY NATIONS

MYALL, CHARLES A., A. B.
Principal Spaulding (Chicago) School. Playwright. Writer of poems for children. Formerly, Professor of English (Summer Session), Chicago Normal College. Conductor of European tours. *ENGLAND*

NOBLE, G. L., B. S. A.
Executive Secretary, National Committee on Boys' and Girls' Club Work. *4-H CLUBS*

NORTON, Gayne T. K.
Writer of Nature articles. Editor.
REPTILES, BATRACHIANS, FISHES

NYBERG, JOSEPH A., M. S.
Instructor in Mathematics, Hyde Park (Chicago) High School. Formerly Instructor in Mathematics at Princeton University and at University of Wisconsin. Author: *First Course in Algebra, Second Course in Algebra.* *ALGEBRA*

PAGE, MARY BOOMER.
Late Director Chicago Teachers College. Writer and lecturer on kindergarten topics.
KINDERGARTEN

PRATT, MARA L.
Writer. Author: *America's Story for America's Children, World's History in Myth and Legend*, etc.
AMERICAN HISTORY STORIES

PUTNAM, GEORGE R.
Engineer. U. S. Commissioner of Lighthouses. Author: *Lighthouses and Lightships of the United States, Radio Fog Signals*, etc.
LIGHTHOUSES

RAMSEY, R. R., Ph. D.
Professor of Physics, Indiana University. Radioactivity specialist for Bureau of Standards, Washington. Inventor of model of the atom. Author: *Experimental Radio.*
RADIO

RICE, SAMUEL O., Ph. B.
Educational Director, Investment Bankers Association of America. Formerly, Professor of Journalism, University of Kansas. Writer. Author: *Fundamentals of Investment*, etc.
THRIFT, STOCKS AND BONDS

RICHARDS, OLIVE C., A. B.
Editor *The Girl Scout Leader.*
GIRL SCOUTS

RUSSELL, IKE, B. S.
Late Editor: *Baking Technology.* Author: *Romance of the Holes in Bread, Hidden Heroes of the Rockies.*
BREAD

SABIN, ALVAH H., D. Sc.
Chemist. Inventor modern process for making sugar of milk. Lecturer New York University. Sectional editor: *Chemical Abstracts, Journal of the American Chemical Society.* Author: *Industrial and Artistic Technology of Paint and Varnish, Red Lead as Paint Material, White Lead*, etc.
PAINT

SAYERS, FRANCES CLARKE.
Adult Education Department, American Library Association. Formerly, Children's Librarian in the Central Children's Room, New York Public Library and later Librarian of the Teachers' Training School, University of California at Los Angeles. Lecturer on Children's Reading.
CHILDREN'S READING, BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR VOLS. 1, 5

STARR, FREDERICK, Ph. D., Sc. D., LL. D.
Anthropologist, Writer. Author: *Strange Peoples, The Truth about the Congo, Fujiyama—the Sacred Mountain of Japan.* Editor: *The Anthropological Series.*
RACES

STEAD, ROBERT J. C.
Editor, Poet, Novelist. Immigration and Colonization Office, Ottawa. Author: *Empire Builders, Kitchener and Other Poems, Neighbors, Grain*, etc.
CANADA

STONE, ALA M., B. S.
Head of Primary Department, Brearley School (New York). Author: *Manuscript Writing Lessons.*
MANUSCRIPT WRITING

STONER, WINIFRED S., M. D., Ph. D.
Lecturer, Writer. Founder of *Natural Education.* Author: *Games with Aims, Jinglelays*, etc.
PRE-SCHOOL

TALMAN, CHARLES FITZHUGH
Meteorologist, Writer. Librarian U. S. Weather Bureau. Writer for Science Service. Author: *Our Weather, Railroad Picture Book.*
RAILROADS

TEE-VAN, JOHN.
General Assistant Arcturus Oceanographic Expedition, New York Zoölogical Society.
BIRDS

USHER, ETHEL W.
Librarian, Department of Middle American Research, Tulane University.
INDEX, BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR VOLS. 2, 3, 4, 6

USHER, ROBERT J., A. B.
Librarian Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans. Formerly, Reference Librarian, The John Crerar Library, Chicago.
INDEX, BIBLIOGRAPHIES FOR VOLS. 2, 3, 4, 6

WEST, JAMES, E., LL. M.
Chief Scout Executive, Boy Scouts of America.
BOY SCOUTS

EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS

NANCY HOSKINS
ROSE D. MEYER
ANNA E. REURY
KATHERINE ENRIGHT

CONTRIBUTING ARTISTS

HERBERT N. RUDEEN
FLORENCE WHITE WILLIAMS
DONN P. CRANE
FRANK X. HENKE
RALPH REYNOLDS
ROBERT W. CHAMBERS
HERBERT JOSEPH
W. C. SHEPARD
DON KEITH MUSSELMAN
COBB SHINN
NETTIE HALL
CORINA MELDER-COLLIER
B. C. FRIEDMAN
CHARLES KETCHAM

CONTENTS

VOLUME V

Stories of the Countries — Page

France 2
Great Britain 11
Ireland 33
Germany 40
Italy 49
Russia 57
Scandinavia (Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Iceland) 71
The Low Countries (Belgium and The Netherlands) 78
Spain 88
Portugal 92
Finland 94
Latvia 97
Lithuania 99
Estonia 101
Poland 103
Austria 107
Hungary 110
Czechoslovakia 113
Switzerland 117
Rumania 121
Yugoslavia 125
Albania 130
Bulgaria 132
Greece 135
Turkey 147
Armenia 155
Persia 157
Syria 159
Iraq 161
Palestine 163
Arabia 171
Afghanistan 174
India 176
Siam 187
China 189
Japan 205
Africa 218

Abyssinia 239
Sahara Desert 242
Liberia 250
Egypt 251
Australia 267
New Zealand 275
Philippines 279
Hawaii 288
Mexico 293
Central America 311
Panama Canal 315
South America 329
Cuba 345
Santo Domingo 349
British West Indies 352
Bermudas 355
Porto Rico and Virgin Islands 356
Alaska 361
Among the Eskimos 364
Canada and Newfoundland 371

COMPARATIVE CHARTS 381

NEW REFERENCE ATLAS 385

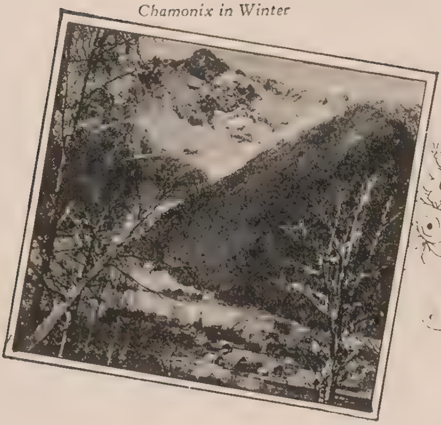
BIBLIOGRAPHY 401

INDEX 409

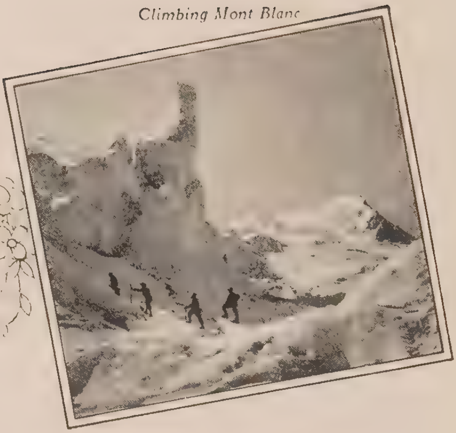
Around
the
World

Stories of the Countries
Comparative Charts
New Reference Atlas

Chamonix in Winter



Climbing Mont Blanc



Peasant Musicians

Typical Old Fishing Village

Bretons in Native Costume

Native Transportation in Southern France

GLIMPSES OF FRANCE

Along the Route des Alpes

FRANCE

GARGOYLES—NOTRE DAME

THAT part of Europe which is bounded on one side by the Pyrenees Mountains and the Mediterranean Sea, on a second by the Atlantic Ocean, and on a third by three mountain ranges—the Alps, the Jura, and the Vosges—has always been known for its favorable climate and fertile soil. France is and always has been a desirable place in which to live. With the exception of the extreme southeastern corner, it does not suffer from the hot blasting winds from the Sahara, which spread heat and sand over so much of Italy. It lacks much of the fog and rain that envelop the British Isles. "Sunny France" is proverbial.

THE EARLY INHABITANTS OF THE LAND WE KNOW AS FRANCE

Who its earliest inhabitants were we cannot tell, but unusual drawings in the caves of the southern part of the country show that some of the first human beings who knew anything of art lived here. In the mountains between France and Spain there live a people descended, it is thought, from the ancient Iberians, who are known as "Basques" in France, and "Vascons" in Spain. Their language is different from that of any other known nation. Where they came from or how long they have lived in the Pyrenees we cannot say, but it is probable that their ancestors inhabited the country long before the coming of the Gauls.

The westernmost branch of the great Indo-European family of nations is known as the Celtic group. Irish, Welsh, Cornish, Highland Scotch—all are descendants of the Celts, as they called themselves, or Gauls, as the Romans called them. They were a warlike race. Starting from what is now France as a center, they sent conquering expeditions in half a dozen directions. Galicia, now a part of Poland; Galicia, a province of northern Spain; Galatia, a province of western Asia—all received their names from the fact that conquering tribes of Gauls settled in these states as masters.

They swarmed over Europe; they conquered and burned Rome 390 years B. C.; they owned the northern third of the Italian peninsula, known to the Romans as "Cisalpine Gaul." They crossed the channel into the British Isles. The word "Gael," used to describe a Highland Scot, is originally the same word as "Gaul."

France as we know it was to the Romans "Transalpine Gaul," a land inhabited by three Celtic peoples—the Belgae, the Aquitani, and the Celtae. Up to 60 B. C. Rome stood in fear of the Gauls. Then came the remarkable campaigns of one of the greatest men that ever lived, Julius Caesar. He divided the Gauls against each other and conquered them piecemeal. Once under the yoke, they readily accepted the Roman civilization. Next to Italy and Greece, Gaul became the most civilized portion of the world. In all the cities the Latin language was spoken, and, as it was taught in all the schools, the old Celtic tongue largely disappeared.

HOW THE BOUNDARIES OF THE FRENCH NATION WERE ESTABLISHED

Then came the invading German tribes. On their way to Africa, Spain, or Italy most of them passed through France without stopping; but two of the tribes remained—the Burgundians in the valley of the Saone, and the Franks in what we now call Belgium and northern France. Under their first great king, Clovis, they advanced southward into Gaul, which, as they conquered it bit by bit, became the kingdom of the Franks. In time the Frankish kingdom became so large and powerful that its ruler, Charlemagne, was crowned by the pope as "Roman Emperor of the West."

After Charlemagne's death this vast empire which he had built up was divided among his three grandsons. The country east of the Rhine fell to Ludwig the German; the country now known as France, and part of Belgium, went to Charles the Bald; the section between France and Germany—modern Lorraine, Alsace, and Switzerland, together with northern Italy, with the title of emperor fell to Lothaire. (The name "Lorraine" comes from its old title, "Lothairingia.") Upon Lothaire's death, Ludwig and Charles divided his territory, leaving only northern Italy and the empty title for Lothaire's son. Thus, as early as 870 A. D. Europe was divided into three great divisions, now known as France, Germany and Italy.

THE KINGDOM OF FRANCE AND ITS MANY WARS

When the descendants of Charlemagne had died out, Hugh Capet, son of a noble who was then count of Paris, became King of France. Every king of France since that time has been descended from him, and there is still a party among the French people, known as Royalists, who would like to put his descendants back upon the throne.

For hundreds of years France was the scene of fighting. There were English wars, Flemish wars and wars with the Germans and Italians, but most disastrous of all, civil wars—Armagnacs against Burgundians, Gascons on the side of the English fighting the rest of the French, the Duke of Burgundy in arms against his monarch, the Protestants defending themselves against the Catholics, the King of France besieging his own city of La Rochelle, the Paris Commune defying the rest of the country.

FRANCE BECOMES A REPUBLIC, THEN AN EMPIRE, AND AGAIN A REPUBLIC

The young French republic during the last ten years of the eighteenth century had to defend itself against the combined kings of Europe, but when Napoleon Bonaparte arose, the French in turn took the offensive, and spread over the continent, carrying with them the idea of equal rights of man, and upsetting the theory of the divine right of kings. The Napoleonic wars alone robbed France of a million of her finest young men, scattering their bones from Moscow to Torres Vedras, and from the Pyramids of Gizeh all the way to Acre. Only during the brief empire of the second Napoleon, overthrown by the Germans in 1870, and the rise of the empire of Germany in the same year, did the affairs of monarchs seem to triumph.

In 1918 the victory of France and her allies sent emperors and kings toppling off their thrones in the great convulsion that established a dozen new republics in Europe. Poland, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Finland, Russia, Austria, Czechoslovakia and the German realms as a whole are now under Republican forms of government. In all this change again we see the influence of France—France which has held steadfastly to her republican form of government since 1870.

TRAITS OF THE FRENCH PEOPLE

During the years that preceded the World War, the French people had the reputation with the English-speaking races of being unstable, easily swayed, and changeable. The qualities which they displayed in the war gave the lie to this charge. No nation stood up better than France under the tremen-

Birthplace of Joan of Arc, Domremy

The Ancient City of Carcassonne

dous punishment. The nations of the world learned that there was common sense under the apparent impulsiveness of the Gaul, and that tenacity and ability to stand the strain were French traits.

The French people have always been masters in the field of art and fashion. During the long years of the French monarchy, when Louis XIV said, "I am the State," and when the French monarch was absolute master of his people, the French court set the fashions for Europe. Even during the terrible Revolution when the king was beheaded and the blood of the nobles ran in the streets of the capital, Paris was still dictating the styles and setting the fashions for the world.

SOME LEADERS OF FRANCE

The French have been leaders in the field of exact knowledge. Their scientists, mathematicians, astronomers and chemists have been deep and profound thinkers. In astronomy we think of Laplace, Lalande and Leverrier. The great Descartes was not only the leading mathematician of his time, but one of the greatest philosophers. The father of modern chemistry is Lavoisier. Modern medicine rests upon the work of Louis Pasteur. Gay-Lussac, Pascal, Ampère, Professor Curie, the discoverer of radium, are among the world leaders in physics and chemistry. French writers have made a wonderful literature for their country.

Any country might well be proud of such a list of illustrious names as these: Rabelais, Froissart, Corneille, Racine, Bossuet, Fénélon, Scarron, Molière, Arouet (Voltaire), Rousseau, Montesquieu, De Tocqueville, Balzac, Victor Hugo, Eugéne Sué, Dumas the father, Dumas the son, Georges Sand, Musset, Bourget, Pierre Loti, Anatole France, Maupassant, Merrimée.

FRENCH THRIFT

The French have not had the gift of organization and coöperation that has distinguished the industrial progress of America. They are more inclined to work each man in his own small way, contented with his individual progress. Since the Revolution, their land has been broken up into small farms which pass from father to son. There are no great ranches or big estates in France. On the other hand, an astonishingly small number of the French are without land. Thrift is their second nature. For years they have saved and invested their money, in small amounts, it is true, but these small sums when added together have made big totals.

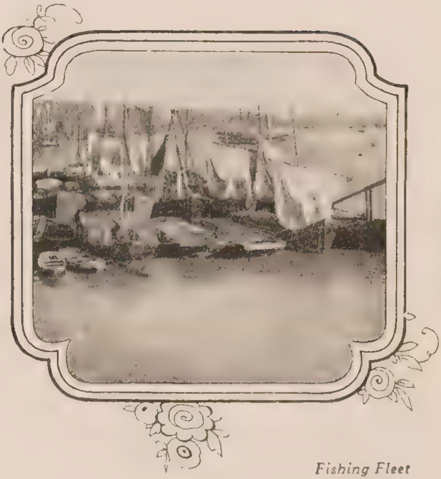
A great portion of the money which was owed by the Czar's government in Russia before 1917 had been borrowed from France. Billions of dollars, lent by the French peasants through their bankers to the Russian government, are gone forever. The present government of Russia has repudiated these debts, claiming that the money had been borrowed by the czar and the nobles, and that the people of Russia, having had no voice in the borrowing, are not responsible for paying the money back. A staggering blow was struck at France by the Bolshevik Revolution, but the French peasant, although robbed in this way of his savings of years, with grim courage, has started again to economize and to lay by his hard-earned francs, in the hopes that some day he may again be independent.

THE CITY OF PARIS

The average visitor to France does not get close to the French people. Too many Americans have judged all France by what they have seen in Paris. Americans would dislike to have Europeans judge all America by

New York; but New York is more typical of America than Paris is of France, for Paris is always full of foreigners. It may be the retinue of the Shah of Persia or the Amir of Afghanistan; it may be Egyptian princes or exiled Russian noblemen; it may be wealthy Germans or Bulgarians; it may be Spaniards or English; it is very likely to be Americans. For years Paris has been the Mecca of pleasure seekers. It has prospered from the money spent lavishly by wealthy visitors from other lands, and many things that Americans have considered typical of the French are habits only of visitors to Paris who come there to be amused.

And yet, in many ways Paris is the heart of France. Here lived the great kings of France and near it and in it they built their beautiful palaces—the Louvre, the Luxembourg, the Palace of Versailles. Here is the wonderful Cathedral of Notre Dame, here the great Palace of Justice, here is the Church of the Invalides, the Madeleine and the magnificent Opera House. The former palaces of Louvre and Lux-


Fishing Fleet off Bordeaux

Eiffel Tower

Bridge Scene, Monceau Park

embourg are now art galleries. There are galleries in Munich, in Rome, in Milan and in Berlin, but there is only one Louvre. Beautiful Monceau Park was laid out by the Duke of Orleans.

For the Paris Exposition (World's Fair) of 1889, there was built the famous Eiffel Tower, almost a thousand feet high, the tallest structure ever erected by the hand of man. In the famous Place de la Concorde, Napoleon built his Triumphal Arch (Arc de Triomphe), in imitation of those which Titus, Constantine and Septimius Severus, victorious Roman emperors, had constructed in Rome.

OTHER CITIES OF FRANCE

There are other famous French cities besides Paris. Marseilles, situated on the Mediterranean Sea, not far from the mouth of the Rhone, is the leading seaport of southern France. It is the old, old city of Massilia, founded and named by Greeks many centuries before Christ. It is built upon the site of an earlier Phoenician settlement.

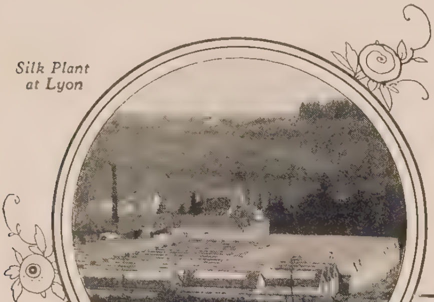
In the heart of eastern France is Lyon, famous for its silk industry. To the west, on the broad estuary of the Gironde, lies Bordeaux, serving as a port for the Pyrenees country and most of the south of France. There are other large industrial cities, including St. Etienne, noted for its iron works, and Lille, near the Belgian border, important for its textiles.

THE CHARM OF FRENCH TOWNS

Yet the charm of France is not in its large, flourishing commercial cities, but in some of its smaller towns, which, although not flourishing commercially, have histories extending far back to Roman times.

In the south is Narbonne, once the capital of the Roman province; Avignon, famous for its Palace of the Popes, where the holy fathers lived for seventy years; Besançon, the Vesontio of Caesar's *Commentaries;* Nimes, noted for its Roman remains. In the Pyrenees country is the interesting

Silk Plant at Lyon



The Greatest Silk Center in the World—Lyon

walled city of Carcassonne, and all through the land are ancient castles, gates and bridges, built either by the Romans or dating from early feudal times. The village of Domremy is famous as the birthplace of Joan of Arc. Across the ancient Roman Aqueduct at Nimes now runs a railroad train on what is known as the Pont du Gard. In the northwest is Brittany with its ancient monuments, castles, cathedrals and picturesque villages. The natives are known as Bretons. Chamonix is the name of a wild, romantic valley and village in the Alps.

Beautiful cathedrals dot the map of France: Bourges, Troyes, Amiens, Notre Dame in Paris itself, and the gem of the collection, target of German guns through four years of the World War—the cathedral at Rheims.

FRANCE—THE TRAVELER'S PARADISE

All through the country extends a splendid system of roads and canals. A great part of France is fairly level. There are the low mountains of Auvergne in the south central part, the Vosges in Lorraine and Alsace, and the Cevennes along the lower Rhone. The boundary line between France on the one hand and Switzerland and Italy on the other is guarded by the rugged Jura range, and the still loftier Alps. The highest of the latter, Mont Blanc, is surpassed in elevation in Europe only by Mt. Elbruz, a peak in the Caucasus Mountains.

Vineyards in the Champagne District

Sheep Herding Along the Meadows

Old French Market in Brittany

Docks at Bordeaux

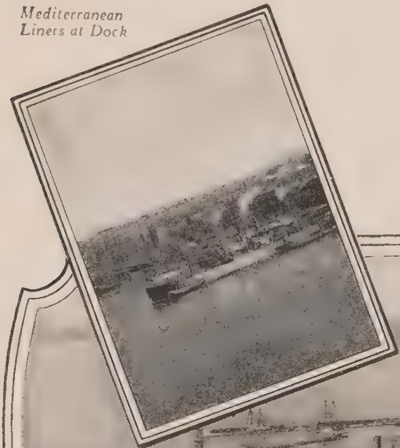
France has always been a favorite country of those who love to travel. Not only do its mountains and streams, its beautiful valleys and wonderful works of art attract visitors, but there is a charm about the French people that makes France seem particularly homelike to the traveler. It has been said of the Frenchman that he greets an ambassador and a tramp with the same easy courtesy and friendly politeness.

WHAT DOES THE FUTURE HOLD FOR FRANCE

In addition to having had much of their savings wiped out through the action of Russia in repudiating her debts, the French face the situation of having to pay back to England and the United States a part of the money that it cost to furnish the French with food and munitions while all her able-bodied young men were standing in the trenches during the World War.

But the French are thrifty, and they are industrious. They have faced hard tasks before, and have overcome them. There is every reason to believe that they will emerge triumphant, a solid, dependable nation.

Mediterranean Liners at Dock



Marseilles Harbor—the Gateway to the Orient

Illustrations by courtesy *French Line*

OLD MILL, NEAR GUY'S CLIFF HOUSE, WARWICK

In central England, at Warwick, this old mill recalls the memory of Guy of Warwick, hero of popular English legend and champion of Anglo-Saxon times.

GREAT BRITAIN

KING ARTHUR CASTLE, TINTAGEL

BRITAIN was once the name of England. At present the title, Great Britain, is the general name given to the island whose three divisions are England, Scotland and Wales. These three divisions were once three separate countries but for several centuries they have been united under one government. Their union may be compared in a rough way to the union of our states to make the United States.

THE CLIMATE AND ITS INFLUENCE

Great Britain, with the neighboring island of Ireland resting close beside it, lies just off the western shore of Europe nearly 3,000 miles northeast across the Atlantic from our own United States. So far north is it that you might expect the climate to be cold and harsh. But for the most part quite the opposite is the condition. The kindly Gulf Stream, that wonderful river of warm water, flowing out of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea northeast across the Atlantic, bathing all the southern and western shores of Great Britain and bringing with it soft moist winds, so modifies the climate that the greater part of the island has a temperature and moisture range comparable to the northern part of California.

However, you must not think that temperature conditions are uniform throughout the land. On the contrary, the southwestern part, in the region of the Devons and Cornwall, seldom has more than a light frost, very rarely a "black freeze" as they call it, and occasional snows last only a short time. But in the northern part of the island, in the division known as Scotland, the winters are more severe and children at times are able to go skating. But snow does not last long and sleighing and tobogganing as we experience these sports in the northern United States are unknown.

You may not think this matter of climate a very important one but it is necessary for you to understand the temperature conditions in order that you may get a correct picture of this land that is for the greater part so gentle and appealing in its soft beauty. The heart of every British emigrant turns fondly back to its miles and miles of vividly green, slightly rolling farm lands; its forests of oak and beech trees; its narrow, quietly flowing yet brimming rivers; its few areas of low mountains, most nearly comparable to our Green Mountains of Vermont; its silver lakes set like jewels among the hills; its private parks or estates where in old castles or manor houses descendants of the same families have lived for generations; its many crowded cities over which hang the black smoke-palls of industry; its thatched-roofed cottages with their ivy and roses; its magnificent cathedrals telling of the glories of an age that is past; and, lastly, its miles upon miles of seacoast thick with harbors out of which sail half the ships of the world.

BRITAIN AS A COLONIZER

First and last, we must bear in mind that Britain is a seafaring nation. It is this love for and mastery of the sea that has made Britain, though more especially England, the world's greatest colonizer. Other nations have been great colonizers too, notably France, Spain and Holland, but to Britain must be given the major credit not only for establishing colonies in far-away lands but also for keeping these colonies so that they become part of the great British Empire.

Now let us take a map of the world and see how far this British Empire extends. You all know where to locate Canada, our next door neighbor to the north. Canada is part of the Empire. So, too, is that far-reaching island continent, Australia, lying south of the equator in the southwestern Pacific, and likewise nearby, New Zealand and many smaller islands in the great neighboring archipelago. Turning to the map of Asia we see that immense wedge-like thrust of land called India, many times the size of Britain and yet a part of its vast Empire. The East Indies include a number of British possessions, among them northern Borneo and eastern New Guinea. The southern part of Africa is Britain's. There are also several other important portions of this continent of which this is true.

In fact, a close study of the map of the world reveals that Britain has planted colonies all over the globe. Only by the use of ships could these many colonies have been founded and maintained. The English boy when he is old enough to look out for himself is very likely to say to his parents that soon he will be going out to the colonies. He does not as a rule know which one. Thereupon the family begins to study the maps showing the foreign possessions, and the discussion begins: Shall it be Canada or Australia, South Africa or Bermuda, India or Samoa, British Guiana or Newfoundland, South Africa or Jamaica?

Then at last the family and the boy decide where he is to go and they accompany him to one of the numerous seaports—perhaps Southampton, Plymouth, Hull, Glasgow or Liverpool—and he sails away in a great ocean liner or perhaps even in a little black tramp steamer to one of the distant possessions of Britain, carrying with him the British speech and customs, the British love of fair play and justice and the British respect for law and order and tradition.

A SHORT EXCURSION INTO ENGLISH HISTORY

But before we go further we should take a look into the history of England which to a great extent determines and includes the history of all Britain. We undertake the study partly for the sake of knowing the history of this famous land and partly because some of her people became the founders of our own nation. Our ways of living are much like those of the English and above all we speak the English language and accept their literature as our own.

THE ROMAN PERIOD (50 TO 445)

The Romans brought their civilization into the wild, barbaric land of Britain. They built cities and splendid roads that made possible easy and rapid communication between the widely separated camps. If you should visit the city of Bath in the southwestern part of England you would see the wonderful public baths built by the Romans. Restored, they are still in use and thousands visit them every year.

No doubt the greatest work of the Romans was the introduction of Christianity. Great numbers of the population were converted to the faith, and its influence lasted through many of the dark years that were to follow. These dark years were largely brought about by the invasion of the Roman Empire by the fierce Teutonic tribes from the north. In order to defend herself Rome began to withdraw her troops from Britain. Although many of the Britons resented the presence of the Romans in their beloved land, there were many who feared the consequences of their departure, for, unprotected, Britain was also left open to the Teutonic invasion.

THE REMAINS OF THE ROMAN WALL ACROSS ENGLAND AS SEEN TODAY IN CUMBERLAND

The Romans built two great walls in England and Scotland to keep out the men who were always fighting with them, and parts of the walls are still to be seen. The wall across the north of England stretched seventy miles, from the mouth of the River Tyne to the mouth of the River Solway; the wall in Scotland was smaller, reaching from the Firth of Clyde to the Firth of Forth.

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD (445-1066)

The Angles and Saxons were barbarous tribes who lived across the North Sea. They were the most important of the Teutonic tribes that invaded Britain. With fire and sword they came. The Britons loved their land dearly and truly. They defended themselves as best they could through long years of war. But in the end these barbaric tribes had overrun Britain just as the other provinces of the Roman Empire had been overrun.

Britain became Angle-land, or England, and English people even to this day are sometimes spoken of as Anglo-Saxons. As for the Britons, those who did not perish by the sword or who had been able to escape slavery at the hands of the invaders, fled to the mountains of the west and north. Their descendants now live in Cornwall, Wales and the Highlands of Scotland.

Out of these terrible times has come one name that will never be forgotten —King Arthur. Whether Arthur was a real person or a composite made of many persons no one really knows. But about the name of Arthur clusters a group of the most interesting stories you may ever hope to hear. In spite of their fairy element these stories have the way of making themselves seem real. It was King Arthur who is given credit for establishing the Round Table, that glorious organization of knights who rode out to rid the land of the fierce Teutonic invaders. Today if you should motor down to that narrow strip of land that seems to stretch out into the Atlantic you would reach in the county of Cornwall a little village by the name of Tintagel By many it is believed that here King Arthur lived at least part of his life in a huge gray castle perched high on towering rocks that rise perpendicular out of the wild sea. Remains of a far-reaching castle are still there. It is great fun to climb the rocks and pretend you are an armored knight riding home after performing some valiant deed in the defense of the poor, the weak or the persecuted. King Arthur may never have lived, but about his name are clustered the stories that teach the beauty of truth, loyalty and courage.

During the early part of the Anglo-Saxon invasion, Roman civilization slowly faded from the island. Ways of living became rude and wild. Seemingly all forms of culture were at the lowest ebb. Not only were the Angles and Saxons fighting the Britons but the different tribes were fighting among themselves. Their prisoners of war they sold into slavery.

It is told that partly through this custom Christianity was again brought to England. A monk, who afterwards became Pope Gregory I, was one day walking in the Roman Forum. Suddenly in the slave market he saw some fine, handsome boys with blond hair and blue eyes and skin very fair in comparison with that of the dark Italians. He asked who they were and was told that they were Angles.

"Not Angles," he repeated, "but angels, for with such angelic faces they deserve to have everlasting life with the angels of Heaven." Then he asked the name of their king.

"Aella," was the reply.

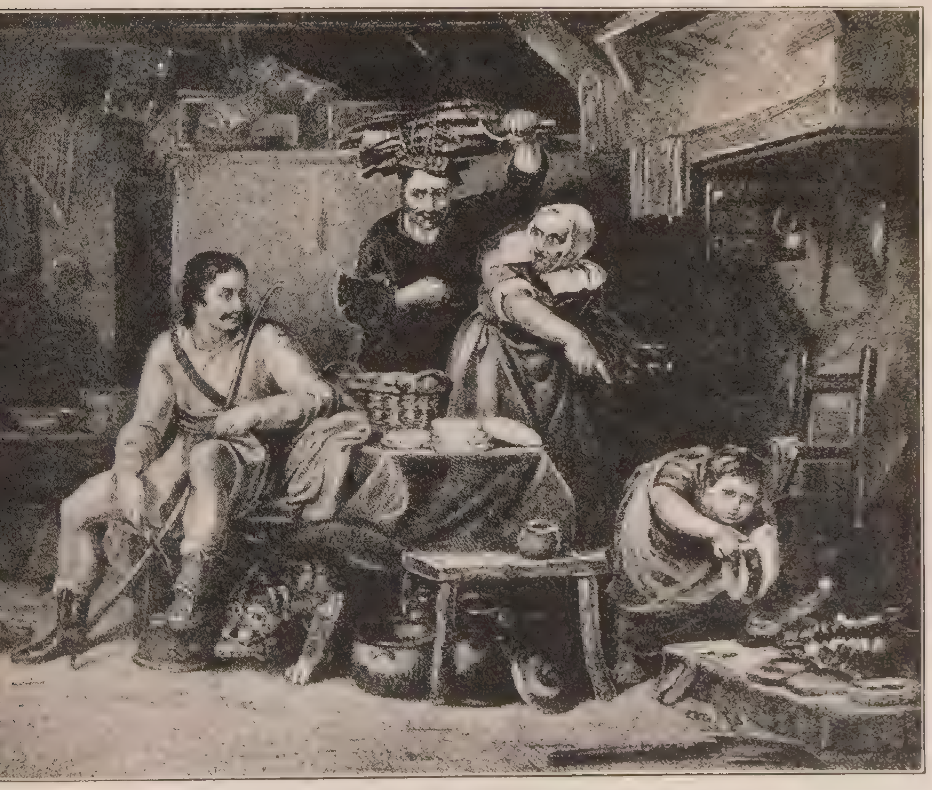
"Then," said Gregory, "Alleluia must be sung in Aella's land."

Gregory knew that Angles were not Christians and when he at last became Pope he remembered the blue-eyed boys and sent Augustine with a band of missionaries to England to convert the fierce Angles and Saxons. Monasteries were established, and once more, but very slowly, some of the people came under the influence of learning and culture. The monks also taught the people how to till their farms. Churches, hospitals and almshouses were built and the people were led to a higher plane of living.

Across the North Sea in what is now Norway, Sweden and Denmark lived the Danes. They were called Norsemen, Normans or Vikings, and were the fiercest of the Teutonic tribes. In 790 they made their first landing in England. From then on for a long period of years they made requent invasions, plundering, burn- ng and killing. They sacked London nd robbed the monasteries and chools. The monks deserted their reasures, and the ways of learning nd culture were almost lost. Only n the more protected parts of the sland did teaching and the making f books continue.

Then in the midst of all this trouble here came to the throne of England he most remarkable king that the ountry has ever known. His name as Alfred. Turn to your histories f England and see how as a little oy he learned to read. Another nteresting story relates how after disastrous day of battle when he ad taken refuge in a woodchopper's hut and the good wife had set him the task of watching the baking he allowed the bread to burn on the hearth and was scolded roundly for his failure. Read how he built ships that were even stronger and better than those of the Danes; and read further to see how at last after a terrible battle he drove the fierce Danes into a fort where he held them prisoners for two weeks until they were obliged to surrender. The invading Danes were glad to settle down into the ways of peace and finally became one people with the Anglo-Saxons.

Alfred made new laws for the English people. During his reign learning once more took its place in



THE ANGRY HOUSEWIFE SCOLDING THE UNKNOWN KING

After a disastrous day of battle, Alfred the Great, King of England, took refuge in the hut of a woodchopper. The ood wife set Alfred the task of watching the baking. Deep in thought, the King let the bread burn on the hearth and as scolded severely by the housewife, not knowing to whom she was speaking.

English life. If you should visit the little town of Wyngate, Alfred's birthplace, you would find engraved on a monument erected to his memory, these lines:

Alfred found learning dead
And he restored it;
Education neglected,
And he revived it;
The laws powerless,
And he gave them force;
The land ravaged by a fearful enemy,
From which he delivered it.

THE NORMAN PERIOD (1066-1154)

The next period gets its name from the fact that for nearly a hundred years England was ruled by a line of Norman kings. Normandy is the northwestern portion of France. It was settled by the Danes from the north—the Normen. These people had taken on the manners and customs of the French and had become Norman-French. On the death of Edward the Confessor of England, Harold II was made King of England, but William of Normandy said the crown had been promised to him. William with his troops landed in England.

On October 14, 1066, near Hastings, occurred a terrible battle that raged for nine hours. The English had barricaded themselves behind a wooden rampart on the top of the hill of Senlac. The Norman attack proved unavailing until William resorted to a ruse or trick. He pretended to retreat. A part of the English forces pursued him down the hill. Suddenly William turned with a counter-attack The English army was now divided. The tide of battle had turned. But even so, the English behind the barricade withstood the fierce onsets of the Normans. Finally William ordered up his archers and the flight of arrows worked terrible havoc among the dense masses crowded about the brave English King. The story is told that as the sun went down William ordered his soldiers to shoot their arrows into the air. Harold looking up to see the meaning of this strange procedure exposed his face to the falling shafts, and one of the missiles pierced him in the eye. Until after nightfall the slaughter continued. The Normans were victorious, but at a terrible cost.

William marched on to London and on Christmas Day was crowned King. The reign of the Anglo-Saxon kings was ended and that of the Norman kings had begun.

People soon began coming from Normandy to settle in England. In time some of them married the Anglo-Saxons. Under these influences the language and customs of the English people became greatly changed. Gradually emerged the language, the laws and the customs which we call English. You see it is a mixture of many influences. There is the old Celtic or British influence, a little of the Roman, still more of the Anglo-Saxon, then the influence of the Danes, and lastly the great influence of the Norman-French.

All of this is well to remember, for it bears a resemblance to the many influences that have made the United States. From all over Europe people have come to settle in America. It is the mixture of these peoples that produces the typical citizen of our country. So in England the typical Englishman slowly emerged from a mixed stock.

CRUSADES AND RICHARD THE LION HEARTED

In 1095 came the first of the Crusades, those great military expeditions undertaken by the Christian nations of Europe to free the Holy Land from the rule and presence of the Saracen.

You should read of Richard the Lion Hearted, a famous English king who went on the Third Crusade. He defeated Saladin, the mighty Saracen, at Ascalon. But in the midst of his victories he was forced to begin his return home for word had been brought him of the treachery of his brother, John, in trying to usurp his throne. On his way back he was wrecked in the Adriatic Sea, and attempting to make his way overland he was taken prisoner and turned over to the Emperor of Germany. After a year of captivity he at last reached home under the most exciting and romantic circumstances. You may read all about this in a splendid story, *The Talisman*, by Sir Walter Scott.

THE MAGNA CHARTA

After Richard the Lion Hearted his brother, the treacherous John, came to the throne. John was a wicked king and taxed the people unjustly. At last the great lords rebelled and drew up a famous paper called the Magna Charta, or Great Charter, and forced the King to sign it. To this day, even in the United States, you and I enjoy the results of laws laid down in the Charter. The King was forced to agree that "to no one will we deny right or justice," and that "no free man shall be imprisoned unless by lawful judgment of his peers or by the law of the land." One cannot be too thankful that those hundreds of years ago people insisted upon having their rights. It is because of such things that we are a free people today.

Among the provisions of the Magna Charta was one that a council of barons should meet with the king to talk over matters of state. All the barons holding large tracts of land were members of this council which became known as the "Parliament." Henry III, son of King John, tried to impose taxes on the people without the consent of Parliament. Simon de Montfort rose in anger and led an army against the King. The King was defeated and for a time Montfort ruled the kingdom. In 1265 he called together a new kind of Parliament. This was made up of lesser landowners and two representatives from each of the important towns. Parliament now had two councils. In time these became the present House of Lords and the House of Commons. Members of the House of Commons were elected. This marked the beginning of representative government. Also it furnished the foundation for our own form of government and in fact for all the representative governments of Europe.

UNION OF ENGLAND, WALES AND SCOTLAND

Edward I, grandson of King John, began to reign in 1272. After defeating Wales in war he promised the Welsh people that he would give them for their representative a prince born in Wales and unable to speak a word of English. He gave them his own baby son, who happened to be born in Wales at about this time, and ever since the eldest son of the King of England has been called the Prince of Wales.

Also in the reign of Edward began the long series of struggles between England and Scotland that did not end until James VI of Scotland, son of Mary, Queen of Scots, became James I of England. During these 300 years of misunderstanding appear many names of men famous in Scotland's history. There are William Wallace, Robert Bruce the elder and Robert Bruce the grandson. It was this younger Robert Bruce who fought to a glorious victory at the Battle of Bannockburn. Shortly after this the English were glad to acknowledge the independence of Scotland. The truce that followed was but a nominal one. Many times it was broken, notably at Flodden Field. This bloody battle left Scotland without a king and almost without a nobility. Ten thousand gallant Scotch knights fell on Flodden Field. But after Flodden there were still nearly a hundred years before the thrones of England and Scotland were united.

In these many troubles between England and Scotland lay one of the several causes of the Hundred Years War with France. Edward III of England, convinced that English supremacy in Scotland could never be made secure so long as the ships and soldiers of France were at the call of the Scots, resolved to strike a blow at France, herself. Edward III had two further reasons for this move. The first was the encroaching of the French on the vast English possessions on the continent. The second was the claim of Edward to the French throne itself. Edward's mother was Isabella, daughter of King Philip IV of France. When Isabella's brothers died leaving no sons, Edward III of England claimed the throne.

The war that now began between England and France is known as the Hundred Years War because with intervals of peace it continued for a hundred years. Though English kings won a world-wide renown and English soldiers covered themselves with glory, it ended in the loss to the English people of all their possessions in France except Calais. And even Calais was lost more than a hundred years afterward during the reign of Queen Mary. During the Hundred Years War appeared the heroic figure of Joan of Arc (1429) who has been called the creator of modern France. You should read of her brave deeds which finally helped to lead her people to victory.

THE TUDORS

Next came civil war—the War of the Roses—between two parties of English nobles to decide which of two royal lines should rule England. After thirty years of fighting, Henry VII came to the throne, the first of the line of Tudors.

Now during a century of peace England slowly grew strong. The greatest of the Tudors was Elizabeth (1558-1603). During her reign England became a great world power, winning supremacy of the seas through the destruction of the Spanish fleet, known as the Invincible Armada. With the name of Elizabeth are associated names that will be known as long as the world lasts, notably Sir Francis Drake, Sir Walter Raleigh, and more than all the others, William Shakespeare.

Then there is another name—Mary, Queen of Scots. Mary maintained a claim to the English throne not only because she was a grand-niece of Henry VIII, Elizabeth's father, but because of the support given her by the Catholic Church. Elizabeth was a Protestant. It is said that Mary conspired against the very life of Elizabeth in order to seize the throne for herself. Mary had taken refuge in England having escaped from Castle Lochleven where she was held captive by the Scots themselves. Mary was soon imprisoned in England. Finally was brought to light a plot to assassinate Elizabeth and proclaim Mary as Queen of England. Mary was implicated in the plot. Then Elizabeth signed the paper for Mary's beheading. Strangely enough, when Elizabeth was dying she named Mary's son as her successor to the throne of England. Perhaps it was her troubled conscience that caused her to name James as the one she wished to succeed her, for it had never been definitely proved that Mary was guilty of the plot, as she protested her innocence to the very last. All of it makes as absorbing a story as any piece of fiction ever told.

Meanwhile for a long, long period religious difficulties had been rife. When Christianity was established in England, of course all religious observances were directed by the Catholic Church. The head of the Church was the Pope of Rome. Under the orders of the Church were established the Bishoprics and the Monasteries, institutions which wielded great power in the governing and the educating of the people.

But in time the power of the Church in England was curbed and finally broken. All over Europe had arisen people denouncing its power. Martin Luther was one, Calvin another. This movement is known as the Reformation. In England the Reformation obtained a firm hold. For long years the throne was bandied about between Catholic and Protestant influences. It was not until the reign of Elizabeth that Protestantism was firmly established in England. But even then for nearly two centuries more the old rivalry continued and the matter of religion was a powerful factor in decisions concerning the power and authority of the crown.

THE STUARTS AND THE PROTECTORATE

After James Stuart (James I of England) came Charles I, his son (1625). He was in many ways an unwise king for he tried to take affairs of government into his own hands, even to the matter of taxation. He tried to get along without Parliament. Then began the Civil War between King and Cavaliers on one side and Parliament and Roundheads, or Puritans, on the other. Charles was defeated, tried for treason and beheaded.

Cromwell, the leader of the Roundheads, established the Protectorate and himself took over the rule of England. It was not until after Cromwell's death and his son had tried to rule that Charles II, son of Charles I, came to the throne. The Stuarts were again in power.

PHOENIX TOWER, CHESTER

This tower is kept as a museum. Above the door is this inscription: "King Charles stood on this tower Sept. 24, 1645 and saw his army defeated on Rowton Moor."

LATER HISTORY

It would make too long a story to recount all the exciting, unwise and pitiable events of the reign of the Stuarts. James II fled from his country, taking refuge in France. His daughter, Mary, was called to England to become its queen. But to this she would not consent unless her husband, William, a Hollander, was made king. Thus William and Mary came to the throne. At their death James' other daughter, Anne, was made queen. "Good Queen

Anne" the people called her. With her reign are associated the names of such writers as Pope, Steele, Swift and Addison. These years, sometimes called "The Augustan Age of English Literature," rival the times of Queen Elizabeth in greatness.

Anne had nineteen children, but they all died in infancy. At her death a young German prince was brought to England to be king. He was George I, son of Sophia, who was a granddaughter of James I, one of the Stuarts. Sophia had married a German.

During the reign of George III, great-grandson of George I, England lost her colonies in America (1775-1783).

A granddaughter of George III, Victoria, came to the throne in 1837. She was the grandmother of the present King of England. During Victoria's reign Britain rose so rapidly in power that it became the greatest Empire of the world. All the arts and sciences made great progress during those years and everywhere appeared names that shall always be remembered. Just as you recall the name of Shakespeare with Queen Elizabeth, so with Victoria you must remember the names of the writers Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Thackeray, Eliot and Dickens.

SHIPBUILDING IN GLASGOW

Although formerly an agricultural country, Great Britain is now principally a land of manufacture and commerce. One of the chief enterprises is the building of ships and the greatest center for this industry is Glasgow. The mouth of the Clyde River furnishes a splendid place for the carrying on of the work. Ships are built on dry docks, and even the largest may be quickly run out into water deep enough to float them.

Most of the great liners of the Cunard Line are built here. You may read more about these great Cunarders in *Volume II*.

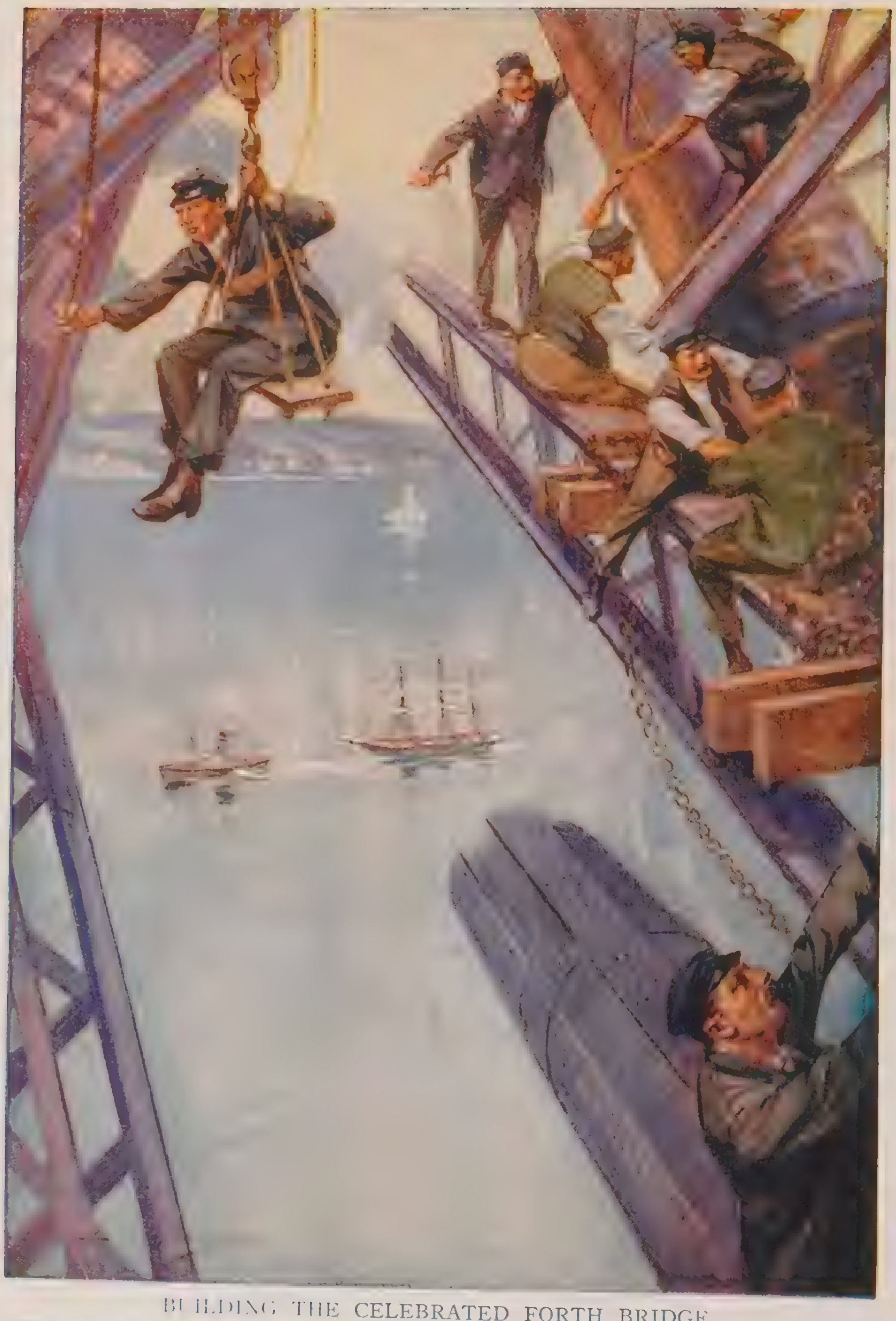
It is a highly interesting adventure to take a small motor boat and make one's way along the edge of these seemingly endless shipyards, to watch the immense cranes and derricks on the shore lifting great engines and placing them in the body of a ship as if they were trifling toys; to observe the setting in place of a smokestack large enough for a train to be driven through; to listen to the deafening roar of the riveters as they fasten the steel plates of the hulls of the ships, and finally, to watch the evening lights as they shine through the forest of masts, smokestacks and towering derricks.

Glasgow is a modern city, reminding one in many ways of Pittsburgh with its noise and smoke and belching furnaces. Or perhaps a better comparison could be made with that extensive smelting region lying just south of Chicago around the Calumet Harbor.

Glasgow contains attractive city buildings beautifully placed and designed. In its municipal Art Gallery is a famous collection of pictures. There hangs the portrait of Carlyle, painted by the noted American artist, Whistler. Carlyle was a Scotch writer on philosophical and historical subjects. His work stands among the finest and most scholarly in the English language.

EDINBURGH, THE CAPITAL CITY OF SCOTLAND

Slightly over an hour's railway journey to the east is the capital city of Scotland, Edinburgh, sometimes called "The Athens of the North." The city lies on either side of a deep ravine, whose sides are beautifully landscaped. There is a profusion of brilliant flowers. Scotland's flowers



BUILDING THE CELEBRATED FORTH BRIDGE

This bridge with its two mighty spans of 1,710 feet is one of the most remarkable in the world. For seven years six [illegible] intrepid workers labored in mid-air to complete it. It cost $15,000,000 and 57 human lives.

EDINBURGH CASTLE

Towering over almost perpendicular rock is Edinburgh Castle. Around it is written much of the history of Scotland.

are so brightly colored and so prolific in bloom that they seem to mock the gray Scotch sky and the frequent rainy days.

Towering over one side of the ravine is the well-nigh perpendicular rock on whose summit is built Edinburgh Castle. It is a dark, forbidding place but around it is written much of the history of Scotland. The ascent to the castle is a steep one but when we at last reach the castle yard and lean over one of the gray stone battlements and gaze at the scene below the climb proves well worth while. Below us is the ravine and the misty city, while several miles to the right is the Firth of Forth, spanned by the great Forth Bridge, one of the engineering marvels of the world.

Perhaps the most interesting room in the castle is the one where James Stuart was born. James' mother, Mary, Queen of Scots, was a Catholic. Fearful that her baby would be baptized in the Protestant faith, she planned to have the small son taken secretly to a Catholic church and baptized. Being held prisoner in the castle at the time, she had to resort to desperate means. Placing the tiny James in a basket, by means of a long rope she lowered the precious burden down the perpendicular face of the rock to the road far below where friends were waiting to receive it. It took a courageous and desperate heart to see that little son swung out into black space not knowing whether he would ever return. But in spite of this courageous undertaking for the sake of faith, when James came to the English throne it was as a Protestant king.

Leaving the Castle we may walk straight down High Street to Holyrood Palace. This was once the home of many of the Scottish kings. It is still the home of the King of England when he visits Edinburgh. This he or his representative does annually. Here Mary, Queen of Scots, lived several years of her tragic life. They still show you her sitting room, her bedroom and her dressing room.

On our way down high Street we pass near St. Giles Cathedral. This is the most famous church in Scotland. Returning we will pause only long enough to see the tablet in the wall placed there in memory of Robert Louis Stevenson, a poet and novelist whom you all know. He is one of the best loved of Scotch writers. You have doubtless read his *Child's Garden of Verse,* and that wonderful story of adventure, *Treasure Island.* The tablet was designed by an American artist, St. Gaudens.

Near the Cathedral is the home of John Knox. Perhaps no other man has made so deep an impression on Scottish life and thinking. He was an humble minister, but his words have echoed around the world. He was afraid of no one, and even dared to denounce Mary, Queen of Scots, for her way of living.

We cross the ravine by one of the fine bridges and reach Princes Street, bordered on one side by attractive shops and restaurants and on the other by a stone balustrade over which one may look into the ravine below, into the lovely flower gardens, the winding walks and the clumps of shrubbery. Here is a fine position from which to view the Castle.

On this side of the street is a splendid monument to Sir Walter Scott, Scotland's most famous novelist. His *Ivanhoe* is a story of the times closely following the Norman conquest of Britain. His *Lady of*

PRINCES STREET IN EDINBURGH

This is the chief street of the New Town. It is the separation line between the New and the Old Town. The famous Scott Monument is seen in this view.

the Lake is a poem telling a beautiful and thrilling story of the Highlands lying north of Glasgow and Edinburgh. When in Edinburgh visitors usually visit Scott's home. It is near the little town of Abbotsford. The most interesting room in the house is the beautiful library where Scott worked. Its windows overlook the valley of the swift-flowing Tweed. Also at Abbotsford is located Melrose Abbey, now in ruins. But sufficient of it still remains to show that it was once one of the loveliest churches in the world.

LIVERPOOL AND ITS BUSY HARBOR

Now we will travel south into England proper, soon reaching the compact commercial and manufacturing region that has Liverpool for its center. Into the harbor of Liverpool come goods from all over the world. Its docks are engineering marvels; six miles of them stretch along the waterfront. Many of the docks are of the floating variety, rising and falling with the ebb and flow of the tide through the mouth of the Mersey River. Many of the vessels we see are loaded with foodstuffs. We must remember that the greater part of England's food supply has to be imported. Here are vessels loaded with wheat from Montreal and Rio de Janeiro. Here are ships filled with beef from the United States, others with mutton from Australia and still others with dairy products from Canada. English factories must be supplied with raw material; so here are ships that have come bearing cotton from Galveston, New Orleans, Alexandria, Calcutta and Bombay. Then there are other boats loaded with wool from Cape Town, from Santiago, Chile and from Callao, Peru. Almost all of these ships are British ships owned and manned by British sailors. It is easy to realize Britain's right to her name of Mistress of the Seas.

THE FACTORIES OF BRITAIN

In exchange for all this food and raw material for manufacture Britain must give the products of her factories. Fortunately for the very existence of the nation, seemingly inexhaustible quantities of coal and iron lie hidden in the earth beneath her green hills. Coal and iron are the backbone of manufacture. From Liverpool to Manchester is a canal over thirty miles long and deep enough for ocean-going vessels. Along this canal pass ships laden with raw cotton when entering and with manufactured cotton goods when leaving.

Manchester is in the very center of the region devoted to the making of cotton goods. Although it is an inland city it has every device for the rapid loading and unloading of ships. Around Manchester and over the county of Lancashire are smaller places each devoted to the manufacture of some particular kind of textile. Here one may find everything from the heaviest of canvases to the finest of muslins.

East of Manchester, running north and south, is the Pennine Range, mountains which contain coal deposits of immense value. You can readily see how advantageous is the location of these deposits. Here at hand is the coal to produce the steam that turns the countless wheels of the factories at whose doors the sea leaves the raw material brought from all parts of the world.

On the east side of the Pennine Range are the towns that specialize in the manufacture of wool. Bradford and Leeds are the principal manufacturing cities. Worsted yarns and cloths are made at Bradford, while woolen cloth is made at Leeds.

England and Scotland were at one time able to produce their own wool. All over the Pennine Range and the Highlands fed the sheep that supplied the wool. Although the sheep still graze in large numbers over these regions, they can supply but a fraction of the great quantity demanded by the factories.

Bradford's big drab mills with the smoke hanging over them do not speak for beauty. Leeds, which once stood in the midst of a fine old oak forest where once the Saxons fought their barbarian enemies from the northeast, is more attractive, having splendid public buildings and parks.

South of Leeds is Sheffield, in the midst of the iron region. It is a black and dingy city, but we must remember that steel cannot be made without smoke and dirt. We are impressed with the great factories and foundries, with the towering chimneys that belch flame at night, with the dark pall of smoke that overhangs everything. In fact, all of this region for miles about is called the "Black Country" because of the smoke-blackened landscape seen everywhere.

Farther south is Nottingham, famous for its machine-made lace and stockings. Next is Birmingham, which goes in for the making of almost everything from pins and pens to stained glass, fine chinaware, stoves and jewelry. It is a wide-spreading city noted for the honesty and efficiency of its government. In its newer portions it is attractive and dignified. It is an old city but in many ways gives the impression of a very energetic place of recent growth.

LONDON—THE CENTER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

And now we make our way down through the lovely Midlands of England to London, the hub of the British Empire. From London radiate the activities that help to govern the ways of the scattered children of the Mother Country all over the world. The city covers 700 square miles and its population is over 7,000,000. Its main business streets are so crowded that as you stand watching the constant stream of traffic you wonder if you will ever dare to cross it. One thing that impresses the stranger is the line of double-decked motor busses that flows on and on in a never-ending procession. The busses are all numbered and have signs on which are printed their routes and destinations. On the lamp-posts at corners are signs which tell what busses pass these particular spots. If you are careful you need not get lost but if you should, everywhere are policemen, or "Bobbies," the politest public servants in the world, who will direct you which way to go.

But do not get the idea that all London is so crowded. In the midst of the city are parks where forest trees grow and sheep feed in wide, green meadows. Hyde Park is the city's largest park and the most popular place for play and rest. Everywhere, even in the densest business sections, are open spots where trees and grass and flowers grow and children come to play. The English people as a nation like to play, indulging in games and sports of all kinds. They are famous walkers and to this habit owe much of their health and sturdy vigor.

In the center of London is an area called Trafalgar Square, and in its midst stands a monument erected to the memory of Nelson who defeated the Spanish and French in a desperate sea battle during the Napoleonic wars. At the foot of the monument crouch four stone lions, symbolic of the strength and courage of England. But more beautiful are the flowers that are sold between the paws of these grim beasts. It is here that many of the flower girls gather to sell the lovely English meadow blossoms—the violets, primroses, daffodils, cowslips and daisies.

At one side of Trafalgar Square is the National Gallery which contains one of the world's great collections of pictures. The only rivals of this gallery are the Louvre in Paris, the Pitti and Uffizi in Florence, and perhaps the Metropolitan in New York. As an instance of the value of a really great picture it is worth remembering that for the Madonna Ansidei painted by Raphael the English nation paid £70,000, or almost $350,000.

Within walking distance of the Square is Westminster Abbey. This church was originally built by Edward the Confessor about 900 years ago, but it was rebuilt in the thirteenth century and its beautiful towers were added in the sixteenth. It is the place where English kings are crowned, and also where many of them lie buried. Edward the Confessor lies here. Elizabeth, known as the Virgin Queen, who was such a friend and admirer of Shakespeare, rests nearby. Not many feet away is her second cousin, Mary, Queen of Scots, whom she had beheaded. One sometimes wonders if these two queens lie peacefully in their graves.

But more interesting to many people than these tombs of kings and queens is the Poet's Corner. Here are the resting places of Tennyson and Browning. Here, too, is the grave of England's famous story teller, Charles Dickens. You have probably read his *Christmas Carol.*

In the floor of the center aisle of the church is a tablet, placed there in memory of the English soldiers who died in the World War. It is the grave of the Unknown Soldier.

WESTMINSTER ABBEY

This church may be called the national sanctuary of England. It is one of the largest and best examples of the early English style.

Perhaps the place of greatest historical interest is the Tower of London. It is a grim, bleak old fortress built by William the Conqueror. It was first used as a place of defense, then as a prison for political prisoners, and

THE HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT, LONDON

now as a museum for national relics and the Crown Jewels. It is a sad place crowded with memories of many unhappy persons who spent years of their lives within these cruel walls. Here is Bell Tower where Queen Elizabeth herself was held prisoner by the order of her sister and predecessor, Queen Mary. The Crown Jewels, which are kept in the Tower, include the crowns, scepters, decorations and swords that royalty wears at coronations. The exhibit is a gorgeous one if you care for glittering, dazzling stones set in gold ornaments of the finest workmanship.

There are many other places to visit in London. It would take you hours and hours to read about them all, but store these in your minds as places worth seeing: The Houses of Parliament, where sit the governing bodies, the House of Lords and the House of Commons; St. Paul's Cathedral, the greatest church in London, containing the tombs of Nelson and Wellington; the Embankments, beautiful stone walks along the Thames River; dear old London Bridge that you all sang about when you were very little children; the British Museum, a place for the study of objects of historical and scientific and literary interest brought from all parts of the world; Buckingham Palace, the London home of the King and Queen; Lincoln's Inn; Hampton Court; and St. James' Palace, where lives the Prince of Wales.

THE CATHEDRALS OF ENGLAND AND A GLIMPSE OF CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY

Nowadays the best way to see England is by motor. Many people take a cathedral tour to visit the famous churches. These cathedrals are monuments to a past when man expressed his gratitude to God and his craving for beauty in the erection of temples of stone. All over England you see their tall spires rising as if pointing the way to Heaven.

One of the favorite routes is by the way of Ely, a tiny village that nestles about the walls of its immense cathedral. From a distance you can see this wonderful church standing as it does on the top of a low hill that rises gently out of the low, flat fens.

Near Ely is the town of Cambridge with its famous university. Cambridge University had its beginning in the twelfth century and is one of the world's best known colleges. The buildings are of great beauty. King's College Chapel, the crowning glory of Cambridge, has only one rival in loveliness among ecclesiastical buildings and that is the Sainte Chapelle, of Paris. But to many, more beautiful than the gray walls and Gothic towers are the quadrangles of smooth, green grass, the flower boxes in every window and the climbing ivy that grows everywhere. Then there are the young men with their black flowing robes and their mortar board hats with the long tassels.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY

A glimpse of one of the buildings of the younger of the two ancient seats of learning in England.

Journeying on from Ely we will visit the cathedrals at Lincoln and at Peterboro and at last arrive at York. York was an old town before the Romans occupied it in 78 A.D. The Roman walls still encircle the city and you can walk on top of them all around the town, coming back to the place from which you started. You might imagine yourself a Roman sentinel pacing the walls with an eye alert for sight of the approaching barbarians. Within the walls is the Minster, or Cathedral, built long after the Romans had gone. It is one of the wonder sights of England. So immense is it that when you stand under its towering central lantern with the stone pillars rising all about you like lines of great forest trees you feel very small and insignificant indeed. And you feel very humble before the memory of the men of great dreams who, at the time of William the Conqueror, planned this magnificent church to the glory of God.

ELY CATHEDRAL

The West Tower of Ely Cathedral, one of England's magnificent old churches.

Chester is another Roman city similar to York and it, too, has a cathedral although not the equal of the famous York Minster.

But it would be impossible in the little space we have to name all the cathedrals and recount the many interesting things concerning them. So we will just mention that you should visit Canterbury, where lived the famous Thomas a' Becket, also Durham, Gloucester, Exeter, Wells and Salisbury. These are only a few.

WINDSOR CASTLE

The principal residence of the sovereigns of Great Britain. The buildings cover twelve acres.

You may wonder why so much attention is paid to cathedrals. Beyond their beauty is the fact of the power of the church in the Middle Ages. Each of these cathedrals marked the home of a bishop. The bishop was a man of great power. Sometimes his power rivaled that of the king.

In the open country surrounding the cathedrals were the monasteries, the homes of the monks. In the Middle Ages it was the monks who made books, copying them by hand. They kept up an interest in learning and did all the teaching that was done. The monasteries and the cathedrals furnished the only schools.

A ROUNDABOUT TRIP TO THE HOME OF WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

England has always been proud of its rulers, its warriors and its statesmen. But she is equally proud of her scientists, artists, musicians and writers. Let us visit the birthplace of the greatest writer of all, the one you have already met, William Shakespeare.

We go by motor to Stratford-on-Avon but we will travel by a roundabout way and pass many interesting places en route.

WINDSOR CASTLE

Leaving London we shall take a road that runs most of the way in the valley of the Thames. Suddenly, on a steep rocky hill, appears a frowning gray castle. This is Windsor Castle, one of the homes of the King and Queen. If the King is not at home you may visit the state apartments and so gain some idea as to how royalty lives. But no doubt you will find these rooms far too large and grand for everyday use and will think your own living room much more comfortable. You may have a chance to look out of one of the windows. The view is magnificent.

SOME FAMOUS BOYS' SCHOOLS

Across the river is one of the famous public schools that many ambitious English boys would like to attend. Eton is its name. Eton, Harrow, Rugby—you may have read *Tom Brown's School Days*—and Winchester are the great public schools for boys. These are not public schools as we know them but expensive boarding schools that only the rich may attend. They are splendid schools, however, and boys who attend them have to work hard and must show that they have obedience, politeness, real kindliness, cleanliness and good sportsmanship, as well as scholarship. Most boys completing the studies of these schools enter either Oxford or Cambridge for their college work.

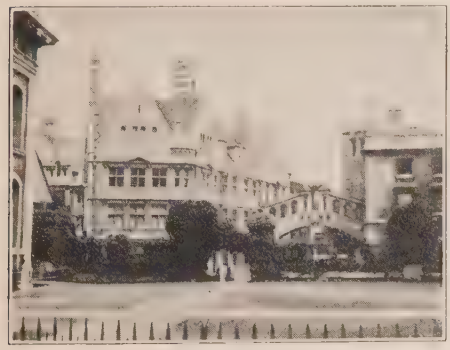
STOKE POGES

Journeying on we soon reach Stoke Poges, the scene of Gray's poem, "Elegy, Written in a Country Churchyard."

The larks still sing over the little church of Stoke Poges and its graveyard. It is a tiny place, but peaceful, restful and still. Here you will see the pew in which the Penn family used to sit. This was the family which gave William Penn to the world—Penn, who became a convert to the Quaker faith and journeyed to America to settle the land that is now Pennsylvania.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY

We are to spend the night at Oxford. Oxford University is even a few years older than Cambridge. The beautiful university buildings have been standing for hundreds of years. Many students occupy the same dormitories that their relatives used generations ago. People take great pride in saying that members of their family have attended either Oxford or Cambridge for four or five hundred years.



OXFORD UNIVERSITY

The Bridge of Sighs and some of the buildings of the oldest university in England. The architecture is dignified, beautiful and picturesque.

KENILWORTH AND THE MEMORY OF ELIZABETHAN DAYS

Before reaching Stratford-on-Avon we may stop at Kenilworth, the ruins of a once famous castle. Sir Walter Scott wrote a novel about this place and named the book *Kenilworth.* It is an interesting novel giving a fine picture of the times of Queen Elizabeth. Once the Queen came to visit the Earl of Leicester here. Cromwell, the destroyer of kings, burned the castle but the ruins are stately and magnificent. If you are curious you may still see the ghostly winding stairs where poor, beautiful Amy Robsart, the secret wife of the Earl of Leicester, was killed.

KENILWORTH CASTLE

The scene of Sir Walter Scott's famous romance, *Kenilworth.*

WARWICK CASTLE

Not more than five miles away is Warwick Castle, which stands unharmed by time. Scott called it "the fairest monument of ancient splendor." It overlooks the Avon River and is surrounded by beautiful lawns where peacocks strut in the sun. Gardens are everywhere and behind them are clumps of forest trees. If the family is not at home you may enter the Castle and see the great vaulted banqueting hall of the knights, and then you may wander farther on into many of the scores of rooms. You will doubtless like it better as a place in which to live than Windsor Castle.

STRATFORD-ON-AVON

A fine road that runs for miles between the hedgerows soon brings us to Stratford-on-Avon. It is only a small village but to it journey every year thousands of visitors, most of them from the United States. They have come out of reverence for William Shakespeare who was born here more than 350 years ago. The house where he was born still stands on Henley Street. We go immediately into the living room with its wide open fireplace where the young William used to study his lessons and read whatever books he was able to get. Above is the room where he came into the world. In this room have stood the wise and the good from all over the globe. At one time distinguished visitors were allowed to write their names on the walls and ceiling. You may read here the names of many of your famous countrymen. Today the writing of names is not permitted.

GRASMERE CHURCH

Grasmere is noted as the haunt of such famous poets as Wordsworth and Coleridge. Hugh Walpole lives near Grasmere.

In the Guild Hall farther down the street is the school that the boy Shakespeare attended, and nearby is Trinity Church within whose walls he lies buried.

Shakespeare was a writer of plays. He knew the human heart and could make one feel all that the human heart knows of love, of pity, of sorrow, of fear, of ambition, of hope and of despair. Almost everything that the soul has ever experienced Shakespeare noted and revealed to us. In the things that he could do he was the master mind of his time and perhaps of all time to come.

THE LAKE DISTRICT

Journeying north and west from Stratford, in about eight hours we come to what is perhaps the loveliest region in England, the Lake District. Here the hills rise to such an elevation as to deserve the name of mountains. Between these heights lie picturesque winding lakes that have the odd names of Derwentwater, Grasmere, Windermere and Bassenthwaite. Over the green hills feed the mountain sheep, and as one wanders or drives about he meets continually the sturdy shepherds and their sheep dogs. On the mountain tops the land is rocky and without trees; but the grass is thick and green, and here and there in wide-spreading patches grow the coarse bracken and wild fern, with an occasional clump of purple heather and the yellow gorse. Over the hilltops drift the clouds heavy with moisture. Showers are frequent but the sun soon comes out again warm and inviting.

People return again and again to the Lake District partly because of the charming scenery and partly because in the region have lived several of England's favorite poets. Samuel Taylor Coleridge, the author of "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner," is one. In this wonderful poem of sin, suffering and repentance there is a verse that even the smallest school child may read and understand:

He liveth best who loveth best
  All things both great and small;
For the dear God who loveth us,
  He made and loveth all.

A dear friend of Coleridge was William Wordsworth, one of the greatest of poets. Even now in the village of

CONWAY CASTLE

One of the noblest structures in all Great Britain. It was built in the thirteenth century by Edward I to check the Welsh. Its mighty walls are from twelve to fourteen inches thick. Four of its eight massive towers are surmounted by slender turrets.

Grasmere you may visit Dove Cottage where Wordsworth lived. Children may read some of his poems, notably "Lucy Gray," "We Are Seven" and "The Daffodils." You probably remember this verse from "The Daffodils":

I wandered lonely as a cloud
That floats on high o'er vales and hills,
When all at once I saw a crowd,
A host of golden daffodils.
Beside the lake, beneath the trees,
Fluttering and dancing in the breeze.

THE HOME OF ROBERT BURNS

Journeying north, we leave this mountainous region and enter Scotland by the way of Carlisle, a quaint old town where the Roman walls and fortifications are still standing and where Mary, Queen of Scots, once took refuge in her flight from Scotland. Traveling northwest, in a few hours we come to the town of Ayr and in its outskirts we find a tiny thatched cottage, the birthplace of Robert Burns, generally known as Bobby Burns. The Scotch people love him best of all their writers. Many of his poems have been set to music. No doubt you can sing "Auld Lange Syne" and "Flow Gently Sweet Afton." You should visit the cottage where Burns was born, and little Alloway Kirk where he attended church services. Nearby is a monument erected to the poet's memory. It stands in the midst of one of the most attractive gardens that ever grew and overlooks a noisy little winding river that the poet loved. The whole countryside has stories to tell of Bobby Burns.

AU REVOIR

There are many, many other places you should see. There is the Isle of Wight where Tennyson lived. There is the East Coast between Yarmouth and Lowestoft where you may watch the fishing vessels putting out to sea. This is what Charles Dickens used to do and the thing he had his hero, David Copperfield, do in the novel of that same name.

No doubt you are interested in some of Britain's living writers. Of course you have heard of Rudyard Kipling. If you have ever read his *Jungle Book*, *Wee Willie Winkie* and *Just So Stories* you know how entertainingly he writes for young people.

Sir James Barrie is often seen on the streets of London. Years ago he wrote a story, *Peter Pan*. Afterwards he made a play from the story. It is acted every year in London during the Christmas holidays. Children from all over Britain are taken to see it.

Very near Grassmere, where Wordsworth and Coleridge used to live, is the home of Hugh Walpole. You will enjoy his *Jeremy* and also *Jeremy and Hamlet* and *Jeremy at Crale*. Alfred Noyes is much admired for his poetry. Children like his "Highwayman." Alan Alexander Milne writes about his own son, funny little Christopher Robin, in his books *When We Were Very Young* and *Now We Are Six*. Another Englishman, Walter de la Mare, writes delightful verses for children. His collected poems are named *Songs of Childhood*, *Number One Joy Street* and *Down-adown-derry*. John Masefield is an outstanding man of letters; *Jim Davis* is one of his books that you can read and enjoy. Joseph Conrad's *Youth* is a tremendous story of the sea.

And so we might go on, but our time is up and we must leave England; but we will remember the words of one of her poets, Robert Browning, who wrote out of a longing heart while living in Italy:

Oh, to be in England now that April's there,
And whoever wakes in England sees some morning unaware
That the lowest boughs and the brushwood sheaf
Round the elm-tree bole are in tiny leaf,
While the chaffinch sings on the orchard bough
In England—now!

A LAKELAND SHEPHERD

The day is drawing to a close and the shepherd is homeward bound bearing a lamb that has gone astray.

LAKES OF KILLARNEY

IRELAND

BLARNEY CASTLE

THE SCENERY in the whole of Ireland is wonderful in loveliness and variety, and in the words of the song, "Beauty lingers everywhere." There are valleys of bright green, holding lakes large and small. The trees are a dark and rather somber green; the fields in season are emerald with grass and grain which later turn to gold. The fields are separated by hedges, seven or eight feet high, sometimes of ivy and often with flowering plants of bright hue and delightful perfume.

THE BEAUTY OF IRISH LANDSCAPES

The landscape is filled with bright sunshine, or it is a misty dark blue under the cloudy sky, but it is always beautiful. Long lines of dark mountains lift their bulk to the sky as if to offer a barrier to those who would intrude upon their majesty, and like the fields they are beautiful in either sunlight or shadow.

Throughout the country, clusters of cottages nestle in the valleys or on the hillsides always in places open to the sun in a friendly fashion. Long ago Ireland lost her wonderful forests, but always about the homestead will be found trees that have been planted as "protection from the weather." The larger homes have many trees about them. The cottages, built largely of stone, plastered and washed with white or colored lime and covered with thatched or slate roofs, give the landscape a beauty that is lacking in the gray, weather-beaten wooden buildings so often seen in America.

Great stretches of bog land furnish peat, the chief fuel for the country districts. Peat is formed from decomposed plants, especially from mosses, and is cut in large blocks for use in the homes. After it has dried, it may be seen piled alongside the houses as cordwood is stacked in other countries (See story of "Coal" in Volume III). Imported coal is used in the industrial centers.

A SHORT STORY OF IRELAND'S LONG HISTORY

The history of Ireland goes back so far that no one knows for certain what was its beginning. In the very early days the Irish people made conquests and planted colonies in Britain. Then the Norse and the Danes came to Ireland where great battles and much destruction occurred. But in 1014, the Irish king, Brian Boru, won a great victory over the Danes at Clontarf, driving them from the country for the last time and leaving the Irish once more masters of their lands.

A century later, the Normans invaded and settled in the Emerald Isle. Gradually the Normans became more and more Irish. They intermarried, taking Irish names to France while such names as "De Burgh" became "Burke" in Ireland.

In the sixteenth century, Henry VIII of England tried to conquer Ireland, but when he broke with the Pope, Ireland refused to follow him. Henry's daughter, Elizabeth, tried to reduce Ireland by force of arms, intending to make the people English in customs, manners and religion. While the Irish lost most of all they possessed, they clung to their religion.

Under James I, sad times and much sorrow came to Ireland. Ulster, in northeastern Ireland, was colonized with Protestants. Strict laws were enforced, preventing Catholics from holding office or engaging in manufacture. In 1641, the oppressed people rose in rebellion, but Cromwell ravaged Ireland with a ruthless hand and the full story of suffering inflicted by him will never be known.

Under James II, who was a Catholic, conditions improved, but he was driven from the English throne in 1688 and all Ireland, except Ulster, rose in his behalf. In a battle against the English and the Ulstermen under the command of William of Orange, who was a son-in-law of James II and who had become the new king of England, James was defeated at the battle of the Boyne*, and the Catholic party lost their lands and property. Their leaders became exiles, fleeing to the continent of Europe and indeed to all the civilized lands of the world.

For many years, systematic oppression of Catholics was the rule. By 1700, less than one-tenth of the land of Ireland belonged to Catholic owners. Protestants who were friendly to Catholics fared badly also. Rebellion after rebellion broke out, and Robert Emmett, a Protestant leader, was executed. It was not until the nineteenth century that Daniel O'Connell led a victorious fight for the repeal of many of the laws against the Catholics, by which he acquired the title of the Great Emancipator.

From 1785 to 1845, the population of Ireland had increased to 8,200,000, but the failure of the crops again and again caused millions of people to migrate to America. Rebellions broke out frequently against England but were always put down as the others had been.

HOME RULE REALIZED

In the reigns of Queen Victoria and Edward VII, many laws bettering living conditions of Ireland were passed, but always the Irish people held in their hearts the desire and will to govern their own country. The demand for this was over and over brought before the House of Commons but without final success until in 1914 a Home Rule bill was passed. The Orangemen bitterly opposed it. It provided that there should be an Irish Parliament elected in 1914, but owing to the unsettled conditions caused by the coming of the World War, this course was not carried out. When the war was over and the Irish asked that the Home Rule law be carried into effect, England finally consented.

---

*After the Battle of the Boyne, the Ulstermen were called "Orangemen."

But Ulster still refused to be separated from England. Ulster is composed of six counties in the northeastern part of Ireland. The British government finally formed a treaty with the leaders of the Irish party by which the government of Ireland outside of Ulster was formed into the Irish Free State. This is a part of the British Commonwealth and is as independent in its government as are Canada and Australia. The main point of difference between this form and the Republic for which the Irish were asking was that the Free State does not have the right to make treaties and alliances with foreign nations. A majority of the Irish representatives agreed to Britain's plan, but a minority wished to form the full and free Republic. Eamon DeValera was the leader of this party.

In the strife between the two factions, Michael Collins and several great leaders of the Free State party were killed, and a fresh loss was suffered when Arthur Griffith, who had been elected president by the Dail Eirann (the Irish Parliament) of the Free State, died suddenly. But William Cosgrave was chosen in his place and in wise leadership has succeeded in carrying on the government as begun by his predecessor. Meanwhile Ulster has set up its own Parliament subject to England.

The Irish Free State has now a well organized government with competent officials, with her own ministers and ambassadors to other countries, and her future prosperity seems assured.

THE RUGGED WEST COAST

On the west coast of Ireland are seen large areas which tell of a past age of volcanic eruption. There are great stretches of igneous rocks rising high against the landscape with only the barest of vegetation. This is particularly true in the regions surrounding the beautiful Kenmare country, and leading over the highlands into Limerick where vegetation again abounds. The rocks give a picturesque appearance to the landscape, though of course they are a drawback in tilling the soil. The road winds over highlands bearing little but furze bushes (a spiny, evergreen shrub), amid which the goats clamber and flee afar at the sound of the traveler's horn. In some places perpendicular walls rise hundreds of feet on either side in the clefts in the hills, through which the road winds its way, giving one a feeling of being truly in a land of romance and fancy.

IRISH ROUND TOWER

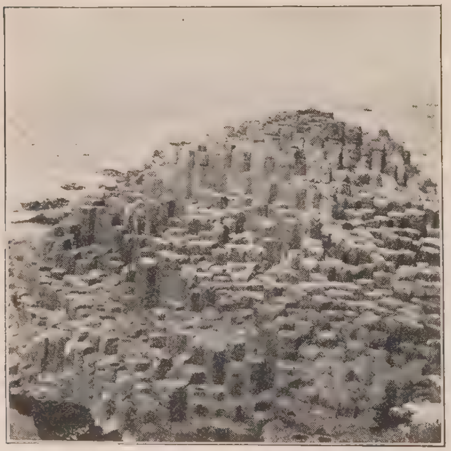
Round towers, high crosses and Druid altars are typical of Irish antiquities.

The west coast has many wide

sweeping bays, backed by rugged highlands as one proceeds to the north. Many fishing villages show their quaint and charming side to the traveler, but the toll of the sea on the fishing folk yearly brings sorrow and sadness to the inhabitants. Alongside the fishing villages are pleasant seaside resorts which have been built up because of the attractiveness of the long bays—Clonakilty, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Galway, Clare, Black Sod, Donegal. Here are to be found people of leisure. Here come the professional men and women, who are learning more and more to take their holidays where change of scene and sweep of ocean give renewed health and vigor for the tasks of the city. The west coast is indented not only with these large sweeping bays but it also has great numbers of islands and inlets that in sunshine or shadow add to the beauty of the scenery.

THE NORTH SHORE AND THE GIANT'S CAUSEWAY

The extreme north shore of Ireland is also full of bays, but unlike the western sandy beaches, there are high unbroken cliffs of red sandstone against which the blue waters of the Atlantic dash continually, as slowly but surely the sea eats its way into the high stone barriers.



THE GIANT'S CAUSEWAY

This remarkable promontory is on the coast of County Antrim in the north of Ireland.

A wonderful bit of the north coast is the famous Giant's Causeway. This lies at the foot of a high promontory and is a rocky formation of a beautiful rose color, extending about 200 yards out into the sea. The regular hexagonal shapes of what appear to be stone piles driven into the earth under the sea, give a basis for the legend that here there was once a bridge used by giants passing from Scotland to Ireland in the ancient days of forays and fighting, "until the little people of Ireland came to the rescue of their kinsmen and broke down the bridge." The Giant's Causeway is truly one of the marvels of the world.

THE EAST COAST

The eastern coast of Ireland is also full of bays, but since it is nearer to the continent of Europe it is more protected from storms and has a more regular outline than has the north and west. There are many seaside resorts and numberless playgrounds and recreation points along this east coast.

REMINDERS OF ANCIENT DAYS

Ruins of very ancient masonry are scattered throughout Ireland. They add much to the picturesque landscape, but no one knows much of their history for a certainty. Among these are the round towers, high with peaked roofs and with only a few openings and none near the ground. They are seen in fields and distant places, standing like tall sentinels watching the landscape. The largest of these is in Antrim. Reginald's Tower in Waterford is a sort of a fortress, withstanding the battles of many centuries. Castle and abbey ruins are found everywhere.

CENTRAL IRELAND AND THE LAND PROBLEM

The interior of Ireland is made up of wide stretches of broad, fertile land. Much of this area is taken up in large estates with large grassy fields, considerable woodland and houses of much dignity and size. Unfortunately, those who own these homes occupy them for only a short period every year. A large part of the land of these estates is rented, perhaps several times, before it is actually tilled by the last renter. This condition, caused by absent landlords, has brought much of the financial trouble which was the misfortune of Ireland for so long a time. The Land Act has largely improved this situation in recent years. By the Land Act owners of large estates are compelled to sell land at a reasonable price to tenants who have tilled the soil for a long time.

THE RIVER SHANNON AND OTHER RIVERS OF IRELAND

The central part of Ireland is crossed by several rivers. Of these the celebrated Shannon is the largest. This is to be much more noted in the near future, as its great flow of water is to be used to furnish electric power and light to the whole of Ireland. The Shannon rises in the north central part of the country, flows south a considerable distance, then turns west and empties into the Atlantic Ocean between Clare and Kerry.

AN IRISH HOMESTEAD

Cottages like this add beauty to the landscape.

The Liffy River, which enters the sea at Dublin, adds beauty to the city, and besides, it is used by many barges for inland trade. The beautiful River Lee in the south, being a tide-water stream, adds to the shipping interests of the city of Cork. This is the stream on which are the "bells of Shandon that sound so grand on the pleasant waters of the River Lee." Other rivers of beauty and of growing note are the Barrow, the Nore and the Suir, flowing south, watering the fields of the southeastern part of Ireland as they flow to the sea.

IRISH TEA PARTY

All clergymen visit and keep close to the life of the people, sharing their joys and sorrows.

The Boyne River in the eastern part flows through the region which was so often a battleground in the ancient wars of Ireland. This slowly-moving stream today separates the vast estates of wealthy land owners; its banks are lined with beautiful driveways.

OCCUPATIONS OF THE PEOPLE OF IRELAND

Ireland is sixteenth in size among the islands of the world. In area it is not quite as large as the state of Maine. The main industry is agriculture. The soil is fertile and, with the adoption of up-to-date methods, very productive.

There is considerable trade in the larger towns in the south of Ireland. The north is largely devoted to industrial occupations. The Irish linens produced by the manufacturers around Belfast are famous throughout the world. Unfortunately the handmade lace industry, for centuries an important enterprise, is growing less, due to the growing trend of women and girls to the factories where wages are higher.

COLLEGE GREEN, DUBLIN

A VISIT TO SOME IRISH CITIES

The large cities are Dublin on the eastern coast, Cork on the southern coast, Galway on the western coast, Sligo to the northwest, and Belfast, the capital city of Northern Ireland and perhaps the most actively engaged in various manufacturing interests of any of the Irish cities.

Dublin has always been a capital city and is today the head of the Irish Free State. The city of Dublin is beautifully laid out and has many attractive drives and parks. In other days Dublin was a gay center of fashionable life. Artists, poets, scholars, men of learning and women of tact and beauty flocked to the city for enjoyment. Then came troubled days which did much to dim the splendor of the capital city, and poverty followed on the heels of disaster. But in these later years Dublin is again taking on the atmosphere and activity of a delightful city. The wide, well-lighted streets are being improved. Living conditions are constantly becoming better for all classes of society. There is a renewal of civic spirit. A visit in Dublin during the Horse Show or the Week of Pageantry (by which they celebrate the ancient history of Ireland and its growing interests) is pleasant beyond description. The Bank of Ireland, Trinity College, the Four Courts and the Cathedrals are notable buildings.

Cork, in the southern part of Ireland, has always been noted as a port city, being at the head of the Cork harbor. It is a shipping place for most of the products of the Irish Free State. It is beautifully situated on the terraced highlands, and is clean and well governed. Beautiful homes along the River Lee reach down to the sea and the former signs of poverty and distress which marked the city are fast disappearing. Facing the harbor of Cork is Cobh, formerly Queenstown. It is a port of call for American steamers.

The popular Blarney Castle with its famous Blarney Stone is near Cork. The ancient city of Youghal is a popular seaside resort. The house of Sir Walter Raleigh still stands here. Raleigh imported from America and grew the first Irish potato seen in Ireland. West of Cork is the district of Killarney, a "glorious deep valley with three lakes lying in its bosom like silver sheets."

Much of the glory of Galway has departed, leaving only the ruins. But Galway is the gateway of Connemara, a wonderful district whose beauty of sea, lake and mountain has been sung far and wide.

IRELAND TODAY AND TOMORROW

Going through Ireland, one sees a panorama reaching from curious, time-honored costumes and customs through the whole range to the latest in the fashionable mode of the present day. Everywhere there are good roads which, because of the lack of railroads, in former days furnished the avenues of travel by which the farmers brought their produce to the market towns. But today there are trains, slow-moving though they are, which are bringing a change on the face of the countryside and in the life of the people.

For many years the great bulk of the people in the country districts were very poor. Enormous emigration deprived the country for more than a century of many of its active young people and the result of this is seen today in the number of old men one finds in the country districts. In recent prosperous years young men growing up in Ireland have stayed in their native land and have taken hold of matters. This is apparent in the signs of improvement on every side.

Centuries of active life among the nations of the world have given the people of Ireland a great variety of qualities. Through the years these many qualities have flowered into a light-heartedness, which is seen among the rich and the poor, in city and country, through circles of artists and at meetings of business men. The farming communities of Ireland are different from those of other countries. There is an ambition to enlarge and improve agriculture as a business. Only in a few places will be found Irish farmers wedded to the soil with no thought of change—a condition which marks the rural life of other parts of the British Isles and Europe. Families are large and the land holdings are generally small, so that always there is an ambitious lookout on the part of the parents for other lines of endeavor toward which their children may be directed.

LEARNING AND LITERATURE

There are good schools throughout Ireland. Public libraries, particularly in the country districts, are being established. The National Library of Ireland and the library of Trinity College in Dublin rank among the foremost in the world in their possession of rare books and manuscripts.

International

JAMES FITZMAURICE

Commandant of the Air Forces of the Irish Free State, co-pilot (with Captain Koehl) of the German monoplane *Bremen*, first to fly westward from Europe to America, 1928.

Learning and art have always flourished in Ireland when opportunity afforded and today Irish writers, musicians, actors, and dramatists are reflecting much credit on the country. Lady Gregory, Lenox Robinson, Shan O'Casey and W. B. Yeats have a high standing in Europe and America for their dramatic writings. George Russell (AE), painter, poet, prose writer and journalist, has an international reputation. Seumas MacManus, James Stephens, Padraic Colum and Rev. Stephen Brown are writers; the first three of these have written much for children.

PALACE OF THE GERMAN PARLIAMENT OR REICHSTAG

GERMANY

WHEN the Roman Empire was flourishing there lived in the central part of Europe many barbarian tribes. Among these were the Germani, Teutones, Allemanni, Cimbri and Franks. These tribes often made war on the Romans. A large part of central Europe was called by the Romans "Germania." Here lived a tall people with fair hair and blue eyes, the ancestors of the modern Germans.

A SHORT REVIEW OF GERMANY'S LONG HISTORY

The Franks, after whom France has taken its name, gradually conquered most of the other tribes and ruled them. The great king of the Franks was Charlemagne, whose empire included all of what is today Germany, Belgium, Holland, France, Italy and part of Spain. After Charlemagne's death the empire was divided up, and one of his grandsons took the part that is today Germany, while another inherited France. This was the beginning of the division between these two countries.

The Germans later on pushed eastward. Just as their ancestors had conquered the Gauls and the Romans, so they conquered a group of peoples knowns as Prussians, Wends, Letts and Lithuanians, along the shore of the Baltic Sea. There was supposed to be one emperor of Germany, but as a matter of fact, through the Middle Ages the country was split up into a number of little states, each under its own prince or duke. The history of these times is one succession of struggles. War was the chief occupation, and dukes fought each other without paying much attention to the wishes of their emperor.

The imperial crown was not handed down from father to son. When a German emperor died, nine electors, three of them bishops and the others dukes or princes, got together to elect the successor. In the early part of the thirteenth century there was chosen as emperor, Count Rudolph of Hapsburg. His family was very fortunate in making marriages with only daughters of other princes, and thus the family territories were greatly enlarged. In time the Hapsburgs controlled all of Austria, a great part of Italy, all of Hungary, and a great part of the Low Countries. At one time one of the Hapsburgs, the famous Charles the Fifth, was King of Spain as well as Emperor of Germany.

Meanwhile another family was becoming prominent. This was the line of the counts of Hohenzollern, who became rulers of Brandenburg, that county of Germany whose chief city was Berlin. A long line of ambitious and capable counts of Brandenburg increased the lands of the Hohenzollern family until Brandenburg joined to the county of Prussia on the east came to be known as the kingdom of Prussia. The Germans of Prussia, under the Hohenzollerns, fought many a war against the Germans of Austria under the Hapsburgs. Frederick the Great, king of Prussia at the time of the American Revolution, had attacked Austria and had taken as part of the spoils of war the rich county of Silesia. The rise of the Corsican emperor of France, Napoleon Bonaparte, interrupted the Prussian-Austrian conflicts for a time, for both Hapsburg and Hohenzollern joined in war on him. After Napoleon's fall in 1815 most of the states of Germany were joined into a big federation with Austria at its head.

A third of a century later there arose in Prussia a very remarkable man. This was the strong and crafty Otto von Bismarck, who became chief minister of the Prussian state. He built up a strong army and a well filled treasury. Within eight years he fought three wars—the first with Denmark, having Austria as his ally; the second with Austria, having Italy as his ally; the third with France, having as his allies the kingdoms of Saxony, Wurtemburg and Bavaria, and the other south German states. The result was a great increase in the territory of Prussia. At the close of the war with France, all the German states except Austria united to form a new German empire, with the king of Prussia as its kaiser. First under Bismarck and then under the third kaiser, William the Second, Germany became the first industrial nation in Europe and the greatest military power on the globe.

BISMARCK MONUMENT

This monument stands on an eminence at Hamburg.

The story of Germany's entry into the World War has been told in another part of this work (Vol. IV). After the war Germany became a republic. There is a president elected by the people, a chancellor, who corresponds to the prime minister in other European countries, a cabinet appointed by the president and a legislative assembly, the Reichstag, which makes laws.

GERMANY A PRODUCTIVE NATION

Germany is blessed with an even, temperate climate and with valuable resources in every corner of the nation. Some of the richest coal fields are found in Silesia, the Ruhr and the Saar Valleys. Iron is abundant in the valley of the Lahn, in the Rhine Province, and in Westphalia. Zinc is found near Aachen and in Silesia. Immense quantities of rock salt are mined.

Almost any country would be put to shame to see the care with which Germany tends her forest areas. About one-fourth of the country is forested, of which one-third is state forest, one-sixth community owned, and the remainder in the hands of private individuals. Protection against forest fires, cultivation of forest nurseries, and other evidences of good forestry practice are seen throughout the republic. Dating back to those ancient times of the German tribes, primeval forests may yet be found in Germany.

Although Germany has fewer people in agriculture than she had sixty years ago, farming is still the principal industry. The growth of the beet sugar industry in north Germany has been remarkable. The government fosters agriculture and the college for its study at Hohenheim is perhaps the best of its kind in the world. Electricity is used on farms and plows electrically operated may be seen.

Germany has many acres of attractive gardens and exports large quantities of garden seeds and bulbs. The government has long encouraged careful study of all forms of crop cultivation, and the results are seen in an unusually intensive use of the soil.

Berlin, the capital, was a small village in the days when the Hohenzollern family ruled over Brandenburg alone. Within one hundred and fifty years it has grown to be one of the world's greatest cities. It is a modern metropolis and has no ancient parts like Paris, London and Rome. After the Hohenzollerns became more powerful, became kings and kaisers instead of counts of Brandenburg, they gave a great deal of attention to beautifying their capital city. There are a great many fine statues and memorials around Berlin. In many cases these are monuments to warriors, or those who had helped to make Prussia great in a military way. With the idea of planning a triumphal way for victorious warriors returning from the war, a double row of trees was planted down a certain wide street. This street, Unter den Linden, is known all over the world. Berlin is unlike Washington in one respect. While the American capital has, like Berlin, fine wide streets and squares with palaces and museums, it has no factories. The German capital is full of big manufacturing establishments. Locomotives and machines of every description are manufactured here. The traveler will find great numbers of factories devoted to the making of chemicals, furniture, textiles and books.

THE FREE CITY OF HAMBURG

The second largest city, next in size to Berlin, is Hamburg. It is a seaport at the mouth of the Elbe River. It has more than a million people. Throughout its history it has never been ruled by princes, but always by burgomasters and senators, and hence has been known as a free city. From Hamburg, the largest seaport of continental Europe, embark most of the immigrants that come to us from Germany. An active trade with all

ZWINGER GALLERY, DRESDEN
This great picture gallery is the home of the "Sistine Madonna" and many other fine paintings

the world makes the harbor a busy place.

The Elbe is navigable up beyond the Czechoslovakian border, and it has always played an important part in trade. The leading cities on its banks are Magdeburg and Dresden. Magdeburg is in the center of a great beet sugar area. This territory also has numerous iron foundries and engineering works.

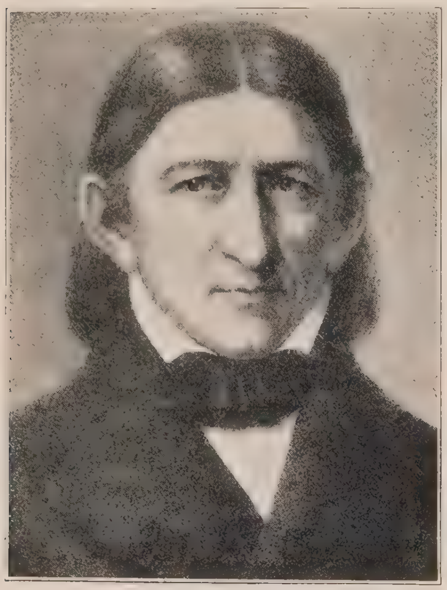
Dresden is the capital of Saxony. It is noted for its art treasures and for its china. It is interesting to note that the so-called "Dresden china" is really made at Meissen, nearby.

Parallel to the Elbe flows the Oder River, through almost endless fields of beets, potatoes, flax and corn. The Oder is connected by a canal with Berlin, which may thus be said to have two ports, Stettin at the mouth of the Oder, and Hamburg at the mouth of the Elbe. Traveling along the Oder, we encounter the city of Breslau, the capital of Silesia. It is an old Polish city, wrested by Frederick the Great from the Empress Maria Theresa of Austria in the middle of the eighteenth century, as you have already been told. Here are many industries, including the manufacture of locomotives, railroad cars, linen and cotton goods.

A CITY OF BOOKS AND A COUNTRY COMMITTED TO EDUCATION

The largest city in Saxony is Leipzig, the center of the German book trade. Whole sections of the city are devoted to the printing and binding of books and periodicals, which are sent to all parts of the world. It is a famous educational center, with a great university and many other excellent schools, including a gymnasium (high school), founded in 1221, where the musician, Bach, was once a cantor, or singer of religious music. In Leipzig was founded the first commercial high school of the world.

In Germany the number of those who cannot read or write is exceedingly small. German teachers were first to discover how to make first lessons interesting to little children. Friedrich Froebel was the founder of the kindergarten, a word meaning "child's garden." In the mountains of his native Thuringia the name FROEBEL is carved high on a cliff in huge letters. No less deeply is his name engraved on much that is best in the education of children below the age of seven.



FRIEDRICH FROEBEL

The name of Froebel, founder of the kindergarten, is revered by educators all over the world.

In Thuringia there is some of the finest scenery in the whole of Germany. Here also is the town of Jena, known to students of science everywhere as the home of lenses for telescopes and microscopes. The most delicate of measuring instruments are made here in the Zeiss works.

THE HOME OF MARTIN LUTHER

In Thuringia is the old town of Eisenach and its famous castle, the Wartburg. In this town Martin Luther lived and translated the Bible into German. The house in which Luther lived and worked still stands. In the course of centuries, visitors have scratched away a large part of the chalk on the wall above the bed. The story goes that it was on this spot that the ink stain was to be seen from the inkwell which Luther is said to have hurled at the Devil, who appeared and tried to stop the reformer at his work.

ALONG THE RIVER RHINE

There are many passenger steamers on the Rhine. One runs from the mouth, in Holland, as far as Mainz, and provides an easy and pleasant way to see this wonderful part of Germany. After passing the flat part of the course, where the interest of the busy work going on makes up for the dullness of the scenery, we reach Köln—better known to us by its French name of Cologne—famed for its cathedral, one of the most magnificent Gothic buildings in the world. It was over six hundred years in building, and, when finished at last on the old plans, was opened in the presence of Emperor William I and the sovereigns of Germany.

Not far from Cologne is Aachen, called by the French Aix-la-Chapelle, the home of Charlemagne, and there we can still see in the interesting cathedral a gilded candlestick presented by Barbarossa.

The most important towns are Bonn, with its fine university, and Coblenz, beautifully situated where the Moselle joins the Rhine. On the terraced slopes of both rivers grow the vines from which much famous wine is made, and this trade makes Coblenz and other towns very busy.

BINGEN ON THE RHINE

The city of the well known ballad by Caroline E. Norton. Nearby is the famous Mouse Tower, where legend says the hard-hearted Archbishop Hatto was devoured by mice.

© *Underwood and Underwood*

THE LORELEI ROCK

This steep rock on the right bank of the Rhine a little above Sankt Goar is famous for its echo. Legend says that a siren dwells here and lures mariners to their doom

A FAMOUS SHOEMAKER'S SHOP AND A FOREST

Mainz—in French, Mayence—has a fine position at the meeting of two rivers, and has a long and interesting history. Its museum is famous for its rich collection of Roman remains.

Among other treasures is the Roman shoemaker's workshop, all complete with tools, leather and sandals. Shoes are still made at Mainz, but, like Coblenz, it is now a great center for the wine trade.

East of the Rhine, in Baden, lies the beautiful Black Forest. Here the peasants in their quaint little houses carve wood figures very artistically. Great numbers of cuckoo clocks are made here. There are also many mines in the mountains, and industries of various kinds. Many visitors go to Baden to drink the mineral waters.

THE DANUBE AND THE TOWNS ON ITS BANK

From the Black Forest rises the Danube River; the upper part of its course lies in Wurtemburg, a hilly agricultural country about the same size as Wales. At Ulm the Danube passes into the large state of Bavaria, and upon it, or its tributaries, are many great cities.

There is Munich, the capital of Bavaria, on the Isar, the third largest city in the country, which attracts the art loving world with its treasures of pictures and its famous concerts.

Augsburg possesses abundant water power, obtained from canals crossing the town, which has given rise to industries such as weaving, cotton-spinning and making machinery. In the past it was a center for traffic from the north of Europe to Italy and the eastern part of the Mediterranean; and its buildings, lasting till today,

HEIDELBERG CASTLE

A portion of the city of Heidelberg showing the famous castle often called the "German Alhambra," outlined against the forests on the mountain. The castle was built in the twelfth century.

GERMAN BOY SCOUTS

Scouting is established in nearly every country of Europe. These German boys are cooking and eating their dinner at one of their country camping places.

remind us of the rich citizens of the Middle Ages and the money-lenders who helped such great sovereigns as Maximilian I and Charles V.

THE TOWN THAT IS FAMOUS FOR ITS CHILDREN'S TOYS

Then there is Nuremberg, a free city of the country until 1806; since then it has belonged to Bavaria. Long ago it was a center of trade between Germany, Venice and the East. Then the discovery of the sea route to India, round the Cape, took away much of its commerce and prosperity. It has interesting old houses, like so many of these South German towns, and is full of reminders of the long wars as well as of the wealth and taste of a "City of the Empire." In modern times it became famous for the great numbers of toys that pass from its workshops to many parts of the world.

In nearly all the cities of Germany are fine old cathedrals, picturesque market places and town halls, and some of them have universities dating back many centuries. Everywhere statues and memorials link up the past with the present.

THE GERMAN PEOPLE

What a variety of people we encounter as we travel through Germany! Clothing, manners, customs and speech differ from one region to another. Germany has about three and a half times the area of the state of New York, and more than sixty million people.

Since the time of Martin Luther, there has been one language in which all German books are printed. High German is the language used by college professors and writers and the well-educated people of Germany, though there are a dozen different dialects among the peasants. There is Low German or Plattdeutsch, used in the flat country to the north; there is a High German, spoken in the mountains

LEIPZIG UNIVERSITY

One of the buildings of the great university which was founded in 1409. The university is especially noted for its historical seminaries.

to the south. The Bavarian dialect is very different from the Swabian; the German Swiss is still more different.

BREMEN FLYERS *International*

Baron Ehrenfried Gunther von Huenefeld (with cap) and Captain Herman Koehl, German flyers, who with Major Fitzmaurice of the Irish Free State were first to fly westward from Europe to America. This trip was made in 1928 in the Junkers monoplane, *Bremen*. The Baron financed the expedition and Captain Koehl was the pilot.

Around Hamburg one hears the soft "g" of the Hanoverian German. A Mecklenburger speaking Plattdeutsch can make himself understood by a Hollander who talks Dutch, but not by a man from Munich who speaks the upper Bavarian tongue.

GERMAN WRITERS AND MUSICIANS

Some of the finest poets, prose writers, musicians and composers of the world have been German. Schiller, Heine and Goethe are among the world's greatest poets. Immanuel Kant, grandson of a Scotchman, who emigrated to Germany, and Schopenhauer, the son of a Danzig banker, are among the world's leading philosophers. Among the twenty greatest composers of music that the world has known, at least seven have been Germans—Bach, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Mendelssohn, Wagner—while there are dozens of distinguished composers like Schumann, Schubert, Strauss, Weber, Meyerbeer, Offenbach, Glück, Abt, Brahms and Flotow, who were also Germans, or German-Austrians. Prose writers, like Freytag, Richter and Storm have contributed to Germany's fame, while her singers and musicians have been numberless. The lyric and drama are especially prominent in Germany today.

FISHERMEN'S ISLAND ON LAKE MAGGIORE

The beach with a view of Baveno on the mainland. Lake Maggiore is one of the two largest lakes in Italy, Garda being the other. This region of northern Italy is famous for sheer loveliness of landscape.

ITALY

ITALIAN TYPE

AT the south of Europe, stretching out like a high-heeled boot into the Mediterranean, lies "Sunny Italy." Around the coast of the mainland are a number of islands, of which the largest are Sicily, Corsica (the birthplace of Napoleon Bonaparte) and Sardinia.

In area Italy is only twice as large as the state of Illinois, yet in this small space are cities which have dominated the world in commerce, religion, art and architecture. Rome, Venice, Florence, Genoa, Naples, Pisa and Milan—each has played a conspicuous part in the march of civilization. No country can boast of a greater list of illustrious sons—just to mention a few, Columbus, Julius Caesar, Michaelangelo, Raphael, Titian, Dante and Petrarch. Their achievements live on as monuments to their memory.

Italy is famous for its azure skies, blue waters and bright sunshine. The mountains of the mainland fall into two groups—the Alps, to the north, and the Apennines, which run the entire length of the peninsula. The climate ranges from the ice-bound Alps and chilly winters of the north to an almost tropical warmth in the southernmost sections of the country.

RESOURCES AND INDUSTRIES

Although a mountainous country, Italy does not possess great mineral wealth; and such mines as are to be found are not highly developed because of an almost total absence of the necessary fuel, coal. Zinc and sulphur are the chief mineral products. Italy is noted for its marble, from the Carrara quarries in the north. Many noted statues have been made of this famous Carrara marble.

Agriculture is the leading industry, in which more than half of the people are engaged. Large acreages are given to wheat, corn, oats, beans and potatoes. Silk culture flourishes. In the north, dairy farming and cheese making are important. The plain of the River Po, in Lombardy, is one of the most fertile sections in the world.

Italy is not a great industrial nation. Its most characteristic manufactured products reflect the artistic taste of the people and include ivory carvings, enameled ware, jewelry, fine pottery and marble and alabaster pieces.

A GLIMPSE INTO ITALIAN HISTORY

Historically we remember Italy as the cradle and home of the mighty Roman Empire which controlled most of the then known world up to the time of the downfall of the Empire in the fifth century. Later Italy became the center of the papal rule, and for a long time the popes worked steadily to bring an end to the rule of the Lombards, who in 568 had come in great numbers from the north over the Alps into the plain of northern Italy, which still bears the name of Lombardy.

In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries Italian cities became centers of a revival of art and learning. This period was known as the Renaissance. However, because of the jealousy among these powerful cities and among the nobles themselves, a state of turmoil and discord existed. Cities fought against each other until Italy lost its unity and was unable to withstand the attacks of neighboring countries, notably France, Spain and Germany.

Then ensued the struggle for a unified and independent country. Italy's final emergence from division and foreign misrule began in 1861, when a parliament representing all of the country, except Venice and Rome, met at Turin, and the title of King of Italy was conferred upon Victor Emmanuel II. In 1866, Austria, greatly weakened by her disastrous war with Prussia, was forced to yield Venice to Italy. Then, in 1870, the French, also at war with Prussia, withdrew their garrison from Rome, and the dream of a united Italy, as visioned and fought for by a group of brave patriotic leaders at last was realized.

After the unification, Victor Emmanuel devoted himself to the preservation of peace and to the organization of the new state. Since then Italy has grappled heroically with the vexatious problems that have confronted her. She now ranks as one of the great powers of the world.

Italy is governed under the expansion of the Constitution granted to the Kingdom of Sardinia in 1848. The executive authority is vested in a king acting through a minister. However, like those of many other kings, the powers of the Italian monarch are great in theory but limited in practice. The real power now is in the hands of Benito Mussolini, who is the leader and organizer of a strong nationalist group, known as the Fascisti, so called from an old symbol, *fasces*, used by the chief magistrates of ancient Rome. This symbol consisted of a bundle of rods, usually of birch, with an axe projecting from the middle. It was carried by the administrators of justice as evidence of their power over life and limb.

A CATHEDRAL THAT LOOKS LIKE LACE

Starting from the north, the first city to attract our attention is Milan, the commercial capital of Italy, founded by the Romans in 222 B. C. Due to the numerous conflicts in which the city engaged, most of the ancient monuments have been destroyed, but luckily the finest of all, the Milan Cathedral, has been saved. This magnificent Gothic structure, built entirely of white marble, was more than 400 years in building. From a distance it gives the impression of fine white lace. The exterior is decorated with no fewer than 2,000 pinnacles, each crowned with a marble statue. It will hold 40,000 people, and in point of size is exceeded only by St. Peter's at Rome and the Seville Cathedral in Spain.

MILAN CATHEDRAL

A magnificent Gothic church built entirely of white marble.

Equally famous is Leonardo da Vinci's masterpiece, the "Last Supper," painted on the wall of the chapel of the church of Santa Maria della Grazie, at Milan.

THE CITY THAT GAVE US COLUMBUS AND PAGANINI

Traveling in a southwesterly direction, we next come to Genoa. Due o its advantageous situation on the Mediterranean, Genoa was from the arliest times active in commerce. As arly as 400 B. C. it had a considerable rade with the Greeks, Etruscans and he Celts. After defeating Pisa in a ong series of wars, Genoa became ery powerful and owned many settlements in the Crimea, at Constantinople, Syria, Cyprus, Tunis, Algeria nd Morocco. Due to internal feuds, he great families of Genoa asked the help of foreign kings and princes, who, in turn, directed their attention to Genoa itself. Gradually the city fell under the sway of the King of France, the Duke of Milan, the Turks and later Napoleon I, until Victor Emmanuel II finally reunited the whole of Italy.

One can easily understand how Christopher Columbus, in his boyhood days, seeing vessels from all over the world at Genoa, acquired that love of adventure and daring that led him to set out in three tiny vessels and discover America. Whether one reaches Genoa by land or sea, the first thing to attract attention is the impressive monument to Christopher Columbus. Although he probably was born at the small neighboring village of Cogolato, he spent most of his time at Genoa. It is interesting to note that Genoa, the

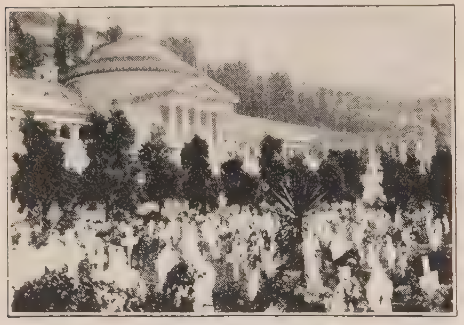
COLUMBUS MONUMENT

This monument to Columbus at Genoa is typical of many others in Italian cities.

first to receive from Columbus the offer of his plans, was the first to decline them, forcing him to go to Spain for money and ships.

The great violinist, Paganini, was born in Genoa. His Stradivarius violin is kept in the Municipal Palace in a sealed glass case.

The famous Campo Santo, or Cemetery of Genoa, is situated in a picturesque valley backed by mountains, about two miles from the city. The monuments are of white marble made by the greatest sculptors of Italy. High up on a terrace is a circular temple, also of spotless white marble, domed like the Pantheon at Rome. In its many colonnades are the tombs of famous men of Genoa. Lower down are multitudes of smaller graves, each with its slender marble cross, beside which often hangs a small memorial lamp, which is lighted every year upon the anniversary of the deceased.



CAMPO SANTO
A beautiful burying ground at Genoa.

PISA AND THE TOWER THAT LEANS TO ONE SIDE

Following closely the western coastline, we reach Pisa, the great rival of Genoa. Three buildings in Tuscan Romanesque style attract our attention. They are in a group and of finely carved white marble. The Baptistery is a circular building 100 feet in diameter. It is famous for its echo. The Cathedral is rectangular and built in basilica form. In the interior hangs the beautiful bronze lamp, whose swaying is said to have suggested the pendulum to Galileo.

The most important building of Pisa, however, is the Leaning Tower, an imposing structure 179 feet high. It was 176 years in course of construction. It is round in form, eight stories high, and leans fourteen feet from the perpendicular. Galileo used the Leaning Tower in his experiments with falling bodies.

PISA
Three famous structures in Pisa—the Cathedral, the Baptistery and the Leaning Tower.

FLORENCE—A CITY OF ART TREASURES

Traveling directly east and halfway across the country in the heart of the Apennine Mountains we arrive at Florence, the ancient stronghold of the Medici Family. It is rich beyond compare in art. The Uffizi Gallery contains the world's greatest collection of paintings of the old masters. Due to the continuous fighting of the nobles, their palaces were built of the fortress type; the Palazzo Vecchio, or Old Palace, is a good example. It served as the Senate House during the Florentine Republic and afterward as the official residence of the Medici. This great building stood in front of the Florentine Forum 200 years before Columbus sailed for America. It was for forty days the prison of the monk, Savonarola, where he was tortured and then burned at the stake in front of the palace.

In Florence the great Michaelangelo lived and did his best work. Leonardo da Vinci was born near Florence; he was not only a great painter but a master in science, music, poetry and sculpture as well.

PALAZZO VECCHIO AT FLORENCE

On account of much fighting this and many of the other palaces were built like fortresses.

Passing down a narrow street, we come to the house in which Dante, founder of the Italian language and one of the three great epic poets of the world, was born. Two centuries after Dante's death this house was made into a club where statesmen, artists and scholars congregated. Michaelangelo was a frequent visitor.

Standing out above all other buildings is the great Duomo, or Cathedral, with its adjoining Campanile, or Bell Tower, designed by Giotto and often called Giotto's Tower. Both the cathedral and tower are of white and black marble. The dome of the cathedral was constructed by Brunelleschi and is the second largest dome in existence. For design and simplicity, it is considered an architectural masterpiece. (You may read more about the great men of ancient Rome, Florence and Venice in the next volume of this series.)

ROME—THE ETERNAL CITY

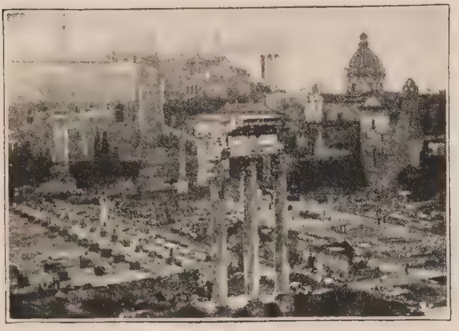
The old saying is, "All roads lead to Rome." From Florence it is a direct ride to the "Eternal City."

GIOTTO'S TOWER

One of the striking architectural landmarks in Florence.

The Seven Hills of Rome are not very high, the largest being but 196 feet above the level of the city; but they are so situated that splendid views of the palaces and temples are obtained from each hill.

The Roman Forum was from the earliest times the meeting place and commercial center of the city. Here all important business came to be concentrated. The ruins we now see are of temples of justice, basilicas and memorial columns. We can also see the triumphal arches through which the great emperors marched with the spoils from their expeditions.



ROMAN FORUM

The meeting place and commercial center of Rome in ancient times.

To amuse the people, the Emperor Vespasian, in 72 A.D., started to build an immense amphitheater, the Colosseum. This structure was about one-third of a mile in circumference, four stories high and capable of seating 50,000 people. Festivals lasting a hundred days were held here, at which thousands of beasts were slaughtered to make a Roman holiday. Christians by the hundreds were here thrown to the wild animals. In the Middle Ages the Colosseum was used as a fortress. Soon after it fell into decay, and for several centuries served as a quarry, from which material was obtained for new buildings.

Through the martyrdom of hundreds of Christians and the incessant devotion and hard work of the faithful, paganism was gradually abolished in Rome and Christianity emerged supreme. As a memorial there stands the church of St. Peter, the largest in all the world. So perfectly are all the parts proportioned that few people get any real idea of its size from the first sight of it. The great artists of Italy have given their best in painting and sculpture to this church.

Adjoining St. Peter's is the Vatican, or palace of the popes. The finest part is the Sistine Chapel, whose crowning beauty is the wonderful ceiling painted by Michaelangelo, also his "Last Judgment" painted on the altar wall.

Beneath the city are the Catacombs, those subterranean burial places and passages where the early Christians, to avoid Roman persecution, held secret meetings and buried their dead. If placed in one continuous line, these passages, which cross and recross one another, would extend the entire length of Italy.

IN THE NEIGHBORHOOD OF OLD MOUNT VESUVIUS

From Rome it is but a short trip to Naples. Situated on the turquoise blue Bay of Naples and backed by the Miseno Mountains, the views in all directions are superb. A few miles to the southeast Mount Vesuvius rises directly from the plain, its smoking top reminding us that at its feet is buried Herculaneum and a short distance away Pompeii. Both cities were destroyed by the volcano—Herculaneum by molten lava which hardened and prevented excavations to any extent,

RUINS OF POMPEII

When Pompeii was destroyed it was covered with soft-textured volcanic matter. It was therefore possible to excavate the city.

and Pompeii by ashes and pumice, which, due to their soft texture, made it possible later to excavate the city. From Pompeii we may learn how the early Romans lived.

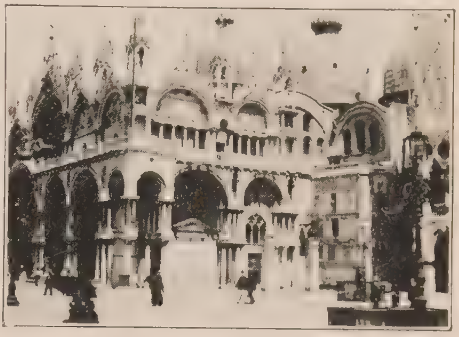
As we pass through the narrow streets of Naples and out into the country, we see many typical Italian sights: macaroni drying in the sunshine, Neapolitans receiving milk at their doorsteps direct from the goats or cows, outdoor stoves where omelets are cooked while you wait, and many peddlers of all sorts of wares. Farther on, passing through olive, orange and lemon groves, we come to Sorrento, the city where Caruso died and where Marion Crawford wrote his novels of Italian life. From here one may go by boat to the wonderful Blue Grotto at Capri or to the island of Sicily, which lies in the form of a triangle off the mainland.

Near Naples is the scenic Amalfi Drive, which winds in and out among the mountains and skirts the shores of the Mediterranean around the most southern end of the "Boot of Italy."

VENICE—A CITY BUILT ON ISLANDS

In retracing our steps from the south of Italy toward the north and along the eastern coast, which borders on the Adriatic Sea, few important towns are encountered until, at the very northeastern portion, we come to Venice, the "Queen of the Adriatic." This unique city is built on piles on 117 small islands, intersected by dozens of canals and connected by many bridges. Venice owes her existence to the ravages of the barbarians who overran Italy and compelled many of its inhabitants to seek refuge in the islands formed in the lagoons of the Adriatic. Secure there from trouble, Venice grew rapidly in power and became a great trade center between the East and the West. Her merchants were among the wealthiest in Europe.

Internal jealousies and wars gradually weakened Venice, and not until Italy defeated the Austrians in 1866 and Venice was made a part of the mother country did she regain any of her ancient importance.



CHURCH OF ST. MARK, VENICE
This famous church is built in the form of a Greek cross.

The Doges' Palace and the Church of St. Mark tell of the splendor of the olden Venice. In the Doges' Palace is the great masterpiece of Tintoretto, "Paradise," said to be the largest oil painting in the world. The ceilings are decorated with masterpieces by Veronese, Titian and Tintoretto. Here the great doges, or chief magistrates, of Venice lived and ruled for many centuries.

DOGES' PALACE, VENICE
This old palace of the magistrates now serves as a great picture gallery, housing many masterpieces.

The Church of St. Mark is in the shape of a Greek cross, each arm surmounted by a dome. In it are to be found many famous examples of glass mosaic pictures. This edifice contains treasures from all parts of the world, notably columns from the Temple of Ephesus, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, and the bronze folding doors formerly of St. Sophia at Constantinople. The marble columns at the right and left of the main entrance are from the Temple of Solomon at Jerusalem.

AMALFI DRIVE
A sea drive of unsurpassed loveliness and charm.

Flocks of pigeons are always to be found in the vicinity of St. Mark's. These birds are sacred to Venice, for in the time of Doge Dandolo, the Crusader, it was by means of carrier pigeons that he received aid while besieging Candia.

As we ride down the Grand Canal we may study the art and architecture of seven centuries—the Byzantine, Saracenic, Lombardic, Gothic, Roman, Greek and the Renaissance—in all its glory and in its decline. For romance and beauty there is no finer sight in all the world than Venice by moonlight.

SICILY—ISLE OF ENCHANTMENT

Long ago Pindar called Sicily "the best land in the fruitful earth." It is the largest island in the Mediterranean, somewhat greater in area than Ireland. Its story is a long one, going back to the Phoenicians who controlled it more than 3,000 years ago. Situated between Europe and Africa, this island has been the scene of many battles. In the eighth century B. C. the Greeks conquered it and the intellectual, or Golden Age, was ushered in. Since 1860 it has been a part of Italy, the "boot" of which used to join with the island in past geologic ages.

Let us enter at Palermo, on the northwest coast. This is the chief city of the island and the fifth largest in Italy, a metropolis that is truly cosmopolitan. All the nations bordering on the Mediterranean are represented in its population, which tells vividly the story of how the different peoples have left their stamp. In Palermo are the purest Greek Doric columns; and Saracenic influence is shown in the gay colorings seen on the carts in the streets.

A ride across country carries us through rich gardens and orchards, prickly pear hedges and geranium beds. Emerging from tunnels that have carried us under the mountains we reach Messina with its new houses built since the great earthquake. The volcanic Mount Etna rears its snow-capped peak in the distance, a constant reminder of trouble.

Down the coast is the little town of Taormina, haunt of artists, with its picturesque streets, its goats, its old men weaving chair bottoms and its old women with their bright red kerchiefs.

Farther on is Syracuse, a city of ancient fame. We are told the story of how the river god, Alpheus, chased the nymph, Arethusa, through Greece and under the sea to Syracuse; and today the beautiful fountain of Arethusa stands in the center of the city to do her honor.

THE KREMLIN, MOSCOW
View of the Kremlin from the Stone Bridge.

RUSSIA

(UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS)

RUSSIAN SLEIGH

MORE than half of Europe, added to more than one-third of Asia, or about one-seventh part of all the land of the world—such is the size of the dominions of all the Russias today. This vast empire grew through the centuries from some small inland states about the Dnieper and Volga Rivers, till it reached the Baltic Sea, the White Sea, and the Black Sea, and across thousands of miles of Siberia to the Pacific.

THE VAST EXPANSE OF RUSSIA

Let us try to gain some idea of what there is to see in these 8,187,253 square miles of the earth's surface, in the country and in the towns; and also, where and how 146,304,931* people live and work.

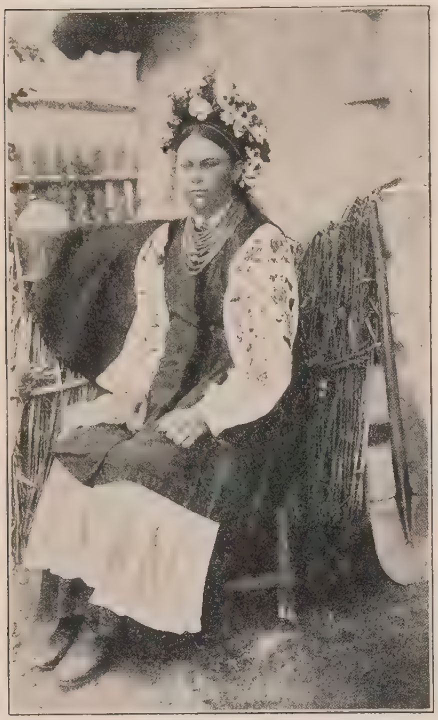
First, there are vast districts in Russia, just as in the north of Canada and the middle of Australia, which are unsuitable for people to live in. Around the shores of the frozen sea to the north, and on the dreary plains, where the winter is dark and long, and the summer is short and hot, very few people wish to live. These few people wander about with herds of reindeer, as in the north of Scandinavia, or fish, or hunt bears and foxes to obtain furs for sale in other parts of the world. They use sledges, drawn by teams of dogs, to travel over the ice and snow.

South of the dreary plains are miles and miles of forests, spreading darkly farther than you or I could see. For the most part, these forests are silent, like the icy plains, though, where transport is possible, men gather to cut down and take out timber, one of the chief products which Russia has to sell.

---

*Census of 1926-7.

Again, to the south, there is another belt of land with very few people living upon it—stretching from the north of the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea to the Sea of Aral, and onwards to the heights of Central Asia. Some of this land is bare except for grass. Here, herds of cattle roam far and wide. Other parts are desert and rocky, scorchingly hot and dry in summer, and cold with cutting winds in winter.



PEASANT COSTUME, RUSSIA

The peasant costumes of Russia are very varied, and many are really beautiful. Bright colors, such as red, orange and blue, with white and black, frequently enter into the color scheme. Although Russia is not quite a land of flowers, the latter are much used for the decoration of the head-dresses worn.

Where then shall we look for the subjects of the late Czar? The vast majority of them are the peasants who were serfs, or slaves, only fifty years ago—the tillers of the soil, scattered over countless fields growing wheat and other crops, in the region between the Baltic Sea and the Black and the Caspian Seas where the earth is black and rich, and watered by many rivers. The peasants, for the most part, because of their poverty and lack of education, lead dull, sad lives. Sometimes famines cause desperate starvation among them in a land that usually produces and sells to other countries great quantities of grain. The intense cold, too, also causes much suffering among the poor people of Russia; for except on the Black Sea, snow and ice last for months. Some go into the towns to work during the winter when nothing can be done in the fields; but, in most cases, the poor creatures huddle in their wretched hovels about a stove, shut out fresh air if they possibly can, and resign themselves to wretched existence until the spring. Because of their extreme discomfort in such circumstances, the Russian peasants seem given more than most peoples to the use of strong liquors. Their drink is called "vodka."

THE UNTOLD WEALTH THAT LIES BURIED UNDERGROUND IN RUSSIA

There are also many thousands of miners in Russia. These we find about the Ural Mountains—on the border between Europe and Asia—and the Altai, or Gold Mountains, in Siberia, on the borders of China, and in the various coal-fields, chiefly around the important city of Moscow. The Urals run for over 1,000 miles to the Arctic shores, and form a great storehouse of mineral riches. Dreary plains of snow and ice in winter, and damp swamps in summer, lie between them and Archangel, on the White Sea.

The mineral wealth of Russia is untold, and is not yet half worked. There are iron, copper, gold and silver

RADIO IN RUSSIA

Listening to the radio in a workers' community house at the Bogorodsko-Schelkovsk Textile Factory.

among the valuable metals; every variety of precious stones, marbles and agates. The czars formerly sent persons convicted of crimes or suspected of plotting against the government to work in the mines of Siberia as punishment for their offenses.

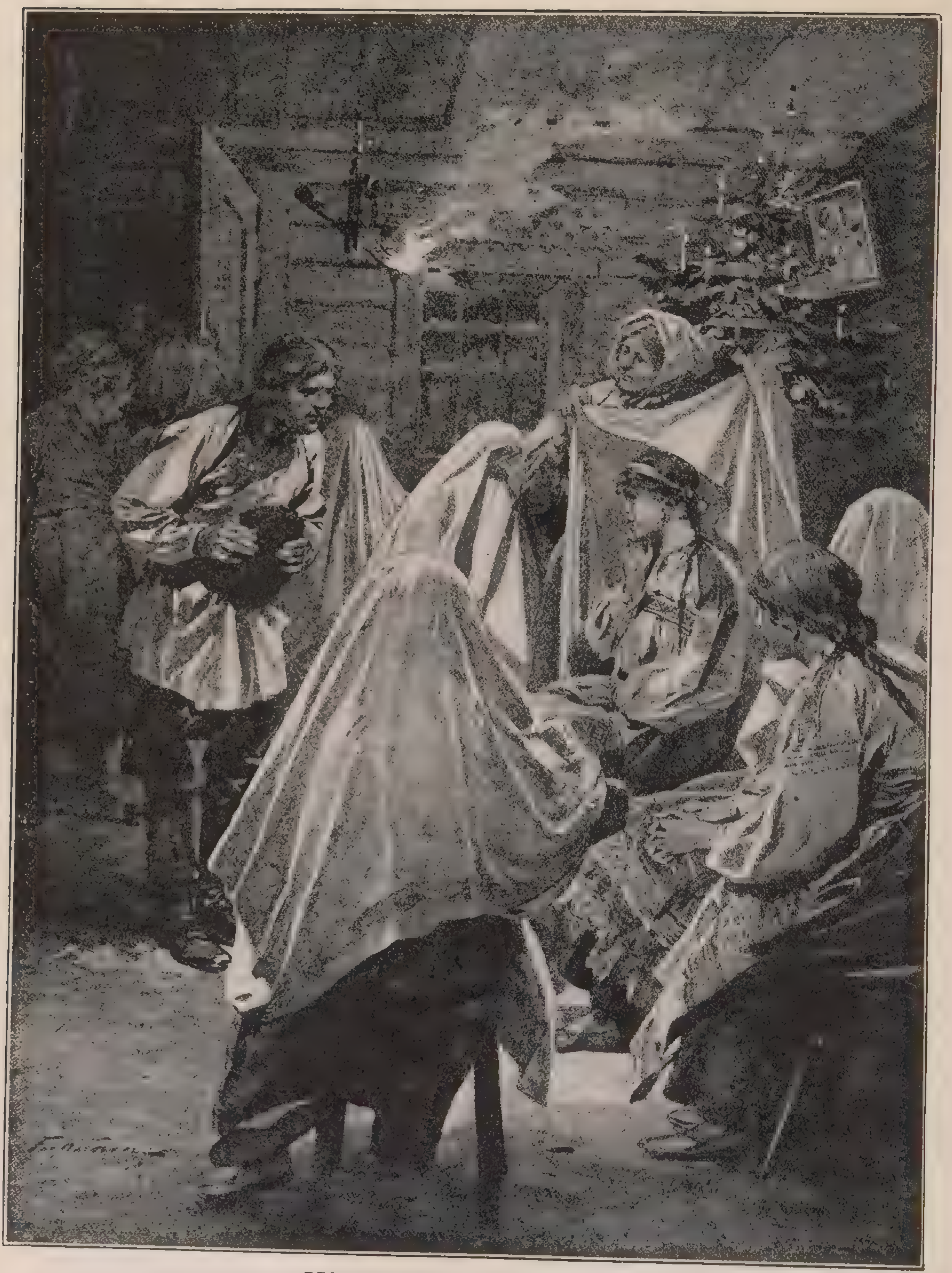
THE CITY OF LENINGRAD

It is an easy journey from England to Russia, either by land or sea. One of the chief routes by land is via Berlin and Warsaw, taking about three days. If we choose to go by sea, it takes a little longer, even if we shorten it by going through the Kiel Canal, instead of around Denmark to the Baltic and across it to the Gulf of Finland. There we would pass Kronstadt, the great arsenal and sentinel on the Neva River, and reach the city of Peter the Great, former capital of the empire, now renamed Leningrad in honor of the leader of the revolution following the World War.

French is much spoken by the upper classes in Russia, as other Europeans find it very difficult to learn to speak the Russian language.

If we were to mount the dome of St. Isaac's Cathedral, near the center of the city, and look down on the mass of glittering water in the canals and arms of the Neva, Leningrad would seem almost as if it were afloat. The edges are lined with fine quays and docks; and barges, steamers and boats of all kinds ply busily about in every direction, for Leningrad is connected by water with the distant Black, White and Caspian Seas.

But if our visit were in winter, a very different scene would meet our eyes; all would be frozen—the Gulf of Finland, the rivers, the canals and the lakes. The ice is strong enough to bear carriages of every description. Before the revolution, rich folk, wrapped up to the eyes in costly furs, used to glide swiftly along over the ice and snow in sleighs sometimes with three horses abreast, bells tinkling, to



BRIDE-CHOOSING CHRISTMAS EVE

On Chrismas Eve, in certain villages in Russia, it is the custom for marriageable girls to assemble in the house of the head man. Then the mistress of the house veils each of them. Young men wishing to wed wait outside while this is being done and are then brought in one after the other, each to bow before one of the veiled figures; whereupon the mistress lifts the covering and the pair become engaged. It is more than probable that in all cases the man is well aware of the identity of the girl he chooses in this manner.

PIONEERS DEMONSTRATING ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES

The Pioneers of Russia include both boys and girls. They correspond in a way to our Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts.

enjoy all the balls and theaters and parties of the gay winter season.

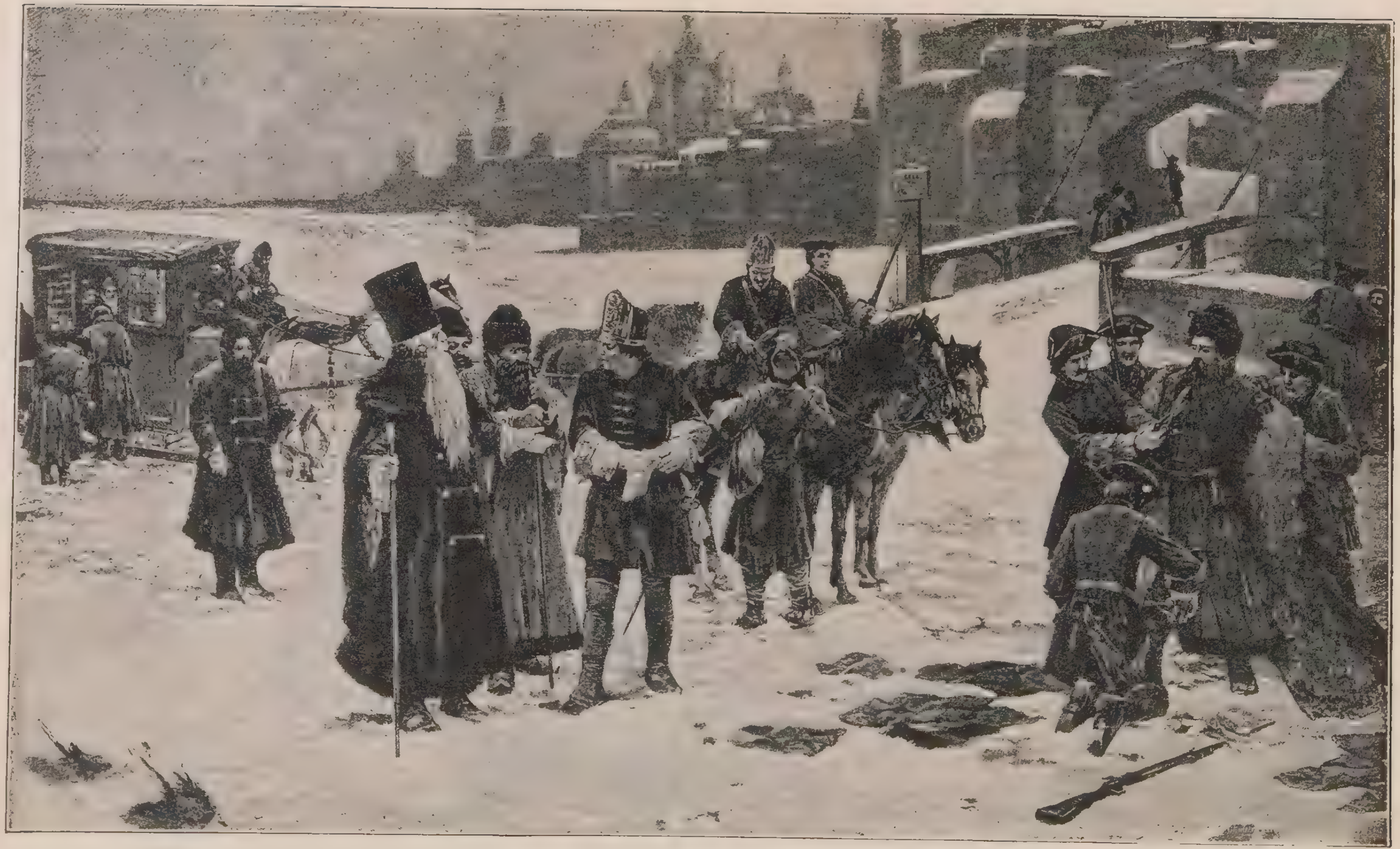
Between St. Isaac's and the Neva is the statue of the founder of the city, with the English quay on one side and the Admiralty buildings on the other. From the Admiralty the three chief streets, or prospects, radiate in straight lines. The Nevski Prospect, like the Unter den Linden of Berlin, is one of the finest streets in Europe. The Kazan Cathedral is in it; and at its end is one of the most celebrated monasteries in Russia—that of St. Alexander Nevski.

THE WONDERFUL CHURCHES OF RUSSIA, COVERED WITH GOLD AND JEWELS

It would be difficult for us, accustomed as we are to plainer houses of worship, to realize the exceeding richness of the decorations, before the recent revolution, in Russian cathedrals and churches. Not only were they adorned with marbles, agates, jasper, green malachite, blue lapis lazuli, and fine work in gold and silver, but there were many sacred pictures, often set with diamonds and other precious stones, and beautifully embroidered hangings, and many other works of art. The services held in these magnificent churches were very grand and solemn.

Next to the Admiralty is the famous Winter Palace, joined to the Hermitage built by Catherine the Great, and beyond that is the Summer Garden and Palace. In these palaces were stored treasures of pictures, painted by the greatest artists of the world, and also more valuable and interesting collections which illustrate every part of Russian history. The Crown jewels of Russia were kept in the Winter Palace. They formed a most gorgeous display; enormous diamonds and rare rubies and sapphires blazing from crowns and necklaces and scepters. They were seized by the Revolutionary Government and are said to be guarded carefully as the public property of the Russian people.

The Royal Library, in the Hermitage, contained more than a million



PETER THE GREAT SHEARING HIS FLOCK

After Peter the Great returned to Russia from his trip through Europe in 1698, he compelled the people to abandon their ancient modes of dress. He stationed his soldiers at every gate in Moscow with a royal order by which every man's coat, if too long, was cut short; and if his beard exceeded a certain allowance was scissored off with equal arbitrariness books, besides an important collection of manuscripts. Among them were letters from Mary Stuart, Henry VIII, Elizabeth and Charles I of England.

THE SIMPLE COTTAGE OF RUSSIA'S GREATEST RULER

Just opposite these palaces, across the Neva, is the fortress and the Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul, where all save one of the sovereigns of Russia, since the foundation of the city called Leningrad, have been buried. The boat of Peter the Great, "grandfather of the Russian Navy," in which he sailed about and gained much practical skill, is housed near the cathedral. Close by is the interesting cottage where "the Giant Wonder Worker," as Peter was called, lived on the banks of the river while superintending the building of his city. Two rooms and a kitchen were all he required.

In the Artillery Museum is Peter's carriage with which he measured roads, the number of revolutions made by the wheels being registered by the machinery in the box behind—a sort of taxicab. On the lid of the box is a picture of Peter traveling, with forests in front of him, and newly built houses and newly laid out gardens behind him.

MOSCOW—THE CITY OF GILDED SPIRES AND PAINTED DOMES

We could spend months in Leningrad and not come to the end of all the treasures to be seen in it—treasures from which we can learn much of the story of Russia and its peoples without opening a book. But the whole country lies behind it. We would hasten on to Moscow, 400 miles to the southeast of Leningrad, where the revolutionary leaders reëstablished the government of Russia in its ancient capital.

Moscow is now the center of the railway system of Russia, though the old water routes which connect it with distant parts are still much used. Over a million people live in Moscow. South of the city, where the Moskva River makes a great loop, are the Sparrow Hills. It was from there that Napoleon, surrounded by his staff, surveyed the glittering city at his feet. Were we to stand there thousands of housetops, trees and the winding river would lie before us, but above all would stand out the gilded and colored domes of cathedrals and churches and the grim walls of numerous monasteries.

DAY NURSERY

Taking care of the children while the mothers work in the factory.

Our attention would be caught by a mass of buildings on the higher bank of the Moskva River, shut in by walls with towers and gates. It is the Kremlin, an ancient fortress, and to Russians one of the most sacred spots; for here are the Synod buildings, where the Council of the Russian Church met in solemn state. Here are the ancient garments, some richly embroidered with pearls and precious stones, and the jeweled miters worn by the patriarchs of the Eastern Church. Here, too, in the Cathedral of the Annunciation, the czars were baptized and married, and in the Cathedral of the Assumption all the czars since the time of Ivan the Terrible were crowned; in the Cathedral of the Archangel Michael, they were buried.

Many and greatly revered are the relics and sacred pictures or "ikons" and treasures of jewels and gold and silver to be found in the various buildings of the Kremlin. In the tower of Ivan the Great are the famous bells which were rung on Easter Eve. The enormous "King of Bells," which is nineteen feet high and weighs 198 tons, stands at the foot of the tower, with a piece weighing eleven tons knocked out of its side.

GREAT BELL OF MOSCOW

Weighing 198 tons and standing nineteen feet high this bell well deserves its name—"King of Bells."

All around the Kremlin lie streets arranged like a spider's web, lined with many monasteries, great churches and fine houses, and beyond are factories of all kinds and the hovels of workers.

KIEV, MOTHER OF TOWNS

It is easy now to pass by train to Kiev on the Dnieper, the mother of Russian towns, and indeed, one of the most ancient towns in Europe. It has many fine old cathedrals, and also important trade and manufactures.

NOVGOROD, CRADLE OF THE EMPIRE

Its companion, Novgorod the Great near Lake Ilmen, called the cradle of the Russian Empire, bears many marks of its ancient and important history, dating from the time of the Scandinavian Rurik. Here, in 1862, a monument was erected to commemorate the 1,000th birthday anniversary of the Russian Empire.

EAST MEETS WEST IN THE CITY OF THE GREAT FAIR

Nizhnii, or Lower Novgorod, on the Volga, is also a place of much interest, chiefly on account of the great fair which is held there every summer. It is said that the value of the goods brought to the fair for sale amounted, on occasion, to about $120,000,000; shops and bazars and all sorts of buildings cover a large space of ground. The wares displayed in them come from every part of the empire and beyond. There are iron goods from Tula, near Moscow; silks from Persia; precious stones and furs from Siberia and Central Asia; tea from China; rich carpets, dried fruits, cotton goods, silver ornaments, and all sorts of wooden boxes and toys made by the peasants. The wharves of Nizhnii Novgorod, where most of this merchandise is unloaded by sturdy Tartar laborers, are all of ten miles in length; and the various types of people seen selling, buying, and looking on, show that there Europe and Asia meet and trade.

Steamers ply regularly on the great rivers, such as the Volga, a highway of commerce with numbers of towns on its banks, and united with the distant seas by its tributaries and connecting canals. Its course approaches to within forty miles of the Don River which reaches toward the Black Sea. Many are the stories of marauding pirates connected with the past of the great rivers of South Russia. Astrakhan is the port of the Volga near its delta in the Caspian Sea, the headquarters of the large fishing industry of that great inland body of water.

Odessa lies on the Black Sea, and is a port for the grain of South Russia. Wool is exported from the steppes round the Black Sea, and there are many engineering and shipbuilding works in the neighborhood of the city.

A MIGHTY MOUNTAIN AND A SPLENDID ROAD ABOVE THE CLOUDS

Railways now run down from Moscow and other parts of Russia to the Caspian Sea, skirting the eastern edge of the Caucasus Mountains, which form such a high barrier between North and South. The highest peak, Mount Elbruz, tops Mont Blanc by about 3,000 feet. There is a splendid military road over the Daryal Pass, rising at parts into the clouds, with scenery like that of Switzerland. White peaks against the blue sky, dashing torrents, glaciers and avalanches all seem especially beautiful after the bare steppes and rocky deserts that are found not far off. Baku, on the Caspian Sea, famous for its rich mineral oil wells, is connected by the line that runs through Tiflis with the port of Batum on the Black Sea.

RIVERS OF OIL THAT RUN THROUGH PIPES SIX HUNDRED MILES LONG

There are special boats and trains to convey this supply of petroleum from the wells, but, in addition, pipes are now laid, through which pour daily over a million gallons of oil, straight to the tank boats and reservoirs at Batum about 600 miles away.

The railroad pushes on beyond the Caspian Sea, and links together fertile oases which lie like green islands in a sea of sand, watered by rivers which pass on to lose themselves in the surrounding dry and rocky soil. In these oases of Russian Turkestan rice, wheat, and fruits are grown. Here, most of the people are Mohammedans. Numbers of them lead a wandering life, keeping camels, cattle, sheep, and horses wherever sufficient pasture can be found on the dry and barren steppe lands.

SIBERIA IS HER HOME

Photographed by an American traveler in one of the towns along the Siberian Railway.

THE SIBERIAN RAILWAY

But Russia's greatest achievement in linking together the far distant parts of its land is the Siberian Railway, from Moscow across Asia to the Sea of Japan and the Pacific Ocean.

This railway would remind us in some ways of our transcontinental lines in America. But it is longer, and more of the scenery is dreary and flat. Often it runs through vast forests. It crosses over the Ural Mountains near Ufa, a district famed for iron mines and foundries, as well as for gold and precious stones.

COUNT LEO TOLSTOY

There are no tunnels on the Siberian Railway. The winter is so cold in Siberia that meat, butter and fish need no refrigerating cars. Water for the engines has to be poured in hot, or it would freeze in the engine tanks.

A striking feature of this line is the number of bridges. One that crosses the Volga near Samara is nearly a mile long, and there are many more on the way through West and East Siberia, crossing over the immense rivers that drain so slowly and quietly across Siberia from the South to the frozen Arctic Sea. The Obi, the Lena, and the Yenisei are all, like the Volga, over 2,000 miles long; so is the Amur, which flows east to the Sea of Japan. They have long and important tributaries. In West Siberia the railway runs through a belt of very fertile black earth, like that in Little Russia. There wheat is grown and dairy farming is developing.

The Siberian line runs past Omsk and near Tomsk, past Irkutsk, round the south of Lake Baikal—a most difficult piece of engineering—then onwards through Manchuria, in China, to Vladivostok. There are a few branch lines.

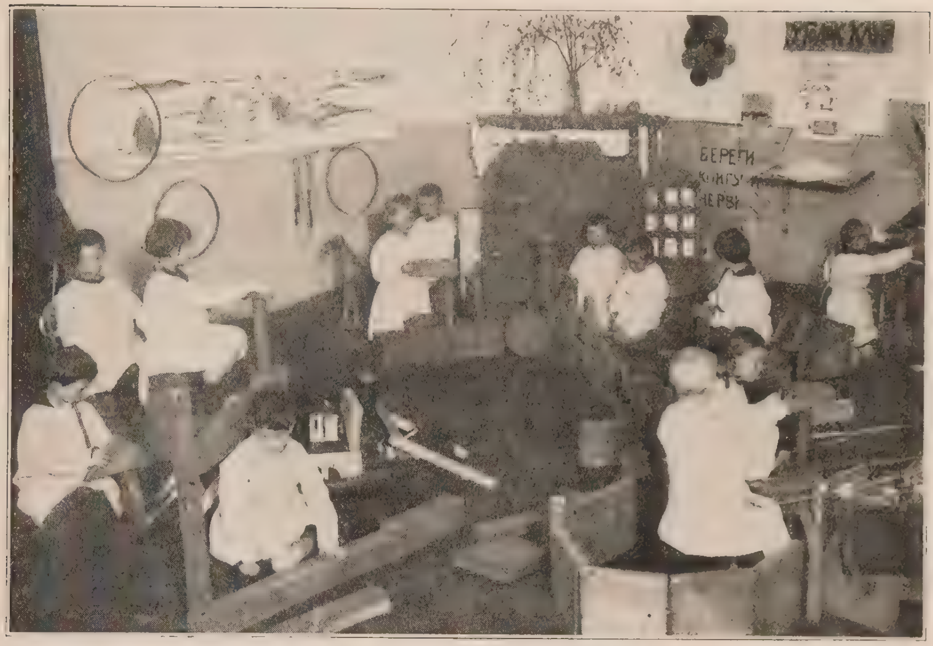
Many towns are growing up on the line, both trade centers and mining towns. Omsk is the center of the agricultural industry of Siberia. At Irkutsk, the largest town in Siberia, are gold-smelting works, besides other industries, and a university.

The coldest place is on the River Lena where the difference between the winter and summer temperatures is the greatest known.

THE MONSTERS OF A PAST AGE WHOSE BODIES ARE PRESERVED TODAY

At the mouth of the Lena, and in other parts of the Arctic shores, remains of mammoths with long, woolly hair have been discovered frozen hard in the icy mud by which ages ago they were suddenly overwhelmed. Their flesh, when first exposed, was actually eaten by the wild animals prowling around. Some of the monsters, whose kind no longer are on the earth, have been preserved and set up in museums. There is a large trade in ivory from the tusks of these prehistoric animals found in the New Siberian Islands, off the mouth of the Lena River.

It now takes about ten days to travel the 5,000 miles between Moscow and Vladivostok. The last part of the



RUSSIAN KINDERGARTEN

The motto on the wall tells the children to take care of the books. Notice the heavy blocks that the children are using.

line is full of reminders of the dreadful war between the Russians and the Japanese in 1905. At that time Russian soldiers by the thousands were brought across on the Siberian Railway, to perish miserably on the battlefields of Asia. The Russian Navy was practically destroyed near Port Arthur on the Yellow Sea.

TOLSTOY, A GREAT RUSSIAN

The greatest leader of thought in Russia was Count Leo Tolstoy, who died in 1910. He lived in the very heart of Russia, not very far from Moscow. This old man of more than eighty, with long white beard and piercing eyes, though he was born a rich man, wore a peasant's smock and led the life of a peasant. He feared no one, not even the Czar.

Some of his books give beautiful if sad pictures of the peasants he loved so well, and show how hard he tried to educate them. Others, again, reveal in burning words the wrongs suffered by Russian reformers at the hands of spies, police and governors. His voice, too, rang clear and loud to denounce the evils of luxury. He longed to bring freedom and peace among men.

MARRIAGE CUSTOMS

Russia is the meeting place of Europe and the Orient. There all matters of life, custom and tradition mingle. Only those who recognize this fact can ever hope to understand the apparent complexities in Russian life and character or to scratch deeper than the surface of Russian history and tradition. In no set of Russian customs is this conflict of the more conventional ideas of the West with the laxer and more primitive ideas of the East more clearly marked than in those relating to marriage. The old order and the new dwell side by side. A wedding, according to the Greek church, to which millions of Russians belong, is mystical and beautiful. The details of marriages are usually arranged through a *svacha*, or matrimonial agent, who always knows all the business of the eligible *partis*, their families, the amount of money that the man or girl has, and the requirements of those who wish to marry.

HOME OF REST

The Home of Rest for peasants at Livadia. It was one of the imperial palaces under the czars.

PRESENT DAY RUSSIA

During the World War the old government of the czars fell before an uprising of the Russian people. For a time control was in the hands of moderate Revolutionists who believed in government by the people and wished to restrict the privileges and wealth of the upper classes but did not wish to take away private property. But in "Red October," 1917, the extreme radicals, or Bolsheviki as they are commonly known, overthrew the moderates and seized the Government. The Bolsheviki denied that property, possessions, lands, and even children, should belong to individuals, but declared that they belonged to the State, that they were the common property of all Russians.

The kind of rule established when the Czar was removed from power is known as a government of Soviets or assemblies. The official name is now Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The plan upon which the Soviet Government is built is something like this: each local community, whether in a city or the country or a factory, has an assembly in which all citizens—workingmen, soldiers, or peasants—have a right to sit, to discuss problems, and to vote upon them. Local Soviets, or assemblies, elect representatives to district Soviets. Above them is the Soviet of all Russia. The lesser republics (like Georgia in the Caucasus region) are joined with Russia proper. To act as executive committees for the great Soviet are the various councils of commissars, or committeemen, who administer the affairs of Russia and its allied republics. The theory is that all Russian citizens have a share in the Government through the Soviets, but that special persons delegated for the tasks handle particular problems. But in fact, the Communist Party, or the Bolsheviki, who won in "Red October" over the moderates, have such great power in Russia that they control the Soviets from the smallest local community to the all-Russian general assembly at Moscow.

Soviet Russia is not as large as old Russia, for the Baltic provinces of Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania broke away from the control of the Bolsheviki to set themselves up as independent republics. Poland, too, thanks to the victory of the Allies over Germany and Austria and the revolution in Russia, regained its independence after more than a hundred years of subjection to foreign control. But the Bolsheviki were able to hold on to Georgia in the south, in spite of its rebellion. They have also retained control over Siberia.

THE LAPPS—A PEOPLE WHO LIVE IN RUSSIA AND NEIGHBORING COUNTRIES YET ARE A DIFFERENT RACE.

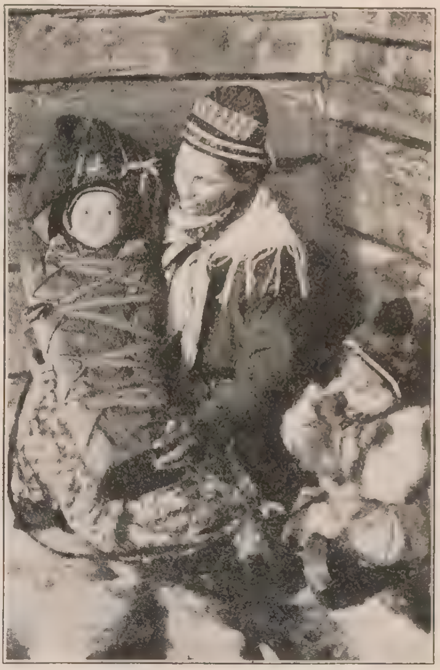
The Lapps, a race of small but hardy people, live up above the Arctic Circle in a section of Europe that really belongs to several other countries—Norway, Sweden and Russia. These people are unlike their other European neighbors and are of a Mongoloid origin.

Life is very different in a country where it is extremely cold for nine months of the year. All the year round the Lapps must dress warmly in the skins of reindeer and in thick wool. As a result, they are not clean and neat as are their Scandinavian neighbors to the south. The Lapps are mostly an uneducated people, but withal they seem to be merry and contented. They are honest, and strongly attached to their country. The whole family, and even the dogs, use a cone-shaped tent as a home.

Some of the Lapp girls are very pretty, with light blue eyes, fair hair and lovely complexions. The young men, dressed in their best for the Easter celebrations, present a dignified appearance. They lead an extremely simple life, being, for the most part, hunters and fishermen. In the winter they live on the outskirts of the great forests and look after their reindeer. When summer comes, they leave their conical huts and go to the mountains, following the reindeer, which they let go free.

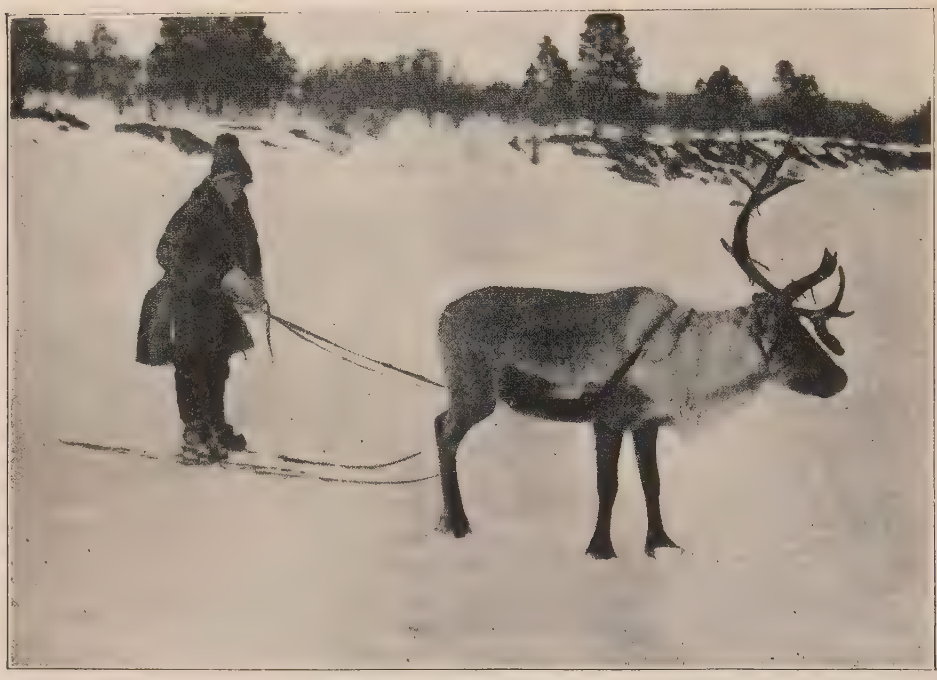
A LAPLANDER

The Lapps, who may be divided into mountain, sea, forest and river Lapps, are of extremely small stature. The men are very rarely above five feet in height, with legs somewhat short in proportion to their bodies and with a low broad nose and a complexion which, whatever its natural color, is swarthy owing to their habits of life and the severity of the climate.



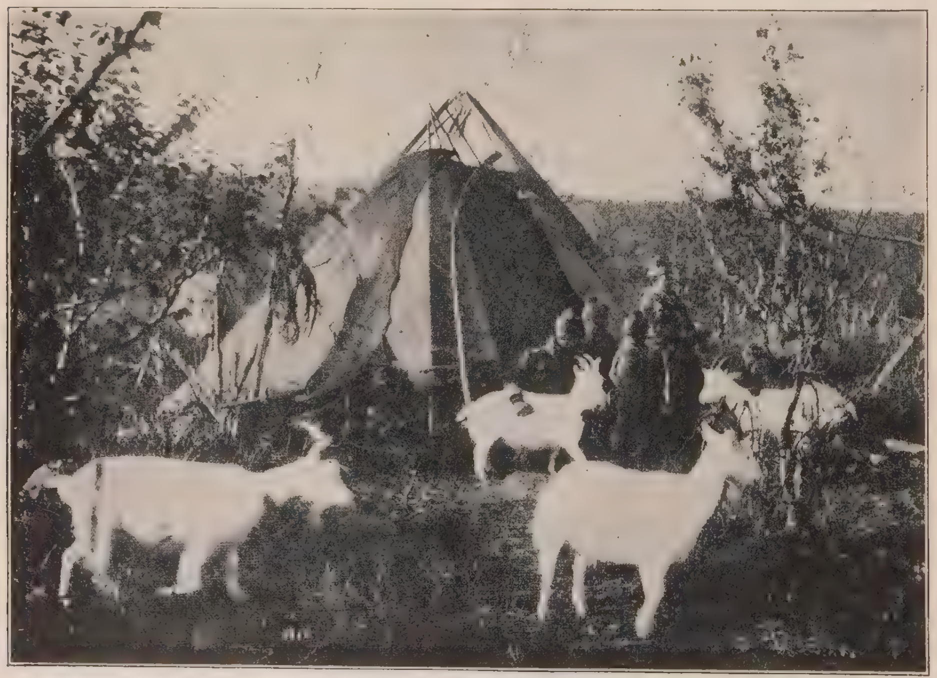
A LAPP WOMAN AND CHILD

Lapp girls marry at a very early age, but owing to hard work and the severity of the climate they soon look old. The babies are always carried about in little cradles, as shown. Each child at birth is given a reindeer.



DRIVING ON SKIS, LAPLAND

The Lapps travel at a great pace driving reindeer. They usually carry a spade stick to assist them in preserving their balance and to dig beneath the snow for the reindeer moss.



A SUMMER CAMP, LAPLAND

In summer mosquitoes make life in Lapland almost unbearable, and the inhabitants leave the forests for the mountains or seacoast. The reindeer, whose milk is not fit to drink at this season are set free until the winter.

SCANDINAVIA

NORWAY, SWEDEN, DENMARK, ICELAND

VIKING SHIP

DOWN from the warlike vikings of olden days come the sturdy people of Norway, Sweden, Denmark and Iceland. Their family stock goes back some two thousand years B. C. to the tall men with long skulls and fair hair who lived in the north countries. Formerly warriors, the Scandinavians have in later years taken a foremost place in the advancement of peace, and we visit them for lessons in coöperative work and listen with respect to their scientists, inventors and artists.

The Scandinavians of old were carvers of wood and weavers of tapestries, reciters of sagas and singers of ballads. Their descendants today still cling to the old customs of thrift and handicraft, and have formed leagues and guilds to perpetuate these national characteristics.

DENMARK—THE LAND OF HANS CHRISTIAN ANDERSEN

Denmark gave to the children of the world that great writer of fairy tales, Hans Christian Andersen.

It is a country of many interesting sights.

The capital city of Copenhagen is larger than San Francisco. Here is produced some of the finest royal porcelain. The Exchange Building is one of its most beautiful structures; its tower represents four dragons with tails twisted together. The Copenhagener often takes his outing by riding to the Klampenborg Forest, which serves as a great park. The celebrated gardens at Tivoli are also favorite recreation centers.

The government, wishing to hasten land ownership, has passed a law whereby even the humblest man may become a possessor of a farm. For example, if a citizen can get together 800 kronen, he may borrow from the government nine times that amount, 7,200 kronen, and thus become established on his own little farmstead. Thousands of such tiny estates, averaging a little over seven acres in size, have come to be owned by these so-called "Housemen."

In the cities of Denmark are many "colony gardens." Coöperative societies lease unused city land and rent it to the working people, who then build little bungalows, often from old packing cases and rejected boards. After the day's toil the workers find recreation and profit in working their little plots of ground, and as a result reap an abundance of fresh vegetables and flowers.

ICELAND—THE LAND OF NO JAILS

The island of Iceland has a reputation for having practically no crime. It is now an independent country, though sharing the same ruler as Denmark. The Icelanders import iron houses from Birmingham, England. Wood is scarce in this "Land of Ice and Fire." Ice caps, glaciers and geysers abound, and it is too cold for anything but a short season of growing crops. In the intense brilliance of the short summer, wonderful vegetables grow rapidly. Ponies are used extensively, and as riders the Icelanders are without rivals anywhere.

NORWAY—THE HOME OF THE SKI

Norway has made skiing a "sport for kings" as a recent photograph of the King on skis indicates. All men are equals when on skis, and the cry of *Av vei!* means that the way must be cleared; it is like the call of "fore" on our golf courses.

In Norway the valley farmsteads, or *gaards*, are usually handed down in the same family for generations. A striking building on these well-kept farms is the *stubbur*, or storehouse. The *stubburs* are of a peculiar type and quite ornamental. Grain is stored in the second story, while on the lower floor cheese, bacon and herring are kept.

Up in Norway among the fjords, one feels far removed from the commonplace. The jagged rocks of the deep inlets and the mountains are of Gothic grandeur; the towns themselves are romantic in appearance, and one wants to travel farther and farther into the land of the midnight sun. Molde is a meeting place for yachtsmen even from distant countries. Farther north is the old Viking capital, Trondhjem, with the finest cathedral in Norway. Here one may eat the best salmon in the world.

Pushing northward again, we encounter the majestic Lyngen Fjord, and deep within its rocky depths is the village of Lyngseidet. From here we may visit those people without a country of their own, who live in the north of Norway, Sweden and Russia —the Lapps. Finally we reach the most northern town in the world, Hammerfest, and from here we shall surely be ready to turn back to warmer regions.

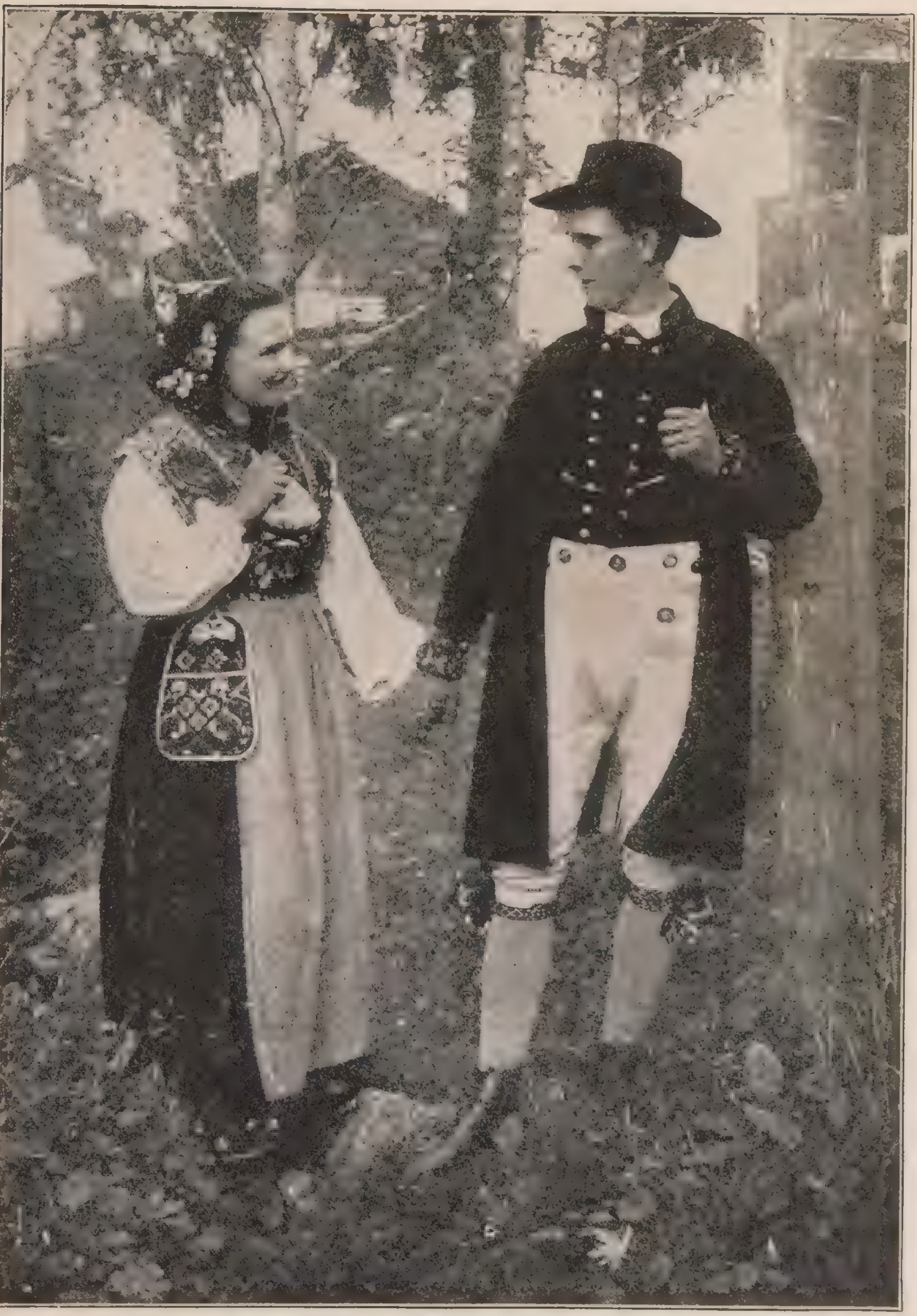
It was Roald Amundsen, a Norwegian, with the spirit of the old Norsemen, who first planted a flag at the South Pole. In 1926 Amundsen placed the flag of Norway at the North Pole as he flew over in the dirigible, *Norge*. The Phoenicians, famous seamen of old, have their logical successors in the brave Norwegian sailors, explorers and merchant adventurers.

WORK AND PLAY IN SWEDEN

There is much to see in Sweden, a country about equal in area to France. Sweden is in the same latitude as Labrador. The summers are short and the winters cold and long.

An expression of Swedish temperament may be found in sloyd, a word referring to the making of things by hand. Such joy is taken in this type of work that it actually becomes play. A crusade to perpetuate the sloyd system has resulted in forming such organizations as the "Friends of Handiwork." The Sloyd Seminary teaches the system to manual training teachers who come from the United States and England. Watch Oscar or Ebba busy at work hammering out a bowl or a pair of andirons, and you will appreciate the zeal that inspires the handiwork of the Swedish workman.

Prominent in Swedish life is the celebration of holidays, and in these there is often a mixture of the pagan and the Christian. Long ago all Scandinavians were worshipers of such deities as Thor and Odin, and of the Sun. The customs of today among the people of this Lutheran nation reveal that the old traditions are not completely forgotten. The Dalecarlian celebration of Midsummer Eve is held on June 23d. Gay costumes, untouched by the modes of Paris, are everywhere to be seen. The supper at the inn acquaints the traveler with the *smörgasbord*, a huge table piled high with food, where the guest helps himself generously. There is usually a prelude of folk songs mingled with religious hymns, and then comes the



SWEDISH NATIONAL DRESS

Dalecarlia is the only province in which the national costumes are at all generally worn, but they still survive to a slight extent in some places such as Leksand. The woman's dress consists of an embroidered bodice with white sleeves, a dark skirt and an apron and an embroidered cap. The man's dress very much resembles that of a Church of England parson, apart from the yellow buckskin breeches and garter ornaments.

BRIDAL DRESS, DENMARK

In Denmark a society has been formed to revive the old costume dances and songs, the members of which are called folk-dancers. They wear the old national costumes richly embroidered with gold and silver.

NORWEGIAN NATIONAL DRESS

The Norwegian national dress still survives at Hardanger and Sactersdal. The bodice is laced with silver and the belt is made of metal. The headdress somewhat resembles that of a nun.

raising of the *Maj Stang*, or May Pole. The dance follows, and the visitor may try his agility at a dance called the *Dalpolska;* but if he is not nimble he may land in a nearby lake. About two o'clock in the morning the dancers hie away to the mountains to welcome the sunrise—a survival of the ancient sun-worshiping custom. Later a light breakfast of coffee and bread is served. In the early morning church worship follows, celebrating St. John the Baptist's Day.

IN OSLO AND STOCKHOLM

Let us take a trip to the capitals of Norway and Sweden. We will go first to Oslo, that beautiful little metropolis of Norway, with its fine hotels, its royal palace and its harbor full of ships; but it also has its peasants and country folk who walk the streets and look quite at home. The mountain, Holmenkollen, is at the city's edge. A trolley and a hill-climbing railroad take one to the mountain top, where we find cafes and villas and obtain a wonderful view of the city and the Oslo Fjord and the white sails on the water below. Before we leave Oslo we may visit the two Viking ships in the harbor. They are a thousand years old and give us an idea of how the Norsemen of old sailed the distant seas.

After an overnight trip, we arrive at Stockholm, the capital of Sweden. It is indeed a great city of almost half a million people, with its royal palace, its castle, its new city hall and its fine opera house. It reminds us a little of Venice with its streets cut by many waterways, but it is different in that the streams are wild and rushing. Ferries and small steamboats are commonly used by business people in commuting.

Norwegian Government Railways Travel Bureau Photo

GRAND HOTEL AND PARLIAMENT BUILDING AT OSLO, NORWAY

On January 1, 1925, the name Christiania was discarded and the ancient name of Oslo was resumed. Oslo was founded in 1048 by the Norwegian king Harold Haardraade.

THE INDUSTRIES OF THE SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES

Denmark is almost wholly a farming country. Manufacturing is closely related to the products of the soil. Dairying is the leading industry,and butter is the chief article of export. Skim milk is fed to the hogs. High-grade bacon is an important article of export.

Sweden, with her wonderful forests, has a flourishing lumber industry. There are numerous match factories and pulp and paper mills. Deposits of high-grade iron ore are the basis of an important iron and steel industry, and for fine tools Swedish steel is much in demand. Swedish porcelain is a well-known product.

Norway is noted for both its forests and its fisheries. The recent development of water power has overcome a lack of coal and has stimulated manufactures.

Iceland is a land of sheep-farmers and fishermen. Still, there is manufacturing and commerce, and it might surprise some of us to learn that there are about 700 commercial firms on the island.

SCANDINAVIAN LEADERS IN ART, MUSIC, LITERATURE AND SCIENCE

Iceland is noted for its old classical literature, poetical and historical. The crowning contributions of Icelandic genius were the prose sagas, (heroic,

HANS CHRISTIAN ANDERSEN

This statue stands in Odense, Denmark, the birthplace of the world renowned writer of fairy tales.

THE SWEDISH NATIONAL DANCE, DALECARLIA

The most important time for dancing is harvest time, when the peasants dance in the open air in their national costumes. The men wear blue frock coats, while the women wear skirts, the backs and sides of which are black, the fronts being striped green, red, blue and white. This front part from the distance looks like an apron.

A CHRISTMAS TREE

The tree is decorated with candles, which are lighted on Christmas Eve, the eve always being more important in Sweden than the festival itself. The candles are again lighted early on Christmas morning before divine service and placed in the windows

SWEDISH GYMNASTS IN STOCKHOLM

Gymnastic drills of this kind are very popular in Sweden, which is indeed the home of the system of exercises known all over the world as "Swedish Exercises."

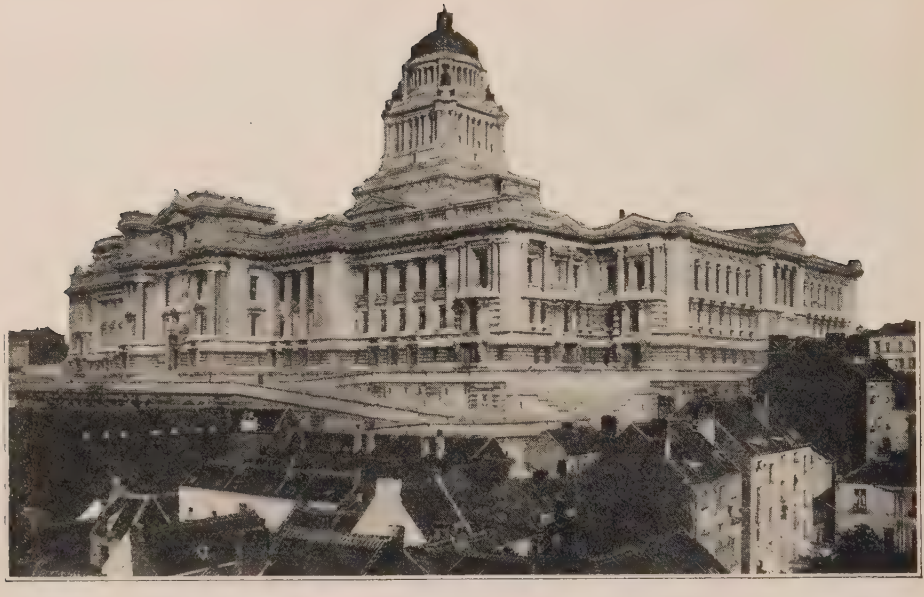
historical or mythical tales.) As a writer of these the name of Sturluson, the historian, is outstanding. From the literature of Iceland, especially that of the flourishing period in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, the Scandinavian nations have drawn much of the knowledge of their own history.

In Denmark, the celebrated astronomer, Tycho Brahe, ushered in the age of exact measurements in astronomical work. Thorvaldsen was one of the great sculptors of his time. Denmark's best known writer was Hans Christian Andersen, whose fairy tales are known and loved everywhere by children.

Norway, too, has contributed wonderful fairy stories through the collection of Norse tales edited by Asbjornsen and Moe, who spent their lives among the peasants writing down the folk tales of olden days. Ibsen stands out as a dramatist, and the story tellers, Lie, Bjornsen, Hamsun and Bojer deserve mention as writers. The name of Grieg will always rank very high among composers of music. Sinding is noted among modern composers.

In Sweden the names of Larsson, Liljefers and Zorn are well known as artists. In literature there is Strindberg, the dramatist; Ellen Key, writer on social problems; and Selma Lagerlof, writer of books for adults and books for children. Jenny Lind, the "Swedish nightingale," cannot be left out of any list of great singers.

Sweden has furnished the world with many men of science. Ericsson invented the screw propeller and designed the *Monitor;* de Laval invented the cream separator; Andree and Nordenskiold made important polar explorations; Linnaeus originated the modern method of naming plants and animals; Nobel invented dynamite and established the series of five Nobel prizes which average $40,000 each. They are awarded annually for distinguished work in physics, chemistry, medicine, literature and peace. Nobel prizes have gone to representatives of many nations.



THE PALACE OF JUSTICE AT BRUSSELS

One of the most imposing structures in the Belgian capital. There are few buildings in Europe comparable to it in grandeur of design and skilful working out of architectural details. It typifies the spirit of modern Belgium—energetic, forward-looking, industrious and based on justice.

THE LOW COUNTRIES

BELGIUM AND THE NETHERLANDS

THE triangle of low land on the shores of the North Sea between France and Germany has been known through history as the Low Countries, or the Netherlands, "nether" meaning lower. Small as the district is—not so large as Scotland—it has fallen into distinct countries, occasionally united under one rule through the years. Netherlands, the hollow or marshy land, the northern and larger half, with its ragged coast, lies chiefly in the Rhine delta. Belgium, to the south, has but fifty miles of coast, and consists of the lowlands, drained by the Meuse and Schelde, and the highlands of the Ardennes, wooded hills about as high as the Cheviots.

It is a very favorite holiday trip now to go to the Ardennes from England. A quick passage of three and a half hours takes us from Dover to Ostend, and from there we can either make a tour round the splendid old cities, speaking vividly of the past, and closely dotted over the fertile and busy plain with its wide swelling rivers, or we can pass on to the beautiful walks and fine drives, the lovely views and interesting caves, the cool woods and bright streams, of the hills beyond on the southeast.

If we prefer a longer sea voyage we can enter Belgium by the estuary of the Schelde to Antwerp, a very great port, connected by rail and canal with not only the rest of Belgium, but with

BEACH AT SCHEVENINGEN, SHOWING KURSAAL IN BACKGROUND

CANAL IN VOLENDAM
Here are found the typical Dutch costumes of olden times

the industrial towns of the Lower Rhine, about a hundred miles away, and easy of access to the places across the ocean which send Europe the raw material that it cannot grow itself. Bruges and Ghent, also deeply interesting old cities, are connected with Antwerp by canals, and Brussels, the capital, is in the center of the kingdom, so gay, and full of fine shops and handsome buildings, that it is sometimes called a miniature Paris.

Let us now, for awhile, leave the busy and populous Belgium of today, and glance at the story extending over 2000 years, of the struggles by which the Netherlands have not only in the end kept their small corner of Europe independent, but which have so strengthened and educated the people that, for centuries, they have been the world's teachers in most of the matters that are worth knowing.

The Low Countries formed but a dull, damp district, shut in by the gloomy depths of boundless forests when we first catch sight of them in the searchlight thrown by Roman civilization. For countless ages the rivers, which we see are very numerous all over the land, had been steadily bringing down slime and mud, and the wind and tide had been occasionally dispersing and destroying the banks thus formed. The early Celtic people who chose these shifting swamps for their home lived like beavers among the tangled brushwood on the islands at the mouth of the Rhine. The bravest of them were the Belgæ, who have left their name in Belgium, and, when the Romans came, several German tribes had pushed out the Celts. Among them the Batavians and the Frisians were celebrated for bravery and love of freedom and their determination to protect the land on which they dwelt. The Batavians proved of great use in the Roman armies.

In the fourth century, the Frankish tribes came swarming over the Rhine, and by degrees they absorbed the Frisians and the Batavians and the rest of the tribes living in the morasses and low plains, till at length all the country fell under the rule of the great Charlemagne. He left the people their native customs, and put chiefs over them as his delegates, whom they had to obey. Part of Charlemagne's plan was to give wealth and power to the bishops of the newly Christianized tribes, and for nearly a thousand years these prince-bishops were very important. After Charlemagne's death the great empire broke up, and under the weak rulers that followed, the independent nobles became ever stronger. There were the Bishops of Utrecht, where was the first Christian Church, the Counts of Holland—Holland being really a province, although we often mistakingly apply the name to the whole country.

The Dukes of Brabant and the Earls of Flanders—William of Normandy took his bride from Flanders—were very important nobles as well as the lords of Hainault, which also gave an English queen. Other small states were Gelderland and Friesland. The old laws of the Frisians declare that the race shall be free, as long as the wind blows out of the clouds and the world stands, and this principle has always been kept in view even in times of overwhelming trouble.

THE RISE OF WEALTH AND POWER OF THE CITIES OF THE NETHERLANDS

These were the bad old feudal days, when the nobles were forever quarrelling among themselves, and, according to their opportunities, doing their best to take away the liberties of the people. The prince-bishops gained more and more power over men's minds, till no one dared to think for himself.

BRUGES—THE VENICE OF THE NORTH

A characteristic scene in the city of Bruges, the whole of which is intersected by canals. In the Thirteenth Century Bruges was the chief commercial city of Europe, but now it is a Fifteenth Century fossil.

We know how the rise of important towns has always helped on the cause of freedom, and though the towns in the Netherlands, are not quite so old as some in France, Italy, and Germany, most of them date from early imes. When trade was set moving by the impulse of the Crusades, the owns of the great north and south oute began to rise from small begin-ings to wealth and power. In the hirteenth to the fifteenth century, the owns of the Netherlands did much usiness with the towns of the famous Hanseatic League. In the fourteenth entury there were over 3000 woollen actories around Malines, now the enter of the Belgian railway lines; Ghent had 40,000 weavers, and the oldsmiths of Bruges were numerous nough to form a regiment by them-elves in time of war.

THE MAKING OF THE DUTCH RACE AND ITS GREAT FIGHT AGAINST TYRANNY

All this effort for generations produced a wise and determined race, few in numbers, and living in a small country, yet able to resist in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries the fierce tyranny of the most powerful of the sovereigns of Europe.

A dark cloud began to grow over the Netherlands, when by seizure, purchase, succession, marriage of heiresses, the most considerable of its states passed under the sway of the Dukes of Burgundy. There was one duke so strong that he used to make war on the King of France. This was Duke Charles the Bold. From the daughter and sole heiress of this bad as well as bold man were wrested charters of privileges, commonly called the Great Charter—afterwards the foundation of greater liberty by the first regular assembly of the States General, the members of which were sent from the provinces and great cities of the Netherlands.

This young duchess, Mary, married Maximilian of the Hapsburg family, Duke of Austria, and later Emperor of Germany. Their son, Philip, succeeded to his mother's dominions, and he married Joanna, the daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, elder sister of Queen Catherine of England.

Their son was the famous Charles V, who gathered into his hand the rule of the Netherlands with that of Spain and Austria. All these countries hated each other, and the liberties of the Netherlands were in terrible danger from a prince who firmly believed that he had the sole right of disposing of the persons and lives of his subjects, as well as settling their faith and religion.

Charles, in spite of his wide empire, was always in want of money, and he required the rich cities of the Netherlands, especially of Ghent, to furnish it whenever he chose to ask for it, and when denied, took away all the charters and rights of those who opposed him, and fined and executed the citizens.

A MAN WITHOUT PITY, WHO SENTENCED A WHOLE NATION TO DEATH

His son, Philip II carried out his father's plan only too well, and when the unhappy people prepared to rise in revolt against his cruelties and extortions, he sent the Duke of Alva, a great soldier, but a man absolutely without pity, to suppress them. Almost the entire population of the Netherlands was sentenced to death without even the form of a trial, and people were suddenly seized and put to death without farther warning, till there was not a family who was not bereft.

A national hero rose up at this time, William the Silent, Prince of Orange. His ancestors had done good service to the House of Burgundy, and William was brought up under the eyes of Charles V. When the worn-out emperor laid down all his crowns to go into a monastery, it was on William's arm that he entered the great hall at Brussels, capital of the Duchy of Brabant, where the brilliant ceremony of renunciation took place.

William very soon ceased to be friends with Philip of Spain, though for years he was called his lieutenant; and after he openly became a Protestant he was the leader of the opposition to the bloodthirsty Alva. The patriots called themselves, at first in grim joke, the Beggars. Sometimes they won, especially at sea, sometimes the Spaniards had the best of it, and the struggle went on for many years under different governors and generals.

HOW THE MEN OF LEYDEN CUT THE DYKES AND SAVED THEIR CITY

Stories of the heroism shown in this war of independence are told of nearly every town, every acre of the Low Countries. The sieges of Haarlem and of Leyden are among the most memorable. Leyden held out a whole year, except for a brief respite, and the heroic defenders were reduced to awful starvation, but still would not give in. There were fights on the slippery ice in the bitter winter. As a last resource, the dykes were cut, and the water flowed over the hardly won fields, sending the Spaniards away in haste lest they should be drowned; but now the ships that had been waiting almost within sight could come right up to the walls of the town, bearing the precious food to the starving inhabitants.

HOW THE CHILDREN CRIED IN THE STREETS WHEN WILLIAM THE SILENT WAS KILLED

But scenes of war, of sacking fine cities, of senseless cruelty in persecution, could not last forever, and after several unsuccessful attempts at union among the provinces, and at making peace with Spain, in 1581, Dutch independence was declared. William the Silent, "Father William," as he was affectionately called, was the head of the new republic. It was nearly seventy years before Spain gave up all claims and titles, and acknowledged the complete independence of the Dutch.

Three years after the Declaration of Independence, the wisest man in the land was murdered by a ruffian hired by Spain. As long as William the Silent lived he was the guiding star of a brave nation, and when he died the little children cried in the streets.

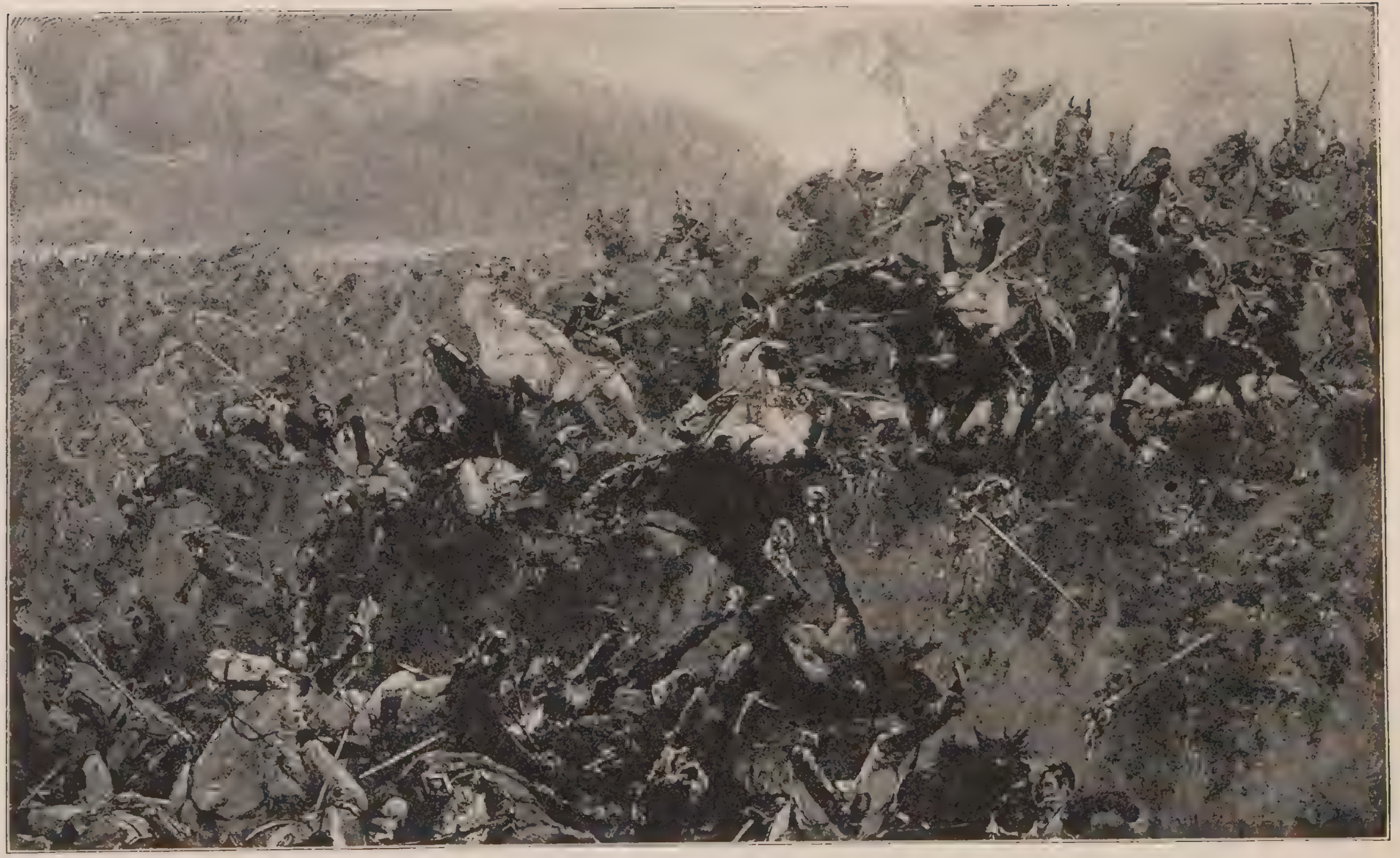
War still went on under his son, Maurice, and the southern states, with their great towns of Antwerp and Ghent, and many others, were reduced to obedience to Spain for many years after the northern states became free. Protestantism had been stamped out, the brave Flemish workers had been driven to the Netherlands or to England, to their great and lasting benefit, and the subdued country lay in poverty and exhaustion. Ten years after the rout and ruin of the Armada, started by the fire-ships and the storm off the coast of Flanders, Philip II died, after a reign of 42 years.

It was in 1600 that Queen Elizabeth formed an East India Company to trade abroad, as all commerce had been so hindered by the ambitious plans of Spain. The Dutch followed suit two years later. Much money was spent on fleets and ports and factories and from these days the Dutch sailors—trained in the wild fishing-grounds of the North Sea—were to be found all over the world taking possession of the Spanish and Portuguese colonies, and often hotly contesting with the English. New Amsterdam, afterwards New York, was founded across the Atlantic, and to this day both city and people bear witness to the Dutch founders. The city of Batavia was founded in Java, called after the old island province, the kernel of the mother country, and the New Batavia is the headquarters of the Dutch colonial empire to this day. Amsterdam and Rotterdam and all the old cities now revived, as trade flowed in with the arrival of ships laden with "sugar and spice, and all that's nice," at the busy quays.

TYPICAL DUTCH WINDMILL

HOW THE LAKES AND MARSHES WERE CHANGED INTO RICH MEADOW LANDS

As soon as peace gave leisure, pumping works were established to drain lakes and marshes, and the rich meadow land thus gained fed the fin-



THE FAMOUS BATTLE OF WATERLOO, NEAR BRUSSELS, BETWEEN NAPOLEON AND THE ALLIES

The battle of Waterloo, perhaps the most celebrated in history, was desperately fought. Thousands of French riders, unable to check the mad rush of their steeds, plunged into a great ditch and perished. The defeated Prussians rallied and came to Wellington's aid and Napoleon's cause was lost.

est cattle in Europe. Dutch butter and cheese have long been famous all over the world. Other uses to which the land gained from the sea was put were to grow roots for food and various kinds of hay, besides bulbs of beautiful flowers like tulips. The Dutch taught all Europe how to garden and farm. The Netherlands also became the printing-house of Europe, sending out thousands of books of history and travel, law and medicine. Trades, too, such as diamond-cutting —still largely carried on at Amsterdam—gave employment to very large numbers of skilled workmen. It was n the seventeenth century that the rivalry between the Dutch and Engish on the high seas came to be war. There were many famous admirals, nany brave seamen on both sides.

In the age of Louis XIV, France nade several conquests in the Spanish Netherlands, which had passed to Austria, and the Dutch, too, had a hare of French aggression. To save he country, the dykes were opened. Later, the waters froze, and when the rench troops were marching over the ce to attack the Hague, a sudden haw alone saved the country from estruction. The head of the repub- c at this time was the great-grand- on of William the Silent. His name as also William, and he married Iary, the daughter of James II, king f England.

A hundred years later came the rench Revolution and the map of urope was completely changed, and ewildering changes came to the Low ountries, both north and south. The even united provinces were turned to the Batavian Republic, and a w years later Napoleon turned it to a kingdom for his brother Louis. ut that did not last long. He took his brother away and joined the Netherlands and all the other provinces to France. "They are but the sediments of French rivers," said he, "and therefore clearly belong to me." The decisive battle, which confirmed the downfall of Napoleon, was fought at Waterloo, not far from Brussels.

THE MODERN KINGDOMS OF BELGIUM AND THE NETHERLANDS

When the Congress at Vienna remade the map of Europe, the whole of the Netherlands was joined into a single kingdom under another William, Prince of Orange. But the northern and southern provinces did not agree about religion—the south being chiefly Roman Catholic—and they differed on many other matters, too; so, in 1830, they revolted, and the old Spanish Netherlands, that were afterwards Austrian, became the Kingdom of Belgium, under a German Prince, Leopold of Coburg.

The northern provinces went on as the Kingdom of the Netherlands, or Holland, under the Prince of Orange. The descendants of Leopold and William are still on the thrones of the two countries.

Belgium made immense strides in the course of years, and is now one of the most densely populated countries in the world. The great coalfield of the north of France passes into Belgium where the railway lines are so thick, and there are mines of iron and zinc and factories of all kinds, where thousands of people toil hard. Liege, on the Meuse, is a great engineering center, and in many towns linen is made from flax grown in the neighborhood, and bleached with the waters of the rivers.

Ghent is the chief textile center, making both cotton and woolen goods. Great quantities of sugar are made from the beet roots that grow in the fields. Belgium is also famous for fine lace.

A WONDERFUL BELGIAN PRINTING-HOUSE THAT HAS REMAINED UNCHANGED FOR 300 YEARS

It is a wonderful sight to watch the shipping from all parts of the world at Antwerp, from whose quays and docks the industrious kingdom sends away a great deal of its work, and receives the greater part of its raw material.

Among the surpassing interests of Antwerp is the famous old printing-house, the Musee Plantin, with the types and tools all left in their places just as they were used in the sixteenth century when the firm of Plantin printed prayer-books for Philip II.

In the cities of Belgium and the Netherlands the story of the past is perpetually before our eyes. Fine cathedrals and churches, grand town halls and buildings of all kinds, together with the pictures and relics they contain, are like speaking witnesses which link the past with the present.

THE FAMOUS HALL IN YPRES AND THE BELFRY IN BRUGES

The towns of the old Flemish plain have all had an interesting story. They were reclaimed from barren fields and have been turned into productive places through the hard work of the Belgians. The noted hall of the clothworkers guild in Ypres was long an example of splendid Gothic architecture. It was also an expression of civic accomplishment. During the World War this famous old structure was burned by the Germans.

Bruges is another town of the plain that has memories of a sturdy past and also a busy present. It was this town and the old belfry that inspired our poet Longfellow to write the familiar lines:

"In the market place of Bruges
  Stands the belfry old and brown;
Thrice consumed and thrice rebuilded,
  Still it watches o'er the town."

WHAT "POLDERING" DOES FOR THE NETHERLANDS

If we went up in an airplane we might see all of the Netherlands at once for it really is a little country with only one-three-hundredth of the land area of Europe. We should see three great gulfs, and the great one is called the Zuider Zee. The low country below us would lose a third its area if the dykes and dunes were to give way. The thrifty Dutch people have resorted to "poldering," which means building walls and pumping out water and reclaiming land from the sea. There is a saying that "God made the water and Holland made the land." Thousands of acres are thus coming into use for grazing or even for tilling and raising the many crops that the Dutch are famed for. Back as far as the 13th century the Dutch were reclaiming land and as early as the 15th century the water mills were working to lift the water out into canals and take it away. A "gang" of mills is often used and the last one is called a "kicker-out," for it pours the water into the canal.

There are two stages in which we find reclaimed land, one being suitable only for grazing and called "green" land. The other has been made suitable for agriculture and is called "black" or tillable soil. There is a saying that a cow "eats with five mouths" when grazing in too wet pastures and making heavy imprints with her feet. The letters N. A. P. are common and mean Niew Amsterdamsch Peil, or New Amsterdam Level. This necessary water level is watched zealously for the life of the people depends on keeping the water within bounds.

The government keeps on hand elaborate plans for flooding the land against an enemy should occasion demand. This would be done only as a last resort and then only just enough to serve the purpose.

THE DUTCH PEOPLE AT WORK AND AT PLAY

The Dutch are a thrifty people and their activities lie in many directions. A traveler in the old town of Volendam will see the typical fisher folk in their picturesque costumes. They have now given up coastal fishing and keep to their own waters. The advent of the first herring is the signal for a parade with decorated barrels and loud clamor of vendors.

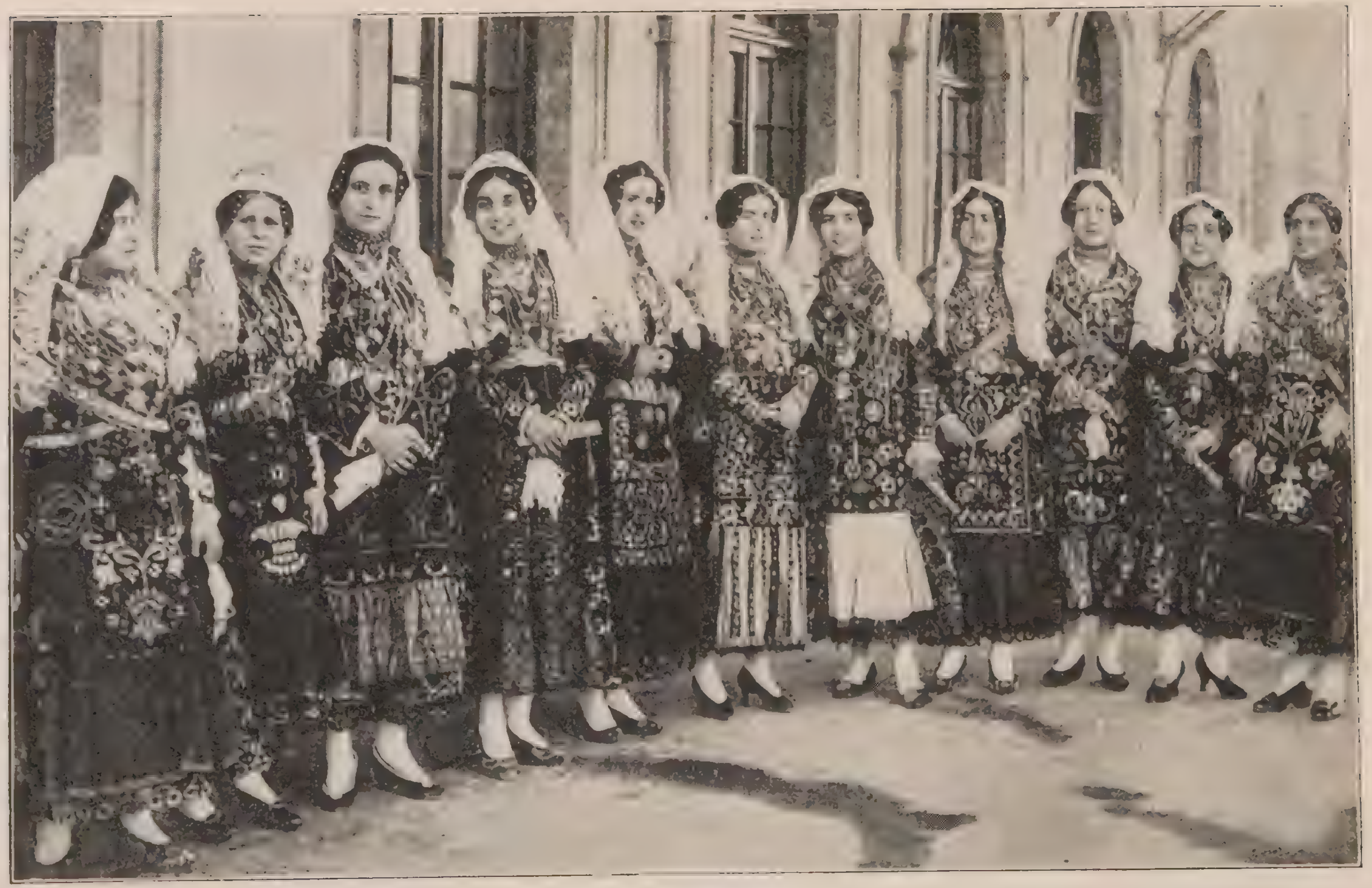
Our great historian, Motley, said: "Their cattle, grazing on the bottom of the sea, are the finest in Europe, their agricultural produce is of more exchangeable value than if Nature had made their land to overflow with wine and oil." And indeed the little farms are a delight to the eye. All seem to live happily and they co-operate in growing and marketing their products.

The landscape, so often one of silver gray half tints, is changed to vivid color in April when the tulips and hyacinths burst into bloom. The bulbs of these and other flowers are of the finest and are sent all over the world. The Dutch nurseries, vegetables and fruits are in the front rank with those of any land. Added to the Dutch exports are the many products of their rich colonies in the far east.

Any visitor in the Netherlands will wish to linger a bit at the interesting beach resorts which dot the coast. Scheveningen and others provide play-grounds and recreation centers of great charm.

It is an important fact that the colonies have several times as many inhabitants as the parent country. From Borneo and Sumatra and the other island possessions come teak and bamboo, nutmegs and cloves, tea, coffee and other tropical products.

Dutch pictures by E. B. Hubbell **FISHER FOLK IN VOLENDAM**



AWAITING THE KING AND QUEEN OF SPAIN

Women in national dress at the station in Salamanca

SPAIN

DONKEY AT MADRID

WE OFTEN talk about "castles in Spain" and to many Spain is only a land of romance, the home of dark-eyed senoritas, guitars, bullfights, Moorish palaces and legends of days gone by. To others Spain may seem just an out-of-the-way country down in southwestern Europe, inconvenient to reach and without the luxuries of travel found in most other places on the continent. Nevertheless, Spain today is one of the most interesting lands in the world.

In and around the Pyrenees Mountains, which form the northern border of Spain, live the Basques, a people descended from the early Iberians and still speaking a language very different from other European tongues. The Celts once conquered most of the Iberians and thus formed the Celtiberians, the people whom the early colonists from Phoenicia, Greece and Carthage found when they reached the country. Soon the Romans came and made Spain one of their provinces, for years one of the richest in the whole Roman Empire. With the decline of the Empire, Spain became the pathway or abode of barbarian tribes. The Vandals went across it on their way to Africa; the Suevi settled in the northwestern corner; in Spain the West Goths (Visigoths) from the region of the Black Sea ended their journey and founded their kingdom.

THE COMING OF THE MOORS

In the eighth century Spain fell into the hands of the Moors and from them quickly acquired a civilization which surpassed that of any other European country. This was her Golden Age of literature, education, architecture and science, and to this period Spain owes much of her present charm.

From the eleventh to the sixteenth centuries there arose the Christian kingdoms of Castile, Aragon, León and Navarre, which conquered the Moorish kingdom of Granada and united with it to become modern Spain.

THE LATER HISTORY OF SPAIN

Under Ferdinand and Isabella, Columbus made his voyages to the New World and laid the foundation for Spain's vast overseas possessions. Under Charles V and Philip II the colonial empire began to decline. From 1516 to the present time Spain has been involved in political troubles at home and abroad. Wars, gradual loss of colonies and power, changes from a monarchy to a republic and back again to a constitutional monarchy have marked the years.

MADRID, THE BUSY, BEAUTIFUL CAPITAL OF SPAIN

Madrid is set in the midst of a bleak and cheerless surrounding country, much of it a desert, with dazzling sunshine, blue sky and sandy yellow soil, practically barren of trees, grass or flowers—in summer intensely hot and in winter bitterly cold. But the capital itself is an attractive modern city. So modern is Madrid that it stands out in contrast to most other Spanish cities. For the art lover Madrid holds many treasures. Here are many of the works of the Spanish painters, Murillo and Goya, and the world's largest collection of paintings by the other world-famous Spaniard, Velasquez. Here also are the largest collections of the works of Titian, the Italian, and Rubens, the Flemish artist.

THE GRIM, MYSTERIOUS OLD CITY OF TOLEDO

Perched high above the rushing Tagus River is the city of Toledo. Under the Moors Toledo was an independent kingdom. One writer has said that the city, grim and mysterious, is like some enchantress who, in her old age, has found the secret of eternal preservation. On the site of an old Roman stronghold stands the Alcazar (an Arabic word meaning "castle"), which in early days was used both as a palace and a fortress. The Alcazar is the center around which the houses of Toledo cluster in the form of a semicircle.

In Toledo lived El Greco, a distinguished painter who came from Greece to make his home in Toledo. He lived in state in twenty-four rooms of a palace overlooking the city; part of the palace is now a museum which bears the artist's name. Another famous building in the city is the superb Gothic cathedral which contains paintings by El Greco.

Even before the days of Roman rule Toledo blades were famous, and today the manufacture of arms is a leading industry.

SOME OTHER SPANISH CITIES

Seville breathes the real spirit of old Spain, with charming patios, flowers and fountains glimpsed through open doors. The beautiful Gothic cathedral is one of the largest in the world, and, with the famous Moorish Giralda Tower beside it, dominates the whole city. Poets have sung the praises of the Alcazar Gardens—lovely, secluded and fragrant.

San Sebastian is the summer home of the King and Queen of Spain. Their unpretentious villa has a beautiful outlook over the sea.

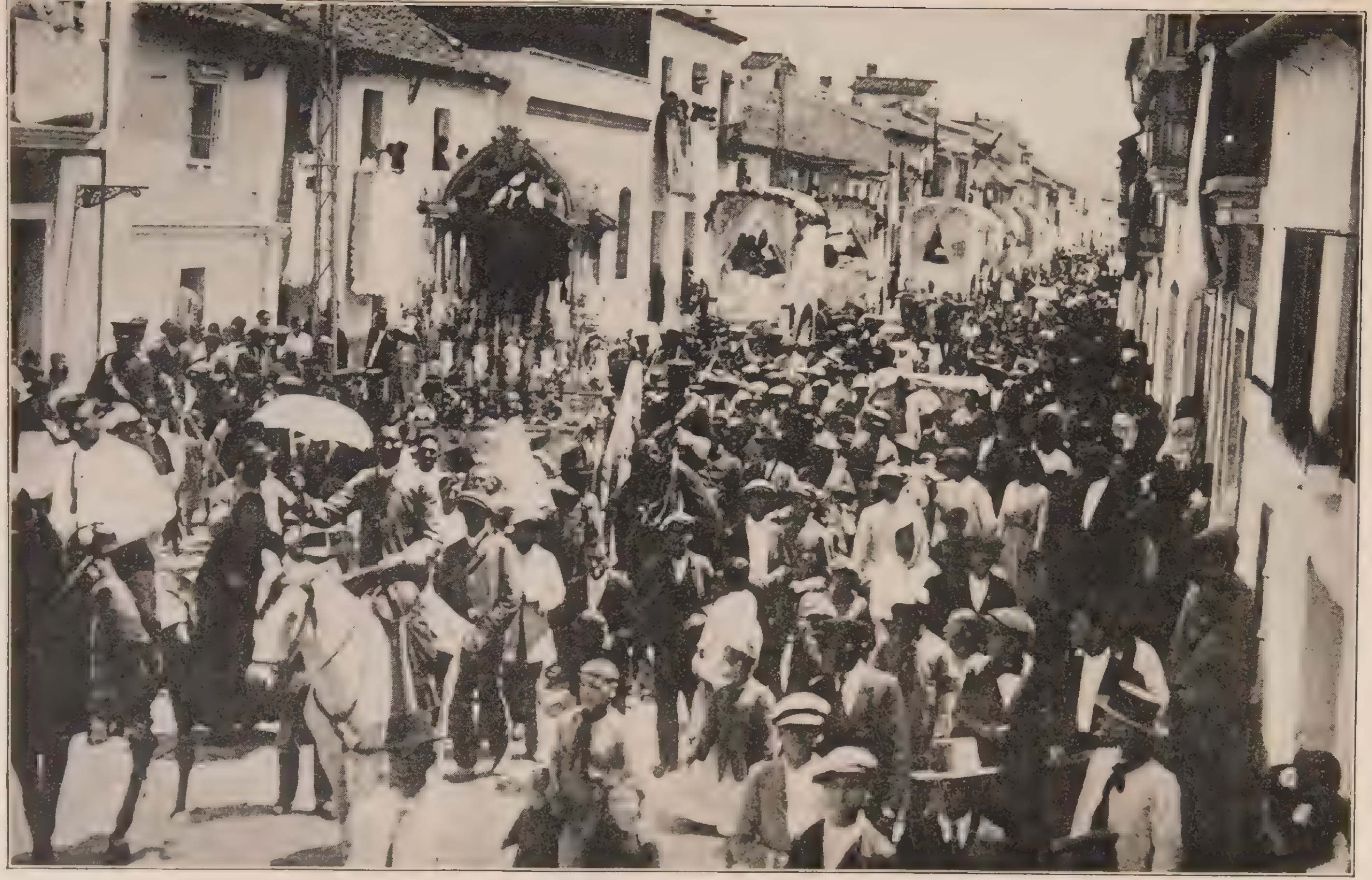
Barcelona has been called the Chicago of Spain. Bustling with energy, the second city in size in Spain, it ranks first as an industrial and commercial center. With a deep, wide harbor on the Mediterranean, it has been important in commerce ever since medieval times. It was in connection with the port of Barcelona that we find the first mention of marine insurance.

An important Atlantic port is Cadiz. If one arrives on a day when the sun is shining brightly on the white, flat-roofed houses he will see why the Spaniards call their city the "dish of silver." The city was founded by the Phoenicians in 1100 B. C. It has shipyards and salt works and exports fruit, olives and wine.

Cordova was a great commercial center under the Moorish rule, but it has declined in later years. The most striking structure is the cathedral which was once a magnificent mosque, an example of the very best Moorish architecture. The celebrated Cordovan leather originated in this city.

GRANADA AND THE ALHAMBRA

In Granada everything looks fresh and green. Orange trees fill the air with fragrance and the landscape is like a garden. No doubt you have read the legends of the Alhambra as told by Washington Irving. Located on top of a series of cliffs that rise above the River Darro, which flows through the center of the city, the Alhambra (from the Arabic, meaning "Red Castle"), palace of the Moorish kings, stands surrounded by a red brick wall flanked by thirteen towers. As you wander through its courts and corridors, the Court of the Lions, the Gate of the Law, the Fishpond and all the rest, you will think back to the stirring days of the Moors. And as you pause in this palace that was once the glory of kings you are quite sure that the phrase "castles in Spain" is justified.



RELIGIOUS PILGRIMAGE IN SEVILLE
Brotherhood of Triana en route for the hermitage of El Rocio

MONT ESTORIEL IN PORTUGAL

Beautifully located on the coast, Mont Estoriel is becoming known as a favorite health resort in the winter season.

PORTUGAL

SAIL BOAT
NEAR OPORTO

PORTUGAL received its name from the county of Oporto, originally known as Porto Cale or "Warm Port." It is a small country, not quite as large as the state of Indiana, but its colonial possessions are more than twenty-six times the size of the mother country.

INDUSTRIES

Although agriculture is not highly developed, farming is the chief industry. Wheat, rye and oats are raised. The development of manufactures and mining has been retarded because of lack of transportation facilities and coal. There is no natural boundary between Spain and Portugal, and the rivers and mountains are almost all continuous from Spain.

Northern Portugal is high but well watered and produces grapes of the highest quality. Farther south there is much barren land and some which is devoted to grazing. In the central part cork is produced and goes to the outside world through the port of Lisbon. In the south fruits of every kind grow. Along the coast are valuable sardine fisheries.

THE TROUBLED HISTORY OF PORTUGAL

Portugal was once a part of the Spanish kingdom of Leon. In 1094 it was given to Henry of Burgundy. Under Henry's son, Alfonso I, it became an independent kingdom. During the next three centuries it grew rapidly and became one of the powers of Europe. Portuguese sailors explored the seas and built up a great colonial empire. In the sixteenth century Portugal fell under Spanish rule and the colonial empire declined. With the aid of England the kingdom was finally restored and lasted until 1910, when Manuel II lost his crown and the country became a republic. Recent years have witnessed an unbroken series of political troubles and revolts; to think of Portugal is to think of revolutions.

LISBON AND OPORTO—INDUSTRIAL CENTERS

Lisbon, the modern capital, has a good harbor and exports large quantities of wine and cork, the two leading products of the country. The city was almost entirely rebuilt after the earthquake and tidal wave of 1755. Near Lisbon is the delightful town of Cintra, a fairyland of trees, flowers and gayly-colored houses. Here is the beautiful Pena Palace to which Manuel fled when the republic was declared.

The second city of Portugal is Oporto ("the port"), which is built on the high and rocky bank of the Douro River. Among the older buildings is the cathedral built by Prince Henry the Navigator. In the center of the city is a square containing a fine statue of Pedro IV (Pedro I of Brazil). Brazil, although now an independent republic, was colonized by Portugal, and Portuguese is the language used in Brazil. Like Lisbon, Oporto is a commercial and manufacturing city. It is the chief shipping point for port wine, which takes its name from Oporto.

At the little town of Sagres at the extreme southwestern corner of the country lived Prince Henry the Navigator, patron of voyagers and explorers. Here he established an observatory where instruction was given in the art of navigation. From Sagres Portuguese sailors went forth to visit and explore many hitherto unknown parts of the world.

FINLAND

"LAND OF LAKES"

BETWEEN Russia and the Scandinavian peninsula lies the largest of the Baltic States, Finland, often called "the land of a thousand lakes." The Finns, or *Suomalaiset*, once lived on the great Russian plains, and Finnish tribes still live along the Volga River. In the early centuries of the Christian era the Finns moved northward and in *Suomenmaa*, "land of lakes and marshes," they settled down and lived as an independent people until the twelfth century. After three vigorous crusades Sweden conquered them and they turned from paganism to Christianity and the Swedish culture. Their language has remained Finnish, though almost all other early racial characteristics have disappeared.

In 1809 Sweden lost Finland to Russia. The Finns so stubbornly resisted the new rule that Russia, to avoid trouble, did not annex them but left them under their own constitution with the Czar as Grand Duke of Finland. During this separation from Sweden the Finns developed a national spirit which was further strengthened when, in the nineteenth century, an attempt was made to Russianize the Baltic States. Infuriated by the stubborn, passive resistance of Finland, Russia took brutal measures to enforce her laws.

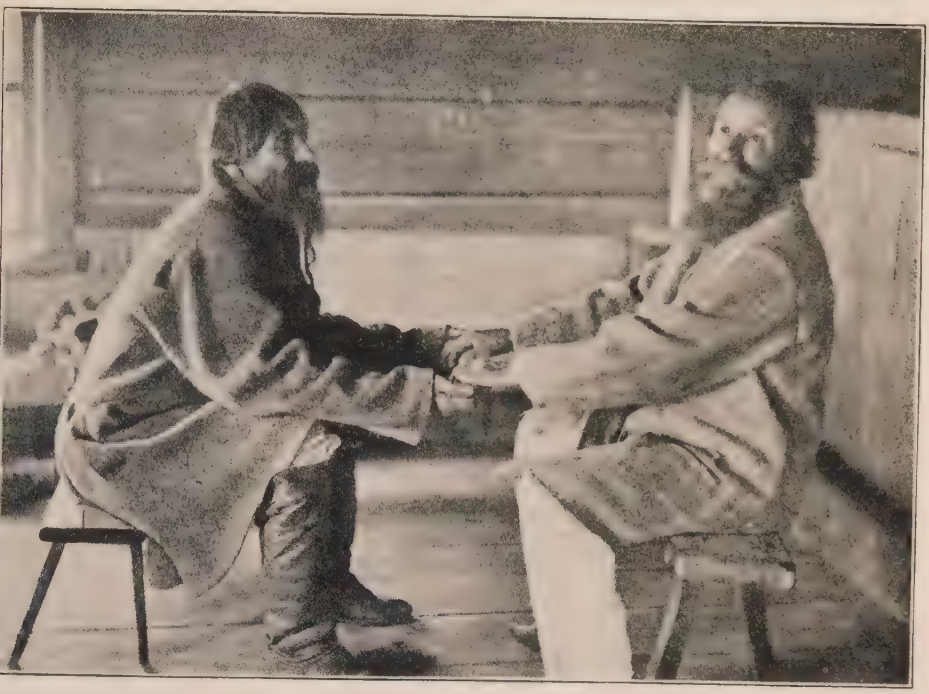
The World War came and Finland, like the other Baltic States, secured her freedom. She announced her independence in 1918 and is now a republic with a president, who is elected for six years, and a single legislative body of 200 members, elected by universal suffrage.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. Because the land and climate produce good forage crops, dairying and cattle-raising are particularly successful. As early as the Middle Ages butter was exported from Finland. Government help and a well-developed coöperative movement are great aids to the farmers. There are dense forests and, as the government has made very wise laws about lumbering and reforestation, Finland's supply of lumber will never be in danger. The largest manufacturing industries are those connected with lumber and forest products, such as the making of wood pulp, paper, furniture and tools.

AN OLD PEASANT FARMER

More than sixty-five per cent of the people of Finland are engaged in agriculture.

Other natural resources of the country are iron ore, copper and granite, particularly the deep black, gray and red granites so much in demand for architectural work. The lakes and falls, especially Imatra, "the Niagara of Finland," are a source of power, the



SINGING THE KALEVALA

These two Finns are singing the *Kalevala*, the national epic of Finland. While singing they swing their bodies backward nd forward. Often the singers sit facing each other astride the same bench instead of on opposite benches. It is customary sing many poetical folk tales in this fashion.

evelopment of which is stimulating he building of spinning and weaving ills, paper mills, and linen factories such an extent that manufacturing lmost rivals agriculture in importance.

Helsingfors, the capital and largest ty, is picturesquely situated on a eninsula which juts out into the Gulf Finland. It is a progressive city, t unlike Kansas City or Minne-olis in appearance. It is the seat of e leading university. Two other iversities are located at Abo. Tam-erfors is the principal manufacturing ty.

OME NOTED MEN OF FINLAND

The *Kalevala*, the national epic of nland, was compiled and published 1835 by Elias Lönnrot who, to-ther with other members of the culty of the University of Helsing-rs, collected the ancient legends and tales handed down through the ages by the peasants as they sat before the fire telling the hero-tales of the race. From the *Kalevala* Longfellow obtained the meter which he used in writing *Hiawatha.*

Painters and sculptors are many, and architecture is very well developed. The first great Finnish painter was Albert Edelfelt. Axel Gallen-Kallela was an artist who devoted most of his life to illustrating the *Kalevala.* Eliel Saarinen, one of their great modern architects, has adopted America as his home and has brought new ideas that are helping to beautify our country's buildings and cities.

To the music world Finland gave the great composer, Jean Sibelius, whose work is known and appreciated by musicians everywhere. On his sixtieth birthday Sibelius was pensioned by the government so that he might devote all his time to his art.

PAAVO NURMI
Winner of 5,000 meter race.

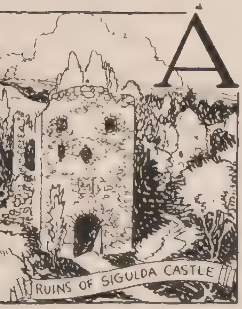
When you read about the mountain laurel and find that its scientific name is *Kalmia latifolia*, you may like to know that *Kalmia* comes from the name of Peter Kalm, a Finnish professor and scientist. In the eighteenth century Peter Kalm made the first scientific study of American plants and animals, and published a book about his trip to North America which is still held of value in studying about early American life.

In 1925 Paavo Nurmi, the fleet runner of Finland, came to the United States and broke more than thirty world records. He thus stamped himself as the most remarkable runner of all time. Finland's athletes have generally ranked very high in the world contests at the modern Olympic Games.

HAYMAKERS COMING HOME
The climate of Finland is especially favorable for hay production and large forage crops are the result. Consequently, cattle-raising and dairy-farming are leading industries.

ALONG THE BALTIC COAST

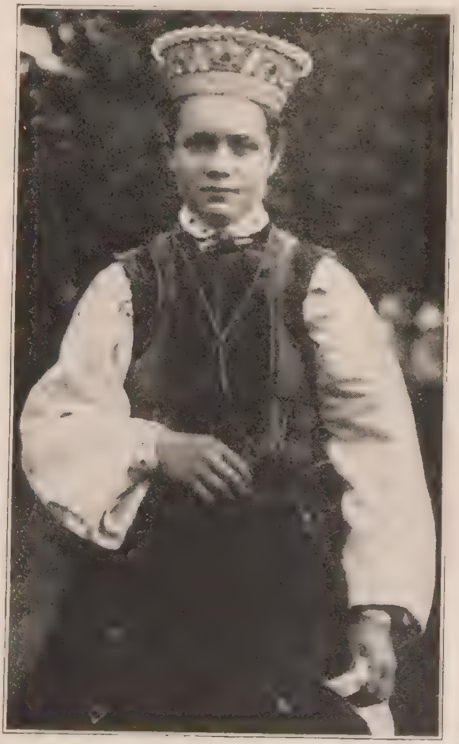
LATVIA



ADJOINING Lithuania on the north is Latvia, a small state, but more than twice as large as Belgium. The Latvians (Letts) belong to the same race group s the Lithuanians, but their history ; more closely related to that of the Estonians. Like Finland, Latvia has nany lakes. Most of the country is a ow plain with some hills. The climate tempered by the Gulf Stream, and emperatures are about the same as hose of Stockholm.

In the thirteenth century the pagan ountry, Latvia, then inhabited by atvian tribes and partly by the old innish tribe of Livs, was conquered y the Teutonic Knights, Christianed, and for a long period of time was led by the Germans.

In the seventeenth century a part Latvia was taken by Gustavus lolphus and held by Sweden for a indred years, until Peter the Great ptured the Baltic lands and obtained e Baltic ports for Russia. Under the Swedish rule great efforts were made to improve the condition of the people and to protect the peasants against the German land-owning barons. The eastern part of Latvia, Latgallia, was



NATIONAL COSTUME

This picturesque dress is from Courland in the southern part of Latvia.

then under Polish-Lithuanian rule and the southern part of Courland was an independent duchy under the overrule of the Polish king. For a time Russia made no changes, but late in the nineteenth century a determined attempt was begun to Russianize the Latvians. Notwithstanding this continued oppression Latvian race consciousness continued to grow, especially after the peasants were given the right to buy land. National magazines were published; books were written in Latvian and others were translated into the national language. Under Swedish rule some translations had been made, including one of the Bible. Old Latvian folk songs, legends and customs were revived.

RIGA

General view of Riga, showing in the center the lofty St. Peter's spire, the highest wooden tower in Europe

The World War brought tremendous losses and suffering, but from the war Latvia emerged a republic. The loss of Latvia was a severe blow to Russia, for Riga had been Russia's largest Baltic port.

Riga, the capital and industrial center of the country, is a combination of the old and the new. In the section called the "Old City" there are narrow streets and quaint architecture. In the "New City" are beautiful boulevards, imposing buildings and public squares and gardens. Riga has an excellent beach and everywhere there is the spicy air of the pine forests. Libau (Liepaja) and Windau (Ventspils) are also important ports.

Much of Latvia is picturesque. "Livonian Switzerland," near Riga, is a hilly section of forests and the romantic ruins of medieval castles. The summer residence of the President at Rundale is a castle.

More than two-thirds of the people are engaged in agriculture and fishing. Dairying is especially important. The great forests and their products are wisely protected by the government. Manufactures, including the making of glass, textiles and chemicals, are increasing.

A visit to a Latvian farm will bring the traveler closest to the life of the people. Particularly, if one is there in June, he should spend the Eve of St. John's Day, June 24, in a country place. St. John's Day is a great national holiday for which there is much preparation on the farms. Old customs and ceremonies are observed. The so-called "John's songs" are sung and the visitor cannot but be impressed with the warm national feeling of the Latvian people.

EXHIBIT OF LITHUANIAN COTTAGE INDUSTRIES

This display is of work done by Lithuanian women in their homes. The characteristic tulip design is developed in the work here displayed. The Lithuanian girls are in their national costumes.

LITHUANIA

FIRE WORSHIPPERS

THE Lithuanians belong to the Aryan race and are believed to have come originally from Asia by way of the Balkans, as the Danube River is described in Lithuanian olk songs. Their legends tell that hey once lived along the shores of an cean (probably the Black Sea) and hat their gods told them to journey n and on until they came to the hores of another sea (the Baltic).

Little is known of the early history f Lithuania. A flat seacoast country, t was easily invaded, and its folk ongs tell of raids by the Vikings.

> "'Twas not the North wind,
> Nor swollen river,
> * * * * * * *
> In the night's darkness
> From the sea, men came."

The early Lithuanians were fire worshipers, and long after the surrounding countries were Christianized, they clung to their heathen gods. The Lithuanian language is one of the oldest spoken languages today, and is strikingly similar to the old Greek and Latin. In the twelfth century the Teutonic Knights, a German military order, invaded Prussia and the other Baltic countries, conquered the people of Latvia, and completely destroyed the Old Prussians who chose to die fighting rather than give up their religion. The Old Prussians were much closer related to the Lithuanians than are the present Latvians. The Lithuanians, warned by the fate of their kindred neighbors, united under a native prince. After defeating the German Knights they began a campaign which extended their kingdom into western Russia and almost to the Black Sea. Grand Duke Olgird (Algirdas) thrice besieged Moscow.

Grand Duke Vitold (Vytautas), called "The Great," stopped the Tartar invasion into Western Europe.

In the fourteenth century the reigning Grand Duke Jogaila (Polish, Jagiello) of Lithuania married Jadwiga, the youthful queen of Poland, thus uniting the two countries. For a time the two nations had separate governments but soon Lithuania became in fact subject to Poland. The Lithuanian ruling class became Polonized but the Lithuanian peasants preserved their language and customs during the period of union with Poland and later under Russia.

STATE OPERA HOUSE AT KOVNO

When the Poland-Lithuanian state was divided, at the end of the eighteenth century, the greater part of Lithuania went to Russia, and the remainder to Germany. Under foreign rule all Lithuanian race feeling seemed lost; the children were not allowed to learn their own tongue, nor the fathers to speak it; nevertheless the language and old customs did not die out, and the nineteenth century saw the awakening of national feeling.

Russia's disorganization in the World War gave Lithuania a chance to demand and receive national independence, and, after repulsing German and Bolshevist invasions, Lithuanian independence was proclaimed in 1918 at Vilna, the capital of Lithuania, and was recognized by the United States in 1922. Vilna, the historic capital of Lithuania, was seized by the Poles in 1920 by force, because the Lithuanians refused to renew the old Polish-Lithuanian union. Lithuania does not recognize this annexation and still claims Vilna as its capital.

Though the land is not fertile, the chief occupation of the people is farming. The leading crops are rye and potatoes, and considerable quantities of flax are grown. Most of the peasants own their small farms. One-fourth of the country is forest. There are large pasture areas and some boggy land.

Meat packing and leather industries are rapidly developing in Lithuania. Cottage industry, because of the fine linen weaving done by the peasant women, is well developed. A striking characteristic of the national dress of Lithuanian women is the wearing of many strings of amber beads. Raw amber in large quantities is found along the entire Baltic seacoast of Lithuania.

Although long suppressed, the people have developed a multitude of charming folk songs and stories, and they have produced the writer, Christian Duonelaitis, who in the early part ofthe eighteenth century created a beautiful poem called *The Four Seasons* in hexameter which can compare with masterpieces by contemporary poets. Education has been stimulated by the introduction of general compulsory education and by the opening of the University of Kovno (Kaunas), with 800 students in 1922. Kovno, the temporary capital while Vilna is under Polish occupation, is the most important commercial center of the republic. Lithuania is on the route of the Paris to Leningrad Railway and this location is regarded as of great importance. Memel (Klaipeda), at the mouth of the Niemen (Nemunas) River on the Baltic Sea, is Lithuania's only seaport.

THE HARBOR OF TALLINN

Showing the city of Tallinn (formerly, Reval), the capital of Estonia.

ESTONIA

TYPICAL WINDMILLS

WHAT boy or girl does not thrill to the magic word "pirates"? The early Estonians were noted as sea rovers and pirates.

At the beginning of the thirteenth century the Estonians were conquered by the Teutonic Knights. Under foreign rule the Estonians did not forget their liberty of older days, but kept alive a longing for national freedom, which persisted for the seven hundred years during which Estonia was under Danish, German, Swedish, Polish and at last Russian rule.

The Swedish occupation of Livonia and Estonia (1629-1710) has been alled the "good Swedish times" beause Sweden did much to improve he condition of the Estonians although he German landowners were left in ontrol of the big estates. Under Russian rule, however, the old German barons were allowed to oppress the people severely, and Russia made some brutal attempts to Russianize the people. Freedom came with the World War and after the Russian revolution. After her declaration of independence Estonia became a republic, although she was obliged to free herself from

GATHERING MUSHROOMS

This big basketful of mushrooms will be dried for winter use.

CASTLE RUINS

Looking through the doorway of one castle to the ruins of another, on the tower of which a man is standing. This is inside the city of Tallinn.

German and Bolshevist forces several times.

The country is rich in natural resources, oil-bearing shale being the most important. The forests supply great quantities of wood for wood pulp. Agriculture is the chief occupation. If you were to visit Estonia you would probably recognize their plows and harrows because American farm machinery is one of the chief imports.

Tallinn, formerly called Reval, is the capital and an important Baltic port. Most of the time the harbor is free from ice. It is interesting in winter to watch the ice breakers in the harbor breaking out the ice so that the ships can bring their cargoes to the docks without waiting. When ships arrive at the docks great electric cranes swing the cargoes directly from the ships to freight cars or warehouses.

At Tartu (Dorpat) is the University of Estonia, founded in 1632 by Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden. This is the educational center of the nation. There are practically no adults who are not able to read and write. Ten per cent of the national expenditures goes for the advancement of learning. Narva, on the Russian border, is an industrial town. The rapids of the Narova River furnish power for the large cotton, flax and woolen mills.

The Estonians are particularly interested in art and music. Their song festivals have been a means of keeping alive the national spirit during the long years when Russia ruled the country. They have a rich store of folk songs and legends.

A PART OF THE ESTONIAN PIG INDUSTRY

Seventy per cent of the people live on farms, and stock raising is an important industry. Estonia exports meat to England, Germany and the Scandinavian countries.

POLAND

BERNARDINES
CHURCH
WARSAW

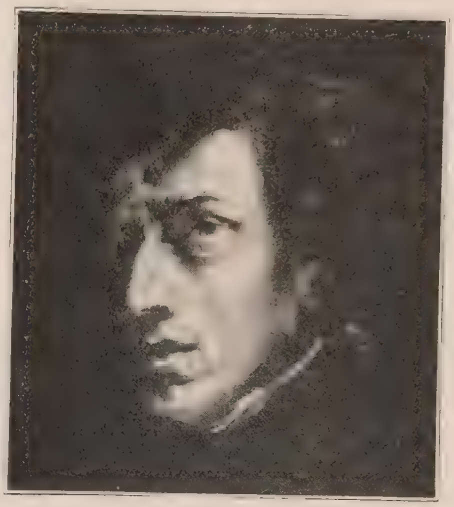
COPERNICUS, who discovered that the earth revolves around the sun; Kosciuszko and Pulaski, ardent patriots who came to help the American colonies win their freedom; Chopin, the great composer who has been called the "poet of the piano"—these and many other famous people belong to the country whose history has been one of the most tragic in Europe—Poland.

THE TROUBLED HISTORY OF POLAND

One writer has said that Poland's tragic history is rooted in its geographical location. With no natural boundaries save the Carpathian Mountains on the south, Poland has been at the mercy of the three surrounding powers, Germany, Russia and Austria. The early history of Poland is a story of alternate rise to power under strong rulers, and of gradual decline until the neighboring nations were able to step in and divide up the territory. In the first of the partitions Russia, Prussia and Austria shared the spoil; in the second the country was still further divided, Russia getting a large territory and Prussia a smaller area; in the third partition Russia, Prussia and Austria all shared again. If you imagine three big boys fighting over a small cake and think how the cake ooked after a division was reached, you may also imagine just how Poland was reduced.

Though their kingdom was lost, opression seemed to bring the Polish eople closer together. The old kingom had been made up of two classes, the nobility and the peasants, but common suffering and the dream of a united Poland made new groups. In spite of the attempts of Prussia and Russia to crush the national spirit, the nineteenth century saw a revival of Polish literature and culture.

Polish books were kept in circulation by "underground" means; books were written which to the Russian or German officials seemed, perhaps, tales of another land or time, but to the Pole were stories of his own country, conquered but dreaming of freedom. The native speech and songs were forbidden, but the peasants gathered in the village inns, danced the old folk dances and in so doing, helped to keep alive the national spirit. The themes of the old dances may be heard in many of Chopin's polonaises (Polish dances).



FREDERIC CHOPIN

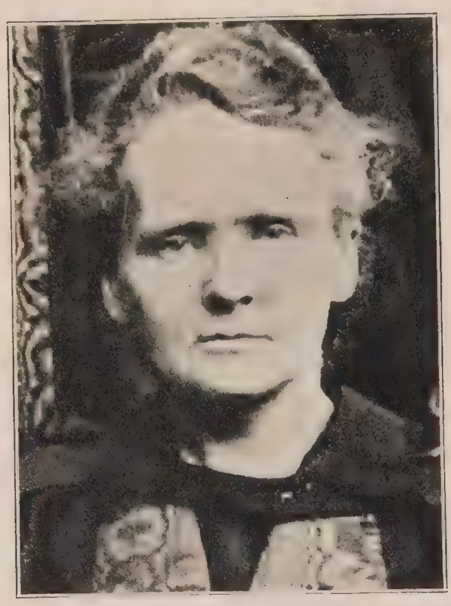
This portrait of the great composer is from the painting by Delacroix in the Louvre Museum, Paris.

THE WORLD WAR AND THE REPUBLIC OF POLAND

The World War brought invasion and disaster to the Poles, but it also brought freedom and the restoration of their country. Poland is now a republic, but with boundaries closely following those of the old kingdom except on the eastern border. In company with other new European states she is working out the problems of government under the new conditions.

THE WORK OF THE PEOPLE

Poland has many resources which she is developing. About two-thirds of the people are farmers. Rye and potatoes are the leading crops. Barley, oats and sugar beets are not far behind.



MADAME MARIE CURIE

Madame Curie (born Sklodowska), with her husband, discovered radium.

Metal working and oil refining are among the leading industries. The nation is rich in coal, iron, oil, zinc and lead. Manufactures include wool and cotton textiles, wood products, paper and chemicals.

The old hand industries of weaving and embroidering are being revived. Gayly colored smocks and dresses, luncheon sets, draperies and bags with their striking designs in black, scarlet, yellow and soft blues, are the work of the peasant women. Designs, showing the native love of color and pattern, are handed down from mother to daughter. It is easy to see how Poland's artists find their material among the peasant class which has preserved the characteristics of Polish nationality.

WRITERS, MUSICIANS AND SCIENTISTS

Though Poland's artists are many they are not yet as familiar to us as are some of her writers and musicians. *Quo Vadis* by Sienkiewicz, is one of the books best known to American readers. It has been repeatedly dramatized. His series of three books, *With Fire and Sword*, *The Deluge* and *Pan Michael*, are by far the greatest novels dealing with the struggle of the Poles against the Russian Cossacks. Joseph Conrad (Josef Korzeniowski), one of the great English novelists, a writer of stories of the sea, was born in Poland of Polish parents.

To musicians Chopin is perhaps the brightest star in Poland's crown. Though he left Poland in 1831 and lived in Paris until his death, his music shows the Polish characteristics, and the keen grief which sings through the deep chords of the familiar *Funeral March* might well be an expression of sorrow for his unhappy homeland. Paderewski we must place in two positions of honor—musician and statesman.

Among famous Polish women we must mention the operatic singer, Sembrich (Kochanska); the noted actress, Modjeska, and the great woman scientist, Curie, to whom, with her husband, we owe the discovery of radium. Madame Curie shared twice in Nobel prize awards, once in physics and once in chemistry.

OLD WARSAW—STARE MIASTO

Although Warsaw is an industrial and commercial center with modern buildings, there is still to be seen a section of the original city, the Stare Miasto, Old City.

RESIDENCE OF THE PRESIDENT

The Belvedere, the Polish "White House," the home of the President of Poland.

POLAND—A COMBINATION OF THE OLD AND THE NEW

Poland is a land of contrasts. There is Warsaw, the capital, an industrial and commercial center, with beautiful modern buildings, palaces, cathedrals and universities. There is Lodz, the big cotton manufacturing center. In Vilna (Wilno), one may see narrow streets, houses 500 years old and peasants kneeling in the street before some ancient shrine. In midwinter one might go to Lemberg (Lwow) for the annual fair, at which exhibits from all over the country are gathered. In Lemberg the first Polish boy scout troop was formed, and now Poland stands third on the list of boy scout countries of the world.

FLORIAN GATE, CRACOW

The Florian Gate with its turreted arch vividly recalls the Middle Ages.

Outside the cities one would see the farms with their grain fields or potato fields, the little whitewashed houses and the peasants, both men and women, working barefoot in the fields.

Cracow, the old capital of Poland, is a town of great historic interest. As one passes through he sees the Tower of the Lacemakers, the Carpenters' Tower and the Joiners' Tower, bringing vividly to mind the life of the guilds of the Middle Ages. One sees the market place where a stone marks the place where Kosciuszko, shortly after he had fought for the liberty of the American colonies, preached the call to free Poland.

THE STORY OF THE WAWEL

Upon a hill high above Cracow, overlooking the Vistula River, stands the Wawel, that picturesque group of buildings combining palace, cathedral and fortress. Here are the tombs of Poland's kings; here they came to be crowned, and here they were buried even after Warsaw became the new capital. Here lie Poland's heroes and here are the memories of her golden age of power. During Austrian rule the palace was used as a barracks; rooms were walled up; furniture and decorations vanished, and fire and neglect added to the ruin. Today Poland is restoring this vanished glory, repairing and rebuilding. With old furniture and tapestries the rooms are being refurnished in the splendor of ancient days. Collections of folk costumes, peasant handicraft, pictures and antiques are being brought here to make the Wawel a great national museum which will show Poland's golden past and suggest a splendid future.

Courtesy The Cunarder

SALZBURG—CITY AND PROVINCE OF AUSTRIA

AUSTRIA

GIRLS OF THE
TYROL

THE story of Austria takes us back about a thousand years to the building of a fortress called the Ostmark, or "eastern mark." It was established by some Germans at the place where the Danube leaves, as by a gate, the mountains and enters the Hungarian plain. The Ostmark was built to protect the industrious peoples of western Europe from the raids of roving tribes that constantly came from eastern Europe and Asia. It held back for centuries robbing bands of Mongols, Tartars, Magyars and Turks.

On the site of the Ostmark was built the city of Vienna. The country of the Ostmark was known as Osterreich, or "Eastern Empire," from which was derived the word Austria.

In 1526 the Turks defeated the Hungarians at Mohacs and the last Hungarian king fell on the field of battle. The king had no children, and, by a previous marriage contract, the kingdoms of Hungary and Bohemia fell under Austrian rule.

For 400 years Austria held together loosely under its rule as many as a dozen different nations with different languages and customs. Although they all lived in peace the years saw the development of strong national feelings among these many peoples. The World War came and in the changes that were made most of the non-German states were split away from Austria. After the war Austria was reduced in area to less than one-third its former size and its remaining population was almost wholly German-Austrian.

THE CITY OF VIENNA

Vienna bears traces of the East in the mosques of the Turk, which stand near the churches of the Christians. The city today is a busy metropolis of almost 2,000,000 people, an important commercial and manufacturing center, producing metal goods, textiles, leather goods, furniture and chemicals.

Vienna is full of statues to Austrian leaders, especially including many memorials to its musicians. In the heart of the Inner City is the magnificent spire of the cathedral of St. Stephen, the palace of the Hapsburgs and the famous old Capuchin Church. The city also contains the University buildings, the Art Museum, the Opera House, the modern legislative buildings and the Musikverein, the home of the Conservatory of Music.

The immortal Schubert was born in Vienna; here he lived his short life; here he composed his songs and symphonies. Mozart, of whom it was said, "Eternal sunshine in music, thy name is Mozart," was born in Salzburg, Austria, but spent much time in Vienna. Haydn, renowned for his symphonies and oratorios, at the age of eight entered the choir of St. Stephen's in Vienna. He then spent most of his life in that city, and in his sixty-fifth year composed his *Creation*. The Vienna waltzes of Strauss are played and admired all over the world. Beethoven, the world's greatest composer of symphonies, was born in Germany but spent most of his life in Vienna.

Vienna is noted for its leaders in the law and in medicine. Sufferers and students from distant countries have come to the city to be healed or to learn how to heal others.

Austria has given the world many gifted writers. Among these should be included the group of native poets known as the "Heimatsdichter." The imposing Court Library in Vienna has long been a meeting place for the scholars of Europe.

IN RURAL AUSTRIA

Austria has always been an agricultural country, in spite of the fact that little more than one-third of the country can be cultivated. The valley of the Danube is best for farming, although the sturdy dwellers in the mountainous regions do well under the harder conditions there.

Rural Austria is really the backbone of the republic, with its fields of corn, oats, wheat and rye. The breeding of cattle, horses, pigs, sheep and goats is increasing. Dairy and poultry products are again becoming of large importance.

INNSBRUCK AND THE TYROL

Americans know the Tyrol best, especially the region near the quaint little city of Innsbruck. The province is a walker's paradise. College boys, solid business men, school-teachers, artists—all may be seen on the mountain trails. There are charming little mountain villages, conveniently located up the trails, where bands of musicians play in the evening on the green. Along the road are many little shrines testifying to the Catholic faith of the people, while in every village is a church with stained glass windows and a beautiful altar.

THE NEW AUSTRIAN REPUBLIC

The World War brought great suffering to Austria. Conditions became so bad that in 1922 the League of Nations put through a loan and a reconstruction plan to save the young republic from utter bankruptcy. Recovery began and such progress was made that the supervision of the League was almost entirely removed in 1926.

The future now looks bright for this small new republic with a thousand years of history. With peace conditions, enjoying a stable money system, with better farming practice, and with factories increasing production, Austria looks forward to maintaining an honored position among the European family of nations.

HOUSE OF PARLIAMENT, VIENNA

This beautiful structure contains the two Chambers of Parliament, Vienna. A magnificent edifice of white marble n the Grecian style, its walls are enriched by columns, statues and reliefs, with great groups in bronze upon the roof.

THE MARIA THERESA MONUMENT IN VIENNA

Erected in memory of Austria's famous ruler who was born at Vienna in 1717. The Empress is enthroned on a granite edestal about which are grouped statues and reliefs of great men prominent during her reign.

BUDAPEST
The Pest side, showing the Parliament Building.

HUNGARY

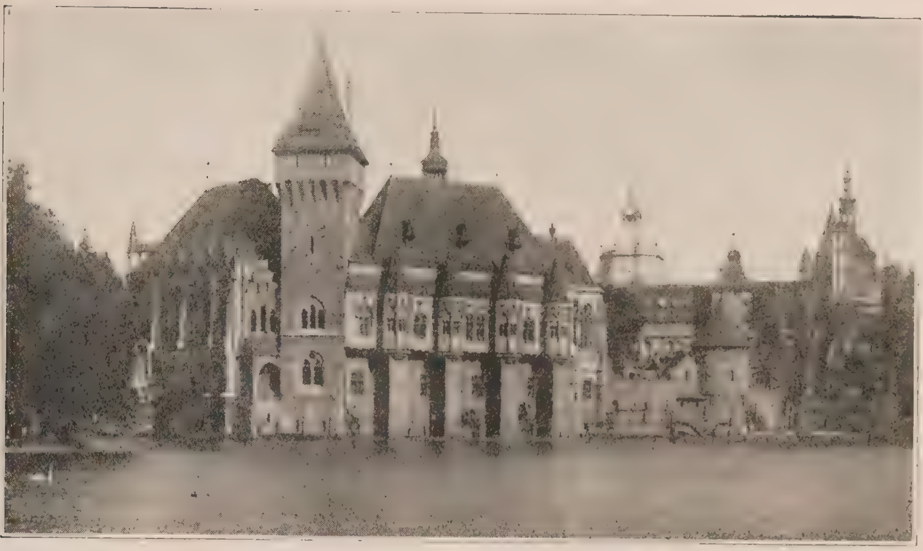
CATTLE OF THE HORTOBÁGY

HUNGARY is a kingdom of central Europe which emerged from the World War with a loss of about two-thirds of its territory and almost two-thirds of its population. Hungary today is somewhat larger in area than our state of Maine. Since two-thirds of the people are engaged in agriculture, recovery from war conditions has not been as difficult as it has been for Austria with her greater number of industries. Nevertheless, Hungary was compelled to accept the help of the League of Nations, which arranged a loan and helped put Hungarian money on a firm basis. A report at the middle of the year 1925 showed the country had actually taken in more than she had spent, and since that time her finances have continued to improve.

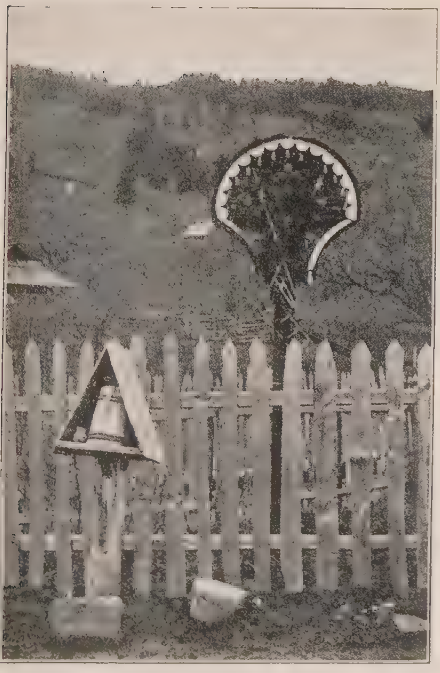
THE LONG HISTORY OF THE HUNGARIAN PEOPLE

The history of Hungary goes back to the first centuries of the Christian era. Many tribes occupied the plains of the Danube (Duna) and the Theiss (Tisza) until there appeared the Magyars, belonging to the white race, coming from the Ural Mountains under the leadership of Árpád, in 896. The Magyars established themselves on the plains surrounded by the Carpathian mountains. Saint Stephen brought Christianity to what had been a pagan people. He also became the first constitutional Hungarian king and was crowned with the Holy Crown of Hungary in the year 1000.

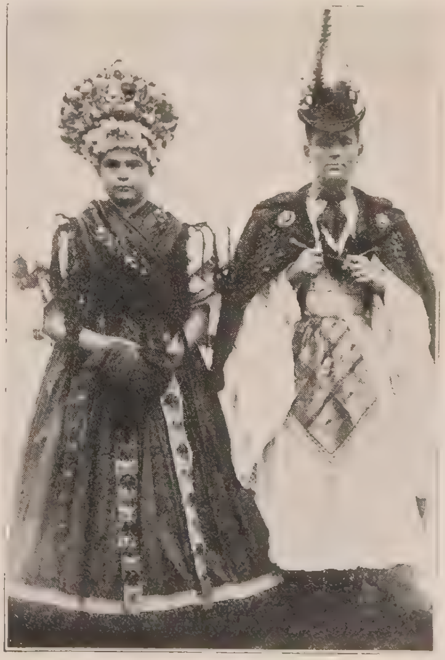
For a thousand years the history of Hungary involved wars and invasions galore. In the thirteenth century, under the rule of Béla IV of the house of Árpáds, the Hungarians suffered a terrible Tatar invasion and great losses. To replace some of these losses numbers of German colonists came, and today their descendants in Hungary still use the German language. The sixteenth century saw the occupation of the throne by a king of the house of Hapsburgs. Following the Turkish victory at Mohacs (1526), the Turks obtained possession of two-thirds of the territory of Hungary, which they held for about 150 years. In the seventeenth century, under the leadership of King Leopold, the city of Buda was retaken and the Turks were driven out from Hungary. The



MUSEUM OF AGRICULTURE IN BUDAPEST
A copy of Hunyadi Castle, one of the oldest of Hungarian castles.



WAYSIDE CUSTOM IN THE CARPATHIANS
In the Carpathian mountains which encircle Hungary the north, east and southeast water is often scarce. A g of water and a drinking cup are placed on a pole beside road. The traveler blesses his benefactor, making the n of the cross. A crucifix is erected near the pole.



Courtesy The Cunarder

HUNGARIAN BRIDE AND GROOM
This couple is from Mezőkövesd, an ancient Hungarian village, where the inhabitants wear strange costumes. Probably they are the descendants of some people akin to the Persians who entered Hungary with the Magyars when the latter occupied that country in the tenth century.

rule of the Hapsburgs was continued until the end of the World War, when they were dethroned according to the Treaty of Trianon.

ON THE HUNGARIAN PLAINS

Hungary is blessed with a mild climate, due to the protection of the Carpathian Mountains on the north and east. Most of the country is a plain where dwell farmers and herdsmen. The famous plain in the vicinity of the city of Debreczen is known as Hortobágy. Here are found the big white Hungarian cattle of bony build with long horns which stretch wide apart above their foreheads. The principal crop is grain, followed by tobacco and potatoes. The vineyards of Hungary have long been famous. Two-fifths of the farm land is held by large owners, while the balance is divided up into small farms, often of less than fifty acres.

ON THE HORTOBAGY PLAIN
Typical dwelling on the Hungarian plains.

THE COMMERCIAL LIFE OF HUNGARY

Commercially, Hungary is the link that connects the trade of western and eastern Europe. Itself not a great manufacturing nation, Hungary excels, however, in the flour-milling industry, which is important. Other manufactures include textiles, farm-machinery and sugar refining. The needlework done by the peasants is famous in many countries.

SOME GREAT HUNGARIANS

Hungary has contributed her share of names in the realm of music, literature and art, and also in statecraft. Among these leaders we may mention Franz Liszt, pianist and composer; Petöfi, patriot and lyric poet; Munkácsy (Lieb), painter; Jókai, novelist and dramatist; Louis Kossuth and Count Stephen Szechenyi, statesmen.

THE CITY OF BUDAPEST

Budapest, the capital and principal city, is situated on both sides of the Danube River. Buda is an old stronghold that rises on the hills. On the Buda side is the Royal Palace with its beautiful gardens and statuary. On the level Pest side are located the Houses of Parliament, the Palace of Justice and many other beautiful buildings. Here is the most modern commercial port on the Danube, where the shipping industry of this great river is concentrated. Here also are many well-known sulphur springs, although the famed Hunyadi mineral waters come from the Buda side.

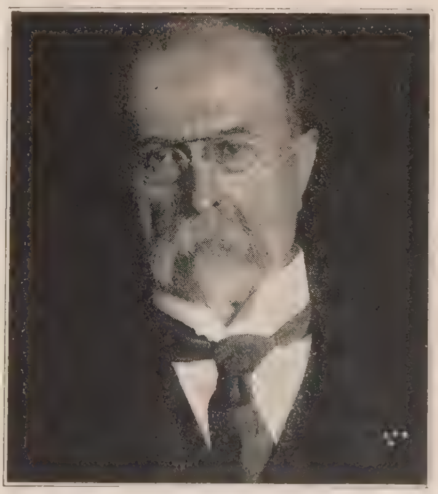
In Budapest there is a famous street, the Duna Corso, (meaning "Danube promenade") which reminds the American of Fifth Avenue or Riverside Drive in New York. Here pass throngs of fashionably dressed men and women. In the eating and drinking places along this street there is the music of gypsy, or *czigány*, bands. As night settles down on the Corso and the lights come out along the river and on the hills above there forms a picture of old Hungary that will linger long in your memory and you wish the land of the Magyars the best that the future can bring.

SKIING IN THE TATRA MOUNTAINS OF SLOVAKIA

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

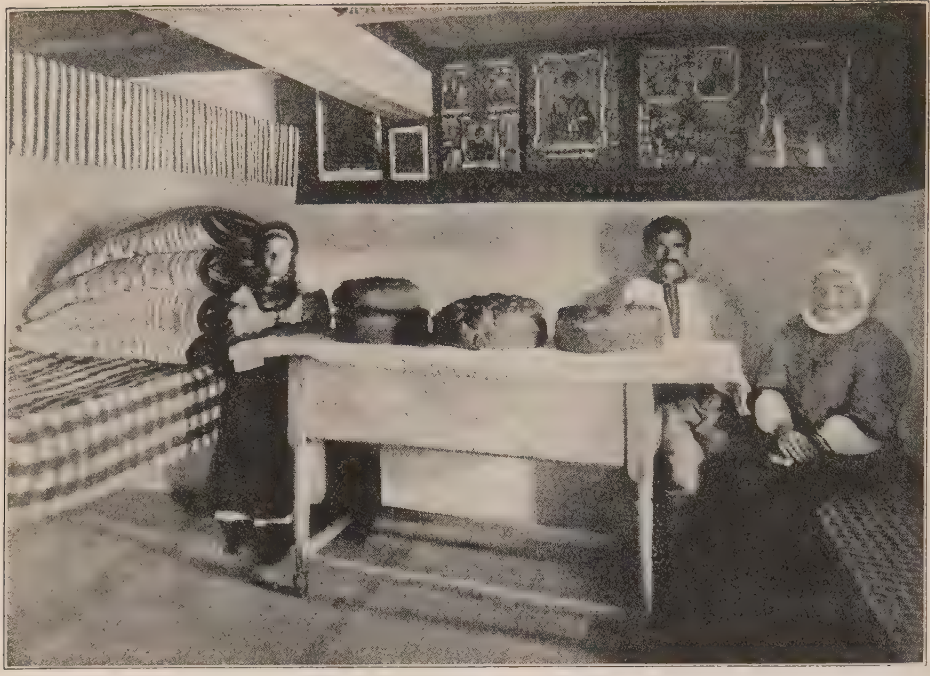
AMONG the score of new republics which sprang into being after the World War, none is more interesting than Czechoslovakia. It is made up of the former Austrian provinces f Moravia, Bohemia and Silesia, the Hungarian district of Slovakia, and hat part of Ruthenia which is located outhwest of the Carpathian Mounains and was formerly governed by Hungary. The total area of this epublic is not as great as that of the tate of Illinois, but its population is oughly twice that of this American tate. A great many Czechs, Slovaks nd Ruthenians have come to America, nd it is natural that we should be nterested in knowing about the counry from which they have come.

There is no one of the new governnents formed since the war that has done so well in organizing a smooth-working republic as has Czechoslovakia.



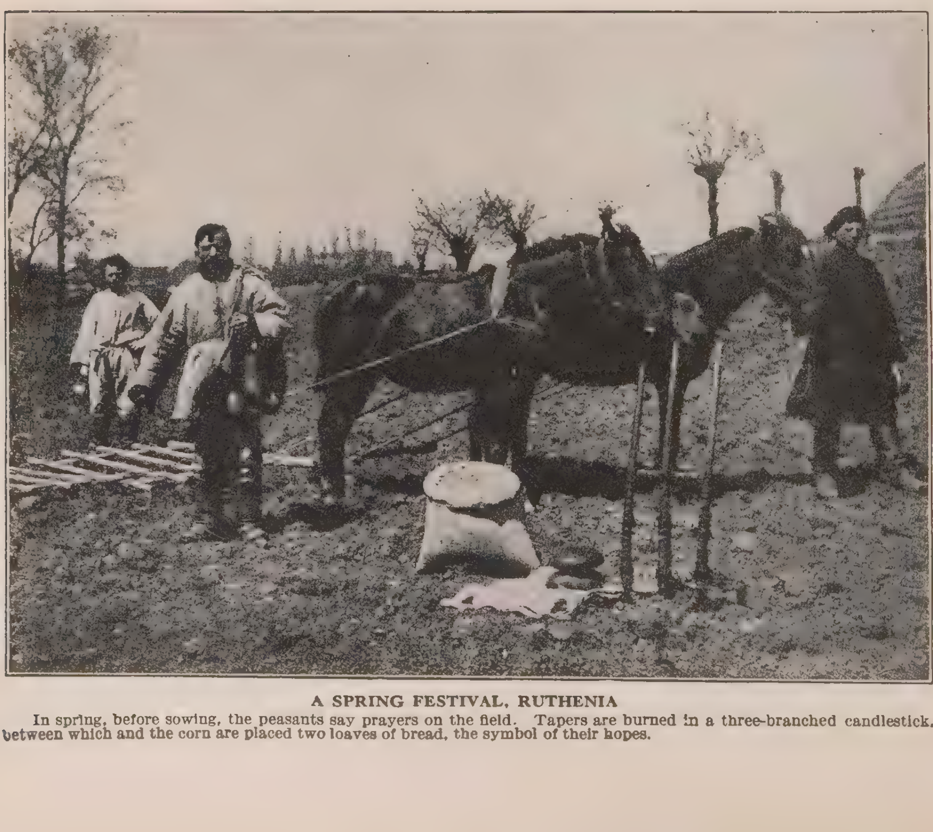
THOMAS G. MASARYK
Elected President in 1920; reëlected in 1927.

The greatest credit for this must be given to that hard-working leader, Thomas G. Masaryk. A Slovak himself, for years he was a professor



THE WEDDING LOAF, RUTHENIA

A large loaf is prepared and baked by relations and friends invited for the purpose, who sing songs while the baking is in progress. Besides this "korowaj," smaller loaves of the same shape are made.



A SPRING FESTIVAL, RUTHENIA

In spring, before sowing, the peasants say prayers on the field. Tapers are burned in a three-branched candlestick, between which and the corn are placed two loaves of bread, the symbol of their hopes.

A SOKOL FESTIVAL

At this Sokol field day there were 11,000 men drilling at the same time.

in the Czech university at Prague (Praha). All groups and factions in the nation hailed him eagerly as their leader. He himself is not a partisan. His sole interest has been in leading his nation to a high place in the world's family. At one time he taught in the University of Chicago. During the war he came to Washington to solicit the aid and sympathy of our government for his struggling people. He is known and admired by thousands of Americans.

PRAGUE THE CAPITAL

Prague the capital, set on its shining hills, represents the history and the future of the republic. There are beautiful, ancient castles and grand churches, picturesque gardens and enchanting terraces and pavilions which call up the many legends that cling to them. These old places have been put into many a poem and novel and as a result we have the story of The Old Town, The Little Side and The Ghetto.

Prague is turned toward the future, too. There is the Opera and the University, many new buildings of art, of science and of business. The government has a worth while custom of bringing the school children to the capital. Their teachers or officials come with them and they learn civics and government face to face.

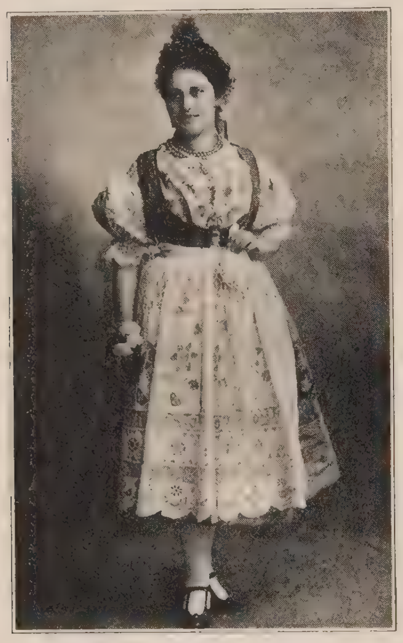
LIFE THROUGHTOUT THE COUNTRY

But it is not alone at the capital that one meets education and culture. Throughout the country there is opera, and little theaters abound. There is a fine community life, and farmers come into the villages for social and political meetings. Three principal divisions, the Catholic, the Socialist and the Sokol groups, all have large followings.

The Sokol group, started over sixty years ago, was formed for physical and mental education. Our picture shows a great Sokol field day. In their annual festival at the town of Uherske in Moravia recently, there were over 20,000 peasants. The influence of these societies is felt throughout the republic and their work is binding together and helping all the people.

IN OLD RUTHENIA

It may be said that the republic desires education above all things. With the exception of Ruthenia, good schools are everywhere. Ruthenia is really Russian, in fact a part of the Ukraine. In the rearrangement of Europe some 400,000 Ruthenians who live in the United States voted to join Czechoslovakia. Their vote was increased by that of the three largest European towns of that region, so that they belonged to the republic of their own accord. The people there have been under an ancient land system for centuries, and have been kept at the point of starvation, with no chance for education. With the opportunity that is now theirs it is certain that they will soon become better educated.



SOUTHERN BOHEMIAN GIRL
Wearing a fine example of the old national costume.

The towns of Ruthenia are picturesque. Their houses have thatched roofs and no chimneys. There are many churches, which always have bell-towers, often separate from the churches. Both church and tower are of wood.

The dress is homespun and many still wear sheepskins. In watching a procession one feels in the presence of some old pageant of the Middle Ages, rather than in the twentieth century.

Centuries ago the Romans discovered a salt mine in Ruthenia, and today the mine is still being worked in the old crude way. Within it is a thing of grandeur and looks for all the world like a sparkling white cathedral.

HOW THE FIRST PLOW WAS INVENTED

There is an interesting story that tells how the first plow was invented in Czechoslovakia. Frank Veverka was a farmer near the town of Pardubice. He worked hard and long and his results were discouraging as he tried to make the earth yield up her treasure. The "hook" used in "turning" the soil required an enormous amount of energy. He sat down to think. His mind hit on the idea of using a sort of tongue as carpenters do in planes. He went to his cousin, Vaclar, a blacksmith, and with his help made the first plow in 1827.

SOME CZECHOSLOVAKIAN SAYINGS

In going through the country the traveler will meet with many strange superstitions. Some of the common ones are these:

He who has cold hands is unlucky in love.

Do not kill a spider, for he brings money into the house.

The boy who has the habit of putting on a girl's hat will be afraid of his wife.

If a maiden too frequently spills water over herself, she will have a drunkard for a husband.

When a traveler sets out from the house, stock him with round cookies, so he will return sooner.

When water in the new pot begins to boil, shout loudly, for after that the water will always boil sooner.

In the spring, when you see the first swallow, wash your eyes with cold water and you will not suffer from eye trouble that year.

ZERMATT, SWITZERLAND, AND ITS GUARDIAN, THE MATTERHORN

SWITZERLAND

HELVETIORUM FIDEI
THE LION OF LUCERNE

NESTLING among the Alps, with the jagged peaks of snow-capped mountains towering sublimely on every side, the republic of Switzerland, with a population of about 4,000,000 and an area of approximately 16,000 square miles, challenges the interest of all the world. It is the oldest republic in Europe and the first European state to adopt a federal form of government similar to our own.

Since the World War nations have been grappling with vexatious international problems. Switzerland is an outstanding example of how peoples of different race, speech and religious belief may live together as a completely harmonized nation. The population is a blending of three stocks, and three languages are spoken and written throughout the country: German, French and Italian. Each of these

AN ALPINE CLIMBER

Descending on a double rope from the perilously steep Pointe de Zinal above Zermatt, Switzerland.

languages is divided into a great number of spoken dialects.

BEGINNINGS OF SWISS INDEPENDENCE

The Swiss had established the independence of some of their cantons more than five centuries before our republic was formed. In 1291 men of three forest cantons formed a defensive league, which was the foundation of the Swiss Confederation. It became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire in 1648. The existing union under a true federal government was established in 1848. Its constitution was revised in 1874 and, with the amendments later added, is the one now in force. The twenty-two cantons, or states, of which the republic is composed, are each divided into independent communes which settle their own local problems.

COSTUME, BERNE

The peasant costumes of Switzerland differ widely; that of Berne is among the most noted. In some districts special bridal dresses are kept in the parish house and lent to those too poor to buy them.

NATIONAL HEROES

The people are very proud of their heroes, foremost among whom are William Tell and Arnold von Winkelried. Historians claim that William Tell is a legendary character, but the Swiss hold a festival in his honor each year. The tale of this hero, who because he refused to bow to the cap of one of the tyrannical Austrian governors, was ordered to shoot an apple from the head of his son, has been celebrated in many a song and story.

The memory of Arnold von Winkelried, who in a desperate battle with the Austrians gathered arrows to his bosom in a stand to save his country's freedom, is revered by all Swiss. The famous Lion of Lucerne, carved out of the side of a grotto, from a model by Thorwaldsen, is a memorial which immortalizes the heroic defense of the Swiss Guards of Louis XVI of France in an attack on the Tuileries during the Revolution.

THE TOWERING, SNOW-CAPPED ALPS

Switzerland boasts of the highest ranges of the Alps, and many of its peaks are above the line of perpetual snow. Trips to the regions of St. Moritz, Lake Lucerne, Mont Blanc, Monte Rosa, the Matterhorn and the Jungfrau include just a few of the enchanting scenes that awe the visitor. There are now about a hundred cog roads, many of which lead to the summits of Alpine peaks. They are pulled by powerful locomotives run by electricity which is generated by waterfalls.

Over nine hundred years ago a monk named St. Bernard founded a hospice, a combination monastery and shelter

THE ALPINE HORN

The Alpine horn is, or was, commonly used to call back the cattle from the high pastures. Many herdsmen now employ it to awaken pleasing and sustained echoes from the mountains, a performance for which tourists are always ready to pay.

AN OPEN AIR TOWN MEETING

The Swiss still have many open air meetings at which they decide matters of community interest.

house, at the top of a pass through the mountains east of the Mont Blanc group. Since then monks have been stationed here to give aid to mountain climbers lost in the drifts, and with the help of the famous St. Bernard dogs many lives have been saved. A modern telephone system now greatly lessens the danger of becoming lost in the mountains.

DRIVING AWAY THE DEMONS

Around Twelfth Night demons are said to be very powerful and many devices are used to scare them away. This view is from the country near Zurich.

Agriculture and industries

About two-thirds of Switzerland consists of mountains and lakes, so there is little remaining room for large farms or ranches. Dairy products are the chief agricultural interest. On the high mountain pastures thousands of cows, sheep and goats graze. Cheese making, condensed milk and milk chocolate are important products.

Outstanding manufactures are watches and clocks, ribbons, silks, embroideries, wood carvings, toys and aniline dyes. The absence of seacoast and lack of raw material and coal have hindered Switzerland industrially, but by the development of her waterpower she is making great strides to overcome her lack of fuel.

Leading cities

Although Switzerland is primarily a country of villages, four cities rank high among busy European centers. Because of the prominence of the League of Nations since the close of the World War, the city of Geneva, where the League's sessions are held, is much in the foreground. It has been called the Peace Capital of the World. For hundreds of years it has been the center of the Swiss watchmaking industry.

Berne, the capital of the republic, is one of the oldest and quaintest cities of Europe. Zurich is the largest city and the financial center of Switzerland; it is also noted for its weaving and embroideries. Basel, one of the richest cities of its size in the world, is known for the manufacture of ribbon and aniline dyes.

High educational standards

The schools of Switzerland rank high among those of European nations. Gymnastics, hygiene and singing are important subjects in educational work. Switzerland was the first country to open manual training schools. Froebel, founder of the kindergarten, was a pupil of Pestalozzi of Zurich, whose books on teaching are known the world over.

Curious customs and festivals

The Swiss hold many festivals and processions to commemorate important events in their history. Each community has its special anniversaries, when old-time, gaily-colored costumes and curious headdresses are worn. Athletic matches, dancing and community singing are features of the ceremonies.

RUMANIA

AT THE VILLAGE WELL

FAR back in the history of the world there lived just north of the Danube River, as it approaches its mouth in the Black Sea, a warlike people called the Dacians. The Greeks had planted cities along their coast.

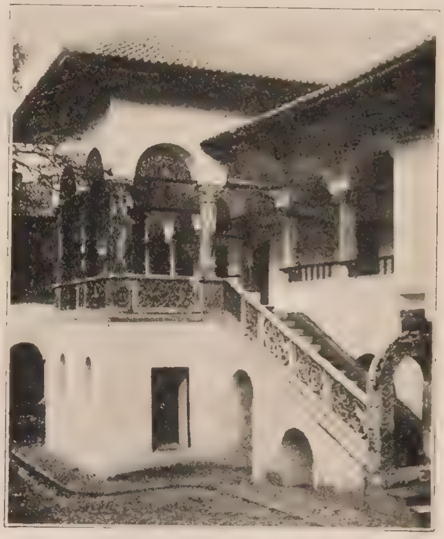
THE ROMAN EMPEROR, TRAJAN, CONQUERS A NEW LAND

The Persians under Darius had invaded part of the country of the Dacians, but no one really overcame them until the warlike Roman emperor, Trajan, undertook the task. Not long after the year 100 A.D., he attacked them with a big army. The chief reason why he was able to conquer them was that he had great engineers who built wonderful bridges across the big river which had for so many years served as a defense for the Dacians against all neighbors from the south. After two hard wars, the Dacians were beaten.

Into these fertile vacant lands the Roman emperor now brought colonists. Old soldiers were rewarded with grants of broad acres. Latin speaking peoples from all over the Empire were brought in. They were a hardy pioneer race, who dared, for the sake of the wealth that they could dig out of the soil, to place themselves as outposts of Rome against further invasions of barbarians from the northern plains of what is now Poland and Russia.

THE SECOND ROMAN COLONIZING EXPEDITION TO THE BANKS OF THE DANUBE

One hundred fifty years later another Roman emperor colonized the southern bank of the Danube with another large group of Latin speaking pioneers. Not long after came the great waves of barbarian invasions. The old Roman colonists gathered into strongholds or retreated to the mountain ravines, where they maintained themselves against six hundred years of barbarian invaders.



A RUMANIAN PORCH

Distinctive porch on a house in Bucharest.

LATER ITALIAN MIGRATION TO RUMANIAN LANDS

In the eleventh and twelfth centuries there came a migration of other peoples, speaking a similar tongue, from the north of Italy. These later Italians found that they could understand the descendants of the old Roman colonizers, and merged with them to form one people. The people themselves used the term *Romani* or *Rumani* when asked to give their own national name, but the name which was applied to them by all of their neighbors, whether Slav, German or Greek, was *Walach* or *Vlach*, which has the same root as the word "Welsh."

THE RUMANIANS—A HARDY TENACIOUS RACE

Today the Rumani, or Vlachs, are scattered all over southeastern Europe. They form eighty percent of the population of Rumania, which is the only country where they are in the majority; but villages of them are found in Serbia, in Bulgaria, in Albania and especially in northern Greece. Their language is distinctly Latin in the main. An educated Italian can pick up a Rumanian newspaper and read it without much trouble. There are a great many Slavic words which have been introduced, but three-fourths of the words in the dictionary are unquestionably Latin in their origin.

The Rumanians are a hardy, tenacious race. They had to be, or they would have disappeared under the successive invasions of plundering German, Hunnish and Turkish peoples which had crossed their lands.

RUSSIA AND RUMANIA

In 1848 the Rumanians made up a majority of the population in Bessarabia, which since 1812 was ruled by Russia, the Hungarian province of Transylvania, the Hungarian county known as the Banat of Temesvar, and the two principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia (or Vlachia), which were under Turkish control but ruled by Christian princes. In that year, however, as in so many countries of Europe, a revolution broke out in the two last named provinces. Russia helped Turkey to subdue the outbreak, but it was finally agreed that Moldavia and Wallachia should be joined into a single principality, under the name of Rumania, with their own prince at its head. A nobleman, Alexander Cuza, was chosen as the first ruler in 1859, but seven years later he was deposed. The Rumanians decided that it would be to their advantage if they were ruled by a member of a powerful western reigning family. Therefore, the crown was offered to a German prince, Carl von Hohenzollern, who ascended the throne of Rumania as Carol I.

All this time Rumania, or Roumania, as it was generally called in Europe, was paying tribute to Turkey. Eleven years later there broke out a war between Russia and Turkey. Russian armies demanded the right to cross the country in their attack upon Turkish lands. The request was granted, whereupon the Turkish government declared that the Rumanians were rebels. This practically forced the Rumanians to join with Russia in the war. When Turkey was beaten, Rumania was given complete independence, and the province of Dobrudja, located at the mouth of the Danube River, was granted to her. Russia then took a portion of Bessarabia, which for a time had been united to Rumania. This in both ways was unfair, for the majority of the people of Dobrudja were not Rumanians, while the majority of the people in Bessarabia were. Thus Rumania was given a territory to govern which contained Bulgars, Turks and Tatars, and was robbed of lands filled with her own people.

RUMANIA IN THE WORLD WAR

Of course for years Rumania had dreamed of adding to her territory those parts of Hungary and Russia which were peopled largely by Rumanians. When the World War broke out in 1914, both sides made offers to her. Germany and Austria were ready to bribe Rumania to join their side by offering her Bessarabia, while Russia and the Allies held out the offer of the lands of Transylvania and the Banat of Temesvar, which were under Hungarian rule.

As it happened, Rumania finally got them both, but not without paying a dreadful price. Her German king, the aged Carol, wished to join his cousin, the Kaiser of Germany; but the people hated the Hungarians, and the king finally concluded that it was not safe. After Italy joined the enemies of Germany, Rumania all the more desired to join the Allies which she did in the summer of 1916. Unprepared for war, after a hard struggle, she was forced to make peace at the point of the sword, and gave up considerable territory to Hungary and Bulgaria instead of gaining any.

Russia in the meantime had overthrown the czar and set up a communist government under Lenin and Trotzky. One of their principles was that there should be no government by force, so when the people of Bessarabia rose up and declared that they wished to join Rumania, the Russians did not oppose the action. A year later came the final victory of France, England and the other Allies, and these countries did not forget Rumania when terms of peace were dictated to Germany and Austria-Hungary. They approved of the union of the coveted lands in Hungary with Rumania, and she emerged from the war triumphant, with an increase of 7,000,000 people and her area almost doubled in size.

A RUMANIAN CHURCH

In this church Carol I of Rumania was buried.

A LITTLE RUMANIAN GIRL

This little peasant girl has dark hair and eyes and ruddy cheeks.

THE RUMANIA OF TODAY

Modern Rumania is now four times as large as the state of Maine in area, or almost half the size of Texas. It has about 18,000,000 people, or about as many as the states of New York and Pennsylvania together.

In enlarging her borders, Rumania took in two or three million of foreign peoples. There are great numbers of Germans, there are Szeklers (related to the Hungarians), there are several hundred thousand Hungarians; there are some Russians, besides the Bulgars and Turks of the Dobrudja. This was inevitable, for they live scattered in the midst of the great majority of Rumanians. But life in Rumania is happier than it was before the war, for the king promised, and kept his promise, that the great tracts of land that used to belong exclusively to the nobility should be divided up among those who actually tilled the soil. In order to compensate the landed proprietors, they were given government bonds.

There are some rich and prosperous cities. Bucharest, the capital, about the size of Cleveland, Ohio, is sometimes called "The Little Paris of Eastern Europe." The Germans of Transylvania are found chiefly in cities of 30,000 or more.

But eighty per cent of the Rumanians themselves are farmers. The soil is very rich. Wheat, corn, potatoes, sugar beets and tobacco are grown in great quantities. The Transylvanian Alps, a continuation of the Carpathian Mountains, are full of timber, rock salt, coal, and above all, petroleum. Rumania ranks second only to the Russian provinces around the Caspian Sea in its production of gasoline and other products of petroleum.

The people of Transylvania across the Carpathians are not as prosperous as those in old Rumania. For years they were ruled by the Hungarians. They were not allowed to have schools in their own language, and as a result very few of them acquired education and wealth. In Transylvania the educated class, the merchants, and the ruling class, the office-holders, were chosen almost entirely from among the Hungarians, Szeklers, and Germans. The native Vlach was looked down upon by all other races. Now all this is changed, and it is the Hungarians and Szeklers who are the minority, while their former slaves have become their masters. But Rumania, unlike Hungary before the war, maintains a sufficient number of schools for them, in which teaching is carried on in their own tongue.

In old Rumania the merchants are largely Jews. This people constitute a larger fraction of the whole population than they do in any other country of the Western World. They are shrewd business men, who constantly get the better of the Vlach in all trades; and as a consequence there is often considerable feeling against them. Until very lately the Jews were not allowed to hold office nor to hold any land outside the limits of the cities.

Rumania is also the home of a certain number of that mysterious people known as "gypsies." The word "Romany" in gypsy songs and stories always stands for their home land.

THE PICTURESQUE DRESS OF THE PEOPLE

The true Vlachs are an interesting people. Their ancient Roman blood with its admixture of Slavs and Greeks, has produced a handsome people. Their complexion, hair and eyes are dark, their features straight, and their cheeks frequently ruddy. They are true farmers, loving their occupation, their crops and their animals. In the country districts you find them clad in picturesque clothing. The men frequently wear white with a belt of the national colors, blue, yellow and red. On their feet will be found a kind of moccasin made of cowhide. A fur cap completes the outfit, for while the Rumanian summers are very hot, the winters are long and cold. On gala days the women wear as adornment to their clothes some very beautiful embroidery; on their heads they wear silk veils instead of hats.

CROATIAN PEASANT FAMILY STRING ORCHESTRA

YUGOSLAVIA

SHEPHERD BOY

YUGOSLAVIA,* the land of the southern Slavs, is officially known as the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. It was organized in 1918 after the World War to include the former kingdoms of Servia and Montenegro and the provinces of Bosnia, Herzegovina, Dalmatia, Croatia, Slavonia and parts of Carniola and Styria. In area the new kingdom is a little larger than Indiana and Illinois combined. All the people of Yugoslavia are of the same racial stock—a nation with the same language and customs, though the different districts have developed various characteristics. The kingdom is now divided into eight provinces, the former kingdom of Serbia making two of these divisions.

SERBIA—A LAND WITH A LONG HISTORY

Serbia is a table-land cut by many valleys and crossed by many mountain ranges. It has vast forests and rich, though largely undeveloped, mineral deposits. Most of its people are farmers, most of the land being in small peasant holdings. Farming, including stock raising, is the chief occupation, though manufacturing, especially of textiles, is forging ahead.

The history of Serbia goes back to the seventh century, and the height of its glory was reached in 1349 under the rule of Stephen Dushan. At the battle of Kossovo (1389) the Turks, after meeting a valiant and stubborn resistance, defeated the Serbs and for many years Turkish rule continued. In 1804 Kara George ("Black George"), a plain but energetic peasant, led the Serbs in a revolt against the Turks and succeeded in getting partial freedom. In 1815 Milosh Obrenovitch led another revolt and compelled the Turks to grant self-government. Complete

---

*In Serbian, *yugo* means "south."

independence of Serbia was established in 1878 by the Treaty of Berlin.

Belgrade (Beograd), the capital of Serbia before the World War, is the present capital and cultural center of Yugoslavia. It is a modern city with broad streets and fine public buildings. It contains the royal palace, a national theater, a museum, a university and a great national library.

SERBIAN FARMER
Typical Serbian peasant farmer with his plow.

The Serbian national ballads recount heroic scenes in the nation's past history. These beautiful songs have been translated into many other languages. Goethe put some of them into German, and recently some have appeared in English. In Serbia the national ballads sung to the accompaniment of the *gusle*, a single-stringed fiddle, have greatly aided in preserving the national spirit, especially during the period of Turkish rule.

Serbia, together with Montenegro, entered the World War in 1914 on the side of the Allies. Her valiant and heroic endurance won for her the admiration and respect of the Allies.

MONTENEGRO—LAND OF THE BLACK MOUNTAINS

The mountainous province of Montenegro is about twice the area of Rhode Island. Its name, meaning "black mountain," seems particularly appropriate in summer when the low, hovering clouds cast their dark shadows across the landscape. Excellent roads, showing much engineering skill, lead through the mountains. The country never produces enough food for the inhabitants, although the sheep and goats herded among the rocks help to clothe and feed the people.

The Montenegrins are said to have descended from Serbian nobles who found refuge from the Turks in the mountain retreats. Although their neighbors were subdued, the Montenegrins never paid tribute to the Turks.

Cetinje, the little capital, looks more like a country village than a seat of government. Here, as in other towns of Montenegro, may be seen wandering singers, or *guslars*, generally blind, reminding one of the old minstrels described in the writings of Homer or Scott.

IN RUGGED SLOVENIA

Slovenia, for many years under Austrian rule, is rugged and full of scenic beauty, but not of much value for farming. Being on the edge of the Tyrol it is well known to American travelers. The people make excellent pottery, some linen and woolen goods and paper. In the district of Carniola in the extreme northeastern corner of Yugoslavia is the beautiful Slovene city of Ljubljana.

PICTURESQUE BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA

Bosnia and Herzegovina are now one province—a stretch of mountainous country with much good timber, but little good farming land. For scenery this district rivals Switzerland. Not

A NATIONAL DANCE—THE KOLO

The word *kolo* means "circle" and refers to the fact that the dancers hold each other by the hands, forming a circle. In the dance shown here, the leader wears a helmet and a breastplate and brandishes in her hand a cavalry saber. Another girl carries a lance.

least among the attractions is the picture presented by its brilliantly garbed peasants, among the most picturesque of all Europe. Rich mineral deposits lie almost untouched, and very little lumber has been taken from the extensive forests.

Sarajevo is noted as the place where the Austrian crown prince was assassinated by Bosnian youths of Serb nationality. The act was planned in retaliation for oppressions suffered by the people of the province and for their desire for union with Serbia.

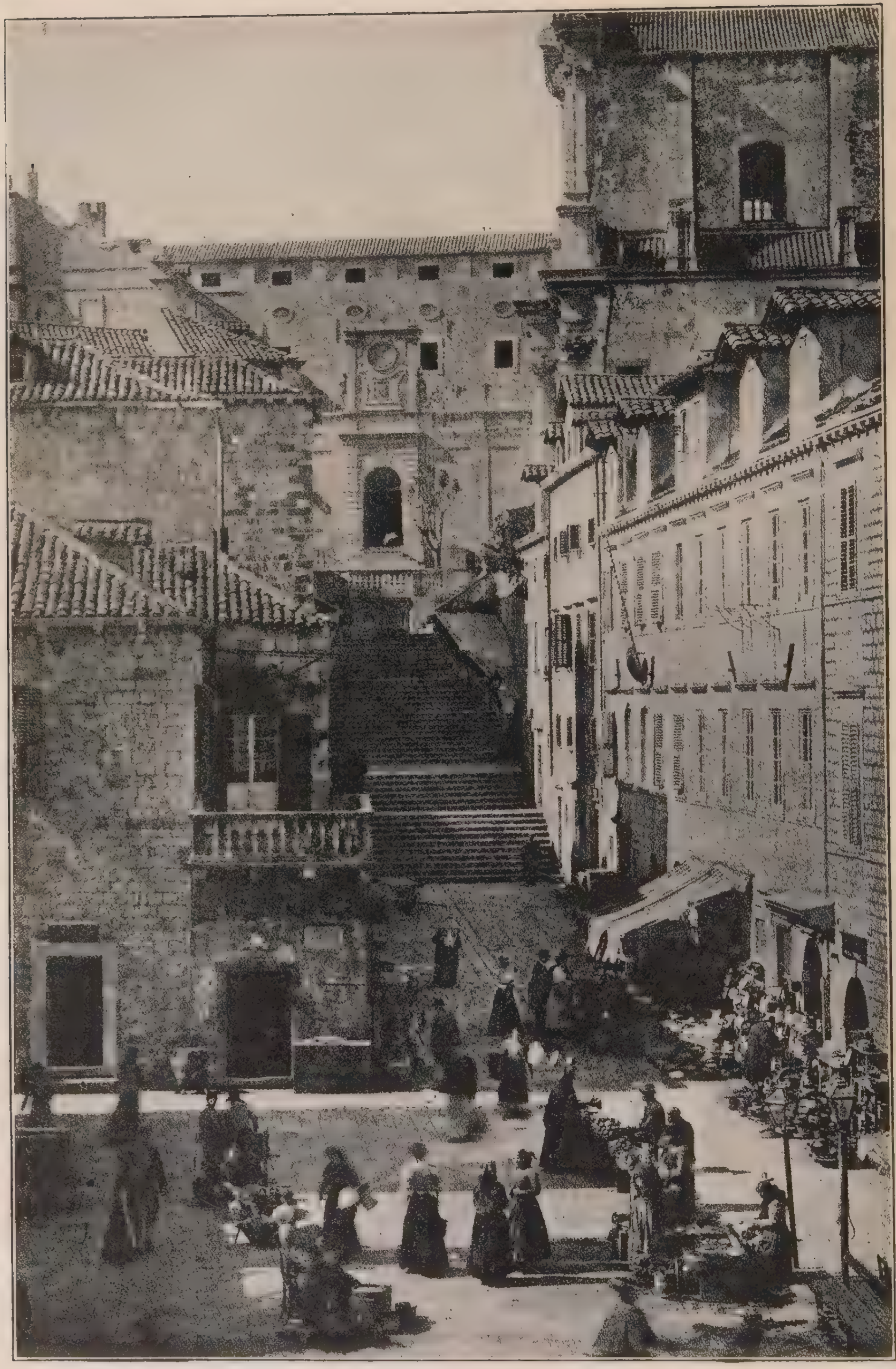
CROATIA AND SLAVONIA

One is sure to get an impression of great industry in traveling in Croatia. Everybody works. There is grain in the fields to be harvested, apples in the orchards to be gathered and fuel to be brought from the forest. The women are always busy with their spinning, weaving, sewing and embroidering.

Croatia, which in the past was for centuries an independent kingdom, was under Austrian rule until 1918. The Croatian peasant revolt led by David Gubac against Austria-Hungary is noted.

In Croatia, as well as in other parts of Yugoslavia, may be seen the "kolo," a national dance. To the onlooker it seems simple enough, but it has many intricate steps and to be a good kolo dancer is something of a distinction.

Slavonia, another farming section, is united with Croatia to form one province. When dressed for a holiday the Slavonian men wear white linen homespun shirts, waistcoats with silver buttons, wide trousers and sheepskin coats. They are very likely to have silver earrings, too. The women



A STREET IN THE OLD DALMATIAN CITY OF RAGUSA

NATIONAL THEATER AT AGRAM

Agram (Zagreb) was before the World War a city of Hungary. It is now the second city in population in Yugoslavia.

wear white embroidered waists with wide sleeves, white linen skirts, scarlet aprons and bright knitted stockings. Over their heads they wear white kerchiefs and around their necks gay necklaces. Both men and women wear homemade shoes.

IN THE VOYVODINA

In the Voyvodina are some of the best farms in the whole kingdom. From this province is exported a large surplus of hogs, wheat, corn and cattle. The trade from this section flows to Budapest and other places either by rail or by boats on the Danube.

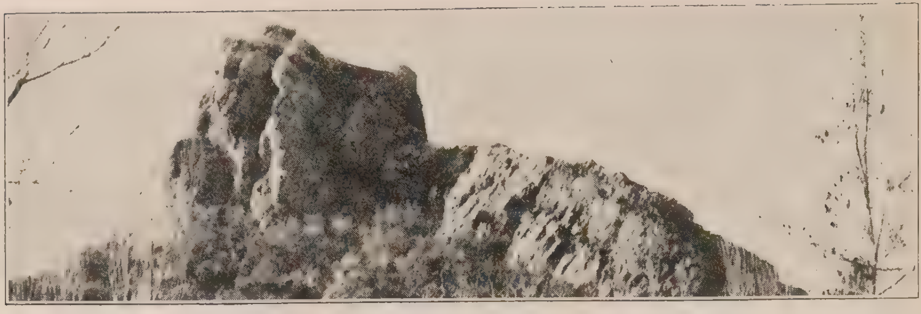
DALMATIA AND THE ANCIENT CITY OF RAGUSA

Under limestone cliffs in the province of Dalmatia lies the ancient city of Ragusa (Dubrovnik), its towers and walls jutting out into the Adriatic. Ragusa boasts that it has never been conquered. At one time it was a place of refuge for all who sought shelter, even though they had once been enemies of the city. Dalmatia is the cradle of Yugoslav civilization, and Ragusa has been called the "Slavonic Athens" on account of the development of art and literature there. On the streets of Ragusa may be seen people from all parts of Serbia, tall, stalwart Herzegovinians, dignified men from Montenegro, more delicate types from Slavonia and Moslem Slavs from Bosnia. The broad streets are well kept, and there are many fine shops filled with gold and silver ornaments, colorful carpets and oriental wares of many descriptions. The entire Dalmatian coast rivals in beauty the French Riviera and is becoming a favorite tourist ground on account of its semitropical winter climate.

THE OPPORTUNITY OF YUGOSLAVIA

This union of the southern Slavs is an interesting adventure in government. The people are industrious; they live in a country blessed with many resources and located favorably for commerce. In the country even the poorest peasants usually have some sort of freehold property, which cannot be sold. There are few poor people in the cities.

The memory of our President Wilson, who defended the union of Yugoslavia, is fondly cherished by all Yugoslavs. Awakened to a new destiny, the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes should develop more and more solidarity as a united nation.



IN THE RUGGED HIGHLANDS OF ALBANIA

ALBANIA

ALBANIA, one of the new Balkan states, is a small nation, in area somewhat larger than Switzerland, and with a population of about 900,000. The people call their country *Shkipenia* (meaning "Land of the Eagle") and themselves *Shkipetars* ("Sons of the Eagle"). For five centuries Albania was under the rule of Turkey. For twenty-four years (1443-1467), filled with incessant fighting, the Albanian national hero, Scanderbeg (from the Turkish, *Skender Bey*, meaning "Alexander the Great"), successfully led his countrymen in a gallant and successful resistance to Turkish invasion. For several years after the death of Scanderbeg, the Albanians bravely continued to defend their country. At last, exhausted and defeated, their country was seized by the Turks who outnumbered the Albanians by tens of thousands. Although the Turks did not oppress the Albanians as much as they did the Serbs and Greeks, there was a constant rebellion against Turkish rule. The use of the Albanian language was forbidden, but the sturdy patriots managed to preserve their language in spite of the Turks.

The Albanians broke out in rebellion against the Turks in 1911, and there was more or less fighting for over a year. At the end of that time Montenegro, Serbia, Bulgaria and Greece declared war jointly against Turkey, and, in the fighting which followed, Albania was completely separated from Turkey and was on the point of being divided by the victorious little nations. However, Italy and Austria interfered and insisted that Albania should be made a separate country. In the Conference of London in 1913, Albania was recognized as an independent state, and a German prince, William of Wied, was called to rule over the country; but he never controlled much more than the seacoast. The interior of the country did not recognize him as ruler.

A revolution broke out and William was compelled to leave the country. Essad Pasha, as leader of the short-lived revolutionary government, became ruler of Albania. Although he formerly was a general in the Turkish army, he took the side of the Allies during the World War. He was assassinated in Paris shortly after the close of the war. Finally came the

Congress of Lushnja (1920) when all the patriots, led by Ahmet Zogu, decided that they must be at peace with each other if they would save their country from invasions by the adjacent nations. On January 25, 1925, Albania became a republic with Ahmet Zogu as president. However, on September 1, 1928 the republic became a monarchy with Zogu as King.

In Albania there is little industry outside of primitive farming. Almost every family provides very simply for its own needs. In the last few years some modern machinery has been introduced; on some farms in Durazzo and Tirana the tractor has already taken the place of the primitive plow. The leading crops are tobacco, wool, olive oil and corn. Dairy goods occupy first place among the national manufactured products. Large tracts of land remain uncultivated. The greater part of the country is rugged, wild and mountainous, and the rich mineral resources in these districts are practically untouched. Petroleum of very good quality has been found.

Since 1920 trade with foreign nations, especially with Italy, has increased remarkably. Statistics show that for the year 1925, Albania exported to the United States alone 2,429,325 gold francs worth of her national products.

In very recent years education has made progress. There are hundreds of elementary schools and a great number of higher schools, including an agricultural college. Considerable numbers of young Albanians are going abroad for further study.

Albania is hampered by lack of means for travel. The only railroad is one constructed recently between Tirana and Durazzo. Roads of any sort in some parts of the country are almost impassable. In the last few years there has been much road-making, and now automobile routes are established between all cities.

Situated in the interior is Tirana, the capital; in the north is Scutari, the largest city; in the south is Koryza (Korcha) the second largest city. Durazzo and Avlona, along the Adriatic Sea and opposite Italy, are the two principal seaports.

American Red Cross Photo

ALBANIAN SCHOOLBOY

This boy is wearing the national costume of Albania.

More than two-thirds of the people are Moslems. The remainder are Christians—Roman Catholics to the north and Greek Catholics to the south. There is no state religion. During elections Christian members have been sent to Parliament from Moslem districts; likewise Christian districts have sent Moslem representatives to the capital.

The Albanians have a national custom in their use of the *besa* their word of honor. There have been many instances where Albanians have given their lives in order to keep their *besa*, or sacred word of honor.

SOFIA

At the left is the Department of State; in the center, the cathedral of Sofia; at the right, the Parliament Building (Sobranie). The monument is of Alexander II of Russia, called "The Liberator."

BULGARIA

MINERAL BATHS
SOFIA

BULGARIA is a kingdom in the eastern part of the Balkan peninsula. It lies south of the Danube River and west of the the Black Sea. In area Bulgaria is about equal to Kentucky, and the capital, Sofia, is situated in about the same latitude as Chicago.

The Bulgarians came in the seventh century from the banks of the Volga River to the Balkan peninsula. They conquered the Slavs who were then living in the Balkan territory, adopted Slav customs and language, absorbed and were absorbed and became themselves a great Slav nation.

Bulgaria reached the height of her power in the ninth and tenth centuries when she ruled the greater part of the peninsula and when her prince, Simeon, assumed the title of "Autocrat of all the Bulgarians and of the Greeks."

Late in the fourteenth century Bulgaria was invaded and conquered by the Turks and for centuries was an almost forgotten nation.

Near the close of the nineteenth century there came a national awakening marked by a revival of Bulgarian literature. With the aid of Russia, and by the terms of the Treaty of Berlin (1878) Bulgaria attained a sort of independence. East Rumelia joined Bulgaria in 1885. In 1908 Bulgaria proclaimed her independence with Ferdinand as Tsar. In 1912 Bulgaria, with Greece, Serbia and Montenegro, made war on Turkey, and were successful beyond their hopes. They drove the Turks back to the very forts of Tehataldja under the walls of Constantinople, and found they had practically all of European Turkey to divide as spoils. In a contest with Serbia over the possession of Macedonia, Bulgaria, weakened by her fight against Turkey, was defeated. Rumania and Turkey fell upon Bulgaria at the same time and took away some of her territory.

Bulgaria joined Germany and Austria in the World War because they promised to help her regain the lost territories. After a powerful drive by the

SOFIA CATHEDRAL
The Sofia Cathedral of St. Alexander Nevsky is the principal edifice of the national church of Bulgaria.

WORKING FOR THE GOVERNMENT
Journalists, officers of the Royal Guards, diplomats, professional men, shoemakers, chauffeurs—men of all classes—do a certain amount of work for the government each year. The men are sitting on the steps of Sofia Cathedral.

MEMBERS OF THE UNAK GYMNASTIC SOCIETY

Girls from Lom arriving at Sofia. The Society has branches all over Bulgaria. Members include both boys and girls.

Allies, Bulgaria, on September 29, 1918, signed an armistice. A few days later Ferdinand abdicated his throne in favor of his son, Boris.

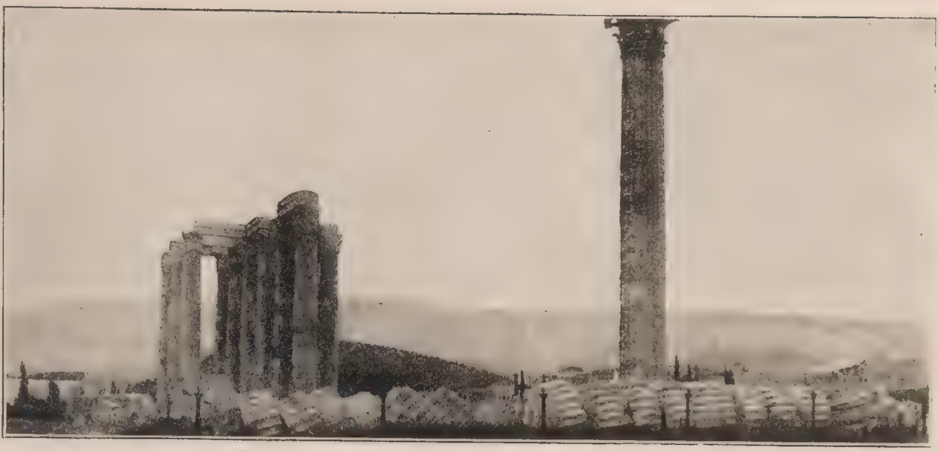
Bulgaria emerged from the World War with reduced territory. She lost her frontage on the Aegean Sea. Internal disorders and friction with Greece and Yugoslavia have been frequent.

Two-thirds of the population are engaged in tilling the soil or tending flocks. The Bulgarians are a nation of small landowners, the average farm consisting of from one to six acres. Wheat, corn and barley are leading crops. Attar of roses and tobacco are exported in quantities. There is little manufacturing. Mineral resources of value lie almost untouched, though recently considerable coal has been mined.

In Bulgaria every village that has forty or more houses must have a school, and usually the best building in the community is the schoolhouse. Education for children from seven to fourteen is compulsory, and the Bulgarians are noted among the Balkan peoples as having the smallest number of people who cannot read and write. Bulgaria was the first country in southeastern Europe to establish a college of domestic science for women. In Sofia there is an excellent university, where both men and women are enrolled.

Sofia, the capital and principal city, is located on a high plain girt round with mountains. It is built on the site of the ancient Roman town of Serdica, which was the seat of a famous Church Council in the year 344. Modern Sofia would easily pass for a modern American city, with its electric lighting, street railways and modern buildings, which include the Royal Palace, Cathedral of Saint Alexander Nevsky, the buildings of the University and a beautiful theater. The city has largely been rebuilt in recent times, and there are only the crooked streets, the ruined Sofia Mosque and a few other buildings to remind one of the long years of Turkish rule.

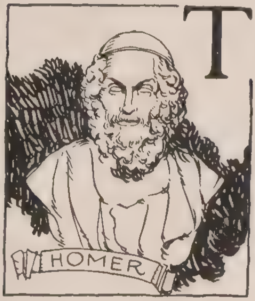
Philippopolis (Plovdiv), named by Philip of Macedon, dates back to the days of the Roman occupation of Balkan territory. It is today the seat of many high church officials. The state church is Orthodox Greek.



RUINS OF THE TEMPLE OF THE OLYMPIAN ZEUS

This is all that is left of what was once one of the seven wonders of the world. Notice how the column in the foreground has fallen showing the eighteen pieces of which it was constructed.

GREECE



THE most eastern of the three peninsulas jutting down into the Mediterranean from Europe is Greece. It is practically separated into two portions by the Gulf of Corinth. The country is very small and lies open to the sea. This very smallness, however, proved a most potent stimulus to the development of mind and body, because the Greek state required for her protection intelligence combined with the utmost physical strength. Hence arose the great interest in athletics.

The promising winners in local contests were sent to the great national games, the most famous of which were the Olympic; and the simple olive wreath that rewarded the victor brought glory to his family and state. Long after Greece had become part of the Roman Empire, a wealthy Athenian built for his city a magnificent marble stadium. It fell to ruins, as did Athens and the Empire.

THE GLORY OF ANCIENT GREECE

The Greeks with gallant determination defended their northern mountain walls during the struggle between the East and West in the fifth century before Christ. At that time the sea-washed coasts were open to attack and the fine harbors, such as Salamis were very inviting to the enemy.

But before turning to those thrilling times, let us wander back through the centuries to catch a few glimpses of the earlier state of the country.

A poor, blind old man, we are told—though some would have it that he never existed—wandered around the coasts of Greece some three or four hundred years before the time when the whole land was in a turmoil fitting out ships and gathering soldiers to resist the Persians. This old man, Homer, like other minstrels before him, sang or recited, as he went, the finest songs of adventure and fighting that the world has ever heard. Thousands of years ago Homer was handing down, as he sang, the history, clothed in a poetic dress, of times perhaps three or four centuries earlier than his own.

In museums we can see manuscripts, 2000 years old, of the two great poems—the "Iliad," or the taking of Ilium, or Troy, and the "Odyssey," which tells of the wonderful wanderings of the great hero, Odysseus.

Once people thought that everything in the "Iliad" and "Odyssey" was fairy-tale, because there is so much in them that can be nothing but beautiful make-believe. The spade of the explorer, however, has shown, within the last fifty years, how much truth and history lie hidden in Homer's songs. We know now that brilliant memories of times gone by are enshrined in the legends.

THE PALACES OF THE GREEK HEROES THAT WERE HIDDEN FOR CENTURIES

In the northwest corner of Asia Minor, near the Hellespont, scholars believe they have found the ruins of Troy, or Ilium, itself, and in Mycene, in the Peloponnesus, they have unearthed a palace with golden treasure, like the home of Agamemnon, the leader of the Achæans who fought against Troy. Grand indeed is it to have actual touch with those far-off stirring times, and most deeply interesting are the remains to be seen in museums of pictures cut in roller seals or painted on plaster, as well as wonderful treasures of gold, such as ornaments and cups.

How long this civilization had lasted is not yet known, but on many Mediterranean sites have been found widespread traces of it. In the beautiful island of Crete, for instance, stood a marvelous palace, three stories high, as large as a town, belonging to times still earlier than those of Mycene and Troy. The story of its exploration is one of the most entrancing ever told, especially as it unravels one of the wonderful old Greek stories, that of the monster Minotaur, and the labyrinth, or palace with winding passages, in which he lived.

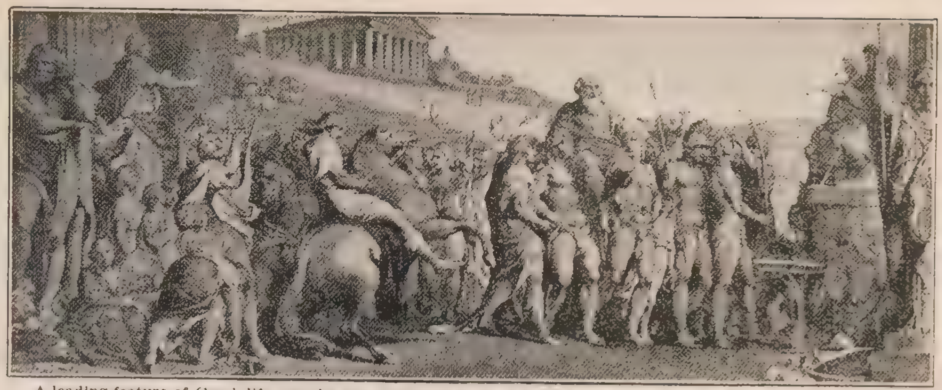
THE MEN WHO SETTLED ON A STRIP OF LAND AND BECAME DARING SAILORS

It was during the years when this old civilization was flourishing round the Ægean Sea that many families of people were migrating westward from their homes on the lower basin of the Euphrates, where life was so full and busy and there was constant need for more room. One of these families, known as the Phœnicians, settled, as Abraham of the same race had done long before, in Syria, the country between Asia Minor and Egypt. These Phœnicians occupied a narrow strip of land, about 200 miles long by about 20 broad, between the sea and the mountains of Syria, where grew the famous cedars of Lebanon. Energetic and clever people they were, and they became daring sailors and most successful traders. Placed midway between the East and West, they became the merchant carriers of the known world; the productions of the old empires on the Nile and the Euphrates passed through their hands, and were taken in their little ships, wherever they could find a market.

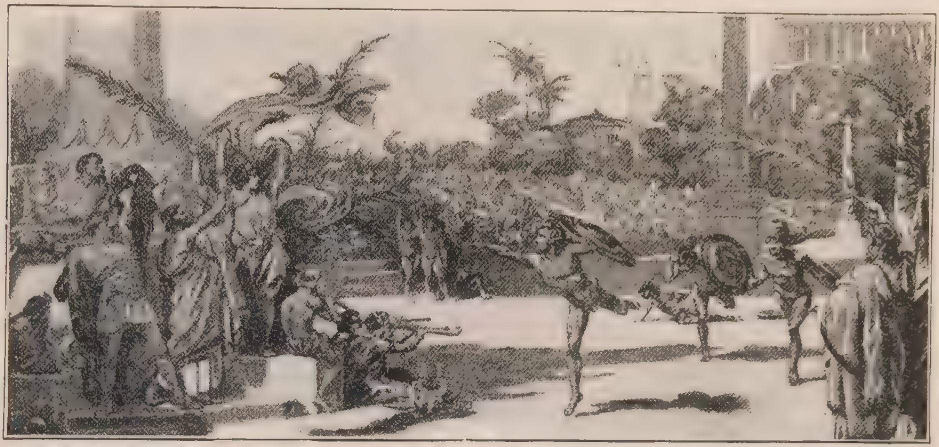
Farther and farther afield they pushed their way, building forts to protect their trade, much as the Dutch, French, and British did thousands of years later. They were miners and metal-workers, too, and it was chiefly in the quest for silver that they passed the Pillars of Hercules and founded Gades, or Cadiz, facing the broad Atlantic. It was the rumor that tin was to be found in England that led them to pass the Bay of Biscay and land in Cornwall.

HOW THE PHŒNICIANS BECAME THE MERCHANTS OF THE WORLD

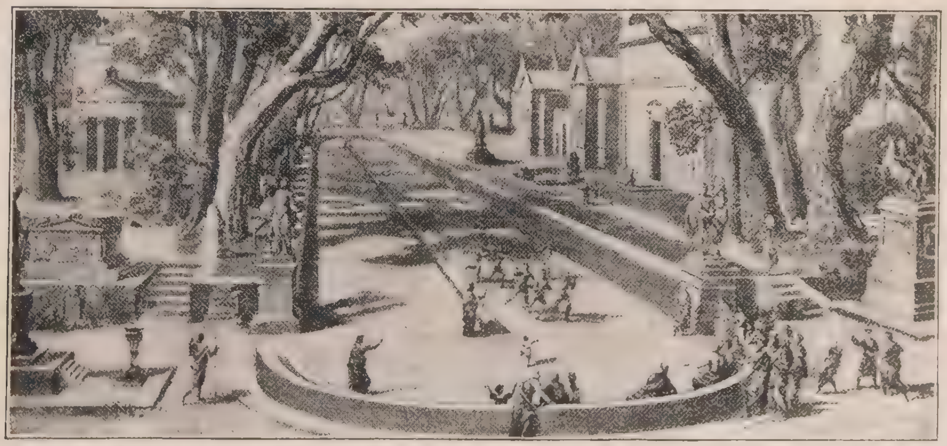
These people are mentioned in the "Iliad" as famous workers in metal;



A leading feature of Greek life was the great Olympic festival, held every fourth year at Olympia, at which athletes and musicians and poets and artists were present from all parts of Greece and contended for the simple prizes, that took the form of olive crowns. In this picture we see a victorious poet being carried in triumph.



Here we see the end of one of the great foot races at Olympia. These Olympic games were no mere idle sport. They were dedicated to Jupiter, and represented all that the Greeks held to be most worthy in human life. They were a part of the religion of Greece, and the sternest means were taken to prevent anything like cheating.



So sacred were the Olympic games considered by all the different Greek states, that if they were at war, the fighting was suspended during the period of the festival, and only resumed after the competitors had returned to their homes. Of all the Greek states none encouraged athletics more than Sparta, whose male citizens were rigorously trained by the State from the age of seven. Here we see the famous Spartan gymnasium.

in the "Odyssey," they are spoken of chiefly as daring sailors and pirates.

They saw the advantages of Malta, and Cyprus, the copper island for harbors and footholds, but their chief colony, which flourished exceedingly after the great days of Phœnicia had gone by, was Carthage, on the north coast of Africa, nearest to Sicily. So strong and rich did this colony become that it founded other colonies, such as New Carthage, in Spain, and contested long and nobly with the Greeks and Romans in later days.

And all the time that the Phœnicians were facing the waves in storm and sunshine, buying and selling everywhere, from the very old Greek cities and from Britain, and founding colonies, they were also making great wealth from a beautiful purple dye obtained from a little shell-fish gathered on their shores. It is astonishing indeed how much life and work had its home on that narrow strip of shore, especially around the two great cities Sidon and Tyre, both of which had afterwards such tragic histories. The name Tyre brings to mind its king, Hiram, who helped David and his son Solomon so much in the building of the great Temple at Jerusalem, sending them cedar and bronze and cunning workmen, as we read in the Bible.

While the Phœnicians were thus at the height of their power, great numbers of people had been coming on from the east, round the Black Sea, pushing forward and southward the tribes in front of them. And so it happened that, some years after the fall of Troy, an uprising of the states round the northwest of the Ægean Sea took place on the arrival of new tribes seeking new homes.

In the years of fighting and trouble which followed, the old high civilization was lost, and when at last things settled down, we find Greece—or Hellas, as the people themselves called it—cut up into small states, mostly shut in by surrounding mountains, but open to the sea.

THE QUARRELS THAT PREVENTED THE GREEKS BUILDING A GREAT EMPIRE

All were fiercely independent, and though the Hellenes were all of the same race, they were very different in nature. We know but little of the long struggles the newcomers had with the old inhabitants, the very early Greeks, or of the difficulties that arose as they mingled with them, and overflowed to the islands of the Ægean and the coasts of Asia Minor beyond.

The three chief tribes of the Hellenes were the Ionians, the Dorians, and the Æolians. All through the history of the rise and fall of Hellas, or Greece, these people never united under one ruler. Incessant and bitter to the very end were the quarrels and jealousies among all the states founded by them.

The chief Ionian state was Athens, with the country round called Attica, that little peninsula, northeast of Corinth. The Ionians soon spread out over the middle islands of the Ægean Sea to Asia Minor, where they founded the cities afterwards so famous as Smyrna and Ephesus. In the Peloponnesus was Sparta, the chief Dorian state; and it also soon formed settlements, chiefly in Crete, Rhodes, and Cyprus. To the west of Attica lay Bœotia, with its capital, Thebes, settled eventually by the Æolian family, neither so clever as the Ionians nor so brilliant in war as the Dorians, but more steady and persevering than either. They expanded to the north of the Ionians.

THE FALL OF TYRE AND THE RISE OF GREECE AS A SEA-POWER

The early settlement of the states is a long and intricate story, with many changes of government, and much fighting among themselves. Still, shut off in the peninsula by their triple rampart of mountains to the north, they had some centuries free from foreign invasion in which to develop according to their natures and the opportunities of their country.

MEDIAEVAL FORTIFICATIONS AT CORINTH
These fortifications date from the 15th century when Venice held sway throughout the Mediterranean.

The brilliant period of Phœnicia did not last many centuries. Nebuchadnezzar took Tyre in the sixth century before Christ, and the Persians annexed the whole district soon after, glad enough to get the use of the great fleets of ships for their wars and commerce.

As the sea-power of the Phœnicians went down, that of the Greeks rose, till they, in their turn, became masters of the Mediterranean, trading and exploring everywhere and founding colonies on a grand scale. Besides those to the east were the important ones in the south of Italy and Sicily which came in time to be called Greater Hellas or Greece. From the colony at Marseilles, then called Massilia, three centuries before Julius Cæsar crossed the English Channel, sailed the ardent old sailor and geographer, Pytheas to the distant island of Britain. We know how much Egypt was influenced in its later times by Greek trade and Greek learning, when at last the persevering merchants had managed to gain a footing in that China of the Mediterranean.

THE IRON LAWS OF SPARTA THAT TREATED MEN AS IF THEY WERE MACHINES

It was in the same century that Homer is believed to have lived that the famous laws of Sparta were settled by Lycurgus. These iron laws arranged the lives of Spartans from birth to death as if they were parts of a machine. Baby boys were not allowed to live at all if they were not strong, and those who passed the judges were taken from their mothers when seven years old to be brought up by the State, so as to turn out fine soldiers. They lived in barracks in the hardest and simplest way possible, and were made to endure hunger, fatigue, and even thrashing. To this day we say of anyone who endures discomfort and suffering without complaining that he is a Spartan, and a proverb we often use, "Hunger is the best sauce," comes down to us from a Spartan cook who was speaking of the horrid black broth these boys had to take.

We have read in the story of the pass of Thermopylæ, several hundred years after Lycurgus framed his laws, what sort of soldiers this military training turned out.

The Ionian Athenians developed on very different lines. They had many difficulties and troubles to endure before their laws and arrangements settled down into one of the most perfect systems of government by the people, ever known. Their great reforming law-giver was Solon, one of the wise men of Greece, who lived about one hundred years before the Persian wars began. About this time, too, the great fable-writer, Æsop, is said to have lived.

The influence which Greece has exercised upon the world in art, literature and philosophy is all the more marked when we consider her insignificance and comparatively small area.

Happily, we possess a great wealth of illustration to show us what manner of men these Greeks were, especially the Athenians. Many of their thoughtful writings, histories, plays, poems, and speeches have been handed down through the centuries by scholars who have loved and studied them.

The sculpture which has been found in recent years in excavating, has never been equaled since the time when it was made. And we are equally indebted to the Greeks in the matter of architecture. Actual survey of such buildings as the Parthenon, show that the Greeks knew and practiced a great many tricks to make the aspect of a building more pleasant—tricks of which we have been not only ignorant up to date but which we are just beginning to learn from actual observation of these ancient buildings.

THE PICTURES ON THE VASES THAT SHOW US THE LIFE OF THE OLD GREEKS

From the earliest days the Greeks made fine pottery, and ornamented it with designs and pictures. The early stiff work of the eighth and seventh centuries before Christ gave way to the interesting subjects chosen by the artists of the sixth and fifth centuries.

First and foremost, we must notice the graceful and varied shapes of the vases, according to the use for which they were designed. Often the potter-artist signs his name on the vase, as well as the picture-artist. The subjects chosen for these are chiefly scenes from the old stories in which the religion and history of the country are so entwined, and scenes from daily life, especially in the fifth and fourth centuries before Christ, when vase-painting rose to its greatest perfection. After these times it declined.

Helped by the beauty of the clear skies, wooded hills, and dancing streams of Greece, the bright imaginations of its old inhabitants put life into everything around them. The dancing waves became merry maidens—even we talk of the foam as white horses—fairies and nymphs dwelt in every shady wood and in the sparkling water.

The religion of the Greeks was colored very highly by their fancy and they introduced nymphs and spirits to impersonate in a great many of the elements and phases of nature. Although their religion fell short in its moral code it is ideally so beautiful that Grecian Mythology is taught extensively in our modern schools.

LITTLE PICTURES OF BOYS AND GIRLS OF LONG AGO

Those illustrating daily life are equally delightful. The babies playing with carts and make-believe meals might be seen in any nursery today, and the little girls at their dancing lessons, the boys with more serious work, seem just as real to us as to the artists who drew them.

On other vases we can see how the potter made his pots; how the girls spun the soft hanging material of which they made their simple garments; how they gossiped together as girls do now, while bringing water from the well.

THE PARTHENON

This building is supposed to be the most perfect piece of architecture ever constructed

The glory of ancient Athens, once the finest city in the world, is represented today by a pile of noble ruins, and in this view we see the famous Acropolis, the hill on which many temples stood

There are many entertainment scenes, where the guests are reclining on couches.

The beautiful pictures of ships recall the blue Mediterranean and the naval glory of Greece; and the scene of olive-gatherers reminds us of the numbers of olive trees round Athens, which gave the valuable oil so much sought after.

Some of the larger vases were prizes for sports and games, won long ago and buried with the proud winner when he died. Often, however, the prize in the games was simply a wreath of leaves. At Athens the prize was one of the vases with some of the precious olive oil in it.

HOW ATHENS ROSE IN GLORY FROM THE ASHES OF DESOLATION

And this leads us to the city of Athens, and its hill called the Acropolis, where the Persians destroyed the sacred buildings and slew the few hundred people who stayed behind when the rest fled to the ships. There is a blackened layer to be seen today when digging is done to a certain depth on the Acropolis—the relics of the ruin wrought by the Persians.

Soon after this war was ended, the Athenians, helped by three of their great men, Pericles the ruler, Ictinos architect, and Phidias the sculptor, set to work with extraordinary energy to restore the mischief done by the enemy. Acropolis comes from two Greek words meaning "upper city" and the rock itself was originally used as a place of security against attacks from the outside. Later, however, when Athens grew in size, it came to be used merely for the temples dedicated to the various deities. The principal one of these was the Parthenon. This building for 1000 years remained a temple of the goddess Athena Parthenos, and that is how it received the name of the Parthenon. For another 1000 years it was used as a Christian church, and then as a Turkish mosque. Now it is one of the grandest ruins of the world, and the sculptures are studied by all who wish to understand the most beautiful ways of expressing the human form. As we gaze in wonder and admiration at the glorious figures of the gods and goddesses, we reflect what models Phidias must have had before his eyes.

THE TREASURES OF ANCIENT GREECE THAT WE CAN SEE TODAY

The various details of the frieze which runs round the outside of the temple give a glowing picture of the grand procession in which all Athens took part in the centuries of its greatness. The winners of vases were there, as well as the gentle, modest maidens who had embroidered a beautiful robe for the goddess. There were, also, the splendid prancing horses, the musicians the bearers of offerings, and the gentle animals for sacrifice.

There were three statues of Athena on the Acropolis—a little old wooden one, supposed to have fallen from heaven; an enormous bronze one, seventy feet high, that the sailors could see and salute at sea, five miles off; and a gorgeous gold and ivory one, forty feet high, in the Parthenon. Then there was the equally large statue of Athena's father, Zeus, in the temple at Olympia in the Peloponnesus. It was at Olympia that the great national games were held, the prizes in which were so eagerly competed for. The work on the gems and the jewelry of the most notable period is so wonderful that its beauty is seen fully only by the aid of a magnifying glass.

MEETING THE PERSIAN HOSTS

There is the story of the gallant little town of Platæa, which sent its whole army of 1000 men to face, with Athens, the hosts of the Persians, while other states were sending all sorts of excuses for non-appearance.

Sparta could not leave the yearly games. This action of the Platæans has always been looked upon as one of the most heroic in Greek history, for what hope could they have had of winning?

While Xerxes was getting ready for the third invasion of Greece, there were busy times in the ports of Athens. Themistocles, one of the great men of the period, was doing his best to make Athens a great naval state by building ships with all the money that could be raised. How useful these ships were after Thermopylæ was forced and Athens burned. They saved Greece at Salamis, defeating the great and powerful Persian fleet in the narrow waters before the eyes of Xerxes.

HOW THE GREAT ARMY OF XERXES WAS DRIVEN OUT OF GREECE

It is said that on the very same day that the battle of Salamis was fought, the Greeks who had settled in Sicily totally defeated the Phœnicians of Carthage, who had landed in their country. There were two other battles, both on the same day, in the following year. They were the momentous battle of Platæa, when Greece gathered the largest force she had ever mustered to meet the picked men of the Persian army that Xerxes had left behind, and, second, the sea-fight across the Ægean at Mycale, between Ephesus and Miletus. Both resulted in victories for the Greeks; Xerxes troubled them no more.

If only the states could have united into one nation at this time, they would have had a great future. By defeating and driving away the forces of the mighty Persian Empire they had raised themselves from a collection of little states, with an independence depending on their position, to a place in the world as brave freemen, among nations who were the slaves of despots. But union was never farther off.

The Spartans and Athenians remained sworn enemies, first one and then another gaining the lead. In the middle of the fifth century, when Pericles was rebuilding Athens and Herodotus was traveling and writing, Athens raised its power to a great height, but in so doing made bitter enemies of Sparta and Bœotia, and when these attacked her, little by little her possessions melted away. With her loss of power all hope of Greek unity was gone. Many were the battles and sieges, revolts and truces, in those days.

THE QUARRELS OF THE GREEK STATES AND THE DOWNFALL OF ATHENS

While Athens was on the downgrade a great expedition was planned to retrieve her fortunes in Sicily, where Dorian settlers had grown very rich in Syracuse. But it failed utterly, and left Athens weaker than ever, with her best sailors and soldiers sacrificed in the ruin that fell upon her. After a few years she revived, and war with the Spartans now raged round the Hellespont. This time the Athenians were successful, and Byzantium passed to them from the Spartans; but the end of the war between the rivals was brought about by the capture of Athens.

It was now that the expedition of the 10,000 Greeks made its adventurous way into the heart of Persia, and then back by way of the Black Sea. When their leader, Xenophon, reached Athens, he was deeply grieved to find that his friend and teacher, the great and wise Socrates, had been condemned to death. Socrates loved searching after truth, and had a masterly way of cross-questioning his hearers that brought home to them their ignorance. His pupil, Plato, was an equally noble man, whose teaching will never die.

Just below the Acropolis was the large open-air theater where the prize plays of the great writers of Greece were performed to enraptured and critical audiences during the centuries so torn with wars and jealousies.

THE DANGER THAT THREATENED THE GREEK STATES FROM THE NORTH

The Spartans who had a turn of the chief power for awhile, were greatly hated for their selfishness and hardness, and the time came when they, too, lost their fine position and their navy; and then Thebes had some continued successes under their leader, Epaminondas. When he died it was not the long-dreaded Persians who were now to be feared as possible conquerors of the disunited states of Greece. The danger came from an unexpected quarter, from Macedonia, on the northern and western shores of the Ægean Sea.

The Macedonians were in race a mixture of the Greeks and the less civilized tribes whom they called barbarians. They had long had their own kings, but little heed was paid to them by their southern neighbors. It was when a very clever and ambitious king, Philip, came to the Macedonian throne that danger began to threaten.

He drilled and improved his army, annexed the barbarian countries around him, and, by playing his game with wonderful craft and skill, he took advantage of the weakness of the Athenians, Spartans, and Bœotians, and won the great aim of his life, the headship of the Greek states.

Demosthenes, the great orator, who saw through his plans and wiles, was his chief enemy. In the assembly at Athens he thundered forth again and again in stirring speeches that have come down to us, trying to persuade his countrymen to change their ways before it was too late.

THE DARK DAY WHEN THE FREEDOM OF GREECE WAS LOST

In the final battle of Chæronea, Demosthenes, the orator at forty-seven years of age, was fighting in the Athenian ranks. Imagine his feelings on the evening of that awful day. The Athenians lost 1000 men on the field, and 2000 were prisoners in Philip's hands. The flower of the Theban army died to a man where it stood. The freedom of Greece was gone, and the outward glory of Athens was laid in the dust. Great as Philip was, for he had raised Macedonia from being a small, half-barbarous state to the headship of Greece, he had a still greater son, Alexander, whose extraordinary career of conquest we read in the story of Persia.

Demosthenes proposed and carried a vote of thanksgiving when the news came of Philip's death. But Alexander crushed all hopes of freedom in Greece, and quickly showed his wonderful military genius in a campaign in Thrace. And then he set out on larger expeditions, till all the known parts of Asia and Africa were his, and he only longed for more worlds to conquer.

After his early death there was long fighting and confusion as to who should succeed to the great empire that he had built by conquest, and at length three separate kingdoms arose on its ruins. Macedonia with Greece fell to Antigonus.

HOW "CAPTIVE GREECE LED CAPTIVE HER PROUD CONQUEROR"

About a hundred years later, 168 years before Christ, Macedonia was made a Roman province. Twenty years after that, Corinth, the busy trading Panama of Greece, was taken and Greece itself was made subject to Rome. But as one of the Roman poets has said, "Captive Greece led captive her proud conqueror."

Rome had for years been learning from the art and literature of Greece, and when the conquest came, celebrated by long triumphant processions in Rome, instead of the usual train of vanquished kings and queens, strange beasts, and a great show of barbaric splendor, there passed before the Roman people the grand, silent forms in marble and bronze, the beautiful art treasures of Greece, torn from shrines and temples to adorn Roman cities, and to serve as models to the whole world.

GREECE UNDER FOREIGN RULE

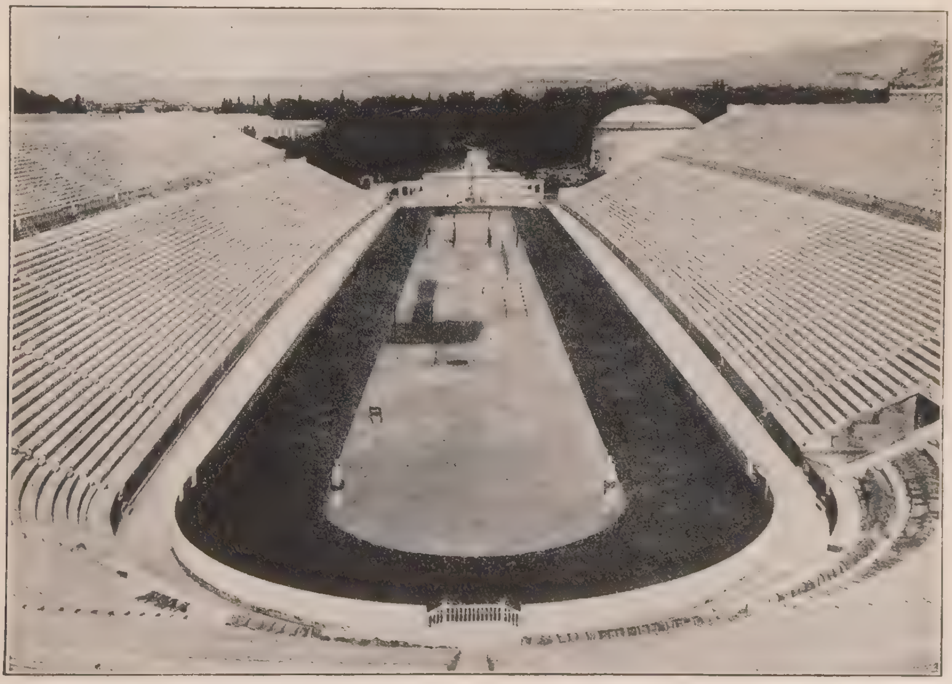
For centuries Greece was ruled by Rome. When the world empire of Rome was divided, Greece became a part of the eastern half—the Byzantine Empire — which survived the Western Empire by a thousand years.

In 1453 Constantinople fell and Greece became a part of the Turkish Empire. For centuries the life of the real Greece was practically hidden. In many parts of their homeland, however, independent Greeks lived the life of brigands in the mountains, and constantly fought the Turks. During their rule the Turks permitted a certain amount of Greek self government and they allowed the Greek church to continue.

GREECE AGAIN BECOMES INDEPENDENT

In the nineteenth century Greece began a desperate struggle for freedom. There was a revival of national pride and the Greek language was restored. The sympathy of western Europe was aroused. Lord Byron, the English poet, joined the Greek army and gave his life for Greece. When it seemed that the Greek cause would be lost, England, France and Russia came to the rescue and Turkey was defeated. The following year (1830) saw the land of ancient Greece again an independent kingdom.

Greece tried to remain neutral



THE MODERN STADIUM AT ATHENS

This stadium is a restoration of the one originally erected in the fourth century. In the one shown here the Olympic Games were held in 1896 and 1906.

during the World War, but finally was drawn in on the side of the Allies in 1917.

In 1923 King George was forced to leave the country while the people of Greece voted on the question of whether they wanted a monarchy or a republic. The vote was for a republic and in 1924 the nation joined the list of new European republics.

THE ATHENS OF TODAY

Athens is a bewildering combination of the old and the new. For miles the scene is dominated by the ruins of the Parthenon and by the other temples upon the Acropolis. Then there are the modern buildings, many of them, like the ancient temples, fashioned from the famed marble of Mount Pentelicus. On the wide streets today are seen trolley cars and taxicabs where once rolled the wheels of Alexander's chariots.

In the great square before the old palace one gets a picture typical of modern Greece. From sunset to midnight the square is filled with people sitting at little café tables drinking coffee, reading the papers and discussing politics. Everyone seems keenly interested in the questions of the day.

The Greek is proud of his ancient heritage and of the place his nation has held in the development of civilization and culture. The Greek comes to America, but often with the hope of returning to his native soil as soon as possible. He works hard to acquire a little fortune and then returns to Greece where he may double his wealth by exchanging American dollars for Greek drachmas.

The intense interest of the Greek in his homeland has made him eager to help and beautify it. The magnificent boulevard along the old walled road from Athens to Piraeus is the gift of a public-spirited citizen. The great marble stadium, which fills the place of the ancient one at Athens, is the donation of a wealthy Greek merchant.

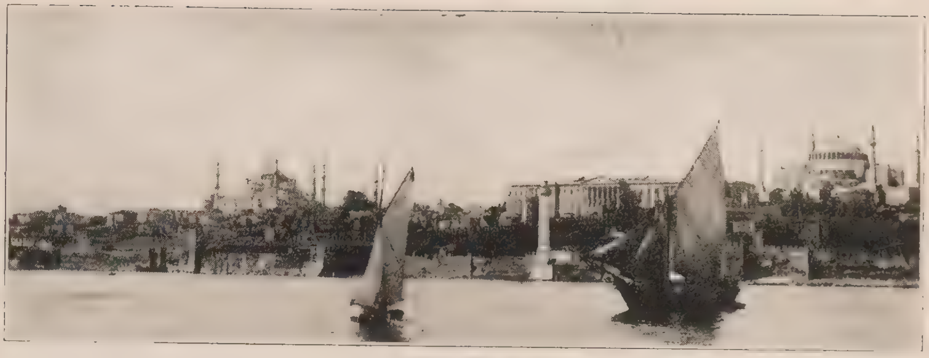
IN RURAL GREECE

Traveling through the Greek countryside one finds conditions and methods not greatly changed from those of ancient times. On the slopes of Mount Parnassus shepherds watch their flocks as in the days when the mountain was believed to be the dwelling place of the Muses. The farmers wear the brightly-colored vests, the long stockings and the short ballet-like skirts as their forefathers did centuries ago. In the fields the wooden plow is generally used; grain is cut with a sickle and threshed by oxen as in the days when St. Paul preached to the Corinthians.

Vineyards cover a great part of the cultivated land, and a large part of the currants which we import come from the small, seedless grapes which are grown and dried here. The name "currant" comes from Corinth, the port from which the fruit formerly was shipped.

The many groves of olive trees are evidence of the importance of the olive in Greek life. Besides being a valuable export product, olive oil takes the place of butter, and sometimes of meat, in the diet. An old Greek saying runs:

"If you would plant for yourself only, set out grapevines; if you would plant for your children, choose the fig tree; but if you would plant for your great-grandchildren, the olive is the thing that will do."



CONSTANTINOPLE

Where the Bosphorus enters the Sea of Marmora. The three great buildings, from left to right, are: Mosque of Sultan Achmet, Ministry of Justice (where the first Turkish Parliament met), Mosque of Saint Sophia.

TURKEY

CONSTANTINOPLE

THE land which we now call Turkey has had a very long history. It goes back far beyond any records except such as appear in the ruins of old cities that have been buried for thousands of years, of whose people we know almost nothing. The Greek poet Homer, a thousand years before Christ, wrote of the city of Troy, which was already ancient in his time. The land was the battleground of many conquerors. The Persians marched over it on their way to Greece, and Alexander the Great conquered it for the Greeks. The civilization of the Greeks actually began there instead of in Greece.

THE OLD TURKISH EMPIRE

The present small state of Turkey is called Asia Minor, but its proper name is Anatolia. The Turks were first heard of about 700 years ago, when a small clan of them was given some territory for helping resist a Mongol warrior who swept over the land. They soon grew powerful and overran Asia Minor and, finally, under Mohammed the Conqueror, captured Constantinople in 1453. Mohammed's fortification and hunting lodge are still standing below Robert College, an institution built by Americans for the education of the people of Turkey.

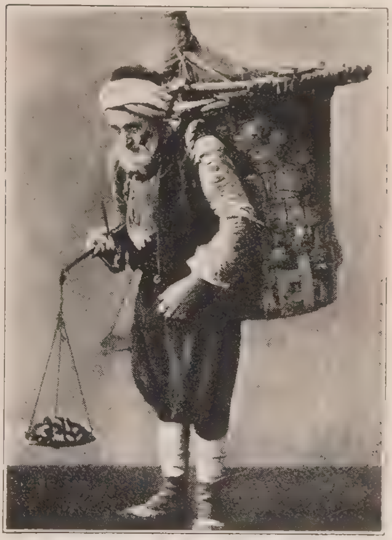


FIG MERCHANT

An old fig seller in Constantinople.

The Turkish Empire grew to great

size; it included Egypt and Arabia and all lands between them; it extended into Europe almost to Vienna and at one time possessed what is now Yugoslavia, Hungary, Rumania, Albania, Bulgaria and Greece besides a part of southern Russia. In the last century most of the European lands were lost to Turkey because the people revolted, and now there is only a little of Turkey in Europe, near Constantinople.

After the World War all the territory to the south, where the people were Arabs and not Turks, was taken away and there was left only the land where Turks actually live.

The old Turkey was ruled by a Sultan, and since he was also head of the Mohammedan religion he was also called Caliph. Some of the sultans were able men, but some of them were very cruel and selfish. When a ruler has absolute power over other people he almost always becomes bad. The kings of France were just as bad as the sultans of Turkey, but after the civilization of Europe had become better, by comparison Turkey seemed very bad. When we read about the cruelty and injustice of the Turks we are accustomed to blame all the Turks, although in reality it was their very bad government that was at fault. And because the Sultan was the head of the Mohammedan religion we also condemn the religion. This blame is not fair to the people nor to the religion.

Since there are about 250,000,000 Mohammedans in the world, and since they have great respect for their religion, we need to know that there are many good things about it. During the "Dark Ages" in Europe the civilization of the Mohammedans was greatly superior to that of the Christians. Mohammedans built the beautiful Alhambra palace in Spain 500 years ago, and they had universities to which Christian students went because there were none so good in their own countries.

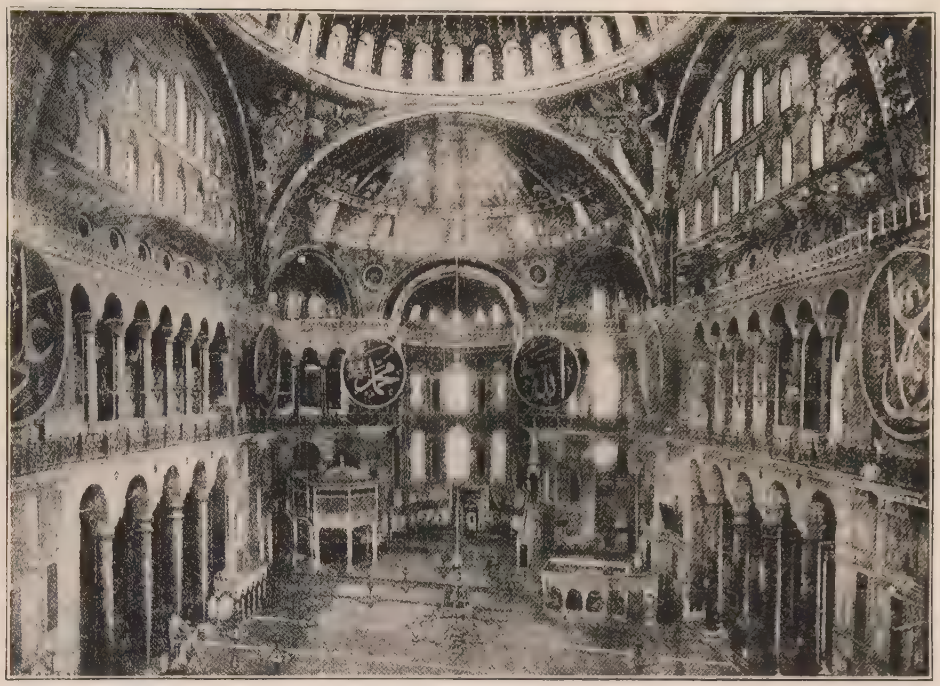
WHEN THE CHRISTIANS FIRST CAME TO TURKEY

The first time the Turks knew anything about Christians was when the Crusaders went to Jerusalem about 600 years ago. Christians and Mohammedans called each other infidels, and they were so cruel to each other that no one can say which was worse. Therefore, the memory which the Turks have of Christians is not kindly. In Anatolia, along the shores of the Black, Aegean and Mediterranean Seas and in some places in the interior, there were many Greeks and Armenians who were also Christians, though members of different branches of what is called the Eastern Church, the former called Greek Orthodox and the latter Gregorian. Between these and the Turks there have been centuries of conflict.

THE CITY OF CONSTANTINOPLE

During the period of the Turkish Empire Constantinople was the capital city. It was named after Constantine, the first Christian Emperor, who in 330 A.D. built it as the capital of the Roman Empire. Centuries before that date there had been on the same site an important town known as Byzantium, and we still have Byzantine architecture. Although the rest of the world has called the city Constantinople for sixteen centuries, the Turks themselves call it Stamboul.

The city is situated on the Bosphorus, which is like a deep river connecting the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmora, and running out through the Dardanelles to the Aegean and Mediterranean Seas. Thus, all the ships from Russia, Rumania and Bulgaria as well as those from northern Turkey have to pass by the city; this has made it a very important place.



THE MOSQUE OF ST. SOPHIA AT CONSTANTINOPLE

The wonderful mosque of St. Sophia, at Constantinople, of which we see the interior in this picture, was built originally by Constantine. It was later rebuilt by Justinian the Great, and it has always been the world's finest example of Byzantine architecture. When the Turks took Constantinople, they turned the church into a mosque; and so what had once been the most beautiful Christian church became the most magnificent sanctuary of the Moslem world. On the walls may be seen large circular plaques bearing texts from the Koran.

By land, Constantinople is the gateway between Europe and Asia. England, Germany and France, which have had trade going that way, have repeatedly tried to get special privileges in the city. Accordingly, Constantinople has always been much more important than merely as the capital of a country. Much of the history of Europe has been the struggle of its countries to get an influence in Constantinople.

Constantine, the first Christian Emperor, was very enthusiastic about his religion. He built the church of St. Sophia which, as rebuilt by Justinian between 532 and 568, still stands as the beautiful Mosque of St. Sophia. It is held in high esteem by the whole Moslem world. The city is full of mosques, as the Mohammedan churches are called, and beside each one there are one or more towers, or minarets, on which, according to the Moslem custom, several times a day a Hodja, or priest, calls the faithful to prayer. The call is sung or chanted and repeated four times—from the north, east, south and west sides. As in most Eastern cities, there are centuries-old bazars where valuable and less valuable things are sold; but instead of having fixed prices, as our stores do, people bargain over the price. Since the city is so old and has always been so important, there are fortifications, historic buildings, palaces, ruins of all sorts and magnificent new buildings; and since it is where East and West meet, one finds side by side the European and Turkish types of buildings. There is no more interesting city in the world, especially if, when one is looking at it, he remembers how many strange and terrible and really important things have happened there.

THE WORLD WAR AND AFTER

About the year 1900 the people began to be very unhappy under a very bad Sultan. He was perhaps no worse than some others had been, but many Turks had been living and studying in Europe and knew how backward their country was. They forced the Sultan out and appointed another. Then the World War came and Turkey joined the side that lost. Most of the territory of the old Empire was taken away by the peace treaty, and many people thought Turkey would disappear as a nation. The foreign powers established themselves in Constantinople, expecting to divide up the country, and the Turks were completely discouraged. Then came a revolution and the Sultan and Caliph were obliged to leave the country. The capital was moved to Angora, and Turkey became a republic.

There were several hundred thousand Greeks who were living along the coast, and Greece thought she ought to have that land under her government; so her armies went into Turkey. This aroused the discouraged Turks to fury. They swept the Greeks back and burned the famous old city of Smyrna in 1922. Since that time no one has questioned the right of Turkey to live. In order to make peace possible, it was finally arranged that all the Greeks living in Anatolia should be sent to Greece, and that all the Turks living in Greece should be sent to Turkey. Armenians had been cruelly massacred by Turks many times. Those that remained were sent away also, most of them going to land that now belongs to Soviet Russia.

The Turkey of today is a new one, but an understanding of the new nation can come only by remembering her long, hard history. We should think of the Turks as trying to do something different from what was possible under their old government, which not only ruled badly great numbers of people who were not Turks, but also oppressed its own people.

THE RULE OF MUSTAPHA KEMAL

The leader of the revolution was a remarkable man named Mustapha Kemal. His name is often written Mustapha Kemal Pasha, the Ghazi. Pasha means "general," and Ghazi, "the victorious." He was made the first president of the Republic, and ever since has had the power of a dictator. However, we must not forget that the Turks had had no experience in self-government, and that there are very many things that need to be done and done quickly when an absolutely new kind of government is being set up. So there has been much excuse for the methods of Kemal, especially as he has been working to make a democratic government in the end.

THE NEW CAPITAL AT ANGORA

It seems at first strange that the government should have been moved from Constantinople; but Angora is in the central part of the country, and at the same time that it is nearer to the people it is farther away from the dangers of foreign influence, which in the past has made Turkey a good deal of trouble.

Angora is a very ancient city. It was well-known in Bible times. The city was in ruins when the Turkish capital was established there, but it had been an important place many times in history. The high hill which is back of the present town was easily fortified. As one looks at the great wall or fort built on the hill perhaps 1500 years ago, he will see here and

VIEW OF BOSPHORUS FROM ROBERT COLLEGE, CONSTANTINOPLE

THE GRAND BAZAR, CONSTANTINOPLE

FISH BAZAR STREET IN ANGORA, THE PRESENT CAPITAL OF TURKEY there carved blocks of marble. The carvings on these blocks show that they were taken from Greek temples which were in the town centuries before the wall was built, when it was a Greek city.

TEACHER AND PUPILS
A Turkish *hoja* (teacher) and his students.

As one stands on the top of this hill and looks far out over the plain he can see Hittite mounds which belonged to a civilization at least 4,000 years old. The country round about Angora seems much like some of our own western states that have not yet been fully settled. Below is the new city growing with all the bustle of an American boom town, with government buildings, hotels, schools and homes; and right in the middle of them are the ruins of an old Greek temple. The swamp which had made the city unhealthful has been drained. It looks as though the capital would not go back to Constantinople, at least for a very long time.

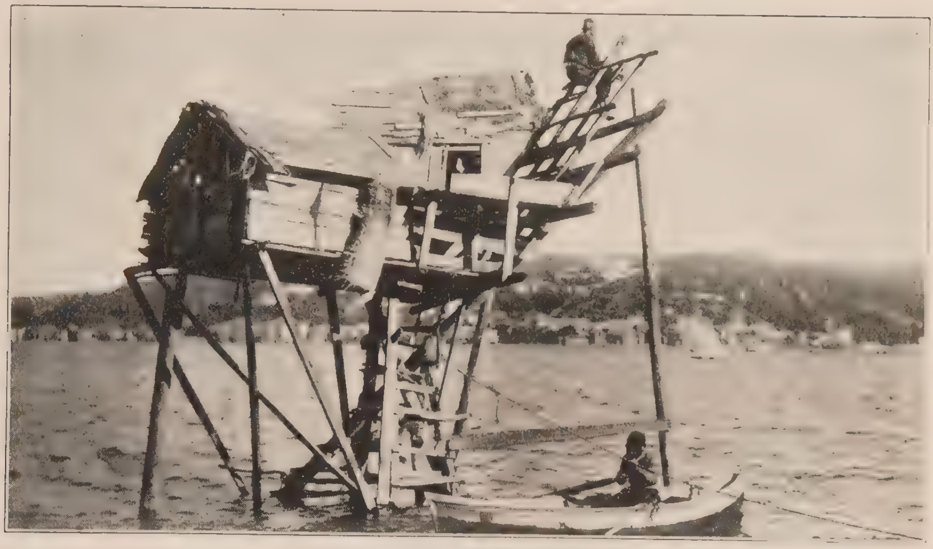
THE NEW DAY IN TURKEY

For centuries the Turks have been the leaders of the Mohammedan religion and rulers of a large majority of the Moslem peoples. Now Turkey is reduced to a state of about 10,000,000, about twice the population of the city of New York or the state of Ohio. One of the first acts of the new government was to make a complete separation of Church and State. This does not mean that they have given up their religion, for they still claim to be Moslem just as Europe and America claim to be Christian.

The other Mohammedan countries dislike Turkey for driving out the Caliph and for other things it has done about religion, but probably the other countries will soon copy many of the ideas of Turkey. In the old days all the law was embodied in the religion; so the judges learned the law only by studying the sacred books. The Turks have now adopted some of the best systems of law that they found in Europe. The judges judge according to modern law and even wear black gowns in the court, as our judges usually do.

What Turkey is trying to do is to remain Turkey and yet take advantage of what Western civilization (European and American) have found to be good. In Turkey the East and the West are meeting; the way they get on together will be a most important thing for civilization.

Most of the pictures of Turkey show the men wearing red fezzes, or hats without brims, both in and out of doors. Their religion calls for several prayers each day in which the forehead is touched to the ground or floor, and with the fez this could be done without taking it off. On November 1, 1925, all Turkish men were required by law to give up the fez; now they wear hats the same as Europeans do. This sudden change worked some hardship because there were not hats enough to go around, and because it is always hard to change a custom, especially a religious one. The reason for this change was that the President thought that so long as Turks looked different from other people it would be more difficult for them to become modernized, and also that it would be easier for other people to forget their old bad reputa-



FISHING ALONG THE BOSPHORUS

The man above watches until there is a large school of fish in the net, and then gives the signal to the man below to draw the net.

tion and look upon them simply as human beings.

Another widespread Mohammedan custom is the wearing of veils by women, so that their faces could never be seen by any men except those of their own families. The government is not very strict about removing the veil, but is trying to bring it about gradually. Now most of the women in the cities wear no veils; some wear hats in modern style and some bind the veil back over their heads, and they are bobbing their hair.

These changes in the appearance of the men and women have been accompanied by just as great changes in their minds, especially with regard to the position of women. Formerly women had almost no freedom from their fathers and husbands. When they married, their husbands were picked out for them without their having anything to say about it. Now they are picking them out for themselves. They are going to schools and universities and are looking forward to the same independence of life that women in the Western world have.

PROBLEMS OF THE NEW TURKEY

After a revolution there are always many hard problems to solve. The people are generally unprepared to solve them because the revolution is for the very thing that they have had no chance to practice, that is, self-government. In Turkey very few people knew how to read and write. The business had been done chiefly by Greeks and Armenians, and when they were driven out the Turks had to start at the beginning to learn how to do business. They needed schools, but they did not have teachers enough and almost no proper buildings.

Americans have been of some help in the matter of schools. More than a hundred years ago Christian missionaries went to Turkey and established many schools and three colleges, of which the most famous is Robert College in Constantinople. Under the present law they are not allowed to teach religion, but they are preparing many teachers both men and women. Since there were many more men than women who have had an education, many Turks are grateful to these colleges for preparing educated women for them to marry.

CHIMNEY SWEEP
A picturesque figure on the streets of Constantinople.

While most of the people of the country are Turks, in the far eastern part of the country there are mountain people called Kurds. Like many isolated mountain people they are unused to government and want to be independent. They have already caused the republic considerable trouble and it is not easy to see how their problem will be settled.

Although the Turkish language looks like the Arabic it is very different from what the Arabs speak. It is written beginning at the left and looks something like shorthand. And it is like shorthand in that the characters stand for sounds instead of letters, so that it is hard even for Turks to read unless they know what it is about. In connection with other reforms they are talking about adopting an alphabet like ours; they will probably do so before long. The Arabic numbers are the ones we use, but our Arabic numerals, after many hundred years, have come to look quite different from the originals. In Turkey one would have to learn them all over.

As in all oriental countries, there are many beggars in Turkey. This is because the people are really very poor, and because under the old system there were some very rich people, who gave to beggars to show how rich they were and because they thought they got some religious reward. As Western ideas are adopted and work becomes more plentiful there will probably be fewer beggars.

We cannot be absolutely sure that the Turkish Republic will succeed in its first attempt. Even France slipped back to a monarchy more than once after a republic had been established. But there will not again be anything like the old Turkey. Though the nation is still poor the land is rich and the location is on the line of trade between the East and the West; gradually Turkey will get both business experience and prosperity.

The difference between the Turkey of ten years ago and that of today is as great as the difference between the Europe and America of centuries ago and that of today. It will be impossible for the Turks to do in a year what other peoples have taken centuries to do without making mistakes. But nations as well as individuals can learn from their mistakes when they are really trying to learn, and this Turkey now seems to be doing.

ARMENIAN GIRLS' CHOIR AND CHOIRMASTER

ARMENIA

MOUNT ARARAT

BETWEEN the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea and south of the Caucasus Mountains lies the ancient land of Armenia. Above its broad tableland rise steep ranges of mountains that culminate in Mount Ararat, where rested Noah's Ark. Though Armenia is mountainous, it has rich pastures and fertile plains. It has been said of the country: "In winter the hills are white with snow; in summer they are white with sheep."

In the valleys, where the climate is warm, grow the peach, the cherry, the apple, the pear, the apricot, the mulberry, the pomegranate and other fruits; also melons, olives, figs, grapes, rice, wheat, corn, tobacco and cotton.

In Armenia there are large lakes, including Lake Van and Lake Sevan. Lake Van is six times as large as Lake Geneva; its waters have the cleansing qualities of soap and lighten the hair of those who bathe in them.

LITTLE SHEPHERDS

Armenia has many sheep, and children often act as shepherds.

There are many old churches and monasteries, often perched high on the rocky sides of mountains. Entering the door of one of these monasteries you may see ancient manuscripts, beautiful hand-written books and modern printing presses. The monks may invite you to eat—for they are hospitable to travelers—and may serve you with delicious native foods. There

PLANTING TIME

It is spring and these industrious Armenian girls are busy with their planting. The fertile soil of the valleys produce large crops of vegetables and fruits.

will probably be lamb or chicken, with cracked wheat or rice cooked in broth; hollow meat balls of minced lamb and wheat, filled with herbs and spices; stuffed tomatoes, peppers, cucumbers and squashes; *matzoon*, a sort of fermented milk, and a delicious pastry of thin layers interspersed with walnuts and honey.

The Armenians have given the world writers, statesmen and scholars; they are noted for their skill especially in building; they make handsome embroideries and fine laces; they weave oriental rugs, and are skillful workers in gold and silver. But most of the Armenians are farmers, cultivating the land. They use water buffalos to draw wagons and oxen to plow the fields. Donkeys are much used for traveling through the mountains. Camel caravans are also to be seen, carrying merchandise.

Etchmiadzin is the seat of the Catholicos, the head of the Armenian Church. There is a cathedral, a seminary, a library and a treasure room of ancient relics and objects of art. There also is a travelers' court where visitors may lodge.

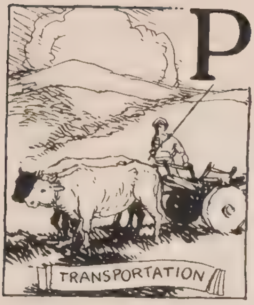
The national costume of Armenia is attractive. The women wear embroidered bodices and brightly-colored skirts, with necklaces and bracelets of gold and silver coins or of the fine filigree work (designs in wire) for which the Armenians are noted.

The lands of the Armenians are now much reduced in area. In older days they possessed many places of great interest. Until 1915 they held their mountain stronghold of Zeitun, in Cilicia. It was the Armenians of this province that aided the Crusaders in the Middle Ages, furnishing food and horses and taking part in the battles for the recovery of the Holy Places.

The present capital is Erivan, a city of gardens and comfortable, sometimes ornate, homes. It is beautifully situated on the Araxes River in a fertile, blooming plain.

BODYGUARD OF PERSIAN MINISTER OF WAR
Composed of representatives of all the Persian tribes in their tribal costumes. These men are magnificent horsemen.

PERSIA



PERSIA today is about four times as large as California in area and has a population of about 12,000,000. Teheran, the capital, and principal city, is about equal in population to Denver. Fourteen out of fifteen people are Moslems and most of them belong to the Shiite sect. They are different from the Turkish Moslems, who are of the Sunni sect. The priesthood is very powerful.

WEAVING RUGS
A loom in the Aragh district where Farahan rugs are woven. Wool threads, of various colors are bundled and put before the weavers.

Persia has a long history. The ancient Medes and Persians are said to have lived in the part of Asia that was called "the Aryan home." The first great name in Persian history was that of Cyrus the Great who conquered Media and the whole of Persia. Next came Darius, who engaged in many battles. His son, Xerxes I, conquered the Egyptian rebels. Later, when he tried to conquer the Greeks, he was defeated at the famous battle of Salamis. Alexander the Great defeated the Persians and for a few years Persia was a part of the Macedonian Empire. There is not space here to trace the whole story of Persian history, but it is worthy of note that the present line of rulers, or Shahs, as they are called, began in the year 1794; there have been just seven Shahs of this line. Since 1906 Persia has been a constitutional monarchy.

PERSIAN RUGS

The most important product that Persia sends to the United States is the Persian rug. It is impossible to trace the origin of this rug. Some say that Persian maidens were weaving rugs before the time of Alexander. Certainly rugs were made before the birth of Christ. One of the early rugs shows a design of the Garden of Eden; running streams were made of crystals, the ground was gold thread, the leaves were worked in silk and precious stones were used to represent blossoms.

All genuine oriental rugs are made by hand. Until recently they were made exclusively by women and children. With the increased demand, men and boys have entered the industry and the work is now carried on in factories in the cities.

Sheep's wool, camel's hair, mohair from the Angora goat, hair from the yak and from the Tibetan goat are used in rug making. The fineness of the rug depends upon the quality of the wool and upon the number of knots to the square foot. In the best rugs one square foot may contain from 10,000 to 30,000 hand made stitches.

The number of designs is remarkable. Each section of the country has its distinctive patterns, and these range from the gayly colored Kermans to the sober but rich Turkomans. The Government keeps an eye on the industry and is watchful that no cheap aniline dyes are used. Fadeless vegetable dyes are used in all good rugs.

PRODUCTS OF LAND AND MINE

Although much of Persia is desert, there is also much good agricultural land. Wheat, barley, rice and cotton are leading crops. Fruits of wonderful quality grow in profusion. One of the chief occupations is stock breeding, including especially the raising of sheep and goats.

Near the city of Nishapur are the famous turquoise mines. From this region, not more than forty square miles in extent, come all but one of every thousand turquoises entering the market. The stones are dug or blasted out, and about 1,500 people find employment in this unique industry.

Minerals are abundant in Persia, but the deposits have been scarcely touched. Great quantities of coal and iron await the miner. There is also copper, lead, tin, mercury, nickel, marble and salt. Some petroleum has been taken out and indications are that the beds of this oil are exceedingly rich.

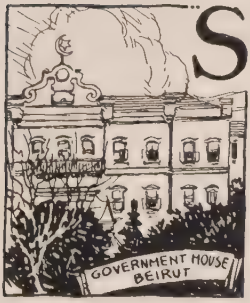
LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND EDUCATION

The Persian language is a branch of the Aryan. As early as the twelfth century the Persian writer, Anvari, was composing his odes. Perhaps the best known writer is Omar Khayyam, whose verses with their sceptical philosophy and beautiful rhythm are popular all over England and the United States. Hafiz is the greatest lyric poet. His poems have a rare sweetness and musical charm.

Western influence is seen today in the schools of Persia, especially in the newer schools for girls. There are public colleges where instruction is given in literature and religion and, to a limited extent, in the sciences. The Government has started a number of new schools, which derive support from all those who are on the payroll of the nation. Government employees must give one per cent of their salaries for the support of these schools.

PORT AND VIEW OF THE MOUNTAINS AT BEIRUT

SYRIA



SYRIA, now an independent state under the mandate of France, is located on the east shore of the Mediterranean Sea and extends eastward to Iraq (Mesopotamia). Syria is an ancient nation, the records telling how it was conquered in the eighth century B. C. by the King of Assyria. Two centuries later it fell under Persian rule, and, after another two hundred years, it was conquered by Alexander the Great. Pompey won the land for Rome in 64 B. C. It was ruled in turn by the Arabs and by the Egyptians, and finally came into possession of the Turks in 1516. It remained a part of Turkey until after the World War, when Palestine became a mandate of England, while Syria proper was recognized as independent and was placed under the protection of France.

The Syria of today is about equal in area to the state of Georgia in our country. Most of the people speak Arabic and are of the Moslem faith. The country has been poorly farmed and is not especially productive. Although it is rich in minerals, little mining has ever been done.

Beirut, the capital, is a port on the Mediterranean. Here the climate is temperate, the rainfall is plentiful in winter, and the water supply is ample and good. Through the city pass most of the imports and exports of the country. Silks, gold and silver thread, and porous earthenware are manufactured. There is a university in Beirut, an astronomical observatory and a great many mosques. There is also an American college and a number of Christian churches and schools.

A STREET IN BEIRUT, SYRIA

On the right is a church of the Maronites, a sect of Arabic speaking Christians who united with the Church of Rome in the twelfth century. The name is derived from Maron, a saint of the fourth century.

Ninety miles southwest from the capital is the historic city of Damascus, described in the Bible. The city is built in a fertile plain where fields of wheat and barley, plantations of tobacco and orchards of olive trees abound. In Damascus is the world-famed Ommiade Mosque with its troubled history of building, destruction and rebuilding. There also is the Biblical "Street called Straight," the Citadel, and the Gate of God, through which pass the pilgrims on their way to the sacred Moslem city of Mecca.

Aleppo is another ancient city, seventy miles inland from the Mediterranean. It was famous for its commerce many centuries ago, and the place is again resuming some of its olden industry. There is a brisk trade today in fabrics and other kinds of merchandise, wool, oil, grain, nuts and hides.

Prior to 1919, under Turkish rule, there were practically no signs of progress. Today many developments may be noticed. Automobile roads are rapidly being built, and from Beirut there is one motor mail line that covers 550 miles in twenty-four hours. Intelligent cultivation of the soil and engineering skill should restore the harvests of the best days of the past and develop the rich mineral resources that have as yet scarcely been explored.

Photographs by courtesy S. Audi & Frères, Beirut.

NATIVES IN DATE GARDENS OF IRAQ

IRAQ (MESOPOTAMIA)

THE kingdom of the Iraq is an independent state of Asia, east of Syria. It is in reality a great plain stretching 400 miles north from the Persian Gulf. The Greeks and Romans called the country Mesopotamia (a word meaning "between two rivers" [the Tigris and the Euphrates]), but the Arab name Iraq is now more commonly used. In this land the ancestors of the old Hebrews lived a nomadic life, grazing their flocks wherever grass was to be found. Here lived Jacob and Rachel and their sons.

In the north of Iraq the plain is fertile and, with irrigation water from the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, produces abundant crops of wheat, cotton. barley, rice, dates and groundnuts. The southern portion is less productive and has never yielded good crops. Here, too, roving bands of robbers make life more unpleasant and the territory less desirable for development.

During the World War, British and Indian soldiers fought in Iraq against the Turks, for all the country was then under Turkish rule. After peace was made, the independence of Iraq was recognized, and it was made a British mandate. England has explored the great oil deposits and has built a number of large refineries in the southeastern part of the kingdom. By the Mosul agreement England and Turkey arrived at a basis for working the oil fields by which Turkey was to receive ten per cent of the royalties received by Iraq for twenty-five years. Instead of this, Turkey in 1926 accepted £500,000 cash. In connection with the settlement Great Britain cancelled nearly £1,000,000 of capital debt owed by Iraq on account of such construction as roads, bridges and telegraph lines.

The chief port, Basra, is seventy miles up river from the Persian Gulf. The city was founded almost thirteen centuries ago by the Caliph Omar. For many years it was noted, not only as a commercial city, but also as a place of historic interest in Arabic literature. It was visited in the thirteenth century by the famous world traveler Marco Polo. Basra, the "Bassorah" of the *Arabian Nights* stories, exports large quantities of wool and dates.

One may proceed by boat or rail some 200 miles north and reach the capital, Baghdad. It is another ancient city, bricks having been found here bearing the name of Nebuchadnezzar, who lived six centuries before Christ. The present city, however, dates from its founding in the eighth century by Harun al-Rashid, known to all through the stories of the *Arabian Nights*. Here may still be seen what is said to be the tomb of Zobeidah, the favorite wife of Harun al-Rashid. Baghdad is a romantic place to visit. Its streets breathe the air of the Orient. Here is the great Citadel, the minarets of many mosques, coffee houses and bazars without end. The Suez Canal, providing a water route to the Far East, has caused the trade of Baghdad to decline, but there is still considerable traffic in wool, grain, gums, hides, carpets and dates. In the city itself are manufactured silks and other textiles, copper utensils and leather goods.

Much has been said of the Berlin-to-Baghdad Railway. The construction of this line required many years and they were filled with endless discussions and arguments among the countries through which the road passed. It was built to open up an ancient trade route from Europe to the Far East. Today the part of the railroad that lies in Turkey is completely under Turkish control. The part that lies in Iraq has come under British control. The ownership and operation of this railroad is one of the problems that will still require arbitration between the nations.

HEAD OF SHAT-EL-ARAB RIVER *Courtesy Hills Brothers*

For 200 miles before they reach the Persian Gulf, the waters of the Tigris and the Euphrates Rivers join to form the Shat-El-Arab River.

THE RIVER JORDAN
The Jordan is a somewhat turbid stream lined on both sides quite extensively with willow trees.

PALESTINE

A COURTYARD

IF YOU have read other parts of this book, especially the story of India, you have learned of spots on the earth's surface where the population is hopelessly mixed—made up of peoples and races of many different bloods and religions. One of the lands where this is true to a very marked degree is Palestine, regarded as the Holy Land by followers of three different religions.

For centuries the country between the eastern shore of the Mediterranean and the Arabian desert has been the pathway of great migrations. Egyptians passed through it as they marched north to conquer tribes in Asia Minor. Babylonians traversed it in their attacks on Egypt. Hittites, Macedonians, Romans, Saracens, Turks, Greeks, Crusaders, French, British—armies of all of these nations have swept through it and left their stamp upon its people.

A LAND THAT HAS BEEN RULED BY MANY NATIONS

From its seaports in olden times sailed the greatest navies of the world. The Phoenicians of Tyre, Sidon and Joppa colonized the shores of the western Mediterranean, founded great cities like Carthage, and sailed even to far-away Britain and Ireland. Philistine and Jew, Arab and Copt, have fought over its possession. It has been ruled by twenty great nations in the last forty centuries. Among the list of its rulers are found almost all of the great conquerors of the world, for, small as Palestine is, it has had a wonderful importance in the eyes of many rulers. Its last change of masters came in December, 1917, when the Turkish army withdrew under pressure from the invasion of troops led by Lord Edmund Allenby, and this general entered the city, walking quietly on foot, not after the fashion of the conquerors of old.

A CHRISTMAS PROCESSION IN BETHLEHEM

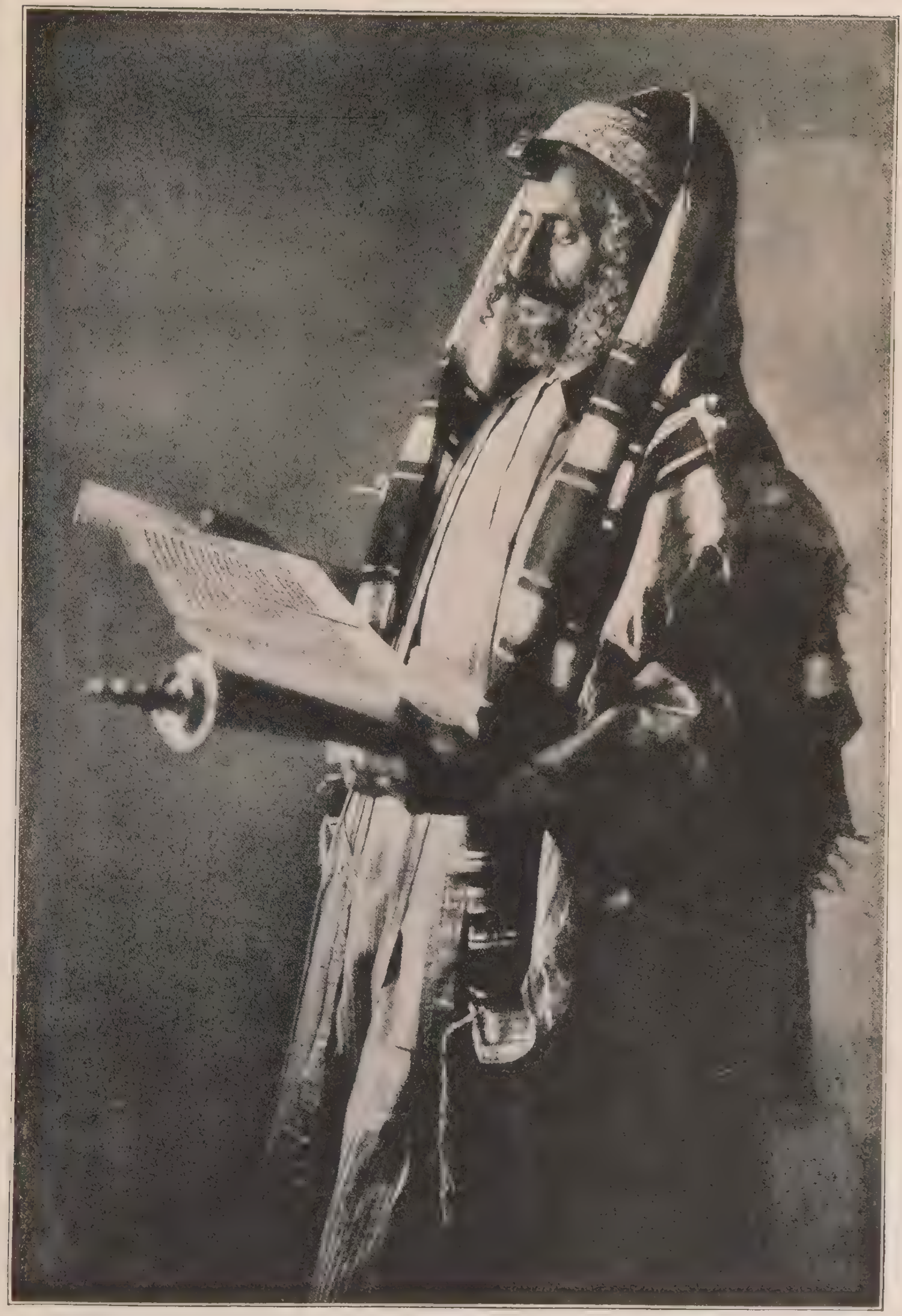
The members of the Latin community are seen returning to the Church of the Nativity. This season is marked by unusual crowds who throng the church and fill the streets and its celebration is attended by all the notable ecclesiastics in the country.

The Turk had been an alien master. He was hated by all of the inhabitants, whether they were Christians, Jews, or his own co-religionists, the Moslem Arabs. Many people imagine that because Palestine was the homeland of the Jews, they are now the leading race in this little country. This is not true. They are decidedly in the minority. The Arabs comprise the great bulk of the people, although there is a big mixture, as has been said, of Jews, Syrians and Christian peoples.

We often hear of the Zionist movement, an enterprise of some enthusiastic Jews who wish to found in Palestine a nation of Jews which shall be the Jewish homeland. Many of the Jews themselves are not in favor of this. As a matter of fact, they thrive best, like the Armenians, when they are mingled with other peoples, and they are traders and business men rather than artisans or farmers.

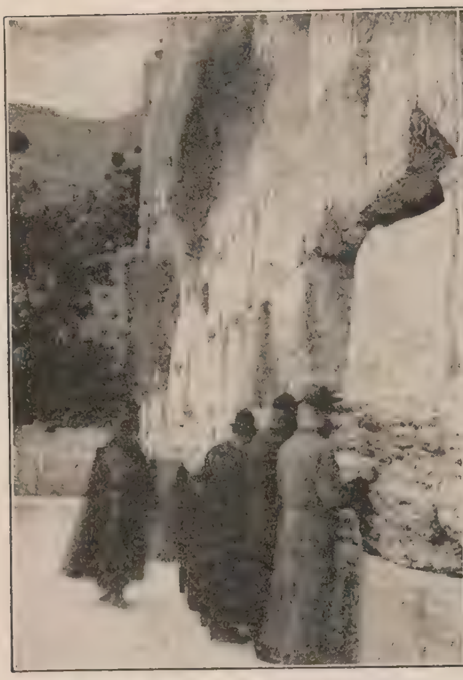
THE RIVER JORDAN AND THE DEAD SEA

Parallel to the Mediterranean is a range of hills which form the western boundary of the valley of the Jordan. Down into a deep hollow flows this river. The Dead Sea, where its waters finally arrive, is one of the most depressed and depressing spots on the face of the globe. Its surface is more than 1,300 feet below the level of the Mediterranean. For years the Jordan and other tiny streams that empty into it have been carrying salt into its waters. The lack of rain in the neighborhood and the intense heat have evaporated the water as fast as it pours in, with the result that the salt has stayed, and the waters have become saltier and saltier. No living

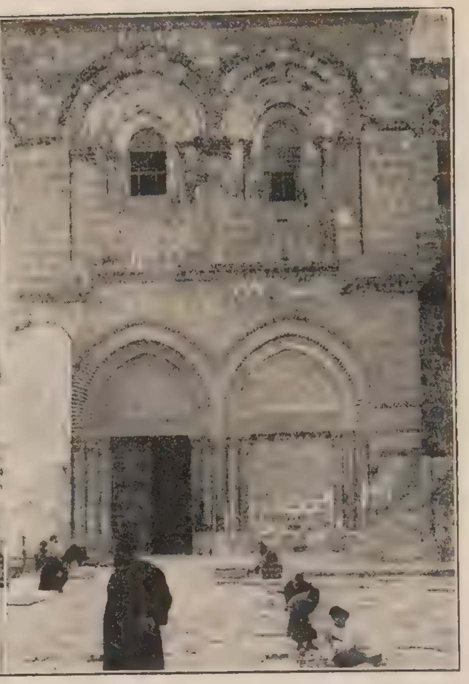


READING THE LAW

On the forehead of the Rabbi is bound a phylactery and over his head the tallith with fringes, following literally the directions of the Law of Moses respecting the Word of God. All orthodox Jews follow this custom from the age of thirteen when a Jew becomes a son of the Law and capable of taking part in the synagogue service.



Wailing place of the Jews. Entrance to the Temple area is forbidden the Jews by the Mohammedans. They assemble outside, wailing and reading from their sacred books.



Church of the Holy Sepulcher. This is a fine example of Norman Gothic building. It is the only part of the church visible from the outside. Note the Mohammedan door keepers.

VIA DOLOROSO

This is a portion of the place pointed out to the pilgrims as the way along which Christ struggled carrying his cross.

GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE

This is the Olive Tree which is pointed out as being the one under which Christ prayed in his agony.

SHEPHERD AND HERD

The mountains in the background are comparatively near, but as this picture is taken about 1300 feet below sea level the air is so dense as to obstruct vision at a distance.

thing can survive this, and fish which are placed in the sea must either swim rapidly out up the Jordan or die from suffocation.

THE THREE RELIGIONS WHICH HOLD PALESTINE AS SACRED

We must remember that the country is sacred to three different religions. To the Jews only the teachings of Moses and the old prophets are real religion. The Christians accept all the old Jewish faith and add to it the teachings of Christ, as of one far greater than Moses and the old prophets. The Moslems accept both the belief of the Jews and of the Christians, but say that the greatest prophet of all was Mohammed.

There is a great deal of bad blood displayed in Palestine, especially in Jerusalem, by adherents of the various faiths; but, strange to say, those who hate each other the most strongly are those who are rather near together in their beliefs. The various sects of Christians—Greek Catholics, Roman Catholics, Armenian Church, Coptic, the different sects of Protestants—fought each other so violently that in the days when the Turks controlled the country it was necessary to put Moslem guards at the Church of the Holy Sepulchre to keep the Christian brethren from flying at each other's throats.

Each sect has a spot on the banks of the Jordan, which its believers claim is the place where Jesus was baptized by John, the Baptist. As there are six of these spots, it goes without saying that five-sixths of these people bathe in the wrong locality, always presuming that the sixth spot is the correct one.

PALESTINE A BRITISH MANDATE

At the close of the World War, Palestine was turned over for protection to the British government, under the terms of what is called a mandate.

Its area is roughly the same as that of the state of New Hampshire, and its population is about as large as that of the state of Maine. Only about one-tenth of the people are Jews; one-tenth are Christians, and the remaining four-fifths are Moslems. Jerusalem, which is the largest city, is about the size of Portland, Maine, while there are three other cities which have 30,000 people apiece or more.

The country is described in the Bible as "a land of milk and honey," but whatever fertility it may have had in the old days is rapidly passing away. Lack of rainfall is the chief thing that keeps the country poor. Then, too, it has no timber, no coal, no valuable minerals. Its plains are sunbaked and sandy, while its hills are barren of rich tree growth. The soil in many places would produce crops if it had water, and one of the greatest improvements that has been made in the country since the British took hold of it is the building of irrigation ditches. In the olden times it was necessary to bring water into Jerusalem and other cities by means of aqueducts. In fact, the little pool of Hezekiah, as the rains became less frequent and the country dried up, was fed largely by an aqueduct, through which water was carried for thirty miles from the ridges south of Bethlehem.

THE CITY OF JERUSALEM

Jerusalem itself is not an attractive city. It is interesting, of course, and has been for ages one of the sacred spots of three great religions of the world. All through the city are monuments and slabs locating points which are mentioned in the New Testament. Most of these are legendary and mythical. For instance, guides paid for the purpose will show the visitor the exact spot where the skull and bones of Adam were dug up. The only thing to prove that the Church of the Holy Sepulchre is built on the site of Mount Calvary is that the mother of the Roman Emperor Constantine dreamed that this was the exact spot, and as her son had power to enforce her dream, it has been pointed out ever since as the correct location. The exact tomb in which Christ was laid is pointed out to visitors. The olive tree under which our Lord prayed in the Garden of Gethsemane is still there, according to those who tend it.

Many spots in Jerusalem have taken their names from the supposition that they are the scene of events described in the Bible. One street is called the Via Doloroso (meaning "Sorrowful Way"). This is said to be the road along which Christ carried His cross. Here an arch stretches across the street which is called the Ecce Homo ("Behold the Man") Arch. These were the

KING SOLOMON'S STABLES

This massive vaulted structure was actually used by the Crusaders as a stable.

THE SUPPOSED BIRTHPLACE OF CHRIST
An iron grating has been built in across the rock in order to protect it from too ardent Christians.

THE MOUNT OF OLIVES
To the west of Jerusalem rises the hill known to all the world as the Mount of Olives. In this view a Jewish funeral procession is coming down the slope.

THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES

A tabernacle, or booth, built on a housetop, of branches of trees and palms, and decorated with corn to show the fruits of the earth and their ingathering. Every family has its tabernacle and entertains its various members very liberally.

words of Pilate as he showed Christ to the multitude, and this is said to have been the spot where the words were spoken.

THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

To the west of the city rises the hill known as the Mount of Olives. Here is a building maintained by the Russian monks for the accommodation of pilgrims from their country. Underneath a little chapel in the grounds is a stone which bears an irregular mark some two feet long, like the print of a giant foot. This the Russian monks will tell you with pride is the last print of our Lord's foot as He sprang from earth and ascended into the skies.

THE LITTLE TOWN OF BETHLEHEM

From the standpoint of the Christians, the little city of Bethlehem is most interesting. It is only five miles to the south of Jerusalem. First we come to the Field of the Shepherds. Next we find the fields where Ruth gleaned after the reapers of Boaz. In the city itself we find the large Church of the Nativity. This was built sixteen hundred years ago above the spot which at that time tradition pointed out as the birthplace of our Lord. It looks much more like a fortress than a church, owing to the fact that in its long career it had to serve as a place of defense against the Arabs, Saracens, and others who were constantly threatening the Christians.

Here, too, as in Jerusalem, there is constant strife between the various Christian sects, and here for years Moslem soldiers stood guard to keep the followers of the Prince of Peace from flying at each other's throats over some obscure question of tradition.

Thus have followers of great religious leaders strayed from their teachings.

ARABIA

A BEDOUIN TENT

ONE who journeys out of the beaten path of travel and visits Arabia will probably be impressed with two things. First, the desolation of the landscape and, second, the gracious spirit of hospitality of its people. "Honor the guest," runs the Arab proverb, and it is carefully obeyed. The vast peninsula known as Arabia lies in the southwest corner of Asia, with Syria on the north, Iraq on the northeast and Palestine on the west. It is washed by the waters of the Persian and Oman Gulfs and the Arabian and Red Seas. The estimated area of Arabia is 1,200,000 square miles, one-half being desert. As maps of the country are poor the boundaries of the native states are not clearly defined.

THE COLORFUL DESERT

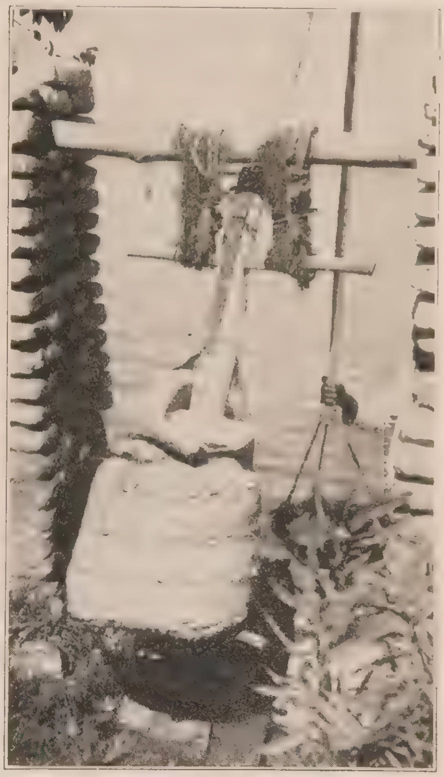
The desert itself is not wholly a great expanse of yellowish sand, rising in dunes fifty feet high or more, as popular imagination pictures it, for there is a certain amount of tillable soil. During the winter and spring from three to six inches of rain may fall and a little vegetation appears, but there is no more moisture during the remainder of the year.

THE OASES

The wells are the most precious things in Arabia, and wherever sufficient water is found there we have an oasis. The Hasa Oasis, the largest in the country, is about twenty miles long and ten miles wide.

THE BEDOUINS

The Bedouins, a nomadic type of people living in the deserts, are divided into tribes and sub-tribes, each tribe ruled by a sheik, or chief. Every individual is free to leave one tribe and join another if he so desires. In a general way each tribe has certain areas over which it grazes its sheep and goats and, during the intensely hot season, locations must be changed frequently and new pastures found as food at best is very scanty.



LAND IRRIGATION

A primitive method of land irrigation is shown in this apparatus which reminds us of the old well sweep of our grandparents.

THE CAMEL—GOD'S SPECIAL GIFT

The one support of Bedouin life is the camel and it is regarded as God's special gift. Camel's milk is the principal article of diet with a few dates for dessert. The camel furnishes the only means of transportation in the desert.

As it can go for three days without water, this adds enormously to its value when it is necessary to travel many miles to find a well.

A DATE GARDEN

Date culture is the one thing above all others that Arabian gardeners know.

WATER-RAISING METHODS

The distance of the water level from the surface of the ground varies greatly. Gardens are small and cultivation is intensive. The method of raising the water from the well is primitive, but interesting. An ox, a donkey, or perhaps a camel, furnishes the power, the water being drawn up in a skin bucket. An ingenious arrangement of a second rope empties the bucket automatically when the ground surface is reached, the pulleys being arranged on a high framework of wood. In operation this arrangement fills the air with a curious sound which is known as "water-wheel music."

DATE CULTURE

One universal crop in Arabia is dates, and date culture is the one thing above all others that Arabian gardeners know. The date palm furnishes not only food but also mats, which are made from the leaves, and beds, which are built from the wood.

PEARL DIVING

The pearl banks stretch for miles in the waters of the Persian Gulf. Pearl fishing has been the occupation of the Arabs on the east coast of Arabia for hundreds of years, and we are told that half a million of the people depend on this industry for their living. About five months each year are spent in fishing.

THE NATIVE STATES

The organization of the native states has been developed and strengthened under British auspices. The principal rulers, the King of the Hejaz and the Imam of Yemen, have been obliged to maintain internal peace. British advisers, however, have the control of all the foreign affairs of the Arabian states.

KINGDOM OF THE HEJAZ

The Kingdom of the Hejaz was a creation of the World War. It lies in the southwestern part of Arabia from the Egyptian line to Asir along the Red Sea. It has an estimated population of 900,000.

The importance of the Hejaz is due to the fact that the holy cities of Mecca and Medina lie within its borders. The Mosque of the Prophet enshrines the tomb of Mohammed in Medina. The city is located about 800 miles from Damascus and is the terminus of the Hejaz railroad. In Mecca, the Prophet's birthplace, is a great mosque containing the Kaaba, or sacred black stone said to have been given by Gabriel to Abraham. About 200,000 of the faithful make the pilgrimage to Mecca each year.

In March, 1924, Husein ibn Ali had himself proclaimed Caliph of Islam, but this did not suit Ibn Saud, Sultan of Nejd, the able leader of the austere Moslems known as Wahabis, and after many encounters Ibn Saud entered Jeddah and on January 11, 1926, in Mecca, was proclaimed the Hejaz king as well as the Sultan of Nejd. There are twelve administrative districts, some being ruled by governors who are appointed, and others by local emirs.

THE IMAMATE OF YEMEN

Yemen lies in the southwestern part of Arabia between Asir and Aden. Grain and coffee are grown and hides and coffee are exported. The chief port is Hodeida.

The Sultanates of Koweit and Oman

Koweit extend along the Persian Gulf from Iraq or Mesopotamia, to Nejd. Its capital, Koweit, has been selected as the seaport terminal of the Berlin-to-Baghdad railroad. Oman has a coast line of 1,000 miles extending from El Katar on the Persian Gulf to Ras Sajir on the Arabian Sea. After years of rebellion the nomadic tribes have thrown off the control of the Sultan and now have home rule and freedom of trade. The capital city is Mascat where the finest camels and horses are bred and great quantities of dates are exported.

ADEN—COMMERCIAL CENTER OF ARABIA

The leading commercial center of Arabia is Aden, a volcanic peninsula in the southwestern corner. It is the place where goods in transit are collected from the Red Sea markets of Abyssinia, Somaliland and Eritrea. The number of ships using the port increases steadily each year. Located halfway between Europe and the Far East, the port is of prime importance as a fueling station. Aden is an English possession ruled by a British Political Resident. Aden proper is only seventy-five square miles in area, but including the protectorate it embraces about 9,000 square miles.

GATHERING DATES

Lowering a bunch of dates from the top of a lofty tree.

ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

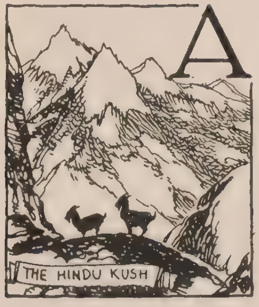
With the exception of English, Arabic is spoken by more people than is any other language. It is the language of the *Koran* of the Mohammedans, and through the spread of Mohammedanism it has become the language of a very large part of the Orient. Through the Arabic much of early history, literature and science has been given to the Western world.

Wide World Photos

THE KING OF AFGHANISTAN RETURNING FROM A HUNT

The ruler of Afghanistan, with officials of his court, and surrounded by the palace guard, returns from a hunt before the start of his visit to Europe.

AFGHANISTAN



AFGHANISTAN, an independent kingdom of central Asia, is in area and number of inhabitants about equal to Texas. It is a completely land-locked country, but, as a gateway to India, it has always been important in world affairs. The Russians, whose lands adjoin on the north, and the British, with the Indian Empire to the southeast, have used Afghanistan as a buffer state. The Afghans, however, are a liberty-loving people, and they have successfully battled for their freedom.

The country has vast mountain ranges, deep valleys and broad plains. The Hindu Kush Range has a number of icy peaks that look down on central Asia from a height of 23,000 feet. The Afghans live principally by farming and grazing. Of particular interest are the numerous fat-tailed sheep. These animals furnish not only meat, but great quantities of grease which is eaten like butter; the wool is made into clothing, and the skins are exported. The mountains have rich mineral deposits, but little mining has been done. There is little manufacturing, although there are produced considerable quantities of silk and felt, camels' and goats' hair goods and carpets.

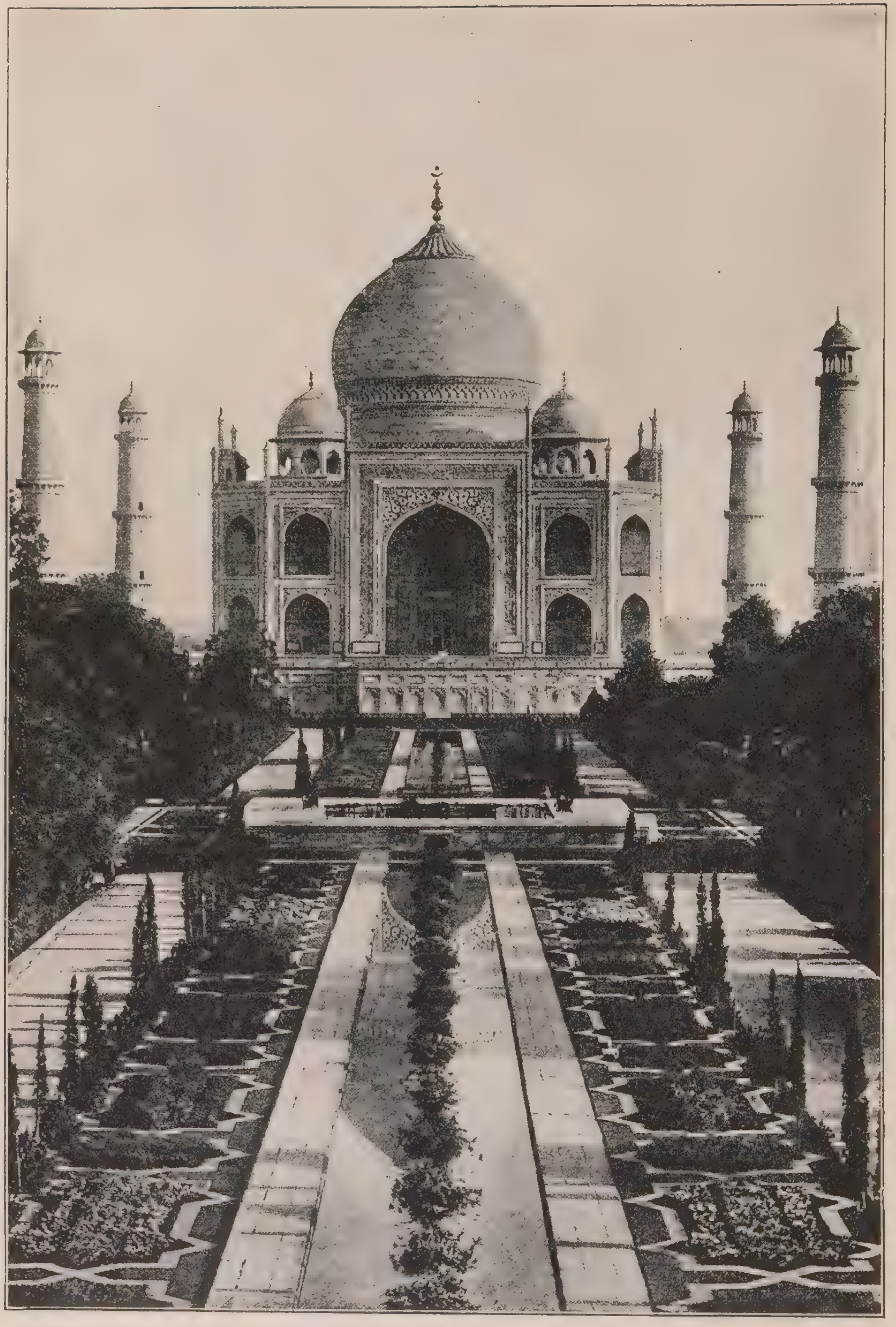
In the seventh century the Afghans were conquered and converted by the Moslems. Their religion has been the single faith of the country since that time. The Afghan does not like to keep a shop or engage in trade. He prefers to let non-Moslems attend to the dull affairs of business.

The capital and principal city is Kabul, with 200,000 inhabitants. It is located a thousand feet higher than our own mile-high city of Denver. The low, flat-roofed houses are built of sun-dried bricks and wood and the streets are badly paved. The ruler was called the Amir until 1926 when he changed his title to King. At his court Persian is the official language and it is familiar to all educated Afghans, but throughout the kingdom a native language is spoken. Since Kabul becomes very cold in winter, the King leaves the city at the approach of cold weather and sets up his government at the winter palace in Jalalabad. The winter palace with its stately spires and beautiful pale blue walls looks like a giant fairyland.

Afghanistan has the democratic practice of dividing up the land more or less equally among its people. The state considers the land as the property of all its citizens. To give all a more equal chance, the land is redistributed every five or ten years.

In Afghanistan there are no railroads. There are few telephones and telegraph lines, and scarcely any electric lights. There are some good roads, but seldom is an automobile seen. Camels and ponies are almost exclusively used.

The Afghan is a kind and courteous host, but he may follow the departing guest to rob him. Yet, with proper introductions, there is comparative safety for the visitor, and travel in Afghanistan is full of human interest. The towns reveal Oriental life as it has been lived for centuries. There are still to be seen the coffee-sipping merchants, the dancing boys and the water carriers, exactly as they might have appeared a thousand years ago.



THE TAJ MAHAL ("GEM OF BUILDINGS") AT AGRA, INDIA

Built by Shah Jehan, the great mogul of Delhi, as a tomb for his favorite wife. It was begun in 1632, and was twenty-two years in building. Travelers, painters and poets have all sought to describe the indefinable charm of this building.

A VIEW IN CALCUTTA

The building in the foreground is the office of the East India Company.

INDIA

STREET SCENE

HERE is a country full of fascination for the average American — the mighty land of India with its crowded population. The schoolboy thinks of India as a triangular peninsula pushing southward from the tallest mountains in the world into the Indian Ocean, but very few people have any idea of its size, its number of inhabitants, or its many different peoples. Over one-fifth of the people of the globe live in this peninsula, which is greater in extent from north to south than is the United States of America. These 320,000,000 inhabitants talk scores of different languages, and belong to many different religions.

THE INTERMINGLING OF MANY PEOPLE OF MANY FAITHS

In some parts of the world, as, for example, in Macedonia, we find a jumble of different nationalities, with Vlachs, Albanians, Greeks, Turks, Pomaks and Bulgars, each group inhabiting its own little village, and keeping a separate and distinct community from the rest. In India, on the other hand, in the big cities Hindus, Moslems, Buddhists, Sikhs and Christians dwell side by side.

Religious feeling runs high. Every now and then Moslems cut off the branches of a tree sacred to the Hindus, in order to make way for some emblem that they are carrying in a religious procession; or Hindus maliciously play music outside a Moslem mosque on some very holy day, with the result that there is a tremendous riot with bloodshed and calls for the police and soldiery.

Here is a civilization that was old when the Egyptian pyramids were built. Here for centuries and centuries certain families have been hoarding away wealth in the shape of gold, silver and precious stones. Yet not one person in ten in the whole peninsula can read or write in any language, and the great bulk of the population lives a hand-to-mouth existence on an amount of money yearly that would last the average American family about two days.

Here are found people who live a life often said to be the most self-denying to be found in the world. Yet here, too, are found priests who have grown proud, powerful and wealthy through grinding down and keeping in ignorance the common people who worship at their shrine. Here the great Siddhartha Gautama, the Enlightened One, the Buddha, gave up his claim to a kingly throne in order to become the founder of one of the world's greatest religions. Yet here, too, in the name of religion, human beings are divided into hundreds of castes, which deny that any man is ever born free or equal to other men in a different station of life. Here maharajahs and princes live in palaces, with hundreds of servants to wait upon them. Probably no people in the world live in greater luxury. And yet here, too, thousands of children die from famine each year that there happens to be a very poor crop.

Here, years ago, there lived a race of brownish men. One day, from the north and west, there poured into the peninsula a tribe of conquering whites. Their language was not at all like that of the brown men. Their fighting powers were greater. Their institutions were more like those of the western people. Their language was akin to that of the early Persians, to the language of the first Greeks, to all great languages of the Western world. Where these white men originated, what was their first home, we can only guess. It is enough to know that they conquered the smaller, brown, original inhabitants, and became the master race of the peninsula.

Today one-fourth of the inhabitants of India are of the pure white race, descendants of these early conquerors. Another half of the population have white blood in them as a result of the mixture of the white with the brown. In the hills of the southern part, and in the interior, are found other people, of the unmixed blood of the original inhabitants.

THE THREE PARTS OF THE INDIAN PENINSULA

The Indian country is just as varied as the Indian people. There are three distinct parts to the peninsula. In the first place there is the hill country of the north, containing the world's highest mountains, and stretching a tremendous barrier from the mountains of Afghanistan across the north to Burma. South of the hill country is a great level plain watered by big rivers. Most of this water has its source among the melting snows of the Himalayas, but in the rainy season the melting snow is supplemented by torrents from the clouds. There is one little valley in northeastern India where more rain falls in a year than is precipitated on any other spot on the face of the globe.

Beginning in the west there is Baluchistan. Adjoining this barren, unattractive province on the northeast is the Punjab, the Land of Five Rivers. These five streams all finally pour through the mouths of the Indus River into the Arabian Sea near southeastern Baluchistan. Close to the sources of the Indus rise the streams which pour into the Ganges. This great river waters the northern plain from Delhi eastward to Calcutta, the most densely populated of all parts of the peninsula. North of the Himalayas, close again to the source of the Indus, rises the mighty Brahmaputra, which flows eastward through Tibet, until at the northeastern corner of India it breaks through the mountain wall, turns a sharp bend to the west, and joins its

ELEPHANTS ARE EFFICIENT WORKERS
Elephants as beasts of burden are commonly used in India and Ceylon.

waters with those of the Ganges at the head of the Bay of Bengal.

South of this well watered northern plain is the great tableland known as the Deccan. Along each coast is a range of mountains known respectively as the Western Ghats and the Eastern Ghats. The western mountains are the higher of the two, as can be seen from the fact that most of the rivers flow across the peninsula from west to east.

Just off the coast to the southeast is the large British island of Ceylon. Across the Bay of Bengal in a northeasterly direction lies Burma, formerly considered a separate country but now ranked as part of British India.

LIFE IN THE CITY OF BOMBAY

Let us imagine a traveler from America or Europe, who lands at Bombay on the west coast of the peninsula. Once in the streets of the city, in spite of electric cars and automobiles, the traveler feels that he is in a new world. It is not the strange eastern architecture of the houses, nor the remarkable banyan trees, that makes this difference. It is the appearance of the people. The streets of Bombay are crowded with thousands of people, who differ from each other to a wonderful degree. We find all shades of complexion, from pure white to coal black. Some wear clothes as gorgeous as an emperor's while others are almost naked. Some are bareheaded, while others wear huge turbans as wide as their shoulders. In any Indian city we find the same thing, dozens and hundreds of different types of people, races, religions, costumes, expressions—all different and hopelessly jumbled together.

Every now and then, in the midst of old and dilapidated shops, the traveler will come across a building wonderfully carved and decorated, which looks entirely different from all the structures which surround it. He must not try to enter here, for this is a Hindu temple. During some religious festivals, an American or a European is not even allowed to enter the street where the temple stands, for fear he should foul the sacred air with his unclean breath. In some of the temples are carvings of gods, meant to frighten the worshiper and make him very submissive to the priests.

Many handsome temples belong to

the Jains. These religionists believe that one must never eat the flesh of any living thing. They also believe that one must not kill any living thing. They will not even "swat the fly" or pinch the fleas that bite them. Some of the priests of this sect have grown wealthy, although the great majority have no riches at all.

Occasionally the traveler finds a beautiful temple which has no statues nor pictured windows. These are the mosques of the Moslems, followers of Mohammed, who worship the one God and consider idolaters anyone who worships images of saints or gods.

THE INDIAN HABIT OF SELF-REPRESSION

But whether an Indian is a member of the Hindu (Brahman) religion, whether he is a Jain, a Moslem, or a Buddhist, he has learned the habit of self-repression. For one thing, all the people are accustomed to obey those over them. It may be a priest who gives them orders; it may be a soldier in the pay of the rajah; it may be an officer of the government. Hundreds of years of this meekness have made their mark upon the Indians. They are quiet. But this does not mean that they are not friendly and kind. If you visit one of their villages and try to cultivate the friendship of the people, you will soon discover the native charm of the Indian. The head man of the village will bid you welcome and tell you how proud he is that so distinguished a person as yourself has condescended to visit his humble village. He will offer you food and drink, and will delight in entertaining you.

INDIAN HOUSES AND THEIR OCCUPANTS

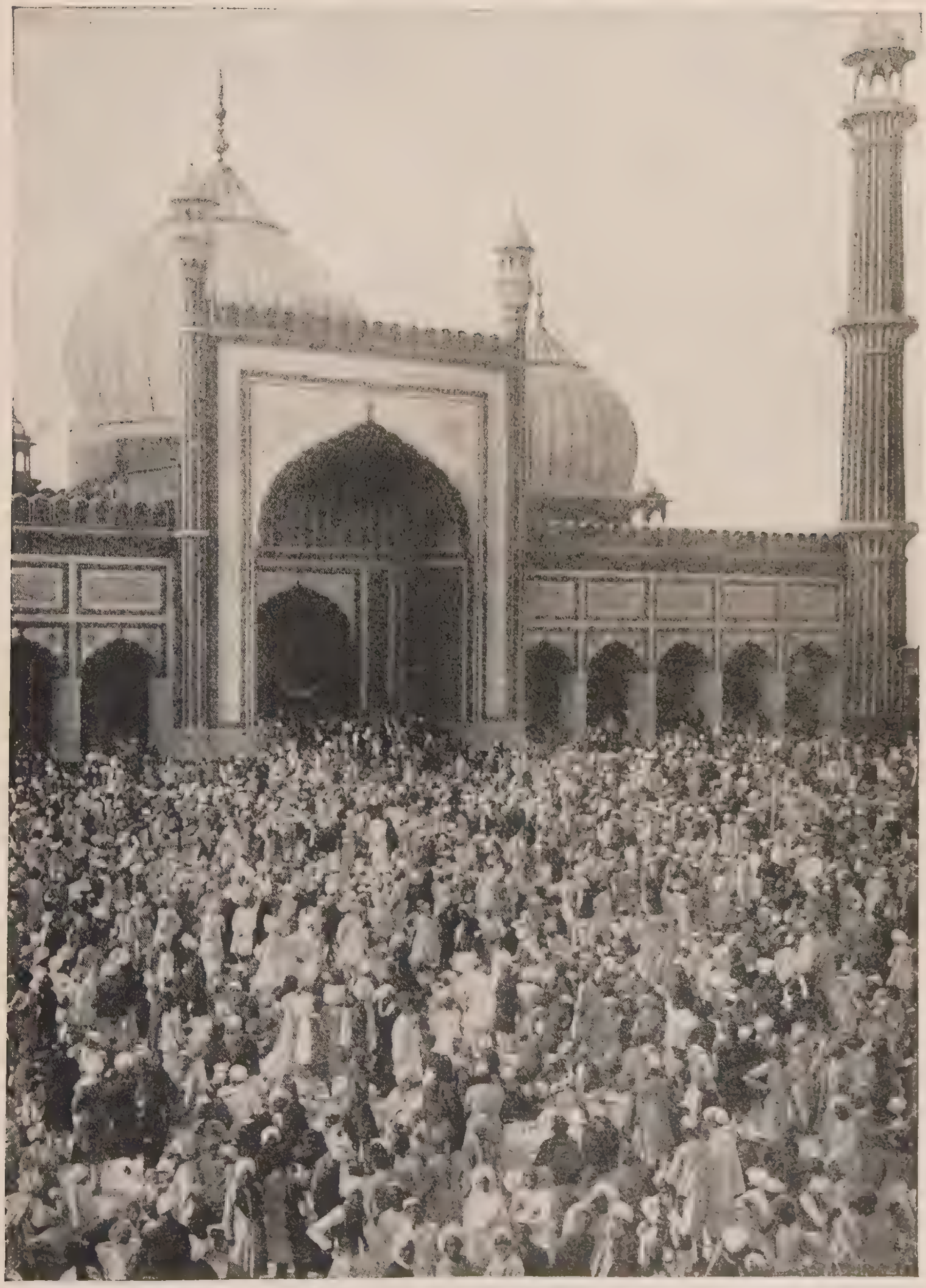
The houses are poor affairs on the whole, built of mud, with roofs thatched over with palm leaves. There are some animals always, but while the men sleep outside on the veranda, the inside of the house is shared by the women and children, the poultry, the cattle and the parrot. The Hindu believes that the gods will become angry at him unless they are constantly being flattered; therefore, the parrot is trained to repeat a sentence or two praising the god, while the men and women go about their regular work.

THE CASTE SYSTEM

You have already read something about the caste system, by which an Indian may not rise above the station in life of his parents. The white conquerors of India from the northwest had four different castes, the priests at the head, followed by the soldiers, then the farmers and finally the workers. Now there is a caste lower than all of these, known as the pariahs which makes up one-sixth (some people say one-fifth) of the entire population of India. They are the so-called outcasts, who have no rank or standing when compared with other people. A postman who belongs to one of the higher castes will not give letters into the hands of these pariahs. He throws them down contemptuously at the head of their village street. A doctor will not go near them when they are sick. The whole 70,000,000 of them may perish for all he cares. A Brahman priest will not go near them when they are dying. Until Christianity came to India, these pariahs were the most wretched and despised people in the world. Is it any wonder that many of them eagerly grasp at the vision which Christianity opens to them of becoming equal with other men?

ANIMALS REGARDED AS SACRED

In the religion of the Hindus certain animals are sacred. The Moslems, as has been explained, do not worship anything but the one God. On the other hand, to them the pig is an un-



THE JAMA MASJID AT DELHI

The Jama Masjid (Great Mosque) was built by Shah Jehan in the seventeenth century. The great crowd in the courtyard, which is 450 feet square, is dispersing after meeting at prayer.

clean beast, and they are forbidden to touch anything that comes from him. The tremendous rebellion of the native troops, which took place in 1857, was started by the rumor that the new cartridges which the troops were forced to open with their teeth were greased with the fat of cows, which to the Hindus were sacred, and with the lard of pigs, which were most repulsive to the Moslems.

In some Hindu temples you will find a sacred white bull feeding on rose petals from a huge golden dish, while men and women kneel in worshipful adoration there before the beast on the floor of the temple, which is used as a stable for the bull.

In another temple you will find a troop of sacred monkeys snatching food away from worshiping pilgrims. Is it any wonder that the Moslems, who look upon these practices as disgusting and blasphemous, fairly itch to pick up the sword and make these idolaters worship the one true God?

But the Moslems comprise only one-fourth of the population. Thus the Hindus greatly outnumber them. For years the rulers of northern and western India were descendants of the great Mongol and Tatar conquerors, who in turn were descended from the men who fought under Genghis Khan.

THE BEAUTIFUL TAJ MAHAL

Here are found some of the most beautiful buildings in the world. At Agra stands the wonderful Taj Mahal, among the most perfect structures ever built by man. It is nearly three hundred years old, but stands today as perfect as when it was finished. The building was intended as a tomb for the wife of the Shah Jehan, and here, in marble tombs, he and she lie side by side. But while these old conquerors and kings built wonderful palaces for themselves, they often neglected and oppressed the common people of the land.

INDIA UNDER BRITISH RULE

Since Great Britain has controlled India, the land is really making wonderful progress. The people are being taught how to farm, so as to get the most out of their land. Water is being brought to desert lands. Factories are growing up, but best of all, the government is insisting that schools be opened everywhere. The pariah who is sick is now received in a government hospital. Little by little the caste system is being broken down. As the lower classes learn to read and begin to think, they realize that the caste system was invented by the priests and soldiers to keep all others down and to make their own lives easy and luxurious.

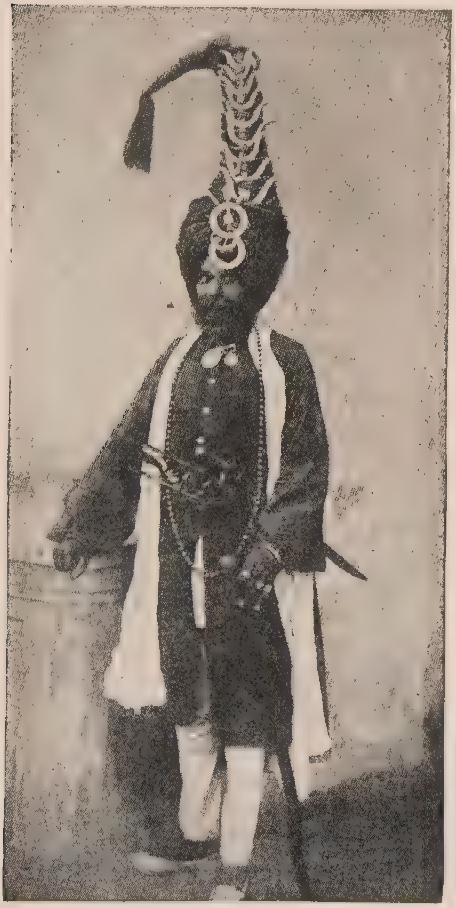
GANDHI AND THE NATIONALIST MOVEMENT

Although Great Britain has accomplished much good in India and has held the loyalty of a large portion of the people, there has recently been a pronounced arousal of nationalism.

A leader in this movement has been Gandhi. His followers are found among the Hindus and Moslems alike. Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, commonly known as Mahatma Gandhi, was born in India, studied law in London, returned to India, practiced law in South Africa, and in 1916 returned to Ahmadabad, India. Gandhi and his followers have practiced non-coöperation and passive resistance to the British government. For his part in the Punjab and other disturbances Gandhi was thrown into prison in 1922 but was released unconditionally by order of the British government in 1924.

THE SIKHS, WHO SEPARATED FROM THE HINDUS

Within modern times, in the province known as the Punjab, where the majority of the inhabitants are of the pure white race, there came a revolt from the old Hindu or Brahman religion. These separatists were the followers of a priest called Nanak. They founded what is known as the Sikh religion. They had no sympathy with the worship of idols. They declared that they would worship the one true God. They refused to be bound by the caste system or to keep their women away from contact with the world. They gave up, too, the habit of religious pilgrimages which the Hindus indulged in.



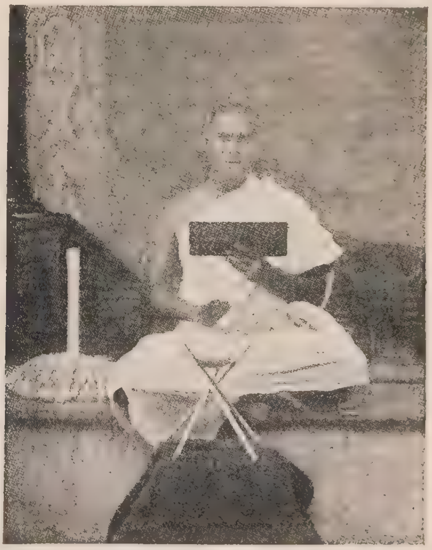
SIKH PRIEST

The Sikh wears the five K's, namely: (1) the *kes* or uncut hair, (2) the *kachh* or short trousers, ending above the knee, (3) the *kara* or iron bracelet, (4) the *khanda* or small steel dagger and (5) the *khanga* or comb. In the case of priests the five K's are worn in a greatly exaggerated manner.

The Sikhs were soon a strong military organization. Their men were brave fighters. They fought a long obstinate war with the British before the great Sepoy mutiny, but during the mutiny they were faithful to England and proved the backbone of the loyal native troops. Of late years their religion has not been as pure and as free from the practices of the Hindus and Moslems as it was at the beginning, but they are still a fine, noble race of people.

THE JAINS AND THEIR REGARD FOR ALL LIVING CREATURES

Another religion which has grown out of the old Brahman worship is that of the Jains. Something has already been said about them. Like the Buddhists, they were originally Hindus. They differ from the Hindus today in the great sanctity that they attach to any form of life. A Jain will not sit



A JAIN SAINT

Jain ascetics never light a fire, nor cook. They always brush the ground clear of insects before sitting down to avoid destroying life.

down on the ground until he has carefully brushed aside any little insects which he might otherwise crush, and some of them actually wear little veils before their mouths in order to keep from swallowing unwittingly little insects that might fly in and thus commit suicide.

THE PROSPEROUS PARSIS

In and around Bombay are found an interesting group, not over 100,000 in number, who are called Parsis. The name means "Persian," and these are descendants of Persian fire worshipers, who left their native country when it was conquered by the Moslems. They are a prosperous and well educated group, who are the leaders of the merchant class in Bombay and the surrounding country.

INDIAN SUPERSTITIONS

Almost all of the inhabitants of India, whether Hindu, Moslem, Sikh or Parsi, suffer from innumerable superstitions and fears. One of the favorite superstitions is that of the Evil Eye. This is different from the Evil Eye of Irish lore, in that it is a glance of approval or admiration. It is supposed to do mischief because it rouses the jealousy of some spirit which in turn does harm to the object which is admired. This belief applies to objects as well as persons, and sometimes leads Hindu artists to mar deliberately an otherwise perfect work of art.

All the inhabitants of India are easily disposed to give either food or money to wandering priests. As a result, there is no country that has as large a share of this gentry. There are so many of them that in order to attract attention to themselves, it is necessary for them to go to some lengths, practice some sort of eccentricity or do something abnormal.

A GHAT AT BENARES, THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS

The ghat, or landing flight of steps, is crowded every day with people. In addition to being the holy city of the Hindus, Benares is a wealthy industrial center.

Photo from Director of Public Information, Delhi, India.

INDIAN SNAKE CHARMER

As the charmer pipes his monotonous music, the snake, a deadly cobra, raises its head and expands its "hood," swaying in time to the music. The "charm" is said to be a kind of hypnotism, and if it fails the snake charmer may be fatally bitten.

They wear all sorts of extraordinary clothes. In some cases they dispense with clothes altogether. Perhaps they will smear themselves with paint or with ashes. Sometimes they will inflict wounds and scars upon themselves. Some will stand in the same place for months and even years at a time. Others will live in silence or entirely by themselves.

A great many people who have qualities of leadership and originality have been beguiled into some sort of priesthood because of the easy way that it offers of getting a living. On the other hand, the common people, ignorant, superstitious, an easy prey to these fakirs, as they are called, look with awe and reverence upon anyone who professes to be a priest of any religion and who draws attention to himself by one of the methods already described.

It may be that the new schools will teach the next generation to think, so that they will see through the game that these religious fakirs play, but with most Indians, reverence for all things holy has been taught them from their earliest years, and it is hard in a few years to undo the habits and training of centuries.

THE LITERATURE OF INDIA

India has produced a rich literature which has had much influence on the Western world. However, it was practically unknown until the eighteenth century, when Sanskrit was discovered. Sanskrit was the ancient Aryan language of India.

The *Vedas*, the most ancient sacred books of the Brahman religion, were written in Old Sanskrit. They date back to perhaps ten centuries before Christ. Later there was a newer form, Classic Sanskrit. It is rich in countless songs, dramatic poems, prose fables, romances and fairy tales.

Recently numbers of Indian writers have used the English tongue. The most prominent living literary man is the Hindu poet, Rabindranath Tagore, who won the Nobel prize for literature in 1913. Writing first in Bengali, he swayed great masses of the people in his native Bengal. His later literature in English has become known all over the world.

Dhan Gopal Mukerji, an Indian writer who has in recent years lived in the United States, won the Newberry medal (given by the American Library Association for the best children's book of the preceding year) in May, 1928, for his volume *Gay-Neck, the Story of a Pigeon.*

NEPAL—AN INDEPENDENT STATE ADJOINING INDIA

The independent state of Nepal lies between Tibet and British India on the southern slope of the Himalayas. It is a densely wooded, rugged country, having within its estimated area of 54,000 square miles some of the highest mountain peaks in the world—Mount Everest, Kanchanjanga and Dhawalagiri.

Nepal is an independent state, although it maintains close and friendly relations with Great Britain. There was a treaty made in 1816, which was renewed and strengthened in December, 1923, by which Nepal is allowed a representative in the Indian parliament at Delhi. The ruler is a mere figurehead, and has been since 1846, when the powerful Rana family was given the post of hereditary prime minister. The same arrangement existed in Japan up to 1868, with the shogun, or prime minister, the real ruler of the country, while the emperor was a mere figurehead.

The southern portion of Nepal, known as the Terai District, is a level strip of land partly covered with forests and well cultivated. Here tea, cotton and tobacco are grown. The rest of the country belongs to the region of the Himalayas. There are fertile valleys lying in the slopes of the lofty mountains. The leading crops of the central valleys are several varieties of rice, wheat, corn, sugar cane, potatoes and vegetables. Among the chief manufactures are a coarse woolen cloth, paper, brass bells and brass and copper vessels. The fine wood carvings which decorate the numerous temples at Katmandu attest to the skill of the natives. The deposits of iron, sulphur, copper, lead and zinc found in the mountainous regions have to some extent been mined by the Nepalese.

The commerce of the country is chiefly with British India and Tibet, and goods are usually transported by human carriers or pack animals. The first railway was opened in 1926. It is twenty-five miles long and runs from Raxaul, on the Indian frontier, toward the capital, Katmandu, seventy-five miles distant. Paton is the largest city, and Pashpoti is a holy center for pilgrims.

The Gurkhas are the dominant race. They are of Mongoloid type and are supposed to have come originally from Rajputana. Hinduism is their religion. The aborigines profess Buddhism. The Gurkhas are able soldiers loyal to the British Indian army. During the World War they lent able assistance to the Indian government.

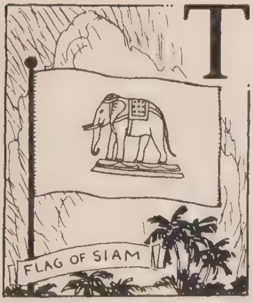
The estimated population of Nepal is about 4,000,000. Education is in the hands of the priests. Children of the wealthy are often sent to educational institutions of British India.

* * *

THE TEMPLE OF ANGKOR-WAT

A model of this magnificent ruined temple stands in the palace grounds at Bangkok, Siam. Angkor-Wat is in Cambodia, a kingdom and French protectorate bordering Siam, until 1863 claimed by Siam. Temples, similar to this one in architecture are the most outstanding features of the city of Bankok.

SIAM



THE fabulous history of Siam goes back to several hundred years before the birth of Christ. There are no reliable accounts of the earliest period in the history of this ancient Asiatic kingdom. The second period was the Ayudhya rule, which lasted from 1350 to about the time of the American Revolution. The third period, the Bangkok rule, has lasted down to the present day.

Siam is a tropical kingdom, about the size of Spain. It is a land of extensive rice fields, and rice is the leading export of the country. The wet season, which is favorable to the planting of rice, is also of great assistance to the teak industry. With the coming of the heavy rains the valuable teak logs are floated down the streams to the capital, Bangkok, and to other cities. Where the forests are not close to the rivers, elephants and buffaloes are used in getting the teak to the banks of the streams. Siam exports large quantities of tin, a metal that is becoming scarce in the world markets. The sapphires of Siam are famous the world over.

Much of the country is still in deep jungle, unsuitable for people to live in. There wild animals and fever still rule. Until a few years ago the only Siamese railroads of any consequence were on paper. This situation has recently changed and today railroads extend from Bangkok in many directions, and construction is being pushed vigorously. Most of the railroads are owned by the government and are well managed. A ride on one of these roads is enjoyable, affording glimpses of attractive native villages interspersed with dense jungle. At important points the government has built resthouses where the traveler may stop overnight and spend ten or twelve hours comfortably in the midst of a little garden city.

The capital, Bangkok, is a city of temples, for one-fifth of the area of the city is covered with temples, or wats. They are not the relics of a dead architecture, for all have been built within the past two centuries and some quite recently. They are gathering places for the people; throngs may be seen about them every day. Religious life is a part of the Siamese mind and the temple is a living thing, for there the Buddha lives for them. It is a custom for young men to spend a part of their lives as monks, trying faithfully to live for a time in strict accordance with the teachings of their Master. Throughout the capital and the country numbers of these men in their yellow robes may always be seen.

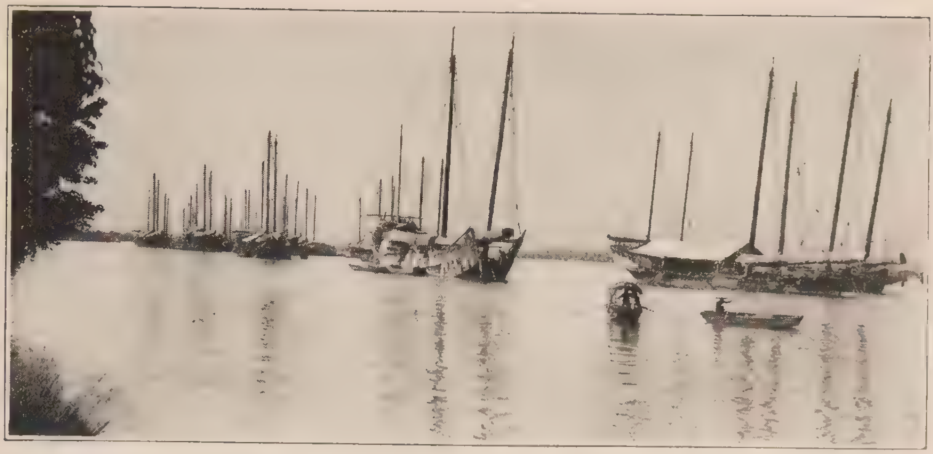
A note of romance is lent the city of Bangkok by the presence of the Court and the Royal Palaces. Many of these buildings are surrounded by castle walls, battlements and watchtowers. The Throne Hall is the most elaborate to be found east of Suez. It is the work of Italian architects, and was finished in 1917.

Typical of Bangkok are the klongs, or canals, which run through the city and connect with the Menam River. Thousands of people live in the sampans, or houseboats, which float upon the waters of the klongs. Bangkok has not been sought out by tourists, and one may wander along the canals and about the temples without attracting anybody's attention.

Although Bangkok is an Oriental city of vast charm, the visitor should go to a village like Paknam to see the real East. An hour's ride on a funny little train takes one from the capital to the village of Paknam. In this drowsy little town one will probably see no foreigners, and there is none of the rush of commerce. Here and there may be caught glimpses of the Menam as it flows lazily along. A few neglected temples come into view. This is the old Siam which passes before you and seems to smile at you in that sweet alluring way which the East can sometimes practice upon us of the busy West. We realize that there must be some truth in the old Siamese saying "Who has once drunk the waters of the Menam will always come back to them."

THE MENAM RIVER AT BANGKOK

The Menam is Siam's famous river. It is fed by a number of tributaries, and in the plains becomes a wide river. Every year floods occur which cover the land with silt, similar to what takes place in the valley of the Nile.



CHINESE SALT JUNKS

With bamboo mat sails furled these wooden sailing vessels await the loading of their cargoes of salt, which is a government monopoly. These boats are the same size and shape as the caravels used by Columbus when he crossed the Atlantic.

CHINA

THE oldest nation and one of the newest republics in the world is China with its population of 400,000,000 — a kindly, courteous and likable people. In the west and northwest portions of the country deserts and high mountains serve as boundaries. China is roughly triangular in shape and in size is somewhat larger than the United States. The eastern half is the more fertile and there three-fourths of all the population live. The western part is poor land with the exception of Szechuan Province, which is the richest part of China and has about 70,000,000 inhabitants.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN CHINESE AND OUR CUSTOMS

We often think of China as a sort of "topsy-turvydom" but this is only because many of their customs differ from ours. We think all Chinese look much alike, but they say all foreigners look alike to them. They put their family names first and the given names last. In China Henry Ford would be Ford Henry. When your friend meets you he shakes his own hand;

A SOUTH CHINA MAN

Many districts in South China are well suited to grape culture. The man who exhibits these bunches of grapes so proudly is a cook. Chinese men, particularly those in South China are often excellent cooks.

when at dinner the left side of the host is the honored one; when respect is to be shown one keeps his hat on. One begins to read at the back of the book and at the right rather than at the left side. Dessert comes first and soup last at a feast. The man may dress in silk and satin gowns while the women appear in jackets and trousers.

These peculiarities were especially noticeable before the revolution of 1911, but since then great changes have taken place. Some adhere to the older customs and others have adopted European ways. An old gentleman may take off his spectacles when he talks with you and shake his own hands in greeting; a younger man may stare at you through his glasses and hold out his hand to you.

LEARNING SOME CHINESE WORDS

If we have gone to our map of China for help, very possibly we have been dismayed and discouraged by the great number of difficult names upon it, and queer ones indeed they seem to us, in a language so different from our own. So perhaps it will help us in our quest of a closer view of China and its people to learn a few words of Chinese first, and then, at any rate, we shall understand what some of the names mean, which will give us a much better chance of remembering them, difficult as they are.

In this veritable Land of Mighty Streams, *ho* and *kiang*, both mean river; *chan*, or *shan*, and *ling*, stand for the mountains between which the rivers run, or through which, in some parts, they force a way between mighty gorges; *pe*, *nan*, *tong* or *tung*, and *si*, indicate the points of the compass, north, south, east and west; *hoang*, or *hwang*, is yellow, the imperial color of China; *pei*, is white; *fu*, or *foo*, and *king*, mean town or court; *hai*, the sea; *chian*, heaven, and so on.

Knowing a few words like these, we can easily find the mountains of the east, north and south: Shan-tung, and the Pe-ling and Nan-ling ranges.

THE STORY OF CHINA'S GREATEST RIVER—THE YANG-TSE-KIANG

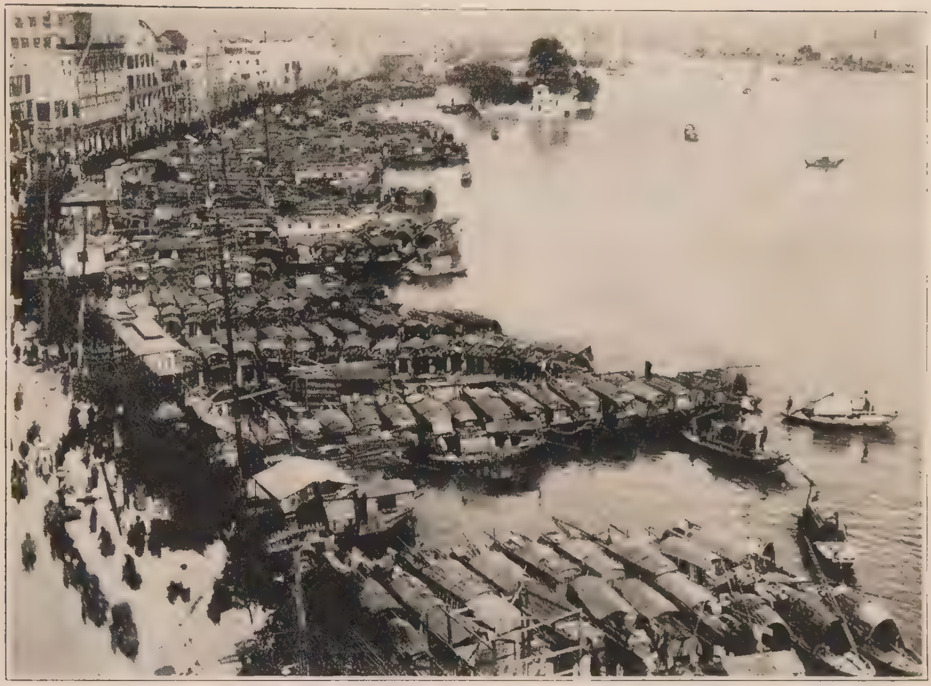
The two last shut in the basin of China's greatest and most important river, the Yang-tse-kiang. Over 3,000 miles lie between its sources in the heights of Tibet and its mouth in the Pacific Ocean. It makes a magnificent waterway into the heart of the country, wide and deep enough for steamers to ply for a thousand miles through the rich plains of central China, which the river itself has done much to form, by bringing down fertile mud, as the Nile does along its banks in Egypt.

In its upper courses, separated from the lower by grand gorges, it passes through a rich district of red earth—as large as England and very thickly peopled. There are lakes in the basin of the Yang-tse-kiang which act as reservoirs in the time of heavy rains, so that its floods are not so disastrous as those on the Hwang-ho or Yellow River.

A YELLOW LAND WITH A YELLOW RIVER

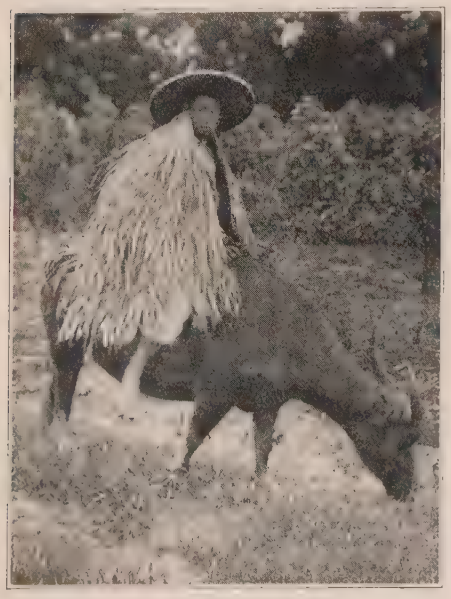
The Yellow River, which drains through northern China, is called "China's Sorrow," so dreadful are the floods when it bursts its banks and submerges the surrounding country and towns. It is not navigable for long distances, like the Yang-tse-kiang, but on its banks live many of China's millions.

This famous Yellow River and also the Yellow Sea into which it empties get their color from a peculiar kind of earth called "loess" through which the river passes far inland. This loess is really dust which was blown into large dunes thousands of years ago when



THE BOAT CITY AT CANTON

In these small houseboats population of over 150,000 people dwell on the water and make their living by carrying passengers and freight from shore to shore.



A CHINESE FARMER

This Chinese farmer is wearing a rain coat of palm leaves. His mount is a water buffalo, a very useful animal to the farmer, especially in southern China.

WATER SUPPLY

These are the water buckets used all over China. The water carriers run through the streets at a dog trot, their buckets skillfully suspended from either end of a pole.

the ice which had covered China melted and left the bare soil a prey to the winds.

So here we have a yellow land with a yellow river, cutting its way through the soft soil, making deep cliffs on each side, and carrying its thick, yellow, sandy waters onwards, until they pour by ever-changing mouths into a yellow sea. One of the titles of the former emperors of China was "Lord of the Yellow Land."

THE WONDERFUL YELLOW SOIL THAT GROWS SEVERAL CROPS A YEAR

The yellow basin of northern China is even more fertile than the red basin of central China, several valuable crops being raised in a year on this loess soil.

The Si-kiang, or West River, drains southern China, rising in the eastern spurs of the Tibetan heights, and making its way through tropical forests, past mountains with treasures of every sort of mineral, and fields with crops that require a hot and moist climate.

We have often imagined the hum that rises from busy districts and towns in other countries, but from China—from that vast hive of human industry between the solemn, silent central mountains and the deep, wide sea—it seems as if there must be one continuous and mighty buzz from the whole country, so close are the great cities, so many are the millions of people living and working on the fertile plains.

And this buzz of multitudes is no new thing, as it is in our own country, where great industrial centers are scarcely a century old; neither is it caused, as it is with us, by the whirl and thump of machinery and the noise of the iron horse on his journeys to every corner of the land. Railways and machinery are, comparatively speaking, only just starting in China, the oldest living nation in the world.

THE OLDEST COUNTRY IN THE WORLD WHERE HISTORY SPANS 4000 YEARS

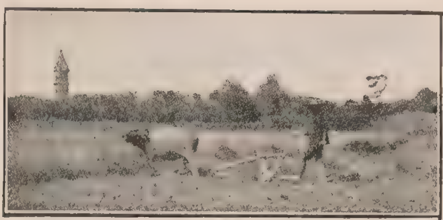
China is the grandparent in the family of nations for she is the oldest country in the world. When the peoples of Europe were still living as savages, China was already a civilized nation. The Chinese people wore silk when our ancestors dressed in the skins of wild animals.

The written history of China goes back 4,000 years—longer than that of any other modern nation. It is the story of mighty emperors ruling a prosperous people who early learned to value peace and despise warfare as uncivilized and wasteful. They were a people who loved beautiful paintings, books of poetry and courteous manners more than hunting wild beasts or military campaigns which were the pastimes of their neighbors.

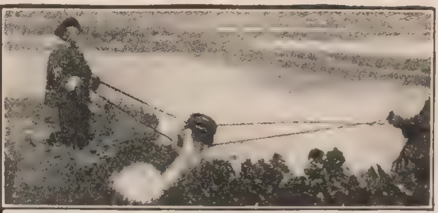
The wonderful thing about the Chinese people is that they largely developed their civilization without the help of other nations. We of the West have borrowed our government from the Greeks, our laws from the Romans and our religion from the Hebrews. China thought out all these things for herself.

CHINA WAS ISOLATED FROM OTHER NATIONS BY OCEAN AND MOUNTAINS FOR MANY CENTURIES

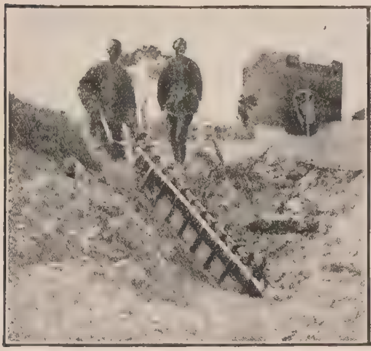
For many centuries China was shut off from other countries. On the east was the Pacific, the greatest ocean in the world. On the west were the highest mountains in the world. So the Chinese did not become well acquainted with other peoples until the last century. Then the Chinese learned that the West had recently discovered a marvelous way of studying nature herself, instead of studying books as the scholars of



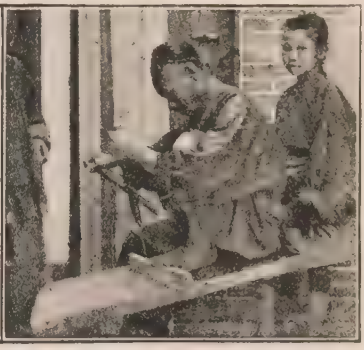
Agricultural implements in China are primitive, the rude wooden plow being one example.



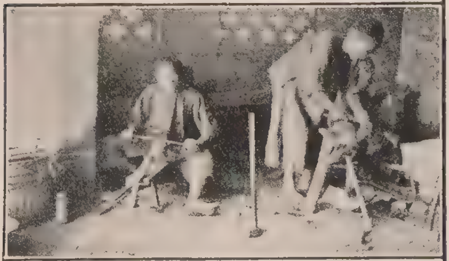
In the province of Kwang Tung irrigation is often effected by an arrangement of bucket and ropes.



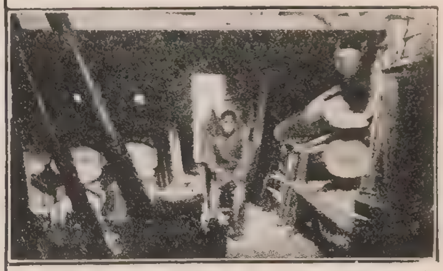
Besides the bucket method of irrigation, a kind of wheel is used to raise the water to the ditches.



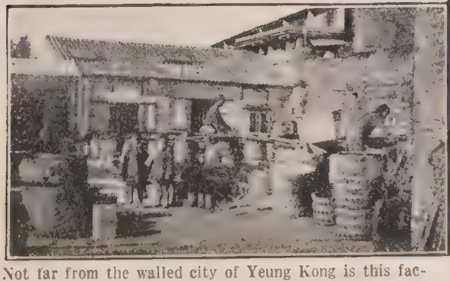
When boring a hole with his bow-drill, the Chinese carpenter holds the wood with his foot.



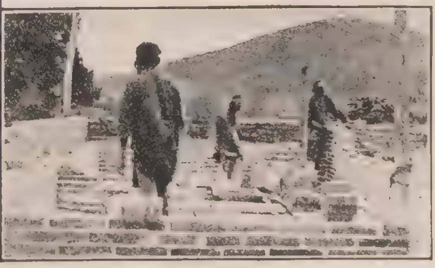
Chinese blacksmith shop. The man at the left is shaping a piece of iron.



The coffin maker's establishment is worth a visit, if only to see the curious shapes of the caskets.



Not far from the walled city of Yeung Kong is this factory for the production of incense.



Chinese bricklayers at work. The bricks used are several inches longer than those in America.

NATIVE INDUSTRIES OF THE CHINESE

China did. This new way of studying was called science.

China found it very hard to change to the new method of learning. Centuries of usage had made her very fond of her old books and her ancient customs. She was reluctant to give them up and accept modern science. The Chinese had always looked down on the people of the West as less civilized than themselves, which up to that time had been true, so at first they did not believe that they could learn anything from outsiders.

Once the Chinese realized the great advantage which science gave the West, they began sending their students abroad to study. When China became a republic in 1912 a new public school system was started. Instead of learning the old books of the classics by heart, Chinese boys and girls are now studying the same subjects students do in America. Every year the Chinese government is opening more schools so that before many years there will be enough schools for every one in China.

WHERE THE ANCESTORS OF THE CHINESE CAME FROM

Some say that ages ago the ancestors of the Chinese came from the Tarim Basin and settled on the yellow loess-beds, where it was so easy to grow food.

Anyway, here they lived, advancing in civilization for long, long years, before they spread across the forest-covered mountain ranges which separate the basin of the Yellow River from that of the Yang-tse-kiang. Here too, the tribes flourished and grew, and in time united under one ruler; the government became more settled and all sorts of arts developed, such as the cultivating of silkworms and the weaving of silk. This has ever been one of China's greatest and most profitable industries. (See story of "Silk" in Volume III.)

CONFUCIUS AND HIS TEACHINGS

About twenty-six centuries ago there arose a great teacher and leader named Confucius, who, during his wandering and hard life, tried to find out how best a man could do his duty to his neighbor, and how best he could learn to govern himself. His teachings have been law to countless millions of his fellow-countrymen, his temples are found all over China, and his books have been the foundation of much learning through the centuries—for Confucius collected and set in order the history of the nation, and inspired a great many books in which his teaching is set forth.

Confucius, like Moses and Jesus, was a great moral teacher. He taught the Chinese people right conduct for all occasions, honesty in their business dealings and friendliness with other men. Especially he emphasized the importance of family life, for he believed that all good living began in the home. Children were trained to respect and obey their parents and older brothers. He also believed that education was the best means of developing character and acquiring knowledge. The result of his teaching was that the Chinese came to be known the world over as the nation of scholars.

The unusual feature about the religion of Confucius is that he taught nothing about God. Instead of encouraging his followers to worship a deity, he bade them to continue the ancient Chinese custom of worshiping their ancestors. Thus China became a land of immortality, for her great leaders of the past lived forever in the memory of their descendants and inspired them by their high example. The teachings of Confucius ennobled the life of all China, but tended to make the Chinese think more of the past than the future.

LAO-TSE AND TAOISM

Lao-tse was a Chinese sage who lived in the sixth century and founded a religion, or to be more accurate, a philosophy, known as Taoism. This system is revered by the educated Chinese second only to Confucianism.

The meaning of the word Tao and the teachings of Taoism are not clearly defined. Lao-tse simply called it "the way," and in general Taoism taught a method of conduct designed to yield happiness, contentment and peace of mind. When an old man, Lao-tse retired to the frontier and wrote a book of about 5,000 words in which he discussed the teachings of his religion. According to legend the old man was last seen riding away toward Tibet, mounted on the back of a black ox. (For more details about both Confucianism and Taoism see Volume VI, Pages 5-7.)

THE GREAT WALL OF CHINA

A few hundred years after the death of Confucius, a prince of China ordered a great burning of his books and cruelly treated those who tried to keep them. One punishment was to send them to labor on a great wall that he was building to keep out the Mongolian horsemen, who were forever descending on China from the north. Thirty feet high, fifteen feet wide at the top, with many towers of defense, this wonderful wall runs over hill and valley, across sand and river, up the face of the rocks, for 1,500 miles along the north border line of China. This wall still divides China from Mongolia; but it did not keep the Mongols out, any more than the Roman wall across Britain kept out the Picts and Scots. Sir Aurel Stein, a distinguished Oriental explorer, led an expedition to central Asia, and the discoveries he made there are of importance and interest in connection with this great wall.

For miles and miles, as far as the eye can see in the basin of the Tarim River, there stretches sand, nothing but dry, parched sand. Borne by the wind, the sand has fought and conquered mankind, overwhelming towns and villages, and sweeping away a flourishing civilization. Of life there is practically no trace. Men have fled before those advancing grains of sand, that they were powerless to check; animals have died. Only one or two plants are able to exist in those desolate wastes. It is a land of sand—and silence.

In these awful wastes, beneath the many sand dunes, Dr. Stein made some interesting discoveries. He found

SUGAR CANE FOR REFRESHMENT

The sweet moisture of sugar cane which is kept cool by the constant evaporation of the juices is a welcome refreshment on a hot day. When one of the Chinese sages was asked why he began to eat his cane at the woody end and then worked up to the succulent portion, he replied, "I like to enter into heaven gradually."

FISHING WITH BIRDS

Cormorants are splendid catchers of fish, and are frequently employed by fishermen in the east and center of China. The birds are prevented from swallowing the fish by a ring fastened round their necks.

that the Great Wall of China, which hitherto was thought to end at the foot of the Nan-Shan Mountains, does not end there at all. Far away to the west in the Tunghwan Desert he found the remains of a great wall, with watchtowers at intervals of two or three miles, that practically joins the wall at the foot of the Nan-Shan Mountains.

This, he believes, is the true Great Wall of China, and the wall which we have always looked upon as the Great Wall is, apparently, much more modern.

THE DESERT AND ITS STORY OF A VANISHED PEOPLE

There, from those silent and deserted houses and watchtowers, Dr. Stein has excavated that terrible sand, little by little, and his labor has been well repaid. Wooden slabs, with carefully wrought symbols and clay seals, private letters, official documents, frail materials of cotton and silk, and ancient paper, have all been recovered from the sand under which they have lain for many centuries. A long-vanished people once occupied the land that is now a great sandy waste where life is insupportable.

We can imagine with what fears these ancient people saw the sand creeping nearer and nearer; how they battled with it valiantly, and tried to keep it from their homes; and how, at length, the sand slowly crept up to the houses and cottages and into the rooms, driving the inhabitants forth, and gradually covering the entire place in a thick layer. But although the sand has destroyed, it has also preserved, and the relics which have been found throw much light upon those ancient and deeply interesting times. More than a hundred years before the birth of Christ regular trade was opened up with central Asia by China, and caravans began to wind along the routes from one oasis to another across the deserts, through the passes of Mongolia and Turkestan, carrying goods for trade by the infinite labor of men and dumb animals.

THE COMING OF BUDDHISM

Later, the country suffered from many disturbances and divisions, and the struggles among several small rulers to be first and foremost. It was during these centuries, about the time when the Angles and Saxons were seeking their new homes across the North Sea, that the Buddhist religion took hold in China, though it had been introduced from India some centuries before. The story is told that about the time of the birth of Christ the Emperor of China had a dream telling him that a prophet was born in the West. He then sent representatives overland to find this prophet and bring back his religion to China. After much traveling his ambassadors arrived in India where they found Buddhism. Thinking this religion to be the one of which they were sent in search they returned taking back with them this Indian teaching, introducing it into China about thirty-five years after the birth of Christ. Temples were built all over the country, to house the thousands of images that were brought by the priests and monks.

THE GOLDEN AGE OF LEARNING

The three centuries after this event are considered by the Chinese as one of the most glorious periods in their long history. Books and authors, schools and colleges, examinations and degrees, occupied a great place in public life. While Alfred of England was setting scholars laboriously to work with their pens and paint brushes to copy manuscripts, Chinese records mention the printing of books by wooden blocks. About this time, too, an immense encyclopaedia was written. The fame of this learning and of the gorgeous palaces and riches of China was spread to Europe, chiefly by Arab traders, and ever since the romance and mystery of China has attracted the imagination and longing of the West.

HOW THE WEST WAS INTRODUCED TO CHINA

But it was not till the thirteenth century that a Venetian, Marco Polo, the most famous traveler the world has ever known, opened the door for Europe to get a passing view of the wonders of the dim and mysterious land of the Far East.

Early in that century the Mongols had gradually been getting more and more power on the borders of central Asia and in the north of China. When the great leader Jenghiz Khan, the "Greatest of the Great," flashed over western Asia and ruled over a country stretching from the China Sea to Russia, some of the barriers that had hitherto prevented entry into China were swept away. The huge empire was divided at his death among his sons, and considerable intercourse followed between China and Persia, Tibet and Mongolia.

It was the grandson of Jenghiz Khan, Kublai Khan, who welcomed Marco Polo so kindly to China, and sent him on so many missions to the distant provinces on the borders of Tibet and other distant parts of the country. Deeply interesting is the account of Kublai's reign as given by Marco Polo, as well as the writings of other travelers who seized the opportunity of exploring the heights of the Pamirs and the Tarim Basin; and some even crossed the Hwang-ho into China itself.

Kublai added southern China to his dominions, and made his new capital at Peking, the Court of the North. This great soldier proved equally great as a ruler, for he encouraged education and helped China in many ways.

His grandson, Timur (not to be confused with the famous Timur, or Tamerlane, who lived a hundred years later) followed him as ruler. After his death, rebellions and murders of emperors, great misgovernment, and other troubles brought the rule of the Mongols to an end. In the fifteenth century the Chinese drove them across the Great Wall to the Altai Mountains, and Mongolia became a province under the Chinese Ming family, or dynasty, of emperors, which lasted nearly 300 years. There were troubles at home and abroad during this time, difficulties with the Mongols and the Manchus, and most important of all, the door which hid the Celestials from the Western "barbarians" began to open just a little. The Portuguese and Spaniards appeared in China in the sixteenth century.

THE MING DYNASTY AND THE COMING OF THE MANCHU LINE OF RULERS

Very beautiful porcelain was made during the Ming dynasty. Another large encyclopaedia, which occupied many editors and assistants for several years, was brought out. It is said that this is the largest encyclopaedia in the world. It runs to many thousands of volumes.

There are many splendid remains of the great Ming dynasty in China, especially near Peking. Among them is a long avenue of large stone animals, in various postures, leading to the wonderful tombs of the emperors. There are also many magnificent memorial archways.

As the Ming dynasty was nearing its end, the Manchus, who were kinsmen of the Mongols, settled in Manchuria, about the River Amur, and made increasingly successful attacks on the empire till, in 1644, the Manchu line of rulers found themselves firmly seated on the throne, inside the great wall that was built centuries before to keep out invaders. China was ruled by emperors of the Manchu dynasty until 1912, when they were forced to withdraw and a republic was established.

THE NATIONS OF EUROPE AND CHINA

Recent years have seen a grim and never-ending contest for possession and rule going on between China and the nations of Europe that are so anxious to gain footholds in this rich and ancient country. The chief object for which these footholds were desired was to open up trade with people who had so much to sell, and whose great numbers mean great buying power.

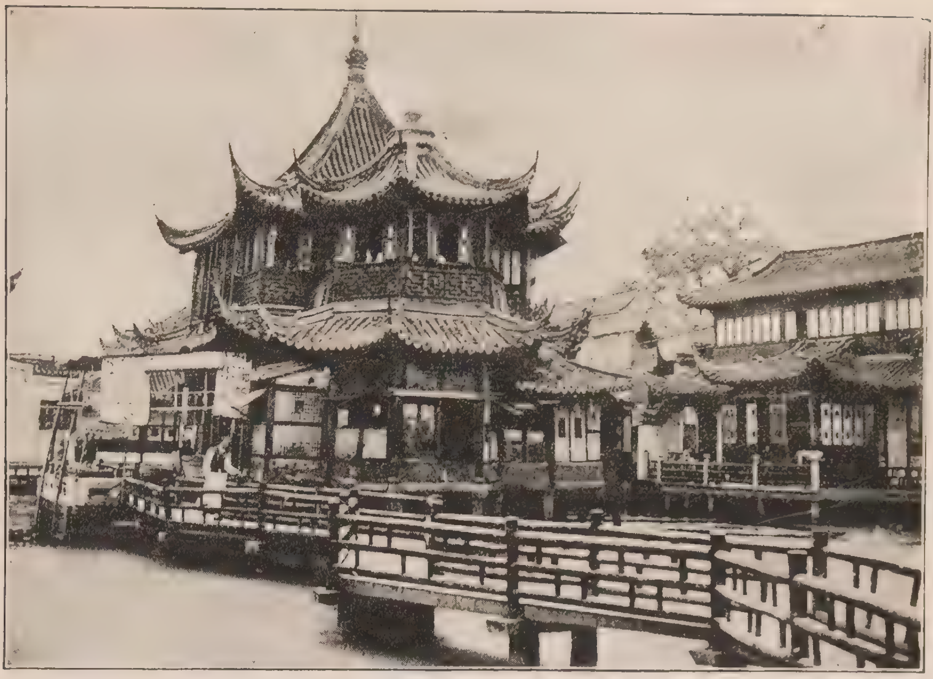
Little by little China has been forced to give way, and she has had to admit, one by one, her assailants into some parts of her land. Portuguese, Dutch, Germans, Russians, and British for years carried on the struggle, and after wars and sieges and stormings, and endless discussion of a more peaceful nature, the various foreign nations at last gained the right of entry into the land so long closed to them.

It was in 1842 that, by the Treaty of Nanking, certain treaty ports were opened to foreign trading ships, and as time went on more and more concessions had to be given to the foreigners; concessions and money were often exacted as a punishment for killing missionaries or other representatives and burning their property. Shortly after the settlement of Nanking, a terrible rebellion devastated a large part of China for fifteen years.

The first years of China's awakening after the long sleep of centuries were indeed full of trouble and pain. There have been wars with the neighbors who could no longer be kept out—with Russia, France, Germany, Japan—and during these conflicts China has learned by sad experience that her old ways of warfare, though picturesque in their setting, and almost sacred from long custom, were useless against those of her opponents. Now Chinese troops are drilled by Western methods.

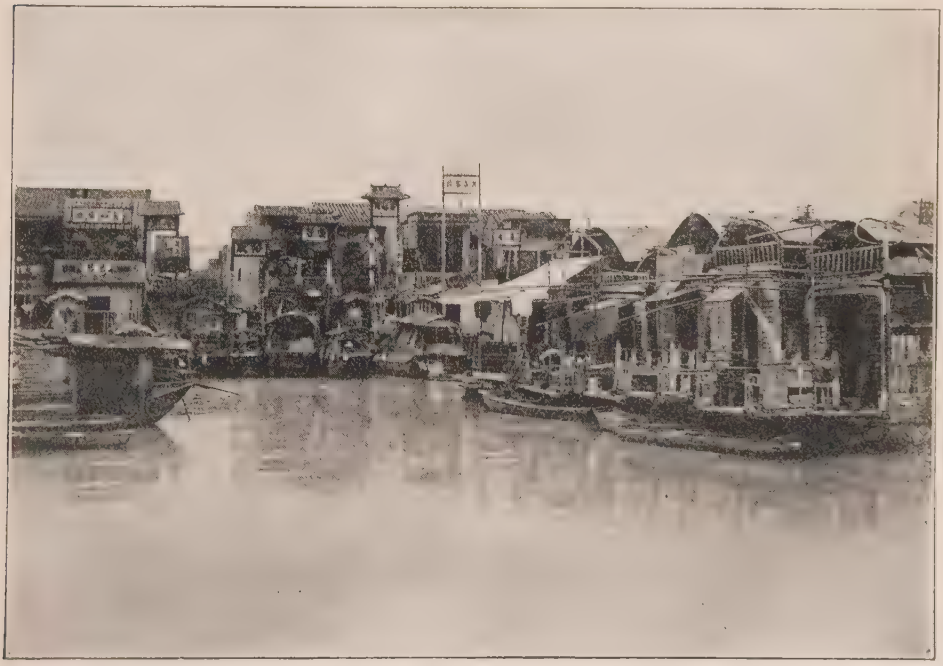
OPPOSITION TO FOREIGNERS AND THE BOXER RISING

Naturally there has been much feeling on the part of the Chinese against Western peoples who entered



TEA HOUSE IN OLD SHANGHAI

This picturesque tea house is situated in the center of the ancient city in the middle of a pond and approached by a very crooked bridge called the Bridge of Evil Spirits because it is supposed to be so crooked that no Evil Spirit can cross it The tea house has erroneously been said to be the original for the design on Willow Pattern chinaware: but the design is much older than this tea house.



FLOWER BOATS ON THE CANTON RIVER

It is estimated that some 150,000 individuals live continually on boats in the streams and canals adjacent to Canton. It is a case of a city overflowing a river. The houseboats serve as places of amusement, restaurants and for music.

their country by force; the first railways were torn up as soon as laid; telegraphs were bitterly opposed, and Christian missionaries often carried their lives in their hands. So greatly have foreigners been hated, in spite of the devotion missionaries have shown, especially in organizing relief in times of dreadful famine and plague, that in 1900 a great rising, called the Boxer Rising, took place. At first the missionaries, and eventually all the hated foreigners were attacked. For two terrible months the European residents in China were in great danger. Many were killed and others suffered all the terrors of a siege. They were shut up in Peking, with a howling mob outside eager for their lives. Then relief came, the Boxers were driven away and the allied forces made their way to Peking, where these soldiers of civilized nations plundered and looted the priceless treasures of China's capital.

Great wrong has been done in the past by Westerners in furnishing, for the sake of money, arms and help to the rebels who were devastating China; also by their insisting on sending into China the poisonous drug opium, against the wishes of the rulers —this also for the sake of gain. The smoking of opium has a far worse effect on people than taking too much strong drink—it destroys body and mind, and it has been a terrible curse to China. With the recent awakening China has seen what a bad effect opium had and has passed anti-opium regulations, which, unfortunately are not enforced except in the province of Shansi.

THE CITY OF PEKING

Many travelers have gone from end to end of China and they have shown us, by words and photographs, the marvels of this interesting land. Let us too, pass in.

There are three main ways of reaching China. We can go to Europe, thence by the Siberian Railway, branching off through Manchuria, and crossing the Great Wall to Peking; or we can travel to the East by going westward—that is, by train to the Pacific, where steamers take us across to its other side; or across the Atlantic by steamer, through the Suez Canal, to any chosen port.

All are most delightful and interesting journeys. Let us start at the "Court of the North." Peking contains 1,300,000 inhabitants, and is near the Pei-ho River, near the mouth of which is a port, Tientsin. Peking is really made up of two cities, the outside Chinese City, where business was largely done during the Empire, and the inside, or Tartar City, where the foreign embassies are, and where an increasing amount of business is now being carried on.

The emperor held his great court in an inclosure full of splendid buildings in the center of the Tartar City. To this famous Forbidden City very few foreigners ever gained admission. Grand, indeed, were the pageants to be seen when the emperor visited the Temple of Heaven to pray for a good harvest, leaving upon the mind a dazzling blur of golden yellow—the imperial color of the Lord of the Yellow Land—of brilliant touches of blue, green and crimson, as the trains of high officials in gorgeous array passed on in the procession. Long were the ceremonies and bowings, endless the prayers and readings from silken scrolls, as the perfume floated toward heaven from bronze incense burners. Some of the principal buildings in the Forbidden City, including the Throne Room, have been turned into museums and may now be visited.

Under their old system of education every government official had to take an examination of which there were three grades, the highest being given only at Peking. They were examined chiefly on literature and philosophy. Mathematics was left out entirely so that they could not do even a simple example of arithmetic without using a counting frame called the "abacus." In taking these examinations, the candidates were given a subject for an essay, and then with food they were shut in a cell until they finished the composition, sometimes remaining for twenty-four hours.

In Peking, outside of the Tartar City, there are many splendid buildings, temples, tombs, palaces and fairy-like gardens. It is a capital city, a university town, and a center of culture. Beautiful residences with the charm of the best of the Orient abound.

OTHER CITIES OF CHINA

There are railways now being rapidly developed in many directions, especially in the rich delta plain of China, connecting the chief ports, and running far inland. Steamers, too, ply on the network of rivers and canals, besides the old-fashioned boats with square sails called "junks," so familiar in Chinese pictures. Where the shifting bed of the Hwang-ho has to be crossed, the bridges are some of the longest in the world.

Shanghai is at the mouth of the Yang-tse River, and is the chief trade center of northern China. Here we find rows of European houses and shops, with their names hanging downwards, instead of across a signboard; and the public gardens are full of most glorious flowers. Crowds of people, European and Chinese, rich and poor, throng the streets, and factories with smoky chimneys remind us of the new ways that have begun to replace the old.

Nanking—the "Court of the South"—is also a very important place on the Yang-tse River, and higher up still is Hankow, a great place for the tea trade. The porters waiting about for work on the tea steamers make us think of our dock laborers at home.

From Hankow it is still some distance to the wonderful Yang-tse gorges, a thousand miles up the river from Shanghai. The high precipices, and towers of rocks and pinnacles, all of most fantastic or massive shapes, are relieved by the lovely trees and shrubs, and a profusion of flowers all growing wild—larkspur, jasmine, white lilies, sunflowers, and many others that we grow in American gardens and hothouses.

A LADY OF THE OLD CHINA

This old lady with the "lily" feet so admired in the old period which is now passing away, is bargaining with a street peddler for guavas. This fruit makes a delicious jelly.

The rich province of Szechuen—as large as France—is watered by the upper Yang-tse River, and is full of mountain and water beauty, as well as great, rich crops of all kinds. There is also an abundance of mineral wealth which adds to the material prosperity.

There are many wonderful Buddhist temples and monasteries all over the country, often on mountains that are most difficult to climb. Pilgrims visit the shrines of saints, as in Tibet and India; and prayer-wheels, and ringing of bells, and grand ceremonials, with reverence of the lamas,* show how widespread is the ancient religion.

Hongkong is a British possession. It comprises an island having an area of about thirty square miles at the mouth of the Si-kiang, or West River, also the opposite peninsula of Kowloon. It is one of the largest seaports in the world, though it was a bare rock not very long ago. Macao, founded centuries ago by the Portuguese, just across the river, has lost its commercial prestige to Hongkong, although it still has a population of 80,000. Victoria, the capital of Hongkong, has a splendid harbor, and on its long quays, and in and out of its hive-like warehouses, thousands of Chinese work, dealing with the immense stacks of goods—silk and tea, cotton and woolen goods, coal and many kinds of food—all of which pass through this great port overlooked by hills.

Canton—the "City of Perfection"—is also on the West River, and for long it was the only port open to Europeans. It lies about ninety miles from the sea, on low flat land intersected by numerous canals and streams. We have already described the Yellow River, overflowing the surrounding country, but here the city of Canton itself has overflowed the river. About 150,000 people live in little boats, fastened one to another—boats which were never built to move, but to remain fastened to the banks, to serve as houses for the poor families who could not afford to buy land on shore. (See Page 191). Canton is the metropolis of southern China.

THE CAMPUS OF LINGNAN UNIVERSITY

A group of model primary schools on the campus of Lingnan University, Canton. This is one of the beginnings of a modern school system in southern China.

Here at Canton on the banks of the West River is a modern college which the Chinese call Lingnan University. It is conducted jointly by Chinese and Americans and is a living memorial to the traditional friendship between China and America. Over a thousand boys and girls attend this school where they learn the best of both the old culture of China and the modern science of the West.

THE OLD CUSTOMS OF FOOT BINDING FOR WOMEN AND QUEUES FOR MEN HAVE DISAPPEARED

Because of modern schools such as Lingnan University, customs are changing very rapidly in China. For example, it was formerly the custom to bind the feet of baby girls so that when they grew up their feet would be small and dainty. This caused terrible suffering. Year by year as the girls grew older the bands pressed tighter until finally the toes were crushed out of shape right under the foot. Grown women who had had their feet bound were able to walk only a short distance without resting. Today this cruel custom which caused so much suffering to the girls and women of China has largely disappeared.

---

*Lamas are priests of Lamaism, the Buddhism of Tibet and Mongolia.

Old pictures of China show the men wearing long pig tails. When the Manchus conquered China they made the Chinese men grow long queues as badges of servitude. Since the revolution of 1911 when the Chinese overthrew the Manchu dynasty this custom also has disappeared. Queues are now rarely seen in China.

During the twentieth century China has made swift progress. Her increased contact with outside nations has introduced many new ideas. Young China is striving to preserve the elements in her old culture which are most valuable and to select from the ideas of the West those things which will be most useful to her civilization.

THE CHINESE REPUBLIC IS PATTERNED ON THAT OF THE UNITED STATES AND HAS THE SAME PROGRESSIVE SPIRIT

China abolished the empire in 1911 and founded a republic which is partially patterned after that of the United States of America. Formerly most of her cities were walled to protect them from attack. The streets were narrow, scarcely wide enough for four people to walk abreast. Now she is tearing down these ancient walls and cutting new broad streets. Many of her larger cities have modern water supply systems and are lighted with electric lights. A few already have trolleys and bus lines. In the old days the principal means of transportation in China was by river or canal. Today she is building railways from northern China to the south, and from the east to the west. Though these lines are not yet completed they show the spirit of progress.

As better means of transportation are developed trade with China is increasing. Better roads make it possible to ship products from the far interior of the country. From the southern sections China exports vegetable oils, tea and silk. From the northern cities she sends rugs, beans, cereals and cotton. Gradually people are finding that the Pacific which was once a barrier, has now become a broad highway. Theodore Roosevelt predicted at the time the Panama Canal was started, that the Pacific would eventually become more important than the Atlantic Ocean.

THRESHING RICE

When ready to thresh, the rice is gathered up in bunches and struck vigorously on the edge of a big wooden tub which catches the falling rice grains. The farmer at the right is smoking a long pipe. One or two puffs will exhaust his tiny pipeful and then he will be ready to go on with his work.

Modern China has been especially energetic in reforming her educational system. There are now several Chinese universities of high standard and every year a larger number of grade schools are opened. Many of the leaders of new China were educated in America. They have returned to China firmly convinced that China's future depends on popular education.

CHINA HAS MUCH TO TEACH US AND IN RETURN WE MAY GIVE HER OUR SCIENCE AND INVENTIONS

The civilization of China has always been underrated by Western peoples because they knew little about the East. Chinese culture is very different from ours, but it is foolish to regard it as inferior. China has perfected relationships of men to the social world; India has studied the relation of men to the spiritual world, and the West has developed the relations of men to the physical world. People who have lived in different countries say that China is the friendliest and the most polite, India the most religious and America the most convenient because of our telephones, radios, elevators and automobiles.

The things which the Chinese know most about are art, philosophy and literature, while we know more about machinery and science. Now that better communication has brought the two shores of the Pacific close together, an exchange of ideas is possible. The two great republics of the Pacific can now share their knowledge each giving the other the things in which she excels. We need the ancient wisdom of the East and China needs our science and inventions. This exchange will be of mutual advantage and will help to perpetuate the traditional friendship between China and America.

THE CHINA OF TODAY

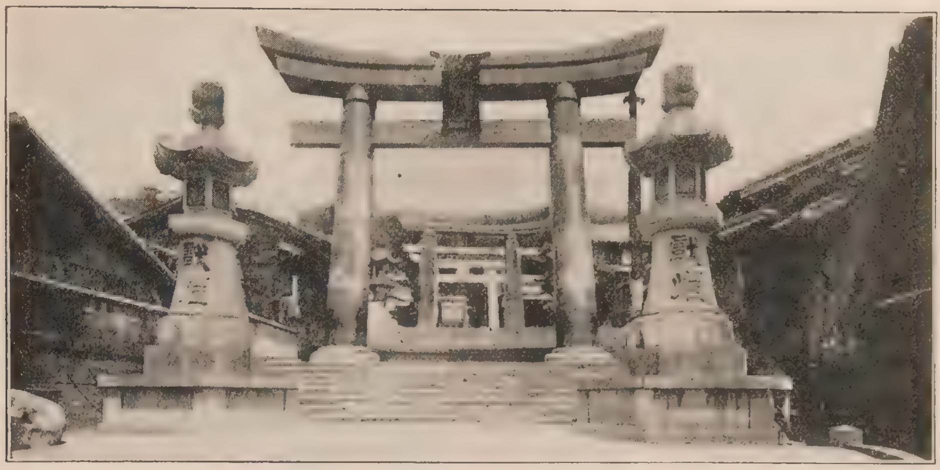
After the founding of the Chinese Republic in 1912, the revolution did not stop. For a time fighting ceased. But the war on old ideas kept on and revolutionary changes took place in the minds of the Chinese. A republic cannot be formed suddenly. Even the American Colonies with generations of experience in representative government, found it extremely difficult in the first years of independence. People must be educated to govern themselves just as they have to be trained for other activities. So it was in China after the people had thrown off the yoke of the Manchu emperors. Under Sun Yat Sen's heroic leadership, Chinese patriots found years of hard work lay ahead to make a republic work properly. There have been dark days of fighting and the country has been split into many factions with many opposing leaders.

For the Westerners, even for those who have lived in China, the aims of China's revolutions since she became a republic are hard to understand.

We may best grasp these aims by talking with Chinese leaders themselves. First, they are trying to unify the vast territory of China into one well-organized modern nation. To do this they must conquer the many military war lords who now have divided the country among themselves for their own profit. Second, the Chinese are seeking to protect themselves against foreign aggression. Sometimes foreign nations have seized Chinese territory, sometimes forced her into trade and sometimes imposed western ideas on her against her will, as we have read in this account. Beside these two main aims, the Chinese have many others. Progress is very slow in China because there is great disagreement among the Chinese as to what is best for their country.

Perhaps the most that friendly foreign countries can do is to give China a chance to work out her difficult problems without interference. For China's future lies in China's hands.

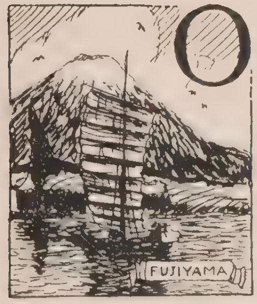
Illustrations, in large part, furnished by courtesy Lingnan University of Canton, China.



TEMPLE GATEWAY AT NAGASAKI, JAPAN

The stone lanterns in the foreground are quite striking as are the torii in the background.

JAPAN



OFF the western shores of Europe lies the group of islands which forms the British homeland. Halfway around the world, off the eastern shores of Asia lies another group which forms the homeland of Japan.

More than 4,000 islands, ranging from Hondo, the largest, to tiny spots which are mere rocks coming up out of the ocean, stretch in a chain that is over 2,400 miles long. If the islands were to be transplanted to the Atlantic, off our own eastern coast, they would extend from Labrador to Cuba. Tokio would be due east of Norfolk, Virginia. In area Japan proper is about equal to the states of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Ohio combined. The shape of their islands has often been compared by the Japanese to that of the dragon-fly.

The Empire of Japan includes the great peninsula of Korea, acquired by annexation in 1910. It has a coast line half again as long as that of Florida and it resembles that state somewhat in shape. Korea, the Land of the Morning Calm, is as large as Great Britain, and, like the islands of original Japan, has a long history of its own, but not so long as that of China. The Japanese have changed the name from Korea to Chosen and they have renamed most of the rivers and cities, but the more common Korean names are still widely used.

LAND OF THE RISING SUN

To the Chinese the sun seemed to rise from the myriad islands of Japan, and so they gave it the name of Nippon which means "origin of the sun." Japan is often referred to as the Land of the Rising Sun or the Sunshine Kingdom.

It is generally thought that the first people to settle in Japan were the Ainu, who came across the narrow sea from Siberia; and a delightful change they must have found in the southern islands, with their pleasant and warm climate, and beautiful, fertile country. The climate on the east coast of Japan is tempered by a warm stream from the south. The Ainu, however, were ever pushed back from the more desirable parts of the land by newcomers of higher civilization. Some were of Mongol race, like the Chinese, and came from the neighboring continent across the Sea of Japan, from Korea and what is now Russian and Chinese Manchuria.

Other newcomers came floating along the warm, dark stream from Southern Asia. These were of Malay race. Waves of these two races came time after time, and they are the true ancestors of the Japanese people, but the Ainu have never been driven entirely out of the country. There are still some thousands of them who are now living apart from the other people. They are remarkable for their general hairiness.

They are a peaceable people, not caring for progress, but with many good qualities. They gain their living chiefly by fishing and hunting in the dense forests which harbor wild animals and game, in the northern island of Yedo.

A LINE OF EMPERORS THAT HAS RULED FOR MORE THAN 2500 YEARS

The Japanese keep many festivals; two of the principal ones are February 11 and April 3. On the first of these days they celebrate the accession of their earliest emperor, and on the second the day of his death. His name was Jimmu, and he is said to have lived more than twenty-five centuries ago. The Japanese claim that from him their one dynasty, or family, of emperors has ruled in unbroken succession ever since; but the dates for the first part of this long time are very uncertain. Still, we know that the Japanese were advancing in civilization, and the early independent tribes were steadily passing under the leadership of one dominant tribe.

The history of Korea too goes very far back. More than a thousand years before Christ, there was a migration of the old civilized Chinese into the mountainous peninsula. They ousted the cave-dwellers, and formed a cluster of independent states, which later united under one ruler. A great stream of Chinese and Koreans poured into Japan, and merged with its people during the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, and the name of a fabulous great Japanese empress, Jingo, stands out in the third century of our era as making the conquest of the land of Korea.

HOW THE MIKADO BECAME A SACRED FIGURE, HIDDEN FROM HIS PEOPLE

Nothing is certain about these early stories, except that there was much coming and going between the peninsula and the islands. We know that the Japanese, like the Chinese, busied themselves quite early with bringing water to their rice-fields, making canals and developing trade and manufactures. They also from the first paid great reverence to their ancestors. By degrees the person of the ruler, the Emperor, or Mikado, became sacred and unapproachable to the mass of the people.

It was about the sixth century, when the Angles and Saxons were settling in their new homes in Britain, that the religion of Buddha spread into Japan by way of China and Korea. Eventually it took its place side by side with the older national religion of Shinto, not driving it out, but supplementing it, as it were; and beautiful Buddhist temples, as well as Shinto shrines, rose up throughout the country.

Troublous times followed. There were many grades, or different kinds,

A KOREAN MAN
Korean man in native dress.

KOREAN DANCING GIRL
Showing the Korean harp, or *koto.*

Photos by courtesy JAPAN (Magazine)

NATIVES OF FORMOSA
A group of Formosan natives at home. The policeman, with the cane, is a Japanese.

of nobility all fighting to be first, and many officers and ministers, into whose hands the real government of the kingdom passed, as the Mikado became more and more a mere puppet. The head of the acting Government for 700 years was the Shogun. Yoritomo, the first Shogun, was a great general and organizer. The last Shogun gave up his power, henceforth to live as a private gentleman, in 1868. He died in January, 1914, a highly honored citizen. The Japanese appreciate the fact that his abdicacy of the Shogunate probably saved their country from a disastrous civil war. During the rule of the Shoguns in Japan, quarrels between great rival families were fought out in pitched battles; nobles lived in their strong castles, surrounded by armed retainers called samurai, and when a common foe arose, those who held the land were bound to provide forces to meet the danger, very much in the same way as was done in England in feudal times.

One of these times of national danger arose towards the end of the thirteenth century, when Kublai Khan, the Mongol Emperor of China, with a great host of Chinese and Koreans, invaded Japan. As with the Spanish Armada off the coast of Britain, the great host was destroyed by a storm, and the island empire of Japan can boast, that no invader has since tried to descend on its shores.

We remember how Marco Polo stayed at the court of Kublai Khan. Naturally, he heard much of Japan, and when he returned to his native country, he was persuaded to write a book about his wonderful travels. In it he introduced Japan to Europe, thereby greatly exciting and interesting his readers. He called it "Cipango," and said it "is a large island towards the east of "Cathay," in the high seas. And a very great island it is. The people are white, civilized, and well favored. They are idolaters, dependent on nobody. And I can tell you," continues Marco, with many more interesting details, "the gold they have is endless, for they find it in their own lands."

In the map used by Columbus, two centuries later, this rich island was drawn large on the east of Asia, with no American continent between it and Europe. As to Korea, very little was known about it in those days.

THE ANCIENT PIRATES OF JAPAN, WHO SAILED THEIR JUNKS TO AMERICA

At those times, when men were reaching out to find each other, and to discover new countries all over the world, there were pirates on every sea. The Japanese were not behind in daring acts, and their junks faced the seas fearlessly, passing to Siam, to India, and even to Mexico.

It was not long after the death of Columbus that the Portuguese found by an eastward route what he had tried in vain to find by sailing westward. From the rich Indies they passed to China, and thence to Japan. Christian missionaries soon followed the traders and explorers. The famous Jesuit, Francis Xavier, managed to get a footing in the southern island of Kyushu, and conducted, under difficulties, a short but brilliant mission. He says in his letters home that the Japanese "are wonderfully inclined to see all that is good, and have an eagerness to learn."

Towards the end of the fifteenth century, Nagasaki, the chief southern port, with its fine harbor, where the largest Portuguese ships could ride at anchor, became a Christian city. Christian churches were built on the sites of old Buddhist temples; but the progress of the new religion was stopped before long. A great soldier of fortune, Hideyoshi, rose to the highest power. He is often called the Napoleon of Japan, so great were his victories. He invaded Korea, and even planned the invasion of China.

A GENERAL WHOSE DESCENDANTS RULED JAPAN FOR 250 YEARS

His successor, also a great general, overthrew all his rivals, and founded a dynasty of Shoguns that ruled a united Japan in peace for 250 years. To secure this peace, the Catholic missions and the foreign traders were sent away, and the country was closed to all but the Dutch and Chinese, and they alone were allowed to trade at Nagasaki. Some of the most beautiful Japanese work is to be seen at the Hague, gifts from the Mikados of those days. Very little about Japan was known in England during the reigns of the Stuarts and the Hanoverians.

It was in the middle of the last century that there came a great and wonderful change. Japan had gone on all those peaceful years making improvements in the produce of the country, in the fields, in the tea-gardens, in the hand-looms, in the pottery factories, and in many other arts in which the people are so skilful and tasteful. But discontent was smouldering, and a longing to expand was growing in the hearts of the people.

When the bold Captain Perry arrived with a United States fleet, to insist on pulling down the barriers which had kept Japan away so long from the rest of the world, the old system seemed to fall at a blow. Treaties with various Powers were signed, Yokohama was opened to foreign trade, the Shogun retired, and the Mikado was restored to the full and ancient powers of his office, reigning over the people in fact as well as in name.

JAPAN'S GREAT LEAP FROM THE SLEEP OF CENTURIES INTO THE LIFE OF TODAY

It makes us almost breathless to read of the rapid changes that have taken place in Japan during the last seventy years. Once in contact with the West, there were no half-measures. The old feudal ways were swept away in most dramatic fashion, as Japan leaped out of the Middle Ages into the full stream of modern life with its newest inventions and movements. Japanese came westwards to learn new ways, and received instructors and organizers from the United States and Europe in their own country. Roads were improved and bridges built; railways, telegraphs, telephones, were started all over the country. Banks, warehouses, mills, and factories rose up quickly, law courts were established as well as a constitution, granted in 1889, which gave a House of Commons elected by the people.

Education on modern Western lines has been started everywhere; Western fashions in dress and manners have been largely adopted. An efficient navy and army have been created within a few years. They were needed, for besides all the astounding upheaval and amount of work and expense involved in all the home changes, Japan has had to face two wars with its opposite neighbors. The first, with China, was in 1894 and 1895. Six months decided the contest, Japan being victorious on sea and land. The island of Formosa was added to the Mikado's empire, and the world saw that a new power had arisen to help to shape the destiny of the Far East.

JAPAN'S VICTORIOUS STRUGGLE WITH THE GREAT POWER OF RUSSIA

Japan joined the European Powers in the relief of Peking at the time of the Boxer rebellion, and four years later found herself in the throes of a gigantic contest with Russia. We remember how the Russian troops poured eastwards by the new Siberian Railway, and how awful were the losses and sufferings of the men on both sides. Admiral Togo, often called the Japanese Nelson, destroyed the Russian Navy in the inner part of the Yellow Sea; and on land the successes were equally great.

Every Japanese boy is brought up to believe that the greatest honor that can befall him is to die for his emperor and country if need be, and his body is trained by a wonderful system of resisting gymnastics. His courage is matched by his sense of honor as to the sacredness of his promise and the impossibility of yielding while life lasts, and so it is no wonder that the flag of the Rising Sun was carried triumphantly from start to finish in such strong hands. Japan gained half the island of Sakhalin by this war, and established a sort of protectorate in Korea. It was understood that there would be a Japanese resident in Korea, that the Japanese citizens would manage the railways, the posts and other matters of importance in the country. But in what has appeared to be a breach of this treaty, the Japanese have actually occupied Korea recently as a Province and it is now become permanently a part of the greater Japanese Empire.

Taking steamer from Nagasaki, we can visit the ancient and interesting country, delightful in spring and autumn, which has for centuries been so connected with both China and Japan. There is a railway from its chief port, Fusan, to the capital, Seoul, which is shut in by a wall and eight gateways, like Peking on a small scale. There are many interesting buildings, a marble pagoda and a bell tower, temples and tombs. The saddest sight is the vast deserted palace—deserted because the Korean empress was killed there.

The Korean people are poor and spiritless, and for long paid tribute to their powerful neighbors to let them alone. The valleys are very fertile, and crops of various kinds are raised. There are large forests and the metals are believed to be very abundant; but there is still much to do in developing the resources of the country.

The Japanese are a very artistic people naturally as is evinced by the remarkable skill they have shown in their various watercolors, embroidery, pottery and enamel ware. It must be said, however, that they have very artistic landscapes and views for the subjects of their work—scenery which has offered inspiration to many a Western painter of recent years.

JAPAN, THE LAND OF DAZZLING BLOSSOMS AND FAIRY LANDSCAPES

Public holidays are set apart for people to go out and admire the fruit-trees in flower, the cherry, and plum, and peach blossoms. Men travel miles to visit the great fields of irises which are most delightful to the eye. Many of our favorite flowers come to us from Japan; but there the purple wistaria hangs in profusion over great trellises, the camellia-trees grow as high as a house, and the masses of convolvulus and azalea form dazzling banks of color. The tall bamboos, so useful as well as ornamental, and high, feathery grasses and stately cryptomeria all help to make up the real fairy landscapes of which we get hints on the screens and fans and embroideries worked and painted by those who live within sight of these beauties of Nature.

We can perhaps match most of the fine mountains and the leaping, foaming waterfalls, the rich plains and valleys and the short rivers that water them, but we have nothing to compare with the mysterious wonder of Fujiyama, the sacred mountain so deeply beloved by the Japanese and reproduced by hundreds of their artists. It rises, solemn and lonely and grand, in a beautiful cone-like shape nearly three miles above the plain, and it is more than a hundred miles round its base.

FUJIYAMA, THE FAMOUS JAPANESE MOUNTAIN MORE THAN TWO MILES HIGH

The mountain is near the sea, and not far from the capital of the empire, Tokio. Kipling calls it "the keynote of Japan," so great is its impressiveness as one enters the bay, especially if its top is covered with snow. This melts only in August and September. On its lower slopes is every sort of beautiful vegetation.

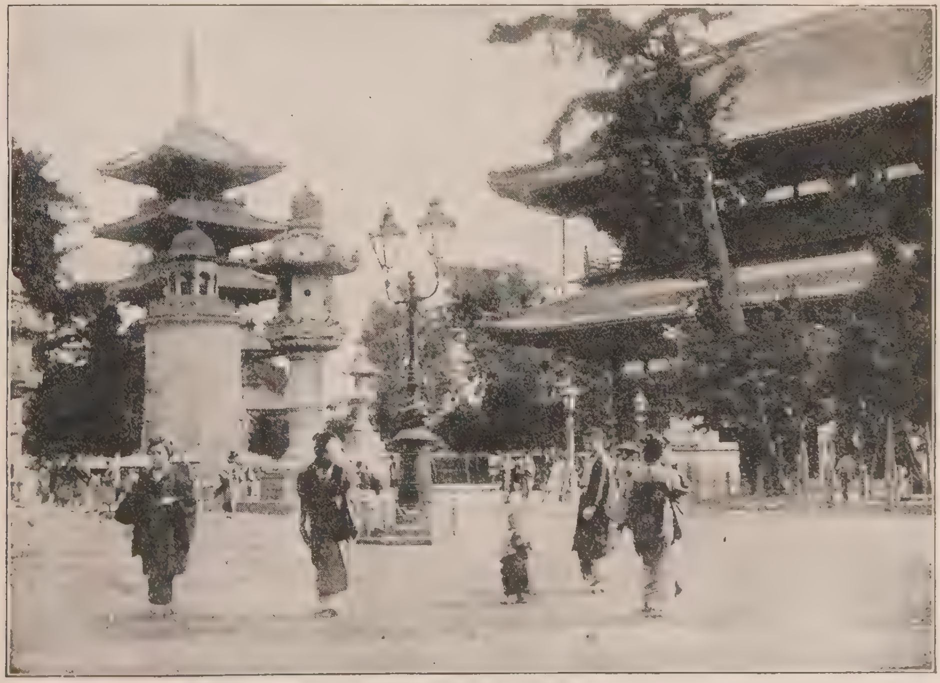
It takes many hours to climb it, even with the help of coolies; but what a view from the top! Over fertile plains and glinting water, to mountains beyond. This climb of high into the air gives us an idea of the changes in

TEA HOUSE GIRLS

Typical waitresses of the Tea Houses which form such an important part of Japanese life.

LITTLE JAPANESE GIRL

Little Japanese girl resting from her play. She wears wooden shoes but it is amazing to see the rapidity with which she can run with them.



ASAKUSA PARK, TOKIO

This is one of the larger parks of the great metropolis to which the populace goes for recreation.

vegetation to be seen with a difference in altitude. At the top of the mountain the climate is that of the tundra, or bog-land; below that come the low, stunted trees. Below them we come to pine forests, then the forests of broad-leaved trees, then grassy lands and steppes, then all the crops that grow in warmer regions—barley, beans, peas, tea, cotton and rice.

Most of the Japanese mountains are extinct volcanoes, but Fujiyama still sends up a little steam, and many earthquakes take place, often causing terrible damage and loss of life. The worst earthquake in its history occurred in 1923, when a violent shock followed by a tidal wave and fire practically destroyed Tokio, Yokohama and other towns in the vicinity. The casualty list was about 250,000, and the property loss was placed officially at 5,500,000,000 yen (a yen is equal to about fifty cents). In the reconstruction work many modern improvements have been introduced and a vast road-building program was begun. The new fireproof buildings are in striking contrast to the lightly built structures characteristic of Japan.

There are a great number of large towns in Japan, several with tens and hundreds of thousands of inhabitants. Tokio, the capital, on the largest island, Nippon, or Honshiu, contains a population of over two millions.

THE SPLENDID TEMPLES AND THE FAIR PALACE IN THE JAPANESE CAPITAL

The temples and tombs of the Shoguns form one of the great sights of this picturesque city, with its avenues of cherry-trees. The Imperial Palace is here, too, with its crystal chambers and beautiful ceilings and brocades. In November thousands of people congregate to see the magnificent chrysanthemum shows. The flowers are much larger and more beautiful than those we are accustomed to see in America. The distances are so long in the large cities that jinrickishas are greatly in request. Coolies or laborers, run them swiftly about, even on the country roads.

Yokohama, the port of Tokio, is the place where most visitors land. Here is the tomb of Yoritomo, the first Shogun. Prior to 1868, when the Shogun gave up his power, the city of Tokio had been known as Edo, or Yedo. It had always been the real capital of the empire, the seat of Shogunal government. For more than fifty years Yokohama has been an important seaport.

The Japanese have a proverb: "Do not use the word magnificent till you have seen Nikko." This is not only a most beautiful town, but it includes a whole mountain district, about 2000 feet above the sea. Cascades and autumn tints and thick vegetation of every kind are among the natural beauties, and there are deeply interesting tombs of Shoguns and saints, and splendid Buddhist temples.

This religious center is located up in the mountains in the middle of a dense forest of cryptomeria. We have none of these trees in the Western hemisphere, but geology tells us that thousands of centuries ago they existed in our country; this has been discovered from the finding of their remains in various deposits in the American continent.

THE HARBOR CITY THAT HAS ALWAYS LINKED JAPAN WITH THE WEST

The island of Kyushu, on which Nagasaki, with its landlocked harbor and granite docks, is situated, has played a large part in the country's story. Legend has it that from here Jimmu and Jingo set forth on their heroic expeditions. Upon this island the Portuguese traders and mission-

NOGI STREET, YOKOHAMA

A typical street of that great seaport showing the contrast of the modern appearing telegraph poles with the picturesque Japanese buildings.

aries landed, and European civilization was first made known to the Japanese. During the time that Japan was closed Nagasaki was the only port opened to the West.

A GREAT CITY THAT HAS GROWN IN A FEW YEARS FROM A FISHING VILLAGE

Since the door has been flung wide open, Kobe, on the beautiful inland sea, has grown from a fishing village into a large and bright city, where much of the home trade is carried on, and foreign firms are well represented. We can take the train along the lovely shores of this Mediterranean of Japan; or better still pass on our way to Nagasaki in a steamer through the deep, clear, blue water from end to end, passing countless islands and hills clothed in vivid green; and there is ever the living interest of the numerous fishing boats, and curious-looking junks, and the tiny villages hidden in unexpected nooks. For an ocean-going vessel however, this passage is dangerous, for the current is treacherous and the turns sharp. There is practically never a time when there are not two or three wrecks strewn along the banks of this narrow waterway.

Osaka is another manufacturing center near the inland sea, and is renowned for its beautiful temples and fine bazars. It has been called the "Chicago" of Japan, and despite the fact that it has suffered in recent years from two terrible fires, it still holds its place as the chief manufacturing center of the Japanese Archipelago. By Osaka flows the river that drains Lake Biwa, the largest lake in Japan, about the size of Lake Geneva, and, like it, very beautiful. It is a grand sight on a warm summer night to see the crowds of people enjoying the pleasures of boating, the music on the water, and the dancing light from thousands of lanterns. Refreshments are taken in the tea houses on its shores.

From Osaka we can take the train to Kioto, the old capital of Japan, famous for its wonderful architecture and interesting memories. The Mikado's old palace here covers many acres of ground.

The city is one of the largest in Japan and, cut by the Kamogawa River, it occupies a broad level valley and is situated not far from one of the famous Japanese lakes. It is the ancient capital of the Empire and it is within the memory of the present inhabitants that the government seat has been moved to Tokio.

THE WORKERS IN THE CITIES AND THE WORKERS IN THE FIELDS

In these and other great towns we find many of Japan's millions of inhabitants, both the ruling classes and busy workers. Many are engaged in the fields, for agriculture is actively carried on in Japan, as in China, and occupies many hands. Thousands are employed in the fisheries on the seas, lakes, and rivers, for fish is very plentiful and is one of the chief articles of food. Tall, smoking chimneys are rapidly rising in many industrial centers in Japan, but the work of the greatest beauty, which has influenced so much the taste of the West, has been done from time immemorial by the patient, delicate handwork of men and women who are born artists.

Tea-growing and silk-weaving were introduced from China many hundreds of years ago. Fine porcelain made from abundant supplies of kaolin, a fine white clay, is of world renown; carpets, baskets, beautiful lacquer work which is done on trays and boxes, every variety of fans and lanterns, and endless things for ornament and use are all made in Japan.

Unfortunately we seldom see the more expensive real Japanese articles in the West. We have too often only poor imitations.

HOW WE HAVE COPIED JAPAN'S DRESS AND JAPAN HAS COPIED OURS

Western dress has been adopted at court and in the army and navy, and in many circles; but the kimono, so familiar to us in dressing-gown shape, and in the popular musical opera of the "Mikado," is still the distinctive garment of the country, made in gorgeous embroidered silks and satins for the rich, and in very simple materials for the poor. It is worn with a broad sash, and deep kimono sleeves, which take the place of pockets.

Japanese footwear is quite different from ours. There is a thick white sock, with a division for the great toe, worn with the shoe or clog, which is taken off on entering a house, so as not to soil the mats used as flooring on which people sit, for a Japanese house is very simple, with scarcely any furniture. Often the greater part of the house is made of wood or tough paper, and the partition walls are simply sliding doors. Paper serves for umbrellas and waterproofs, when a cloak made of straw is not available.

The beds are made of thick quilts laid on the floor, with wooden pillows, all being moved away in the daytime. Everything in a Japanese home is most tastefully arranged to give pleasure to the eye, and all is very clean.

THE GOOD TIMES THAT BOYS AND GIRLS HAVE IN JAPAN

Perhaps Japanese children have the happiest time of any children in the

CHARMING SCENES IN JAPAN

Pagoda at Ueno Park in Tokio.

Beneath the Cherry Blossoms at Nikko

Making a New Year's Call.

A Japanese Family beneath the Wistaria in a Tokio Park.

Photos by courtesy JAPAN (Magazine).

world. Their fathers and mothers are devoted to them, and train them from babyhood to be self-controlled and polite to everyone; to be gentle in their ways, and to be fond of work. And all this lays the foundation of lifelong happiness. Spoiled, selfish, idle, cross, and miserable children are rarely met with in Japan. They have plenty of lessons and plenty of play. And toys! We all knew the delights of Japanese dolls—the children are so like them—and the tops and kites, and wonderful model villages. There are many feast days specially for the children, when all are dressed in their brightest kimonos and sashes, and look as gay as the flowers and butterflies.

The feast of dolls is for the girls, when the "honorable" dolls, so carefully kept from generation to generation, are brought out and displayed, and the little ones have presents of dolls and dainty articles for their use. The boys have their turn on the Feast of Flags, when images of soldiers, heroes, wrestlers are bought for them, as well as helmets, flags, bows and arrows. Kite-flying and top-spinning done in really scientific fashion are absorbing pastimes.

THE FEAST OF THE DEAD

The dead are never forgotten in Japan. Every summer the Feast of the Dead is celebrated all over the country, with processions, the carrying of fans and banners, and the tombs are illuminated with beautiful lanterns shedding many-colored lights. The end of the feast at Nagasaki is very striking. After midnight thousands of little ships of straw, carrying small offerings of fruit and money and the lighted lanterns from the tombs, are launched on the waters of the bay. As each little craft catches fire, the soul it is supposed to carry is said to have reached again the Unseen Land.

TEMPLES AND SHRINES AND THE GREAT IMAGE OF BUDDHA

The Japanese visit the temples and shrines very much, and honor thousands of gods. Very often they make pilgrimages to distant shrines. The pilgrim is known by his white kimono and large straw hat. The average tourist in visiting Japan lands at Yokohama. He takes an hour's ride to the village of Kamakura where the most famous "Daibuts" or image of Buddha is located. This image is about 35 feet in height, of bronze about three inches thick, and one can ascend in the interior up into the head where there is a small image and shrine. Tokio is distant only sixteen miles from Yokohama and when it has been visited and a trip made to Nikko, the average traveler turns south, taking the railroad around the foot of the famous Fuji-yama, soon reaching Kioto. From there he travels south for about one hour to Osaka and then further down to Kobe.

One of the most interesting trips in the Land of the Rising Sun is by jinrickisha from Kobe south along the banks of the inland sea, crossing at the end and taking the train to Nagasaki.

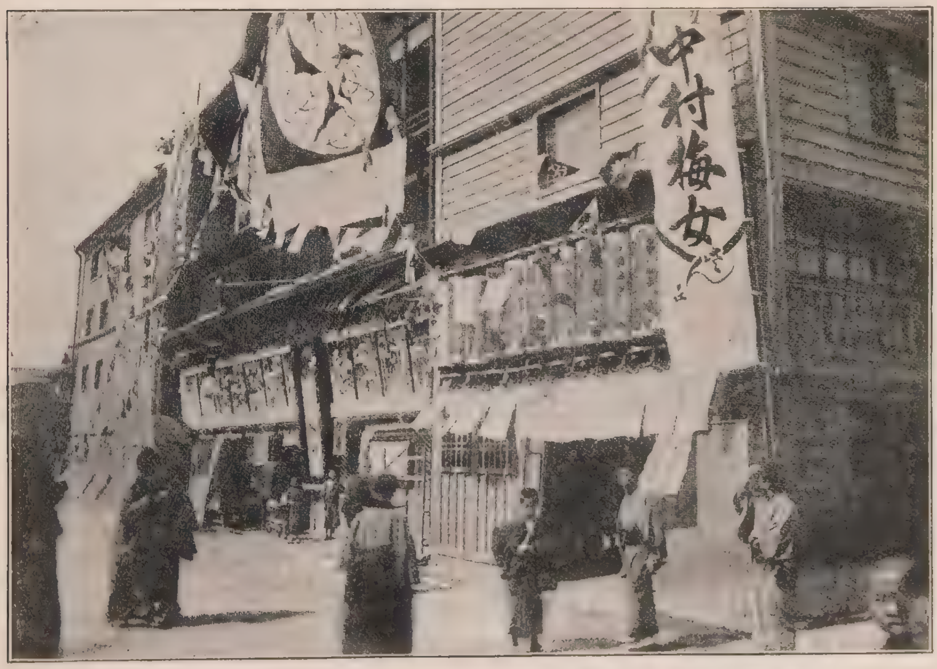
The Japanese have sent many students to the United States and to other countries and one finds English spoken on every side making travel comparatively easy.

There are memories that never leave one who has visited Japan—memories of the swiftly whirling jinrickishas, the picturesque little shops, the passing crowds, and the clattering of wooden shoes over the stone pavements—memories distinct and apart from those of any other country.

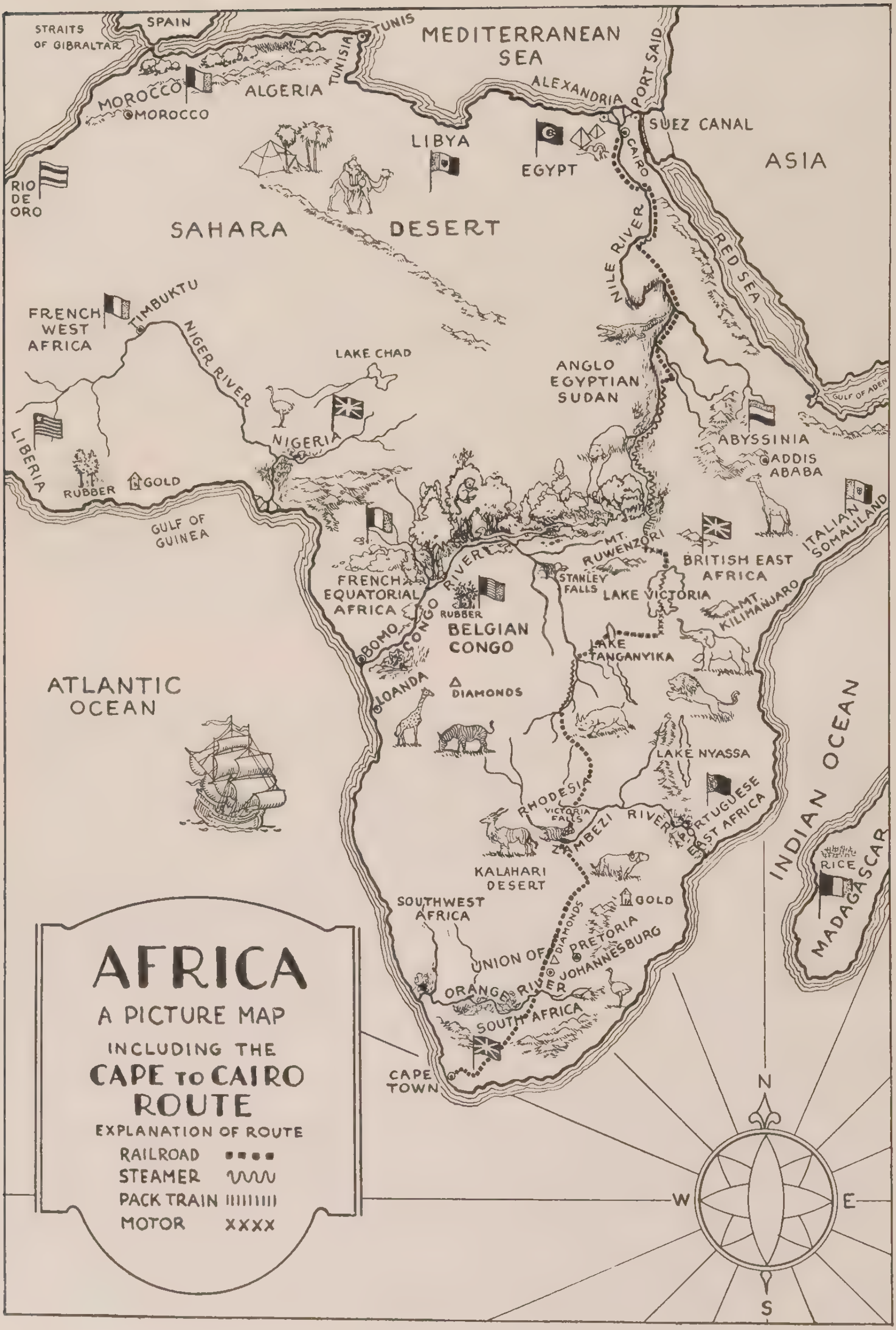
Often will one's thoughts return and linger with these courteous, cheerful, brave people and their island empire in the East.

MODERN TRANSPORTATION IN TOKIO
Hauling steel beams. Here we see ox power is still being used.

Photo by JAPAN.



The exterior of Japanese theaters is gaily decorated with flags, lanterns and posters. A restaurant is always an important feature of the establishment, as the play continues from ten in the morning until ten at night.


AFRICA
A PICTURE MAP
INCLUDING THE
CAPE TO CAIRO ROUTE
EXPLANATION OF ROUTE
RAILROAD ■■■■
STEAMER ∿∿∿
PACK TRAIN IIIIIIIII
MOTOR XXXX
STRAITS OF GIBRALTAR
SPAIN
TUNIS
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
TUNISIA
MOROCCO
MOROCCO
ALGERIA
ALEXANDRIA
PORT SAID
SUEZ CANAL
CAIRO
LIBYA
EGYPT
ASIA
RIO DE ORO
SAHARA
DESERT
NILE RIVER
RED SEA
FRENCH WEST AFRICA
TIMBUKTU
NIGER RIVER
LAKE CHAD
ANGLO EGYPTIAN SUDAN
GULF OF ADEN
LIBERIA
NIGERIA
ABYSSINIA
ADDIS ABABA
RUBBER
GOLD
GULF OF GUINEA
ITALIAN SOMALILAND
MT. RUWENZORI
BRITISH EAST AFRICA
FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA
CONGO RIVER
STANLEY FALLS
LAKE VICTORIA
RUBBER
MT. KILIMANJARO
BOMO
BELGIAN CONGO
LAKE TANGANYIKA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
LOANDA
DIAMONDS
INDIAN OCEAN
LAKE NYASSA
RHODESIA
VICTORIA FALLS
ZAMBEZI RIVER
PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA
RICE
MADAGASCAR
KALAHARI DESERT
SOUTHWEST AFRICA
GOLD
DIAMONDS
PRETORIA
UNION OF
JOHANNESBURG
ORANGE RIVER
SOUTH AFRICA
CAPE TOWN
N
W
E
S

CAIRO—THE LARGEST CITY OF AFRICA

AFRICA

ON THE CAPE TO CAIRO ROUTE

ONE of the greatest romances of all time is being written in iron and steel from end to end of the African continent, where men are slowly building up a line of communication which we call the Cape to Cairo Railway. The very name of the railway is thrilling, for it means piercing the heart of this vast, mysterious continent. When finally completed, it will stretch for a distance of over 5,600 miles, more than a fifth of the entire circumference of the earth; it will link together by the bond of civilization varying conditions such as can be found nowhere else in the world.

At the Egyptian end the railway passes through the Land of the Pharaohs. It passes—for the Egyptian part is complete—through scenes in which the earliest civilization developed and where men built great cities and wrought sculptures which are still among the chief wonders of the world. It passes through the scenes of the life of Moses; it carries grain and riches and means of life across the land which Joseph saved from famine; it touches at the ancient city of Alexandria.

The great engines draw their heavy loads where Hero of Alexandria used to walk—the Hero who invented the aeolipile, often regarded as the first steam-engine, and made it open and shut the doors of the temple, so that the astonished people imagined that spirits turned the wheels.

Now let the mind leap forward two

thousand years, and see how little the uncultured human mind changes. When Lord Kitchener was building his railway in the wild Sudan, his work was watched by men such as had come, after the last of the Pharaohs, under the sway of the Greeks and Romans. The ancestors of these men thought that Hero had imprisoned a spirit in his little engine working at the temple. And the Arabs watching Lord Kitchener building his railway thought exactly the same, one old Arab chief solemnly protesting to Lord Kitchener that it was cruel to make the spirit in so small an engine drag so many trucks! At the same time, at the other end of the continent, the railway was built in Matabeleland, where black, naked warriors dwelt in childish simplicity.

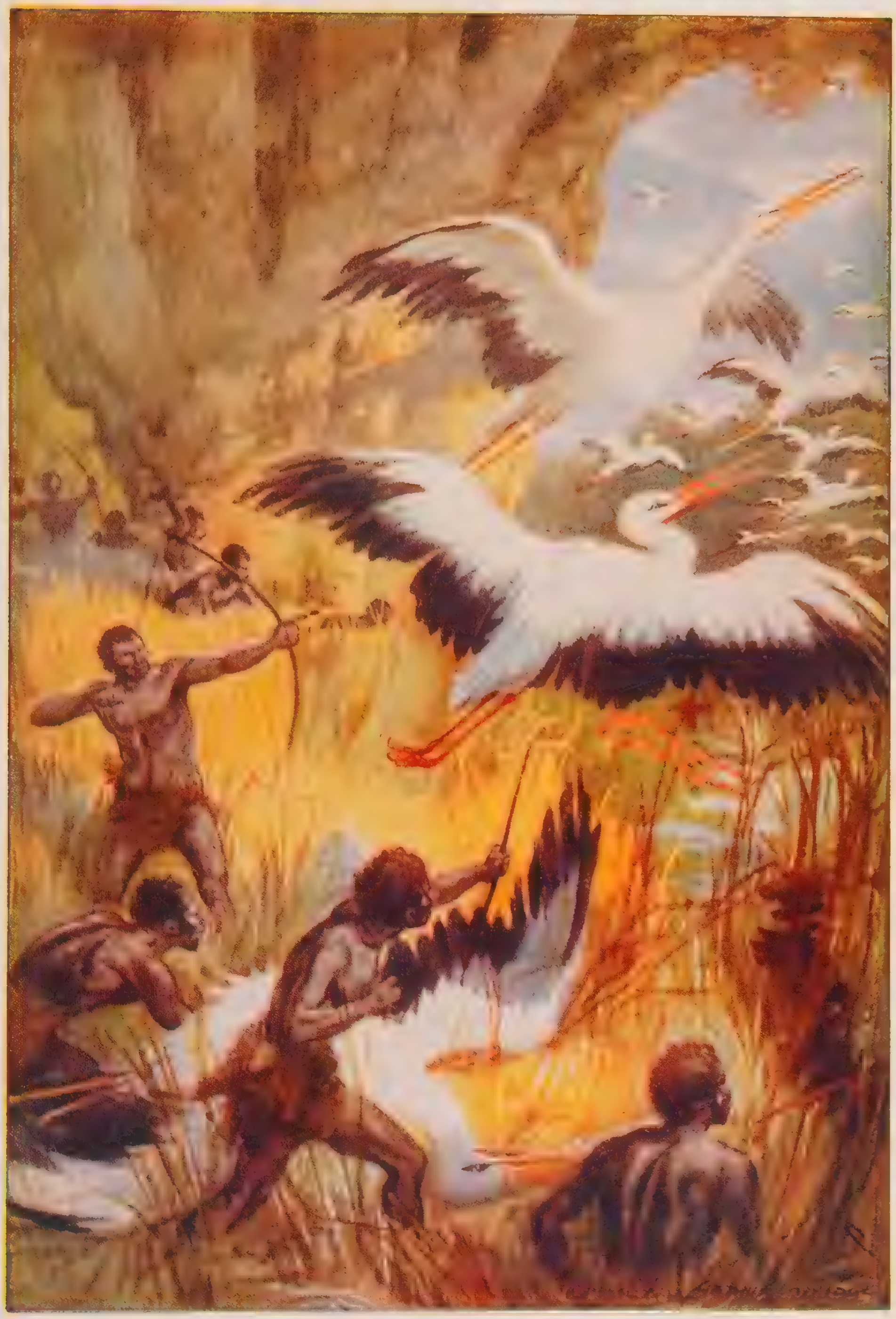
What thought they of the white men's fire horses? To them the engines and their moving trains represented so many teams of oxen caged inside. When the trains stopped, the natives waited with wonder and excitement. "Why don't you let the oxen out?" they asked, imagining that the white men had chained up bullocks inside the engine and made them drive the trains. Old Hero, in his Alexandrian workshop, was two thousand years before his time—the children of the desert and the children of the forests are two thousand years behind. Yet the railway is for them, and could not have been built without their aid.

The contrast between these two kinds of people give us a clue to the changing scene through which the great line passes—just a clue and no more. For, starting in the north, where Egypt with its buried treasures lies, the line goes south across historic battlefields, where teeming armies fought for thirty years and Gordon fell a martyr. The shining steel runs on and on to the great lakes of Equatorial Africa; it passes through dim forest lands where pygmies dwell; it rushes through the haunts of lions which sometimes try to tear the drivers from the engines, through the homes of the rhinoceros and hippopotamus, and past places where jackals and hyenas howl at nights and mumble the bones of dead giraffes. It passes the graves of 30,000 poor, foolish people who, on the advice of their witch doctor, slew their cattle and left themselves to perish, because the medicine man had told them a god would arise from the earth to drive the white men to the sea and give their riches to the natives. It touches a lake three-quarters the size of Ireland, and another 2670 feet up in the air. It crosses the mighty Zambesi near the matchless Victoria Falls, where the sun makes rainbows all day long in the spray.

FROM LANDS OF SAVAGERY TO LANDS OF GOLD

It rushes from savagery and the silent splendors of Nature to the lands of gold and diamonds, and finally it comes to the end of its journey at the foot of the continent, at Cape Town, with the blue waters of the Atlantic tossing and heaving as they tossed and heaved when Cleopatra was queen of the north, and the south was wrapped in mystery and terror which no man dare explore.

That is the Cape to Cairo Railway, not as it is, for it is not yet completed, but as it will be when the links now missing are forged. But it will never, perhaps, be a continuous line. No single train will go the whole way. For even when the line is finished we shall leave the train and sail some distance on the great inland waters, on lakes and on the bosom of the Nile. While this great railway backbone for a continent is being built from north to south, lines running east and west



THE BATTLE OF THE PYGMIES AND THE STORKS

Homer and other ancient writers frequently refer to pygmy races and represent them as waging desperate warfare with the storks that came to raid the crops of the pygmies. Recently, various expeditions have proved the existence of pygmies in several parts of the globe. This picture is an artist's imaginative treatment of the life of these interesting dwarfs.

will serve to link it up with other parts. The Uganda Railway is already complete, running from Mombassa, on the southeast coast, northwest to the inland sea which we call Lake Victoria Nyanza, a body of water 26,000 square miles in extent.

THE GREAT DREAM OF DAVID LIVINGSTONE IS NOW BEING REALIZED

On the west coast a line runs inland from Lobito Bay, in Portuguese Angola. So far 250 miles of this line have been built, and it is being hurried on to join a branch of the Cape to Cairo Railway at Kambove, in the Katanga district of the Congo Free State. The line from Lobito Bay will be more than a tributary of the greater line. It will be carried on to link up with a railway already running inland from the east coast at Beira. With that complete we shall for the first time have a line actually crossing Africa.

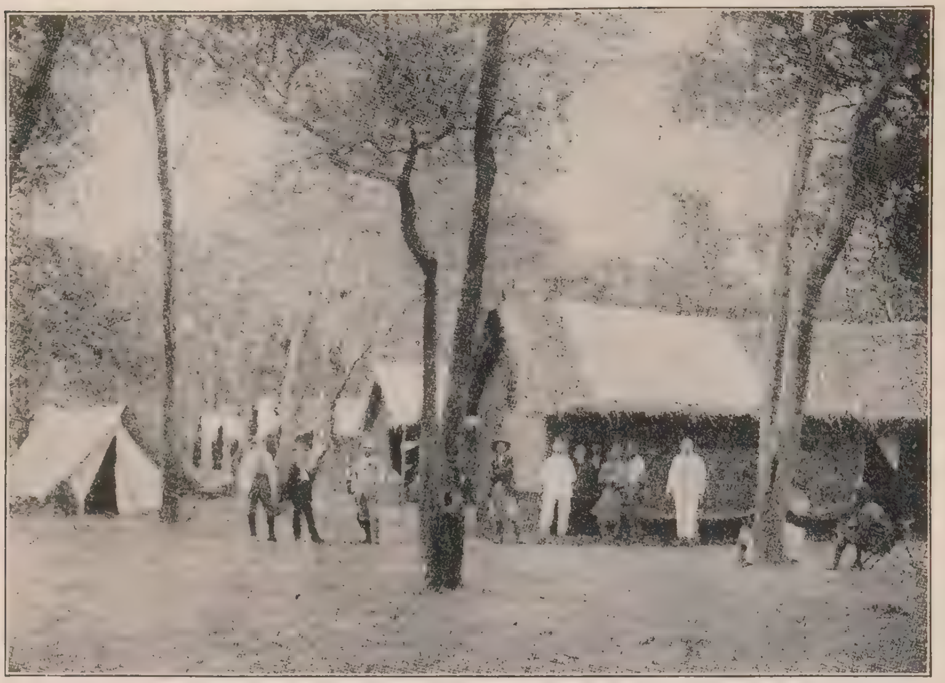
One of Livingstone's dreams will be realized when that is accomplished. When he was on the first of his great journeys through the land of mystery, he came upon a mighty river, 300 yards broad, right in the heart of the country. To his joy he found that it was the Zambesi, which had been supposed to rise hundreds of miles to the east of this point quite near the east coast. "Now I know there is a water way to the east coast," he said. But he did not follow it at once. He turned his face to the west. "I must find a highway from the west coast," he said, "for it is to the west coast that English ships will come, to bring money and goods in exchange for the things the natives have to offer. Once a proper trade is established, we shall end the slave trade."

LIVINGSTONE'S LINE OF STEEL

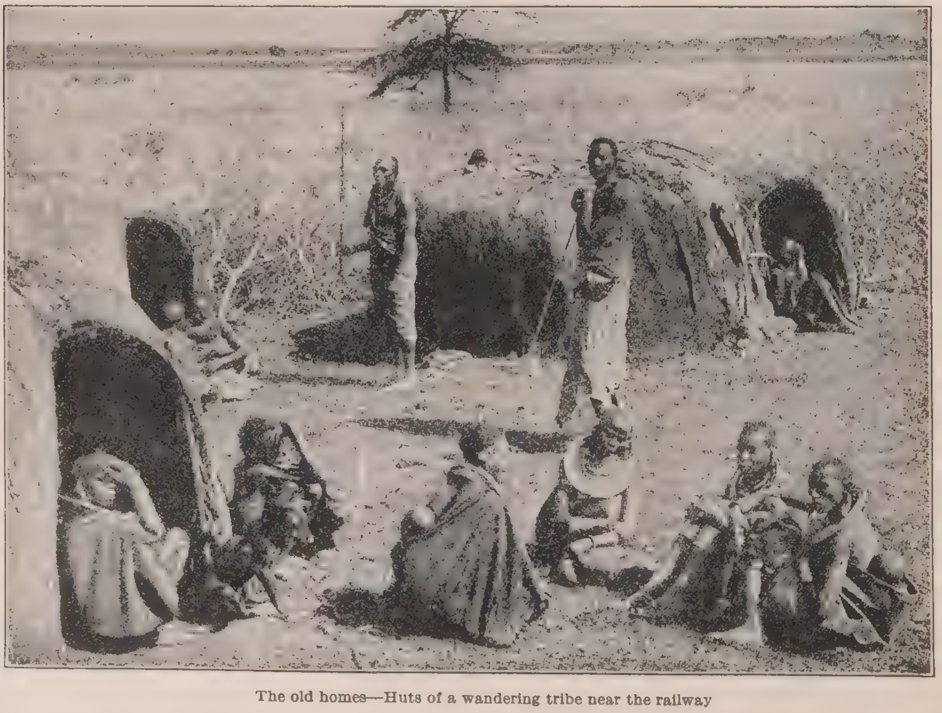
He knew that regular commerce would prevent men from selling their women and children to the slave-dealers, and he knew that by finding a highway and establishing a proper route the brutal slave-raiders would no longer dare to carry fire and sword into the secret places of the land, to burn down villages and carry their people away captive. When he had found his way out on the west coast, Livingstone turned about and marched across the continent to the east coast, and it is thrilling to know that the first railway across the continent will follow practically in his steps. Lobito Bay, on the west coast, is near Loanda, where Livingstone came out: Beira, on the east coast, is near Quilimane, where he found himself after his great march to the east. He yearned for a railway along that route. It is coming, building fast.

The making of these railways in Africa stands for more than anything that has been done by engineers before. The line runs through deserts where there is no water. It runs across rivers and gorges and chasms. It runs up hill, down dale, and skirts mountains; it goes through forests and thickets where only wild beasts and wild men have their habitations. For a great part of the way the line has followed the track of men who went on just ahead, surveying and mapping a way as they traveled. The route for the railway was planned while the line was actually being built. Material has had to be made in England, Scotland, and Wales, bridges built in England and put up, then taken to pieces and packed in boxes and sent to African ports to be carried up country by bullock wagon, by railway, and by caravans of porters. Every tool has had to cross the sea, every engine has been carried out in pieces and put together on the spot. Mysterious illnesses have seized the engineers, sleeping sickness and deadly fevers have attacked the men;

MAGIC OF THE RAILWAY IN SAVAGE AFRICA



The new homes—A modern village sprung up along the railway



The old homes—Huts of a wandering tribe near the railway lions have killed and carried off scores of workers, the terrible "white ants" have eaten the telegraph poles and railway sleepers; elephants have knocked over engines, and natives have been hostile and dishonest. War has raged at both ends of the line since the work was started. The whole history of the colonization of this vast continent has, indeed, been compressed into the story of the building of this line.

In spite of all these difficulties the work has gone steadily on, until now, starting from the Cape, the line runs northward to Elizabethville, 2300 miles from Cape Town, and, starting southward from Cairo, the line runs for hundreds of miles south of Khartum. It needs but the addition of about 900 miles of railway to enable anyone to travel by steam from one end of the African continent to the other.

Let us see what the route actually is. We start from Cape Town, and run up through Cape Colony to Kimberley, in British Bechuanaland, on to Mafeking, and across the Kalahari Desert to Bulawayo, in Matabeleland, which is now part of the vast territory called Rhodesia. Then we turn northwest and cross the Zambesi at Victoria Falls, after which we bear to the northeast and run right up Northern Rhodesia until we come to what we will call its middle boundary. Here, for the first time, the line leaves British territory. It strikes northeast into the Congo Free State up to Elizabethville, and there, for the moment, it stays.

At the northern limit of the western half of Rhodesia, there is a wedge of the Congo Free State dividing British territory. This great Congo State belongs to Belgium, and continues side by side with the western frontier of Northern Rhodesia, then along the left or west bank of Lake Tanganyika, right away to the southern boundary of the Sudan. But at the northern end of the lake it marches side by side with British East Africa, in which Uganda is included. Now it is proposed that a branch of the railroad shall run east of Belgian Congo and the lake through land that belonged to Germany before the World War but is now under British control. Lake Tanganyika is open to the vessels of all nations, so that we can continue our journey by steamer to its northern limit, after which we should use Lake Albert Nyanza and other watercourses in the same way, thus reaching British East Africa and then the Sudan. From here we have the splendid Nile waterway, on which steamers are always plying, until we reach the railway which takes us into Khartum, now a marvel of civilization, once the great slave mart of the Sudan. From Khartum we ride the whole way by train to Cairo, and our wonderful journey is at an end.

It is necessary now only to bridge the distance between Rhodesia and Lake Tanganyika, and to fill in one or two other gaps, and the line through the heart of wealth and splendor, through savagery and wilderness, through terrors and mysteries all wonderful, will be finished.

THE GREAT MAN WHO LIES ON THE HEIGHTS OF THE MATOPPO HILLS

It is a dazzling scheme, and the world owes it mainly to one man, Cecil Rhodes, who now lies buried in a stately tomb on the heights of the Matoppo Hills, past which the railway runs. Rhodes, an Englishman, went to South Africa as a young man and an invalid, recovered his health in the fine bracing climate he found there, engaged in gold and diamond mining, returned home and finished his education at Oxford University, then went back and gave himself entirely to the development of South Africa. When he took up railway building, the line extended only to Vryburg. He raised money and carried it first to Mafeking and then on to Bulawayo, which, until a little while before, had been the head village of a terrible Matabele warrior, King Lobengula.

It is now the capital of the great territory of Rhodesia, which, with its 440,000 square miles, is more than the area of Germany, France and Switzerland put together. After reaching Bulawayo, Rhodes had difficulty in raising money enough to carry on the work, for the cost was enormous, even to a millionaire, as he had then become.

WHERE THE GREAT ZAMBESI RIVER FALLS INTO A YAWNING GULF

But, little by little, the work grew. Here a goldfield was discovered, here a copper-mine, here valuable coal or other minerals were found. The line was thus drawn this way and that, simply to tap districts rich in metals, and so make it pay as soon as possible. This accounts for the strange way in which the railway zigzags on its long course. It was the existence of a valuable coalfield at Wankie that drew it far to the west from Bulawayo. At first it was intended to build only a small branch line here, but ultimately it was decided to make it the main line, and, that determined, there lay ahead the great Zambesi and the Victoria Falls.

There was no turning back; the river had to be spanned. That being so, the line was made to cross, at its narrowest point, within sight of the falls, the largest in the world. There is one waterfall in British Guiana higher, but not so wide. The Victoria Falls are a mile wide and 400 feet high. We should expect that there would be a great drop in the land below the falls, but that is not the case; the banks of the river are the same height above and below. The river falls into an enormous crevice in the earth, descending with a noise like thunder into a deep but very narrow fissure, throwing up clouds of spray, so that natives, who used to be afraid to approach before Livingstone discovered the falls, named it "The Smoke that Sounds."

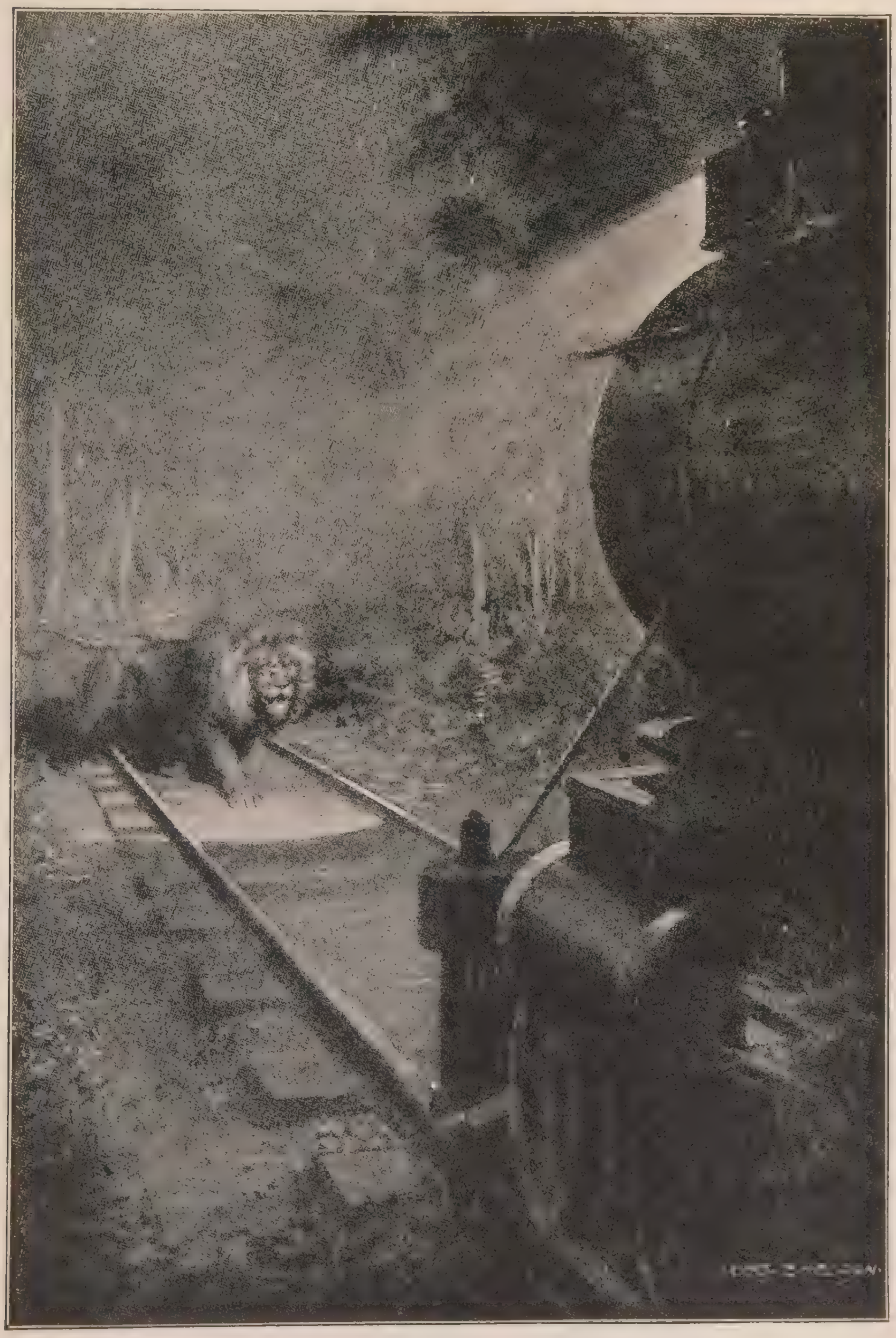
A magnificent piece of engineering threw a great bridge across this narrow chasm. First a small electric station was set up at the foot of the falls, the power from the running water supplying energy to drive the plant. Then a wire cable was hauled across the river, and suspended over the gulf. Across this, loads upon loads of material were sent over, ten tons at a time.

HOW A STEAM-ENGINE WAS PACKED UP AND CARRIED ALONG A WIRE

A steam locomotive was sent across this carrier, a piece at a time. When all was ready a hundred native laborers under twenty-five engineers, were set to work, building out the bridge from the two sides of the gorge at once. It was built as regularly as clockwork, the great steel arms growing out from both sides simultaneously. The work was begun in October, 1904, and was finished in nineteen weeks, perhaps the quickest piece of bridge-building on record. As the bridge neared completion there was much excitement, for the least mistake would have been serious, but the two halves met exactly; there had not been a miscalculation of an eighth of an inch. The bridge is the highest in the world, 420 feet above the boiling water below, and is 650 feet in length.

That was not the only exciting piece of work on this part of the line. When the River Kafue came to be

KING OF THE FOREST WAITS FOR THE TRAIN



The "African Limited" flies through the jungle in the stillness of the night crossed there was great difficulty in getting the native workmen to go down in the hollow steel piers which were sunk in the water. It seemed too terrible to them to work under a river, and when they did go down, and a little water leaked into the piers, they fled in a panic of fear. There was no electric cable for this river, but before they got their bridge built the engineers wanted a locomotive on the other side. They ferried it across entire on a gigantic pontoon.

But worse than water and its bothering ways were the wild animals. Once a great rhinoceros, annoyed at the sight of a little engine puffing about, took it into its head to charge the locomotive. The engineer, seeing the animal coming, put on steam and fled, but not soon enough to prevent the rhinoceros from catching the caboose with its mighty horn and tearing half of it into splinters.

At another place a herd of elephants used nightly to cross the line to go to their drinking place. All went well until one night something disturbed the temper of the leader of the herd, and, with a shrill scream of anger, he charged at the engine and knocked it off the line. But as it fell the engine imprisoned the elephant, holding it down by the foot, so that the lord of the herd had to be shot before the engine could be set right.

Lions, however, were the greatest source of terror. On one occasion a full-grown male, roused from his nap by the whistle of the train, dashed at the engine and tried to claw it. Failing to get a grip, it fell off, but returned to the charge again and again, each time getting out of harm's way as it fell, until at last the engineer rushed his engine at the lion and killed it.

Far worse than this, however, were the experiences of the builders of the Uganda line. The camp of the workers was besieged night after night by man-eating lions. Every night a man, perhaps two men, would be carried off. It was in vain that men sat up to keep watch; the lions were too cunning to be caught by traps, too wily to go the way by which they seemed to know they were expected. Fires were kept burning, but the lions would leap over them; great defences of thorn bushes were set up, but the lions got through or over them. Every night the camp resounded with dreadful cries as some unhappy victim was seized and carried from his bed to be eaten in the long grass. At last the natives became so terrified that they refused to go on with the work unless surrounded, day and night, with protecting iron fences. With the British Empire behind them, the builders of the railway were helpless in the presence of two man-eating lions, for there were but two of them at this point. For three weeks not a tie was laid, not a rivet was driven; the whole camp was under fear of death from the lions.

It might be generally supposed that the coming of the railway leads to the extinction of wild life in a new country. No one is allowed to kill an animal within a mile of the line, and the result is that the neighborhood of the railway has become a sort of sanctuary for them. Lions and other animals have increased greatly in numbers. They have learned now that they have nothing to fear from the railway, and they increase in peace.

Uganda is the home of sleeping sickness, which medical men are now studying on the spot. Sleeping sickness is caused in man by the bite of a tsetse fly carrying a deadly germ, and this insect can only be hatched in water or damp places. What the railway authorities have done is to prevent anybody from living within two miles of the lake—the great Victoria Nyanza—and all around the banks of the lake, where the railway runs, they planted sweet potatoes.

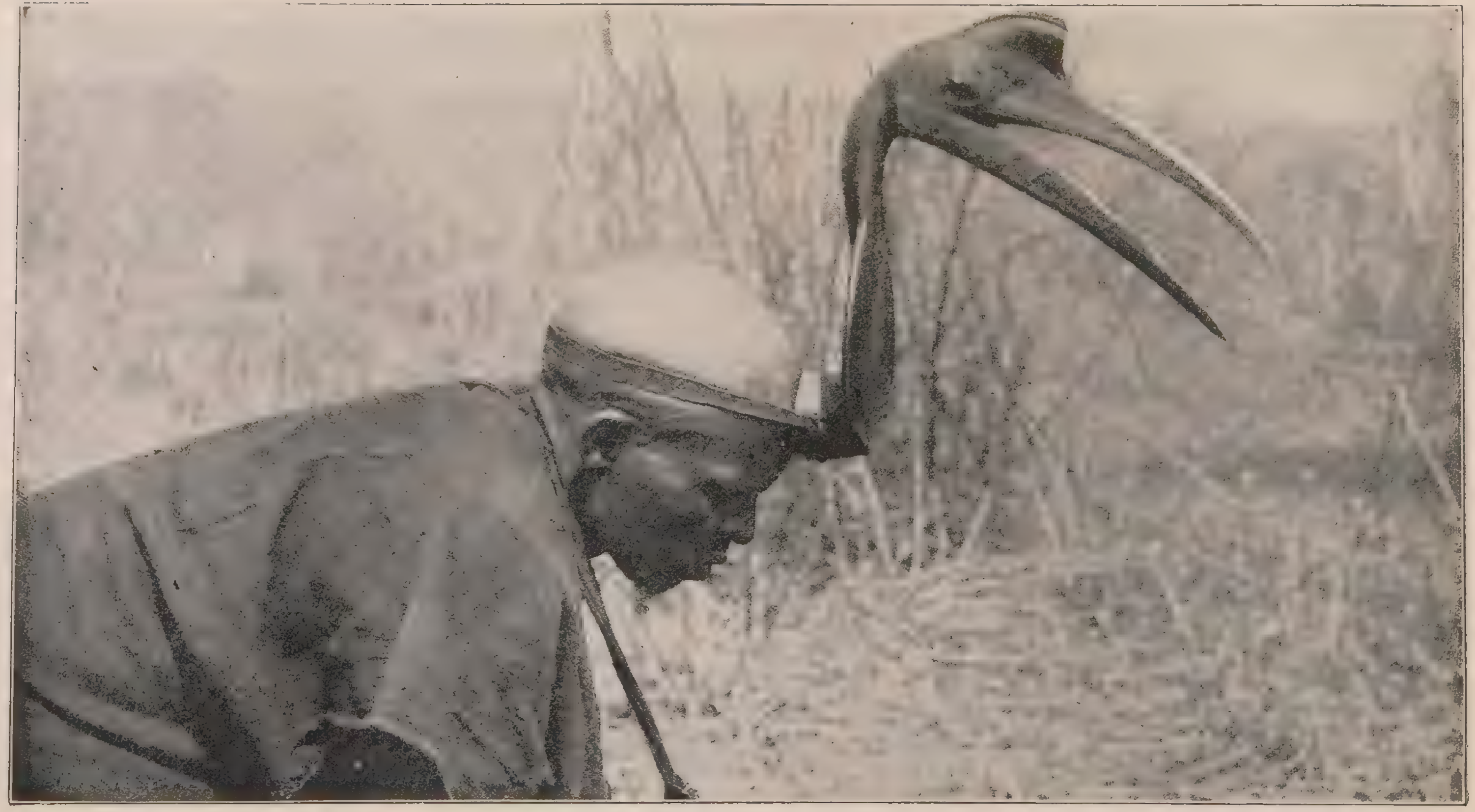
THE FIGHT AGAINST AN ENEMY WHICH DESTROYS THOUSANDS OF LIVES

These kill off the swampy growths which formerly existed, dry up the soil, and make it no longer possible for the death-dealing tsetse fly to breed there. In such simple ways do men of science check a disease which has slain hundreds of thousands of people within a few years. Of course, the Uganda Railway is not on the route of the Cape to Cairo, but it is a very important feeder of the continental line, and can easily be reached from the Sudan. It is a wonderful piece of work.

The Cape to Cairo Railway is a great help in the peaceful development of Africa. But war has followed its track. The southern part of the work was interrupted by the Boer War; the northern half was begun for the purpose of war. Before 1882 Egypt had for sixty years been gradually extending her influence over the Sudan, but then for sixteen years a Dervish fanatic, called the Mahdi, and the Khalifa, who had been one of his officers, held the country in a desolating tyranny. They closed the Sudan to civilization; they massacred, made slaves, blotted out whole communities, and turned the Sudan into a wilderness. General Gordon, who had been sent out by the British government to rescue the native Egyptian garrisons and those dependent upon them, was besieged in Khartoum, and finally slain there. British forces sent to punish the offenders were cut to pieces, and affairs were dreadful until Lord Kitchener appeared upon the scene. He had to break the power of the Dervishes. His starting point was Cairo, but the Khalifa's stronghold was 1200 miles south, across waterless deserts. All the king's horses and all the king's men could not have reached the enemy, for food and water and stores had to be carried all the way. So Lord Kitchener built a railway, and carried his army along it. He had to fight tremendous battles on the way, so that his men may be said to have worked like the builders of the Temple, with a trowel in one hand and a sword in the other. The railway began at Wady Halfa, and was laid on to Khartoum, and the line then constructed as a pathway for an army is now part of the northern link in the chain which is to join Cairo to the Cape.

Such are some of the features and history of this marvelous undertaking. There are thousands of people in Africa who have never seen a cart, whose first journey will be taken by a railway train. Hitherto African travel has been mainly on foot, sometimes in ox-wagons, rarely on horseback. Travelers have been carried in hammocks, slung over the shoulders of negroes; they have crossed rivers and lakes in boats which the hippopotamus has delighted to toss into the air; they have tramped on foot for weeks together through forests so dense that the sun cannot penetrate them.

But, although Africa is so vast that ages must elapse before railways can be general, the old order is changing, giving place to new. Where trains are, trade will spring up. There are diamonds and gold, coal and precious minerals, tin and copper and platinum, fruits, rubber, oils, nuts, fibers, ivory, hides, furs, and a thousand other things waiting to come from Africa to the markets of the world.



A NORTHERN NIGERIAN HUNTER

The native hunter all over Africa is an adept in the art of stalking game—even human game—for when armed with a weapon having but a short range, he must get near enough to his quarry to make his shot certain. His livelihood depends upon his success. In some parts of Northern Nigeria (e. g., among the Ninzam), wooden headdresses with horns like those of the antelope are worn. Here a Nupe is wearing one resembling a hornbill.

NIGERIAN TRUMPETERS

Each big chief in northern Nigeria has a number of trumpeters in his train who sound salutes upon long brass trumpets resembling our coach-horns both in appearance and in the notes produced.

NATIVE AFRICAN CUSTOMS AND CEREMONIALS

Owing to the tales of its richness in gold, the Gold Coast in West Africa has been better known than other parts, and it is only lately that the newer European possessions have been opened up and described. Even now, there are many tribes in the hinterlands between the Niger, Lake Chad and the ocean which are practically unknown.

In West Africa the term "dress" covers everything from almost absolute nakedness to the European outfits which have been adopted. Babies usually wear nothing at all for the first year or so—with certain tribes until the age of five or six.

As the child grows up, however, it is almost certain to have something in the way of dress and ornament. Among the Head-Hunters of northern Nigeria a girl's lips (and sometimes her nose also) will be pierced for the reception of little disks of wood. The holes are at first small; then they are gradually enlarged by the insertion of stalks of grass and sticks until they are able to hold the much-prized disks which are often ornamented with seeds, beads or pieces of tin.

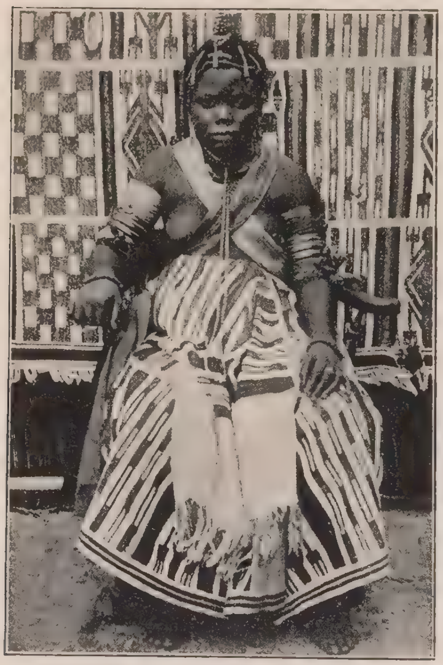
Among the Hausas, inhabitants of the Sudan, the custom of cutting and scratching the face is followed. The marks often indicate the place from which the Hausa comes.

In some tribes the girl is dressed up in all the finery which she can provide or borrow, and parades the town to notify all eligible bachelors that she is open to offers.

Marriage may not make much difference in the dress of a man, but there is almost always something in the way of a trousseau for the woman. The Head-Hunters don leaves before and behind, and a tail of palm-fiber;

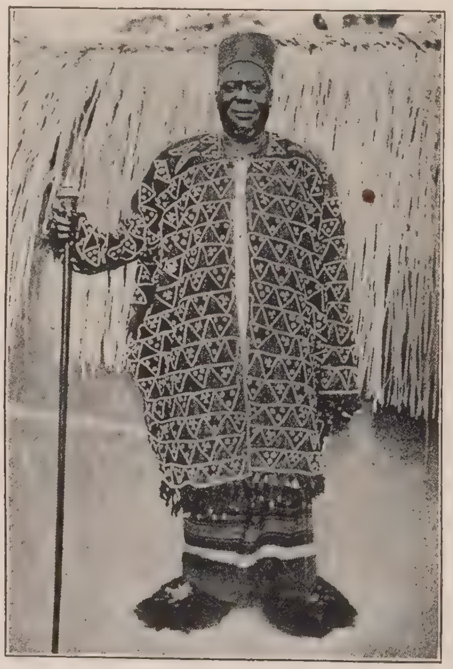
the Keddara have one of string; the cannibal Gannawarri wife wears a puzzle-chain of iron rings which clanks as she walks—not at all a comfortable garment, if such it may be called. Other women in the district merely bind up their loins more securely, but in certain parts an upper cloth is added to the woman's attire, and this will be useful later on, for in it will be wrapped her baby.

A man may wear something distinctive for fighting, even if it be only a kind of war-paint, and if he manages to kill an enemy he is almost certain to have something to show afterwards in the way of a war medal.



A WEST AFRICAN BRIDE

The cloth worn by the bride, the daughter of one of the most important chiefs in the Oil Rivers Protectorate, now Southern Nigeria, is of native manufacture. Some of these cloths are very beautiful and exceedingly strong. The necklets, bracelets and hair ornaments are large pipes of real and valuable coral. The armlets are of ivory cut from elephants' tusks.



A CHIEF, JUKIN TRIBE

This chief is the ruler of Wukari, a town south of the Benue district. The position of king in the old state of Kororofa, which included the Jukins, was once one of certain death, for the reigning chief was killed at the end of the second year after his accession, the slayer being appointed to rule in his stead, provided that he could pass some simple test.

COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE

Very few natives remain single for the whole of their lives. They deride a bachelor, and say that he dreams of nothing but sweeping and cooking, having no time for anything but "woman's work." Many men are single because they cannot afford to pay for a bride—but poverty is another object of ridicule among natives. When a Head-Hunter goes to propose, he ornaments himself by painting his face and wearing a long iron chain round his neck, and takes a present of money to the father of the fair one. If his suit is accepted, he adds a hoe, a goat, a dog, and the flesh of another goat which he and the father eat. He is then supposed to be betrothed, and can claim his wife at once if she be a divorcee; but he must wait until the next wet season if she be a virgin. At the proper time a great amount of guinea-corn is collected by the youth's family, and on the wedding-day this is taken to the house of the girl's father, where the feasting and dancing are held.

With the Hausas, the youth first asks the girl—for although Mohammedans, the women are not secluded—and if she is willing he gets his best friend to approach his father or uncle, who then sounds the girl's father or uncle. In some parts an old woman may act as an intermediary. If all are willing, a part of the dower is paid, and on the fourth day before the wedding, the bride-to-be is seized by her female relatives and bridesmaids, who stain her hands and feet with henna, the girl resisting—or pretending to do so. She is kept in the stain for four days, and is then taken to her husband's house at night. He, however, is not there; he has to live with the best man for some days—varying from two to seven. At the end of the time, the best man brings him to his house, and, having given presents to the bridesmaids still with her and thus bribed them to go away, the best man tries to make the bride speak. She will not do so, and he also retires, leaving her and her husband alone. The name of the first husband is never spoken by a Hausa wife; she calls him owner of the house or something similar, for the real name is a vulnerable point of attack if used by an evilly-disposed wife.

In Liberia the aboriginal girl must pass through a bush school much resembling that of the *Bunda* in Sierra Leone, and to a less extent the Fatting House of Southern Nigeria; and when she is ready for marriage, her prospective husband is advised. He has probably bespoken her in early youth, and so has saved up his presents in anticipation of the great day, and he now brings the bride-price (which is about equal to one cow, two slaves, and a number of kola-nuts), or perhaps only a part, the rest being paid later in installments, on proof of the satisfactory quality of the goods. The bride's family has already been propitiated by guns for the brothers, and cloths for the sisters, and household utensils or cloths for the mother. The bride is rubbed all over with a pomade made of animal fat and palm-oil, and having been decked in special ornaments supposed to possess some magic properties, she is taken to the bridegroom's house, where a feast is being held.

WOMAN OF THE GERKUA TRIBE

The baby is carried in a bag made of string or of a goat-skin, and thus burdened the mother goes out to the farm. Notice the native hoe.

RELIGION AND MAGIC

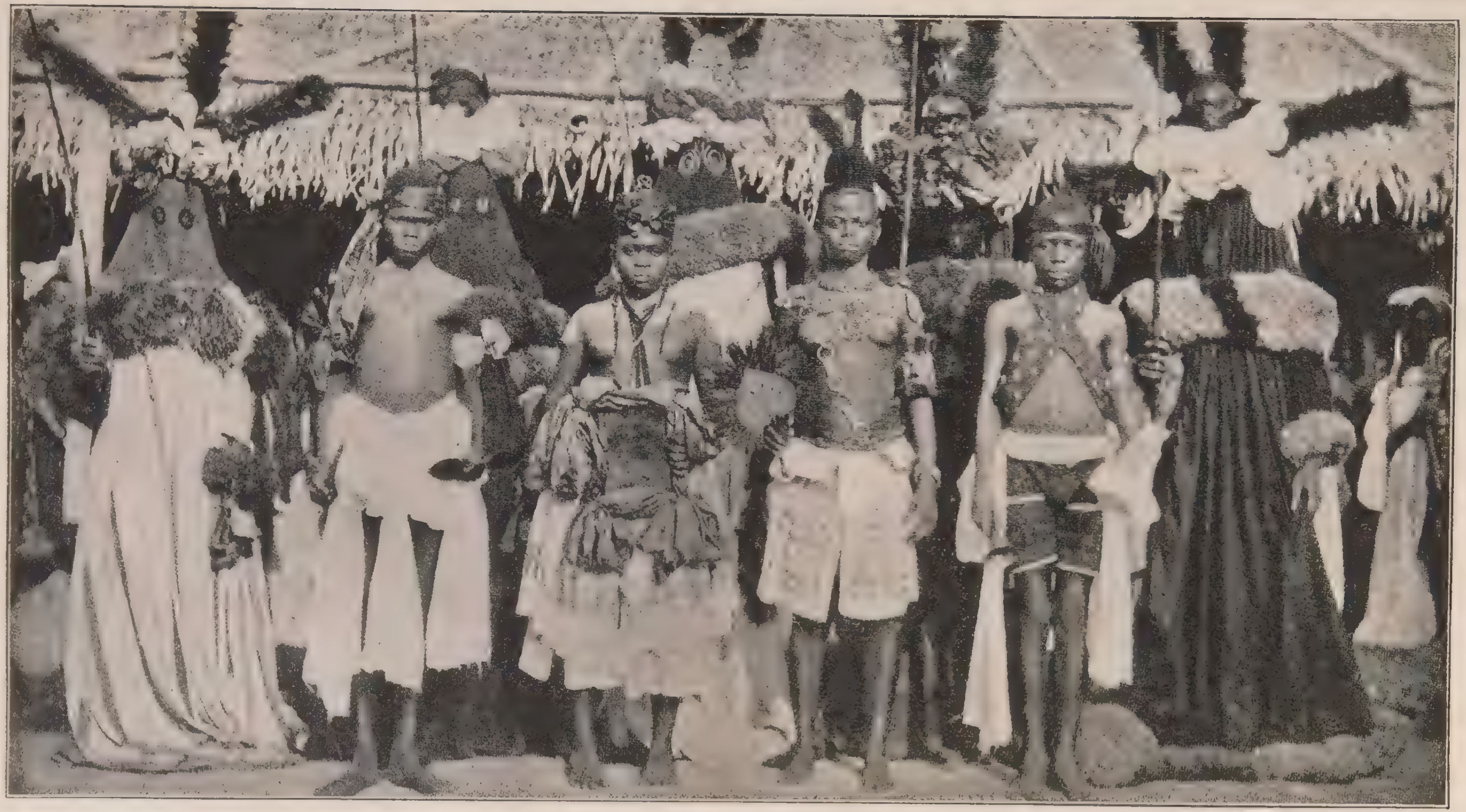
Owing to the rapid spread of Mohammedanism, many old beliefs and customs are dying out, but West Africa is still immensely rich in examples of sorcery and magic, and Islam has merely substituted one kind of superstition for another. Even to the partly converted Hausa, the world is peopled with spirits, or *bori*, most of which are evilly disposed, or, at any rate, will work evil upon the slightest provocation, and care must be taken to propitiate them, or at least to avoid attracting their attention. Many of these *bori* are disease spirits, possibly introduced by Arabs, such as *Yerima* (fever) and the *Yayan Zanzanna* (who give smallpox and other complaints); many are old pagan deities, whose worship is still retained, the chief of the latter being *Magirro* and *Uwar Gwona* (corn deities), *Mai-Ja-Chikki* (a snake), and *Kuri* and his wife *Uwar Dowa*, the rulers of the forest. In Nigeria the rites—in which people imagine themselves possessed by these and other spirits—have been forbidden by the government, but they still flourish further to the north, and even along the Benue natives of other tribes have learned them.

The Head-Hunters believe in a supreme God, who seems to be confused with the universe, and regard him as a beneficent being who helps them against the ghosts of their dead ancestors, who are always causing trouble to the members of the family still upon earth.

The principal cults of the religion of the Ekoi are that of ancestors and that of nature forces. There are but two actual deities: *Obassi Osaw* (he of the sky), and *Obassi Nsi* (he of the earth); but the whole bush is now peopled with countless hordes of supernatural beings, horrible half-human shapes though indications have been found of a form of worship which links the belief of the present-day Ekoi with that of the ancient Phœnician, the Egyptian, the Roman, and the Greek.

In Dahomey serpent worship is the chief religion, the python being the emblem of bliss and prosperity. There are various sects of priests, and a child who has been touched by one of these reptiles must be initiated into a sect. The religion is almost idolatry, for clay images are made of some of the spirits, and in Wida there can or could be seen many a cone of baked clay, the apex saturated with palm-oil, palm-wine, and other offerings; the cone representing *Azoon*, the protector of houses.

The *Ikenga* are images purchased in the market, which are thrown away some days after the owner's death. Last come the *Alose*, or demigods, comprising the year, *Aro*, the week, various trees and rivers, and *Agu*, the tutelary deity of the medicine-men, a mischievous sprite who will spoil the crops and bring unlimited misfortune upon anyone upon whom he chooses to play his pranks. At the end of the year women carry old pots, clothes, baskets, etc., to the place consecrated to *Aro* and throw them away, believing that they are thus ridding themselves of pain and sickness for the coming year. Sacrifices to *Agu* are made outside the house wall. Ancestors, also, are worshiped for those who have no children become evil spirits. At Awka fowls are sacrificed to the ancestors of each sept or clan, each child taking a fowl to the head of the family, who sacrifices them, sprinkling some of the blood upon oglisi sticks which have been set up, the remainder being put into a wooden vessel and kept by the wife of the head. Yams and oil-beans are prepared also, the small boys eating the offerings. All the fowls are then put in a heap, and each man takes his own and cooks it at home, but at sunrise they are taken back to the head-man,



AFRICAN JUJU IMAGES, WITH ATTENDANTS

The term Juju used in Southern Nigeria is probably derived from a local word "egugu," meaning a sacred emblem. Jujus vary in importance in different towns, but to the dominant one is always ascribed protection against witchcraft. Priests dress up to represent the Jujus at certain times, and there is great rivalry between the different towns as to which can produce the most gorgeous robes for the images and members, so the financial state of a place may be gauged by these.

whose wife brings the blood, and each man dips the head of his fowl in this and again sprinkles the oglisi. The head, neck, and gizzard are given to the head-man.

HOUSEHOLD SHRINES AND WORSHIP

With the Edo, there is no family which has not its household shrine and household worship both of the spirits, or *ebo*, and of ancestors. Over all is the supreme *Osa*, whose emblem —a pole with a white cloth or a pot— is seen everywhere. He is the creator of the world. Sacrifices are offered to the various gods, and they are regarded as "payments for work," and the alligator pepper is used as a stimulant to ensure the speedy action of the recipient.

Bobowissi is the chief god of the southern tribes of the Gold Coast, and was, until recently, worshiped universally by the tribes on the littoral as far as Accra. He is said to have appointed all the local deities, the spirits of the woods, rivers, hills, valleys and the sea, and to be the lord of storms, who, when offended, would kill by lightning, or by breaking down with rain the mud houses of the occupants. *Tando* specially protects the Ashanti, keeping them informed of the secret machinations of their enemies. Sometimes in the old days he would assume the form of a male child, and, having caused himself to be taken prisoner by the enemies, and carried to their country, he would then devastate it with pestilence.

After the principal deities come many of less importance, the chief of which are *Srahmantin* and *Sasabonsum.* The former is a white female of enormous size, who lives in or among the silk-cotton trees, and crushes passers-by. *Sasabonsum* is a red monster who lives in the depths of the forest underground, where the earth is red,

A MUNCHI HUNTING JUJU

Before the hunt it is necessary for the hunters to prepare themselves and their weapons, and certain ceremonies are performed so as to enlist the services of the spirits. Observe the quivers hung up on a tree in order that the arrows may be helped in their flight by the desired supernatural agencies.

A MEDICINE MAN OF MAIDUGURI

The medicine man has to wear numerous charms not only to make certain that he possesses magical power but also to advertise the fact that he depends upon them, some of which he sells at a high price. His clothes are almost concealed by the number of his amulets while a leopard skin does duty for a hat.

or in silk-cotton trees. He is the most cruel and malevolent of all the gods, capturing and devouring solitary wayfarers wherever they are found—their blood accounting for the red earth. He throws the trees down to crush passers-by, and heaves up the earth so as to make the houses fall in. In the old days, human sacrifices were always made after an earthquake to propitiate him, and when houses were rebuilt blood was sometimes used to color the lower parts of the walls and the foundations.

The term "fetishism," so long connected with the Gold Coast and its hinterland, is now being discontinued; it was simply a term to describe an idea that a spirit had taken up its abode in some natural feature of the landscape, a mountain or stream, for instance, or in some object specially appointed for its reception, such as a figure, or a dish of "medicine." The beliefs, however, have not been repudiated, and the former are regarded as tribal deities, while the latter are usually the guardians of families or even of individuals.

So long as they are faithful to their followers there is no lack of attention paid to them; but if they prove unfaithful or incapable they are at once discarded in favor of better spirits, which are kindly indicated by the priests—for a fee.

The Bambaras believe in a supreme god, Allah, creator and ruler of all, one who rewards or punishes. His name is invoked when blessing a newly-married couple, or when consoling mourners or pacifying sufferers.

After Allah come the angels, and then the *Gnena* or jinns, who live, rejoice, and suffer exactly as do human beings. They are subject to Allah, and, like the Hausa *bori*, can do nothing if he sees fit to prevent them, but otherwise they are all-powerful in certain functions, and the Bambaras make supplications to them directly—for they do more good than evil—though in a confused way they also pray through them to Allah. They are supposed to be like Europeans—as is *Dodo* with the Hausas—and whereas white fowls are offered as sacrifices to the jinns, they are also given as presents to the Europeans. The *Gna* or *Boli* are very evil spirits, in open conflict with Allah, who has condemned them to the flames. They are very black and hideous, and have horns.

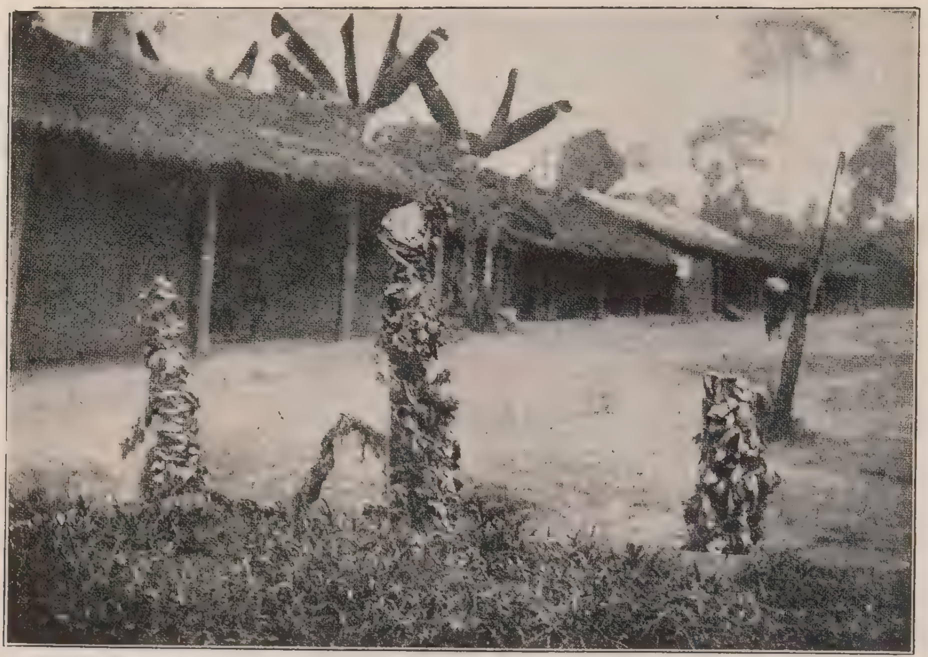
WIZARDS AND WITCHES PUNISHED

The detection and punishment of wizards and witches is often left to certain castes of medicine-men; indeed, they are the only persons who can "smell out" these evil doers. Thus the Kwi-iru of the Grebo, the secret society of "children of departed spirits," is composed of all people except children. The head or father is known only to the members, and when he appears in public is too well masked to be identified.

The avowed object of the society is the punishment of wizards and witches, so the members usually operate at night and capture any one they find walking about, and put him to the ordeal next morning.

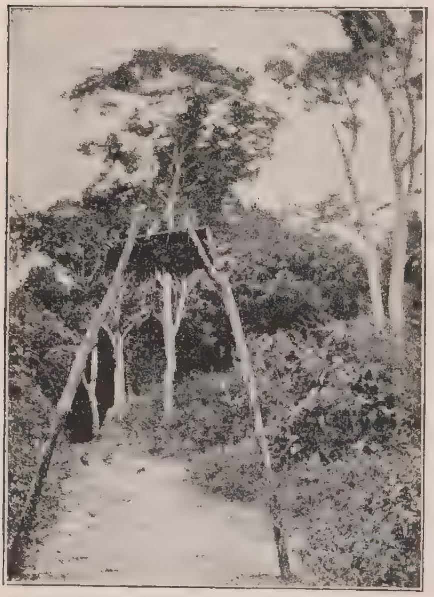
Towards the end of August a festival is held for the general remembrance of the dead, and from early morning the people wail for those who have died during the past two years. Then each family goes to its own graves and makes offerings of fowls, eggs, rum and palm-wine, flattering the deceased, and calling upon them for protection.

After this, there is feasting for seven days, and on the ninth morning the common utensils used during the festival are thrown away, new ones being substituted.



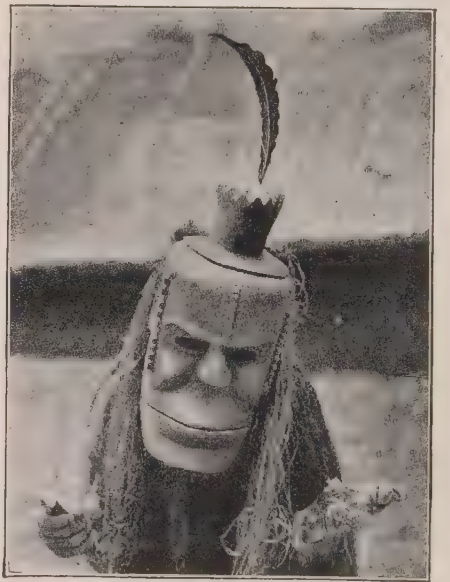
A PROTECTION AGAINST DISEASE

The Ekoi who live in the Oban district of Southern Nigeria, set up in towns every seven years, figures to represent human beings in order that they may attract the diseases and allow the people of the villages to escape.



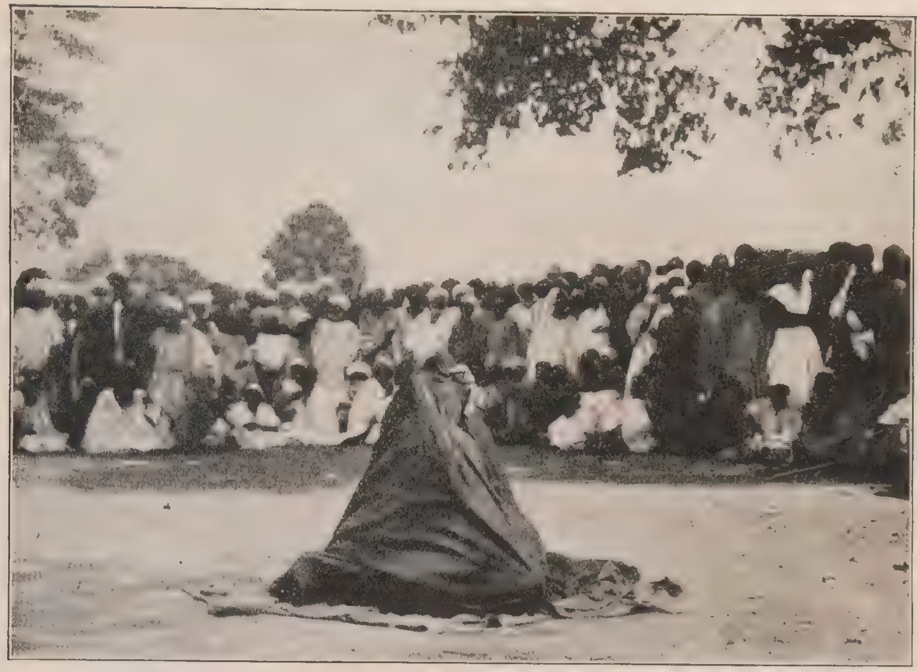
OFFERINGS TO THE GHOSTS, NORTH EKONG

At the entrance to all Ekoi towns offerings are hung on either side of the pathway, or are buried in the path itself, so as to propitiate the ghosts and persuade them not to enter the town.



THE LEOPARD SECRET SOCIETY

A Leopard secret society, the members of which dress themselves in the skins of animals—principally that of the leopard—and commit depredations at night similar to those of the denizens of the bush, is found among almost every tribe in Southern Nigeria.

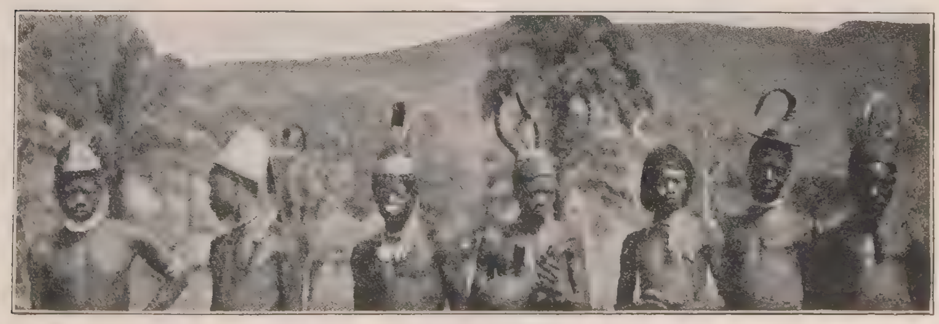


A PUPPET SHOW, BIDA

A man concealed under the gown manipulates puppets on his hands in the same way as a Punch and Judy showman. He also produces the real Punch squeak, and Nupe being an intoned language, the audience roar at his jokes conveyed by the modulated squeak alone.

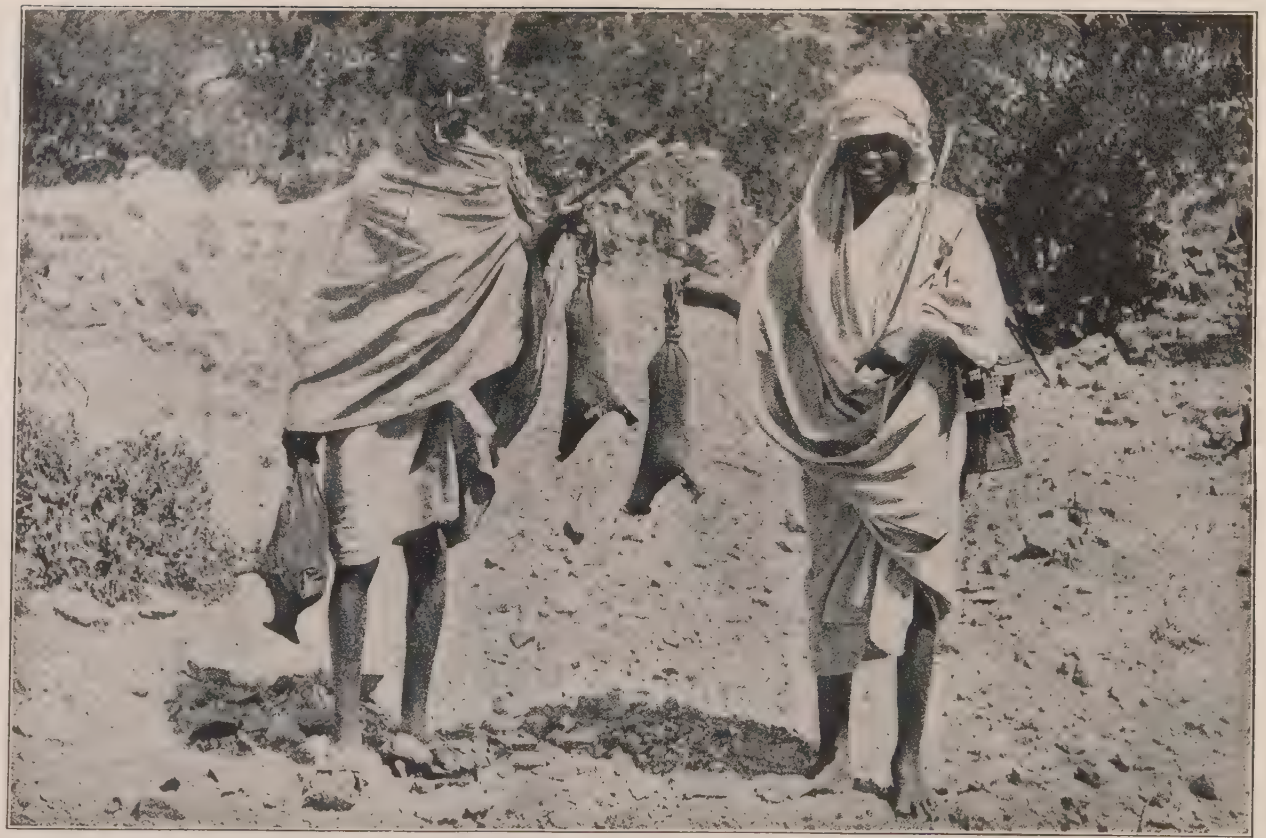
A GOLDEN STOOL FOR THE KING

Formerly, when the King of Ashanti was placed upon the Golden Stool, a number of youths and maidens were selected to be in constant attendance upon him and to guard him from harm; the women preparing and tasting every dish previous to its being placed before him, the men forming his bodyguard. All known as the "King's souls," enjoyed special privileges during his life, but at his death they were put to death and buried with him, in order both to serve him in the next world, and to show that the deceased had really been a great king. It is said that these "souls" did not rebel but looked forward to happiness of death.



DIFALO DANCERS

The Difalo bury their dead temporarily in a cave, removing the bodies later and burying the remains afresh, with the exception of certain bones which are piled up into a mound within a sacred enclosure. At all the rites special clothing is worn, the above picture showing the head-dresses of some of the dancers.



SOMALI BOYS CARRYING MILK IN SKIN BAGS.

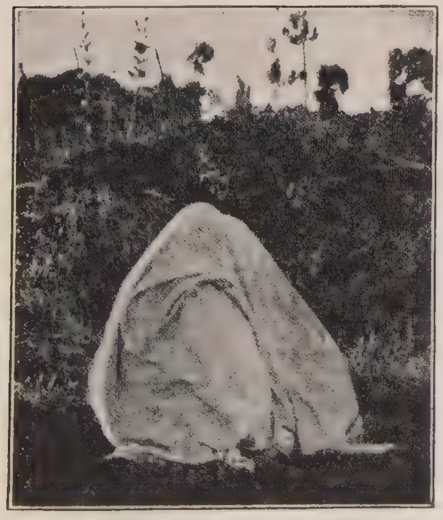
Somalis, like all good Mohammedans, always keep the person well covered—their fashions never change. The men either wear a white or colored loincloth with a half tobe covering the shoulders, or the full tobe alone. The conventional dress is the full tobe, which consists of a sheet of cotton cloth, seven or eight cubits in length, according to the fancy of the wearer, and of double width stitched together. The garment is very similar to the Roman toga.

ABYSSINIA (ETHIOPIA)

ABYSSINIAN LION

ABYSSINIA was an ancient kingdom of established reputation in the days when Homer told of the hospitality of the "blameless Ethiop." In the fourth century the country became the cradle of Christianity in the heart of Africa. The Christian religion of the Coptic sect was introduced at that time and, in spite of all efforts to introduce other religions, has remained to the present day.

The royal family claims descent from Menelik, the son of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. A feudal government prevails and all the land, at least in theory, belongs to the emperor. The capital is Addis Ababa, an interior city of 70,000 population.



AVOIDING THE EVIL EYE

Abyssinians often cover themselves up in their garments while taking a meal by the wayside in order to avoid travelers casting "the evil eye" upon them.

Lack of transportation has retarded development. The French-Ethiopian railway line connects Jibuti in French Somaliland with Addis Ababa, a span of 495 miles. Trains run twice weekly and cover the distance in three days.

The country is volcanic and very mountainous, and agriculture is backward. The leading crops include cotton, sugar cane, tobacco, dates, coffee, grapes and potatoes. More and more Harari coffee is being produced every year. A wild coffee is said to grow in almost unlimited quantities and it is marketed under the name of "Abyssinian coffee." The higher slopes are given over to cattle raising. Hides and skins are important articles of export.

In 1923 Abyssinia applied to the League of Nations for admission, but the question of slavery was brought up as an objection. An investigation was made and a decree was issued placing the death penalty on slave trading. The country was then admitted to the League.

DRESS AND CUSTOMS

The clothing worn by the Abyssinians is very simple, consisting of a long white shirt, reaching down over the trousers. Over the shoulders is thrown the *shama* (shawl), which hangs in deep folds. The general effect is picturesque.

The women are industrious, rising early, and completing most of the housework before the appearance of their husbands. The women do a certain amount of work in the fields as well. They occupy an inferior position and have few enjoyments.

Among the many superstitions held by the Abyssinians the following may serve as examples. To kill a hyena is to destroy your good luck, it being believed that these beasts devour the dead, whose souls continue to live on in the animal's body.

Blacksmiths, it is believed, though this superstition is now dying fast, disappear at night up the chimney and are turned into hyenas. They are held to be in league with the devil, and no better-class Abyssinian would allow his daughter to marry a blacksmith.

Illness is often attributed to the effect of the evil eye, against which children are guarded by being always covered with cotton cloth. The cure for ills caused by the evil eye is as follows: the flesh and skin of a hyena are packed into a small vessel and glowing coals are placed on the top. The nose and mouth of the invalid are then fumigated with the concoction, while he howls like a hyena and says "So-and-So cast the evil eye on me."

The white eagle is believed to bring great misfortune and is always shot if possible. The bird's liver is cut out and applied by rubbing to a cow's udder. A portion is then placed in an amulet and the remainder distributed among the fodder. In this way an ample milk supply is insured. The head of the white raven hung round a beast's neck is a protection against the evil eye.

DETECTING A THIEF

A peculiar method is practiced for detecting a thief. A boy is reduced to a trance-like condition by a secretly-prepared drug, which he swallows in milk; he is then supplied with another preparation, which he sucks in a pipe; after which he is led to the place where the theft was committed, to detect the thief.

The evil eye plays an important part among the native superstitions. The Abyssinian dislikes to be watched while eating, and people may often be seen by the roadside covering their heads with a *shama* while taking their meal.

Doctors are unknown except in the European quarters, the people being treated by the priests, who provide their patients with amulets and decoctions of herbs.

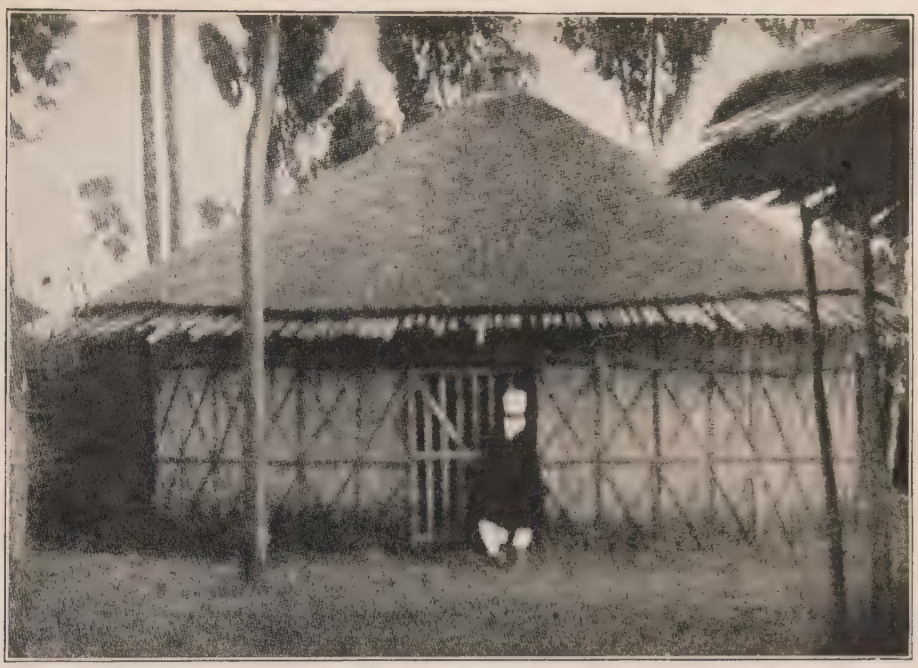
The priests who profess the power of casting out devils, proceed by asking the devil the cause of the sickness, at the same time prescribing a remedy, in return for which a gift is demanded.

Many cripples and invalids go on pilgrimage to holy places like Sugala and Debra Libanos, where are hot springs to which healing powers are ascribed.

On the roof of an Abyssinian church a cross of metal may be seen, to the four points of which are often affixed the eggs of an ostrich. An old priest gave the following explanation: "The ostrich has to sit on its egg continuously, for the egg, if left, becomes rotten. This should be an example to people to attend assiduously to their religious duties, lest they too come to rot."

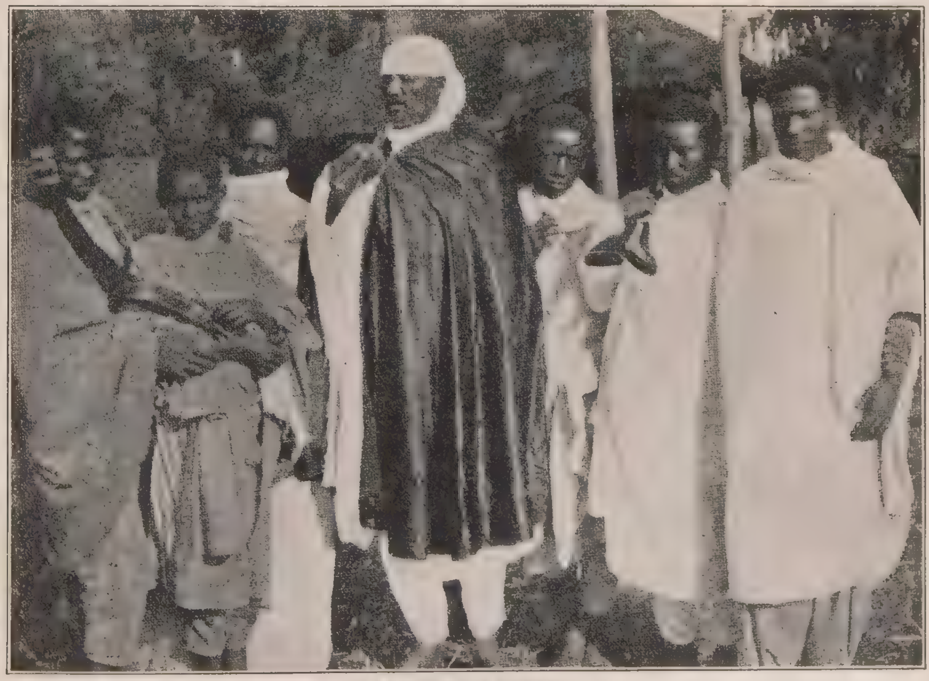
The religious rites have become very confused owing to Jewish and Mohammedan influence, traces of which are to be found in the laws. For instance, the Abyssinian, like the Jew, may not eat swine's flesh, nor may game be eaten unless killed by hand. Whenever they shot a gazelle or guinea-fowl its throat was promptly cut in belief that death only supervened on the performance of this act.

They also celebrate important holidays at Easter, Christmas and the New Year (in September), and shortly after the New Year, the Mascal, in commemoration of the discovery of the Cross.



AN ABYSSINIAN CHURCH

Christening in the case of either sex is, curiously enough, celebrated in Abyssinia by the initiation ceremony customary among Mohammedans. The mother goes alone with the child to the priest, who, after the fee has been paid, performs the operation outside the church but within the fence that surrounds it.



ABYSSINIAN DRESS

A long white shirt reaching down over the trousers is usually worn, and over it a shawl which is wrapped in deep folds and brought over the shoulders in a picturesque manner.

DEVOTION IN THE SILENT DESERT

THE SAHARA AND ITS INHABITANTS

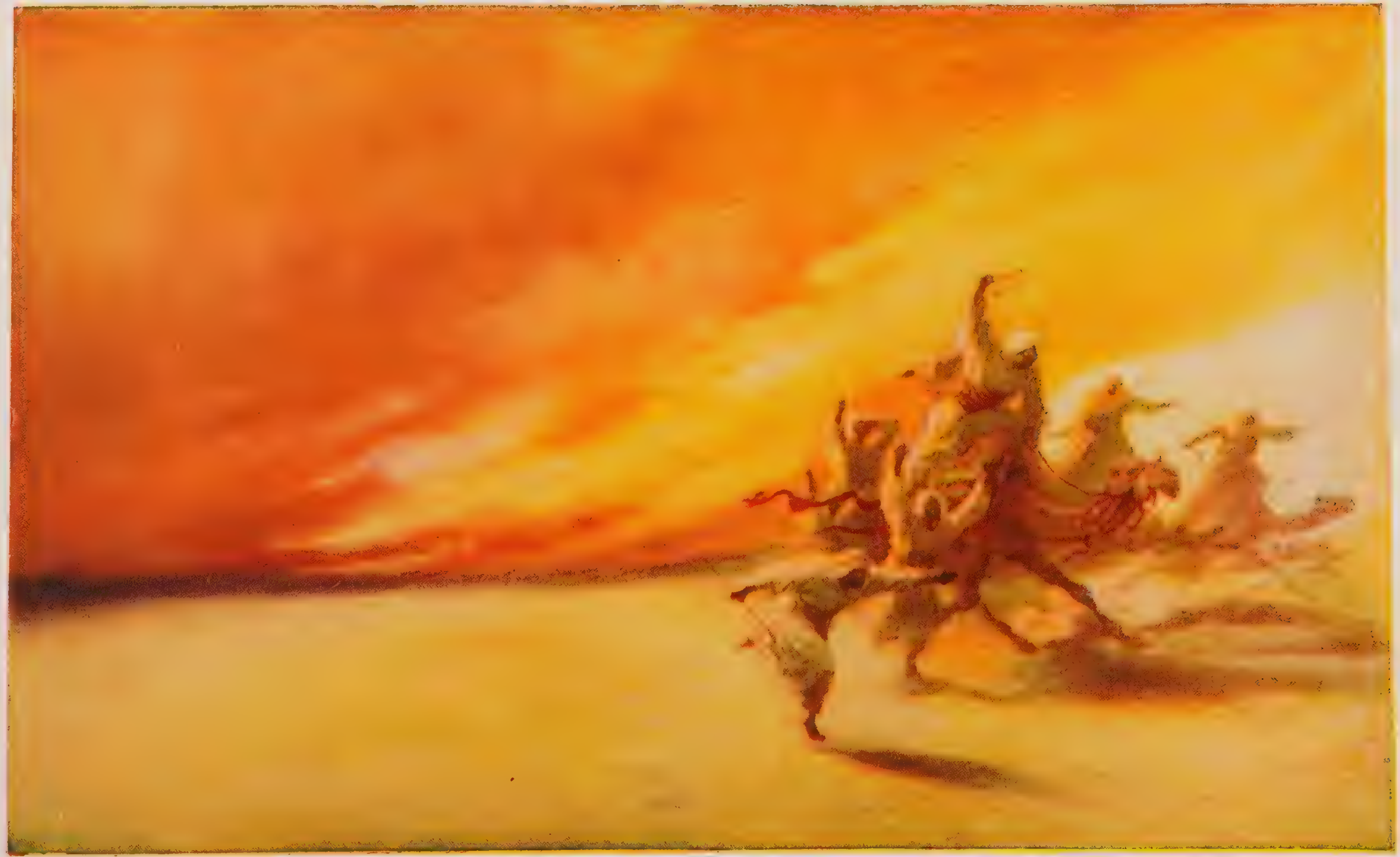
THE Sahara Desert, the largest in the world, occupies the enormous approximate area of 3,500,000 square miles. It is equal in area to the whole of Europe, minus the extreme Arctic regions of Russia.

This region has played a very notable part in shaping the history of Africa. It has been the means of cutting off easy access between Mediterranean Africa and the fertile regions of the Sudan and Central Africa.

A very large proportion of the Sahara Desert rises high above sea-level, reaching in some of the mountains of Tibesti to nearly 9000 feet, and on the Ahaggar plateau, where snow lies for two or three months of the winter, to elevations between 7000 and 8000 feet. The greater proportion of the desert surface consists of bare rock, or of tracts of loose stones and pebbles, most of these having a water-worn appearance as though they had been rolled about by mountain torrents. A comparatively small portion of the area of the true Sahara Desert consists actually of loose sand or sand-hills; and although, under the action of the wind, sand-hills are still, on a very small scale, created and dissolved, and thrown into huge ripples like the waves of the sea, the greater part of the dunes (rising sometimes to a height of 300 feet above the surface) are now more or less fixed in outline, and are evidently gradually settling down into a new sandstone formation.

Although sandstorms are frequent at certain times of the year in the true Sahara, it is doubtful whether incidents have really occurred within historical times of caravans being overwhelmed and actually buried under the driven sands. These incidents are chiefly attributable to the Libyan Desert, eastwards of the great Sahara.

The Libyan Desert, which stretches nearly due north to south, from the limestone hill ranges of Barca to the confines of Darfur and Nubia, is a region of shifting sands nearly 500,000 square miles in extent. This has justly been called "a dreadful wilderness." Here, indeed, is a waste of sands rising in



THE DREADED SIMOON—The Scourge of the Desert

The fury of the simoon is like the blast of a furnace. Winged with the whirlwind, and charioted with thunder, it blasts everything in its course. It has the appearance of a train of fire whose murky smoke fills the whole wide expanse of the desert.

low ridges to scarcely more than sixty feet, wherein the northwest and southeast winds raise enormous volumes of sand high into the atmosphere, sufficient to bury whole armies like that of Cambyses, which is supposed to have perished in this region in attempting to reach the Sudan.

THE SCOURGE OF THE DESERT

As the illustration shows, the simoon, as described by writers, must have presented a majestic and awe-inspiring spectacle. Its advent was usually signaled by the appearance of a rapidly spreading haze extending from the horizon till the whole sky was obscured by it. Then a hurricane, blowing from the south or east, drove columns of heated sand before it. There was no escape from its red scourge. Even at a distance from the actual storm "the eyes become red, swelled, and inflamed, the lips and skin burnt and chapped, while severe pain in the chest is generally felt in consequence of the quantities of sand unavoidably inhaled."

The Sahara Desert again and again presents the vivid contrast of Hell and Paradise. Dotted over the blazing desert (wherein the fierce heat of the day is, throughout the winter half of the year, balanced by the freezing cold of night) are numerous, large and small, more or less historic oases, regions in which springs bubble up out of the sand or the rock, or wherein wells, sunk to a short distance, tap a never failing supply of water. Some of the springs may be hot and fresh, others cold and salt; but even these last, where they form brackish lakes and pools, to some extent nourish bird life and wild beasts, or assist vegetation by the moisture which is distilled from them through evaporation. Even if the surface water is salt or brackish, it is usually associated with underground supplies of water that are fresh enough to nourish an abundant vegetation.

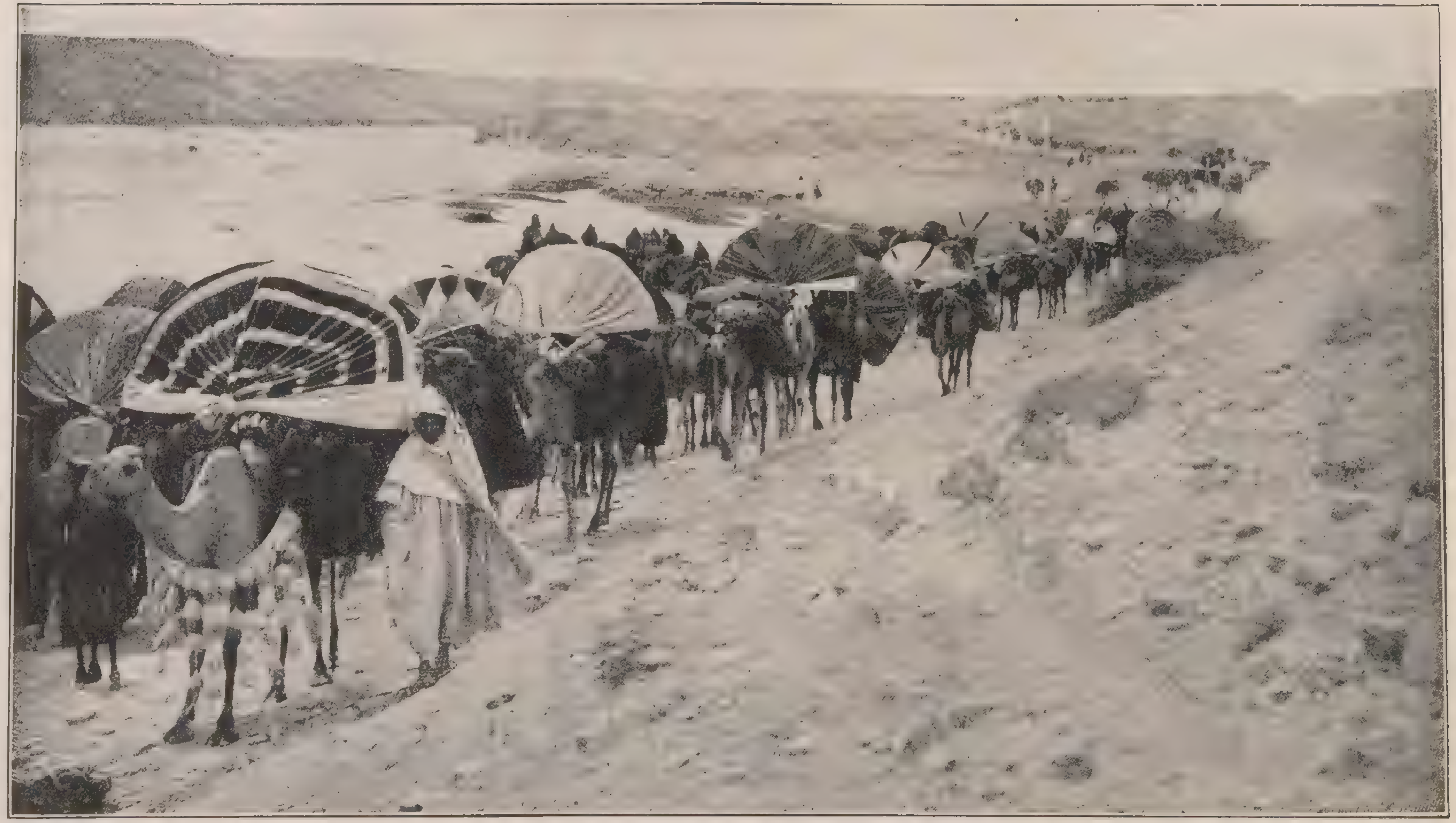
ANIMALS AND BIRDS

The animals of the Sahara still include (though they are steadily becoming less owing to the attacks of sportsmen) one species of hartebeest—the Bubal, or the wild red cow of the Arabs; the Addax antelope, with its spiral horns; the Leucoryx, with

THE ADDAX ANTELOPE

Though becoming steadily less owing to the attacks of native and European sportsmen, the Addax antelopes, with their spiral horns, are still included among the fauna of the Sahara.

The wild sheep of the Sahara



A DESERT CARAVAN

Here one is brought face to face with the reality of caravan travel in the Sahara Desert. Wonderful as a picture, striking in its dramatic possibilities and full of historical suggestion, the caravan is viewed by no spectators during the weary, monotonous days that pass in the desert. The camels are heavily laden and their cargoes are covered with vari-colored cloths. But their drivers in their white burnooses (a cloaklike garment and hood woven in one piece) have no thought for the spectacular side of their work.

very long horns curved like a slender scimitar; two or three species of the smaller types of gazelle, and the handsome long-legged, long-tailed, long-necked Mhor gazelle, boldly colored in reddish-brown and white, and figuring a good deal in the drawings of prehistoric man. There is the great desert sheep—the Udad of Algeria, Morocco, Western Egypt, and Tibesti. There are several species of desert mice and rats, and one or two large rodents allied to the porcupine group. There are the striped hyena and the North African jackal; the cheetah or hunting-leopard; the Caracal lynx. The lion, apparently, is now only found in the Air and Asben mountains in the southern Sahara, and it may also linger in the mountain country of Tibesti and far to the west of Adrar.

As regards birds, there are huge vultures of several species, and one or two desert eagles; there are (in the south) black and white ravens; there is, of course, the ostrich. There are sand-grouse and turtle-doves, bustards and cream-colored coursers. The scrubby hill regions on the verge of the Sudan contain flocks of guinea-fowl and crowned cranes. The birds most commonly seen in the desert regions are black and white chats, gray and fawn larks, and buntings. One of these is an exceedingly pretty little bird, which is apparently peculiar in its range to the northern Sahara between Tripoli and Morocco. This is most abundant in the far south of Tunis, and is called by the Arabs, Bu Habibi, "the father of my friend." It is even tamer than the robin, and especially delights in frequenting human habitations.

Its coloration is a blue-gray head and breast contrasted with the bright chestnut of the rest of the body and wings.

TYPES OF RACES

The human races of the Sahara and Libyan deserts at the present day consist of three main types; the Tuaregs, the Tibbus, and the Negroes. The Tuaregs are from every point of view the aristocrats of the desert. They represent a Berber population which, about 2000 years ago, began to penetrate and conquer the Sahara Desert between Mauretania on the north and Nigeria on the south. The very tribe that once gave Africa its

A TUAREG MAN

These strange masked men lie in wait for caravans and are indeed the pirates of the desert sands.

name (Avriga, Afrika) and dwelt on the east coast of Tunis, migrated in the course of centuries to the very heart of the Sahara, the Ahaggar region, where their descendants are still known by the clan name of Aurigha. The Tuaregs when of pure blood are a very handsome people, tall, shapely, and resembling the best types of Southern Europe. They are, in fact, closely allied to the Berbers of Algeria. The Tibbus, on the other hand, though they vary much in type, and some of them are like Somalis in appearance, have a great deal more negro blood in their veins, and are very dark in complexion. The Negroes, inhabiting the oases and countries like Air and Damerghu, are either of the Songhai or Hausa stock. In the far west—the Atlantic regions of the Sahara—there is a good deal of Arab intermixture, which, together with negro blood, has created a black type of Senegalese Moor, speaking a much corrupted form of Arabic.

DESERT CAVE DWELLINGS

In the Tunisian and Tripolitan parts of the Sahara, more especially in the region of limestone formations, there are the celebrated cave dwellers whose habitations were first described by Greek geographers before the Christian era. In Southern Tunis the cave dwellings are of very great interest, as they range in style from the almost untouched cavern, as used for the habitation of prehistoric man, to the elaborate, elegantly-shaped, and furnished dwellings carved out of the heart of the limestone rock.

We have first of all the rock shelter. This is too open in its natural condition, so its sides are built up with stones and sticks to make it less drafty and more defensible. Then, as its accommodation proves insufficient, its inhabitants have taken to cutting into the soft rock and excavating it in course of time to a more commodious dwelling. Then it has occurred to them, at a later state, to create these dwellings without any natural beginning. First they would take advantage of some great smooth wall or cliff of limestone rock and cut a tunnel into it, and from this tunnel they would gradually enlarge and excavate a whole series of apartments.

In course of centuries they became so adroit and found the limestone so easily carved and yet becoming so indurated when exposed to the air, that they not only planned the excavation of fairly large and high apartments, but as they cut them away they designed and left portions of the rock, which they carved into beds, tables, brackets, and stools, so that nowadays, if this style of house is adopted and planned, the architect-excavator carves the apartment with all its furniture, which, of course, is literally a fixture.

But another style of underground dwelling that, on the whole, is the most popular and commodious at the present day in the Tunisian Sahara, was not made by carving at right angles into a vertical surface, but downwards into a horizontal surface. The people chose some extensive region of flat limestone rock, and first of all excavated a very large square space.

WONDERFUL UNDERGROUND DWELLINGS

Starting at a distance of a hundred yards or so, they excavated diagonally a large tunnel which should lead along a gentle incline from the surface of the ground into the bottom of this deep excavation. These tunnels have to be high enough for camels to pass down them. From the bottom of the first square excavation, which serves as a kind of hall or courtyard, they carved out a number of apartments all round. These derive their air and light from the central, square courtyard.

The charm of these underground dwellings is that they maintain an equable temperature all the year round. In the summer they are cool, in the winter they are warm—so warm that though it may be freezing hard on the ground above, they need no artificial heat to be comfortable down below. Being in the Sahara Desert, they are always dry, though perhaps once in a while there comes a rare downpour of rain which for a time covers the floor of the central courtyard with water; but this is generally drained off by one or more shafts excavated downwards into the rock.

These strange, rock-hewn, north Saharan cave dwellings seem to be as healthy as they are comfortable. In some of them there is actual elegance in the appointments. On the marble-like floor are disposed handsome rugs and mats, and screens of beautiful tracery are made of pierced walls of rock which separate the private apartments from the central courtyard.

DESERTS THE RESULT OF CHANGING CLIMATE

The present deserts of the earth have not always been arid but once were moist and they may again become places where life abounds. For, as we have seen, the quantity of vapor in the air changes gradually through long periods of time, and it may change again and again.

Deserts are terrible places, though they have their own solemn beauty and impressiveness. We cannot realize what the lack of water really means until we have visited a desert and witnessed its barren, lifeless wastes.

One of the great desert belts of the world includes central Asia, Arabia and the Sahara. The chief reason for this long and almost continuous stretch of desert is that drying winds from the northeast blow across this region taking up the moisture instead of permitting its precipitation. In our own country there are arid areas, especially in the southwestern portions.

New Mexico, Arizona, Southern California, Nevada, Utah and their surroundings are more or less arid, chiefly because the moisture laden winds from the Pacific have most of the vapor taken from them as they pass over the mountains, and there is little left for the lands to the east of the ranges.

A TYPICAL OASIS

PECULIARITIES OF ANIMAL AND PLANT LIFE IN THE DESERT

It is a very interesting fact that those plants and animals which still manage to live in the desert, have gradually changed themselves to meet the hard conditions, which surround them and to live without much water or so to retain the little water they do find, that it will last until another shower comes. Some plants like the cactus have thick, pulpy stems, which are well adapted to hold moisture, or the plants may have a thick rind or bark, which prevents the escape of moisture. Other plants develop enormously long roots, which penetrate far down to more permanent supplies of water. In the same way animals have all sorts of contrivances to get on with a minimum supply of water, or to withstand the heat and dust of the desert; the camel is a striking example of this statement. The desert also has its influence upon man himself and modifies him to some extent and has a marked effect upon his habits of life and his customs.

Grazing is a common form of occupation, the people are ever on the move following the flocks from one grazing ground to another.

Nomads of this type are frequently marauders and gain their living in part by attacking caravans or looting peoples on the edge of the desert.

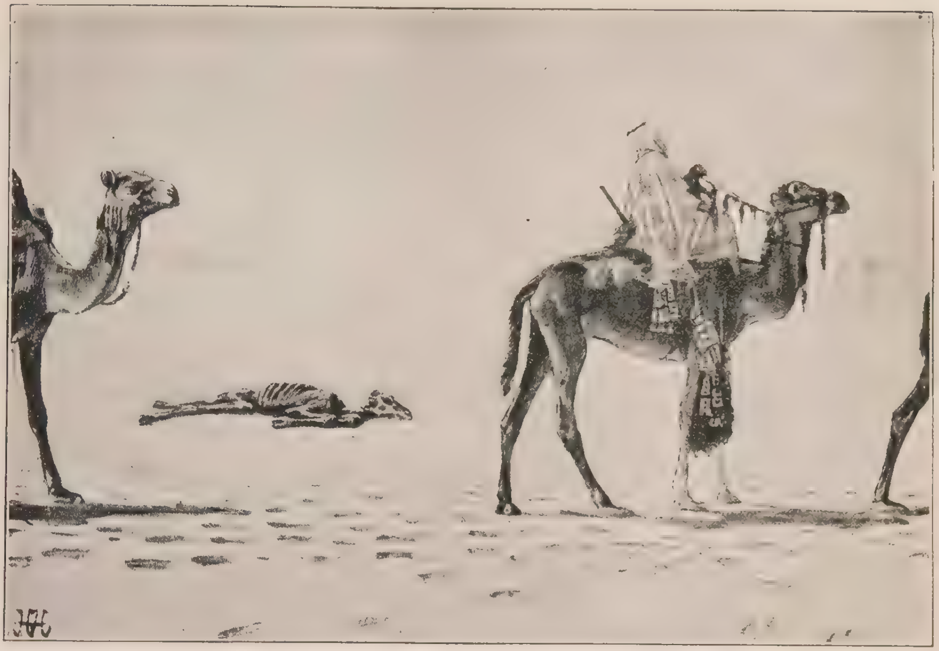
The desert is a dreary, monotonous place, life there has a great sameness, there is little physical work to be done, little cooking is required and there is little to engage the attention of men. Under these circumstances men think much on some of the deeper problems of life. Two of the great religions of the earth were developed in deserts. The art of the desert is influenced by the surroundings and this is also true of the literature. Deserts are great barriers and people, who live there are apt to be isolated, they are shut off from the rest of the world.

They are therefore backward in the development of culture, they have primitive tools and weapons. Old customs, ancient styles of dress, prevail century after century, long after they have disappeared from more favored regions.

There are many evidences that in some regions there has been gradual drying-up going on for a long period. In Arizona there is a famous petrified forest, which once was a living forest. When it was growing, there must have been a good supply of water, though now there is little there and forests could not now possibly grow in that particular region. There are many of these petrified tree trunks lying scattered over the ground, at times, in great abundance. They testify eloquently to the great change that has taken place in the climate of the region, since they were living so many thousands of years ago. In other regions of the globe there are evidences that even in historic times there have been marked changes in climatic conditions, especially toward aridity.

For instance in central Asia there are districts where the area of land available for pasturage or for cultivation has been much reduced in the last two thousand years. Palestine is much less fruitful than it was in the time of Christ. Alexander the Great crossed Persia with a large army, where now it is very difficult to cross with a small camel caravan, without suffering for lack of water. Great Salt Lake in Utah was in recent geologic times many times larger than it now is. It was a fresh water lake and discharged northward into the Snake river. The growing aridity of the climate has reduced the lake to its present dimensions and has changed the nature of the water itself. The salt lakes of central Asia were once much more extensive than they now are as is shown by their old shore lines and beaches.

Thus the Caspian sea was at one time six hundred feet higher than it is at present and that in comparatively recent time. In Syria and Arabia



THE MIRAGE

Fantastic pictures are formed out of the most dreary, objectless vistas of sand or rock. The representations of lakes, bordered with bluish blobs which look like palm-groves or masses of umbrageous trees, are so real as to deceive the very elect. Apparently, also, animals are deceived by the alluring suggestion of distant water.

the ruins of large towns and cities are found where at present there is no adequate water supply. These facts testify to a marked alteration in climate.

When the climate changes in the way illustrated above, and it gradually becomes more arid it causes not only the destruction of forests but it brings great hardship upon animals and upon man himself. Where once there were fields of grain, fruit orchards, abundant pastures, destruction slowly enters, the fields dry up, the trees die and man is forced to migrate to more favorable regions.

It may well be that the great irruptions by hordes of barbarians from Central Asia into Europe and down into India may have been the result of growing aridity in their ancestral homes, making it impossible to secure their living there.

About one-fifth of the land area of the globe may be regarded as desert at the present time. This is a larger area than existed a few thousand years ago, but not larger or even as large as has existed in the geological past.

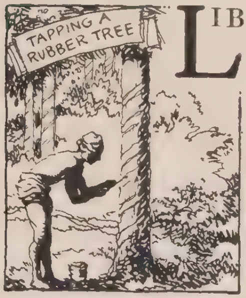
Dreary and desolate as the desert is it is yet a place of great beauty; the rocks are usually highly colored, browns, reds and yellows. Sunrise and sunset colors are gorgeous often, and there is over all that yellowish desert haze, that softens and shades the otherwise glaring colors into attractive tones and effects.

No contrast on earth is more striking than that between a great forest and a desert. One is a place of life, a source of life. The leaves, fruits and seeds of the forest offer food to animal life and indeed make it possible. The trees of the forest help to purify the air by withdrawing the carbon dioxide from it and restoring the life giving oxygen to it. The forest helps to change the soil and on the whole helps to enrich it. In all of these ways the forest is preparing the way for more life.

THE MIRAGE — HADES AND PARADISE CONJOINED

Among the natural phenomena connected with the Sahara, (and other deserts) which has seized on the popular imagination, is that of the mirage. The sand abnormally heated by the fierce sunshine, sets up a current of heated air which expands and has its refractive index altered in such a way as causes it immediately above the sand or rocks to become a mirror. Distant objects seen through this air are enlarged and doubled and the reflection of the sky on this surface of sun-baked ground appears like a lake. It is possible even that objects below the horizon are refracted upwards and made visible so that fantastic pictures are formed out of the most dreary, objectless vista of sand or rock. The representations of lakes bordered with bluish blobs which look like palm groves or masses of umbrageous trees are so real as to deceive the very elect. Apparently also the mirage is visible to the sight of horses, oxen and camels, who are allured by the deceptive suggestion of distant water. The only feature about the mirage which is suspicious is the very indeterminate edge of the water in the middle distance. You never see a well defined shoreline on the nearer side of the supposed lake. But as this appearance occurs along the shores of real sheets of water in the desert and is due to the glare of the sun on the wet sand or mud, it seldom disturbs the illusion of the mirage.

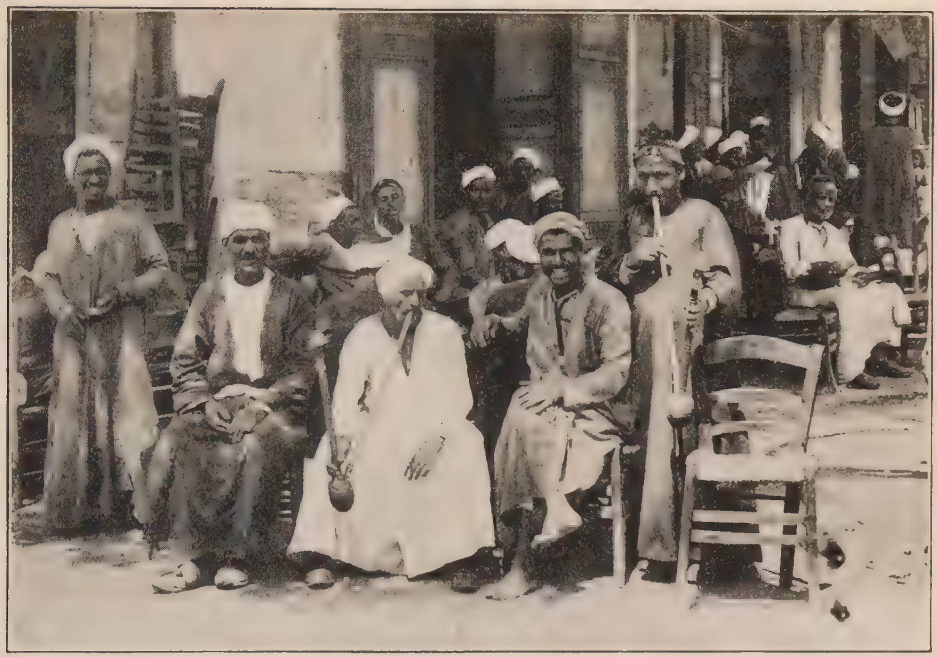
LIBERIA



LIBERIA (meaning "free") is a Negro republic on the west coast of Africa, east of the British colony of Sierra Leone and west of the French Ivory Coast. It was founded when American colonization societies established a settlement at Monrovia in 1822. It was declared a free and independent republic in 1847, when it adopted a constitution modeled after that of the United States.

Liberia is about equal in area to the state of Indiana and the population consists of more than 2,000,000 blacks, including some 12,000 American Negroes. Only 100,000 Negroes, living along the coast, may be considered civilized. Twenty-five miles from the coast there are no civilized settlements. There are about forty tribes and each speaks a different language. Only Negroes with land may vote. The natives do not take any part in political affairs although they are permitted to vote.

The republic is said to be the hottest place on the face of the earth. The rich soil is practically unworked and the mineral deposits lie almost untouched. The chief product is native coffee, and in addition there is considerable cacao, cotton, rubber, nuts, ivory and ginger. Some diamonds have been found and a small amount of iron is mined. Monrovia, the capital, is a coast town of 6,000 inhabitants.



A CAFE IN CAIRO

These cafes are picturesque places where one sees the street life of Cairo at its best. Note the more humble style of Turkish pipe smoked without being set on the floor.

EGYPT

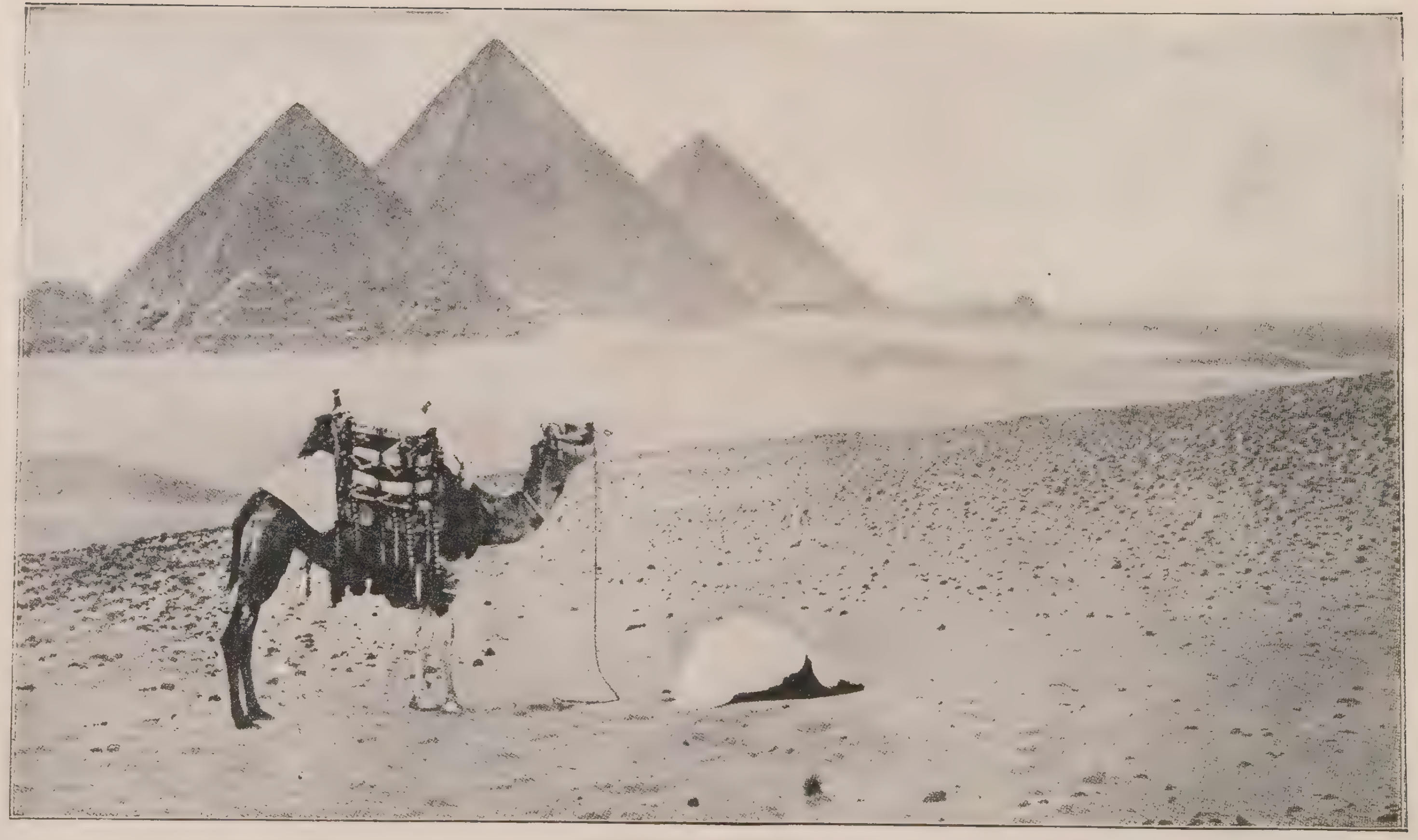
WE SHALL pause for a while now in our African travels to look at the country shaped like a lotus lily with a long stalk, lying on the bosom of the hot and sandy desert. When we look at the country as it is today, and at its history during the last 2,000 years, we are reminded at every turn that a great and wonderful past lies behind those years. We cannot help seeing the stupendous work which that past has left scattered over the face of Egypt, so vast are the buildings and ruins still standing on the banks of the Nile and on the edge of the desert.

It is not easy to realize that the time of subjection to the Romans, about 2,000 years ago, which brought the westernmost portions of Europe into the light of day, came to the dwellers by the Nile at the close of a grand and eventful independent history, reaching back probably 5,000 years and more before the Christian Era.

It is hard to appreciate when standing in front of the step pyramid at Sakkarah that seventy centuries have elapsed since this pile was erected—that its age is three and a half times that of the Christian Era.

The pyramids arouse our curiosity. We look at modern Egypt and consider the fine crops. We wonder at the Suez Canal and the great dams of the Nile. So let us now without delay mount to the top of the Great Pyramid, as the largest of the three pyramids near Cairo is called.

We shall not find it an easy climb, for it is nearly as high as the Washing-



THE HOUR OF PRAYER

The camel-driver is performing the obligatory prostrations of the prayer-code of Islâm at the Pyramids of Gizeh, near Cairo; the Great Pyramid being the farthest to the right, though it looks the smallest on account of its greater distance.

ton Monument, and the rough blocks of stone, which we have to use as steps, are many feet high. But two strong Bedouins in flowing white garments will push and pull us all the way up, chattering broken French and English, till we arrive breathless at the top. The outer coating of the pyramids has during the past centuries been torn away to such an extent that it may practically be said that modern Cairo has been built from the pyramids. There is an area some twenty feet in diameter at the top where one may rest and look about the country. There below us is the full, flowing river, which, except in the bad famine seasons that have come from time to time through the long history, has risen yearly from its bed and fertilized those green and yellow fields with its water and mud. During all those years, perhaps 6000 and more, the glorious sun, day by day for over 2,000,000 times, has risen from out the tender-glowing colors of the dawn beyond the eastern desert, has traveled in glory across the busy, fertile Nile valley to its evening setting in a blaze of gold and crimson behind the grim, silent hills of the western desert.

No wonder that the sun, the giver of life, held ever chief place among the gods of the old Egyptians. And each night after its disappearance, the deep purple sky, ablaze with dazzling stars in the clear air, has ever covered, as with a curtain, multitudes of tired workers, and countless generations of them, not only those whose daily labor was in the fields, or keeping the embankments in order, or raising the water where needed, all through the long centuries, but builders and workmen of all descriptions without number.

A near view of the sloping gallery of the Great Pyramid leading to the chamber where a Pharaoh was buried.

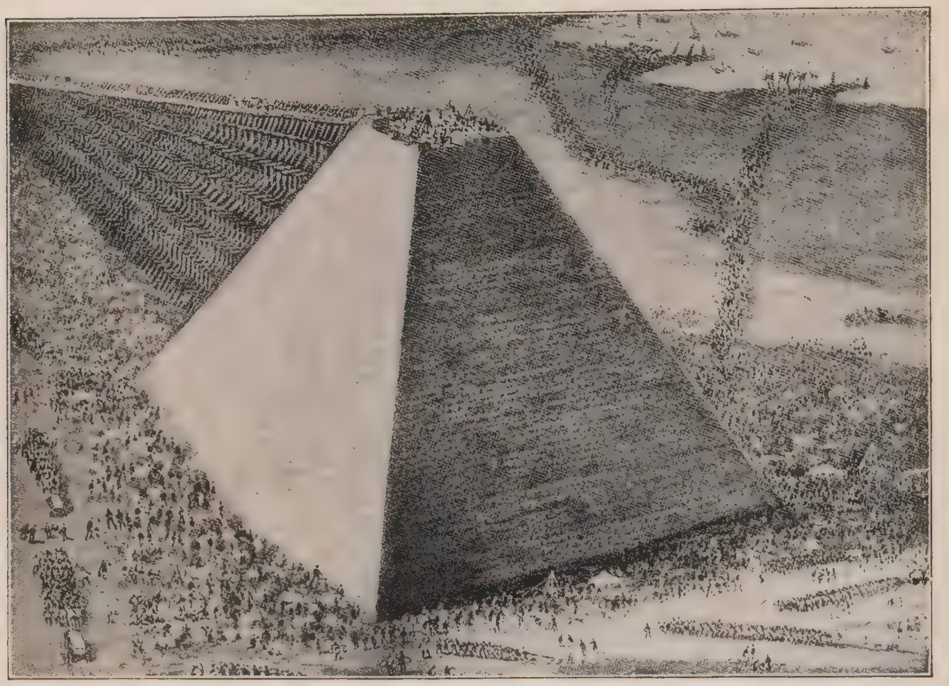
THE MIGHTY ARMY OF MEN WHO SET UP EGYPT'S SPLENDID BUILDINGS

Grand and immense buildings, such as those we see by the banks of the Nile, exist only as the result of the movement of material — hard and laborious work indeed—by thousands of human beings.

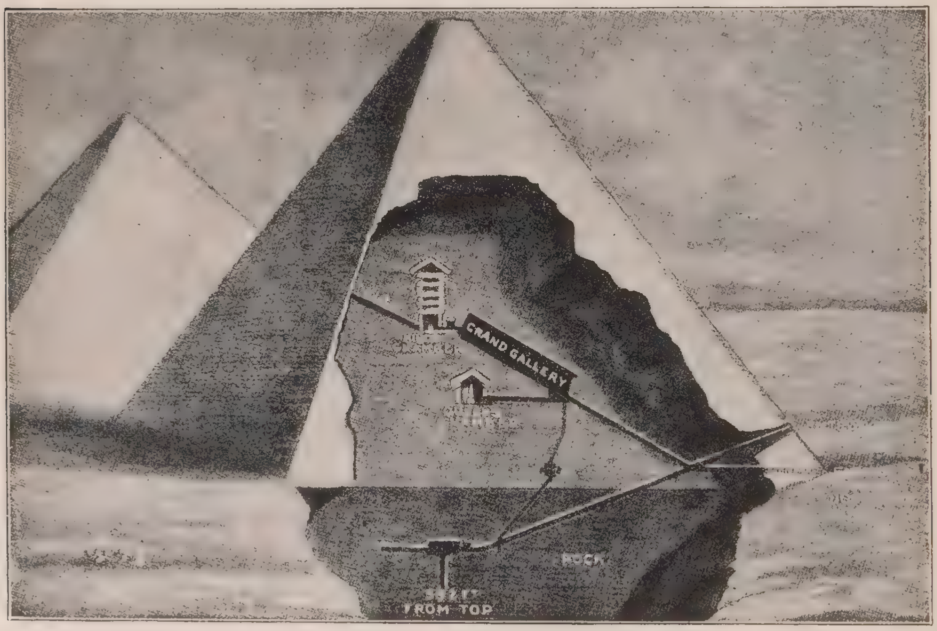
As we come down the pyramid, a task more difficult for some of us than mounting, let us try to realize that the great mass is solid, except for the passages and the funeral chambers to which they lead. The intense darkness inside the pyramid is awe inspiring. It is a somewhat arduous task to climb the incline leading to the King's Chamber and the plainness of the vault itself is rather unrewarding for the effort made.

The base of the Great Pyramid covers nearly thirteen acres. What a scene must have been the building of such a base and such a height, so many centuries ago. In these days of wonderful achievement it is hard for us to conceive of the method by which the pyramids were constructed. We know that all the stone used was transported from the hills back of Cairo across the Nile, but how the

WHAT A HUNDRED THOUSAND MEN MADE



THE BUILDING OF THE GREAT PYRAMID BY MEN MASSED TOGETHER LIKE ANTS


GRAND GALLERY
ROCK
FROM TOP

THE INTERIOR OF THE GREAT PYRAMID SHOWING THE WAY TO THE KING'S CHAMBER separate stones were elevated to their final position will probably always remain a mystery.

But the huge granite facing-stones of the pyramid had to be quarried near the great dam at Assuan, and brought down the river for several hundreds of miles, and then, with enormous toil, men had to drag, push, and roll them over the burning sands.

THE HUNDRED THOUSAND SLAVES WHO BUILT A KING'S TOMB AS HIGH AS A HILL

The rest of the masses of material were equally difficult to obtain. And let us think of the stupendous work of getting it all into place by means of pulleys and rollers and the most exact human skill in masonry ever known. It is said that 100,000 slaves took part in this huge piece of work.

We may well wonder what was the object of building the pyramids at such immense cost and labor. As far as we know it was solely for the honor and glory of the reigning king, and to provide a secure resting-place for his body after death. For one of the chief points in the religion of the old Egyptians—that wonderful religion which changed so little during its long history—was to arrange, so far as means would allow, for preserving the body, as long as possible, whole and entire.

This they did by making mummies of the bodies, by soaking them in a strong kind of soda, and bandaging them very carefully, and then putting them in decorated coffins, which were hidden away in great stone vaults in rock tombs, and in the pyramids, where it was hoped that no one would ever be able to find or disturb them.

PHARAOHS WHOSE FACES WE MAY LOOK UPON IN CAIRO TODAY

Alas, for the last 3000 years at least, from time to time robbers have broken into the tombs, and disturbed what they found; and in our own days we can see, under glass cases in museums, specimens of the mummies of the great ones of Egypt brought once more into the light of day, after having lain in the dark silence for long centuries.

Perhaps we are wondering why the robbers of old were so anxious to break into the tombs, for they could scarcely care for the mummies themselves. It was the treasure that was buried with the mummies that attracted them; for the Egyptians believed that, in some mysterious way, in the new life to which he had gone, the departed person would need the things he had owned in his earthly life. So with the mummies of royal and rich persons were put their valuable ornaments and their possessions, besides furniture, clothes, and food for the use of the spirit of the departed, and the quaint little figures that were supposed to do the work that would be required in the fields of the land of peace.

It is the sight of these personal belongings that brings us into such close touch with the Egypt of 3000 or 4000 years ago. For we have in our museums cases full of such treasures as dolls with clay beads for hair, and the toys and little worn shoes and sandals of the children; the dressing-cabinet of the fine lady, containing ointments for the eyes—Egypt is still a trying place for the eyes—also elbow-cushions and dainty, pink kid slippers. We have, too, the palette and paints of the scribe, the musical instruments of the musician—in short, hundreds of articles of every-day use that bring us face to face with the people to whom they belonged centuries ago.

And besides these interesting personal belongings and thousands of little figures, with nets and field implements painted on them, there were always put beside the mummy representations of the numberless gods to whom the Egyptians prayed, and to whom they erected wonderful temples, whose ruins still form one of the sights of Egypt.

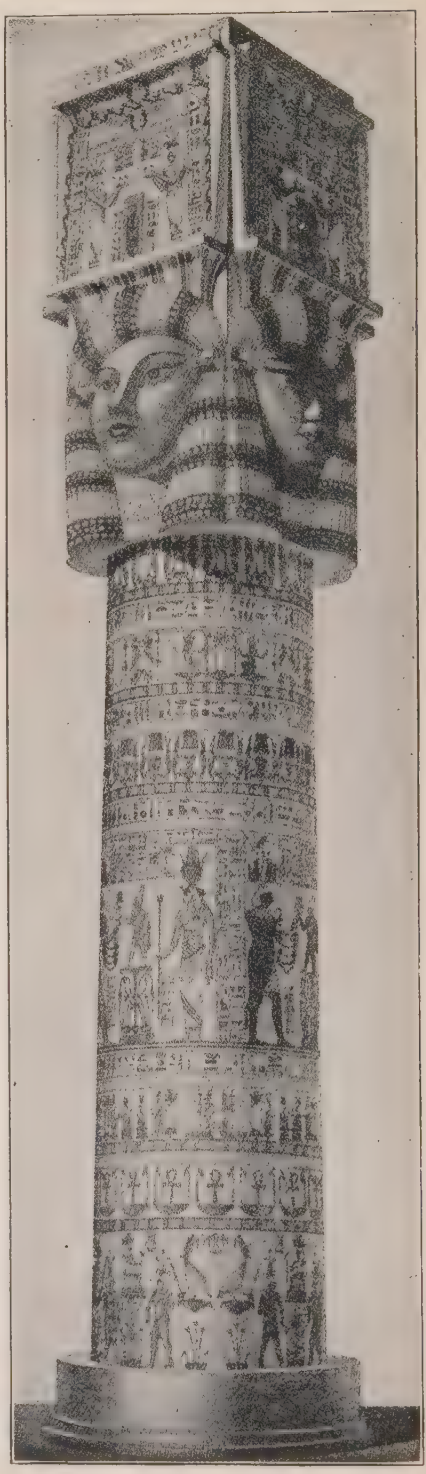
THE STRANGE PICTURES AND SPLENDID TEMPLES OF ANCIENT EGYPT

There is a great group of these temples on the Nile, where the magnificent city of Thebes once stood, far on the way to Assuan. The great halls, imposing gateways, and rows of pillars form a beautiful sight in brilliant sunshine and deep purple shadow, and, as we gaze at them, we fancy them once more in their first beauty, with long processions of chanting priests and priestesses, and gorgeous display of kingly magnificence when the king came to pay his worship, amid the stately monuments of gold and silver, adorned with ivory and precious stones. And even yet we have not come to the end of our close touch with the past in Egypt, for we can now read the actual message across the years, written in the old Egyptian picture language, which had died out and been completely forgotten after the Roman times in Egypt.

If we look at the walls and columns of the temples, at the solid vaults, at the coffin-cases, at the sculptures and the wall-paintings, we shall find most of them covered with this picture writing. Until a century ago no one could guess what it all meant. Then an engraved stone was found at Rosetta, near Alexandria, now carefully preserved under glass at the British Museum, which has served as a sort of key to unlock the mystery.

HOW MEN SOLVED THE RIDDLE OF THE ANCIENT WRITINGS

On this stone is a certain decree about keeping a king's birthday, and the same decree is given in three different kinds of writing. The lowest is



This is one of the brilliantly decorated columns in the temple at Dendera. There are twenty-four such columns forming the portico. The temple was finished about 1900 years B. C.

THE WAY INTO THE GREAT PYRAMID
The inner sepulchral chambers are approached by long sloping passages.

INSIDE SEVEN MILLION TONS OF MASONRY
The intense darkness inside the pyramid is awe inspiring.

in Greek, which scholars know well; the top is in the Egyptian picture writing used on the monuments and the middle one is also in the Egyptian language, but in a more running kind of writing used for everyday purposes by the people.

Learned men, who love finding out the puzzles of the past, set to work translating this decree, and comparing it with certain lists of kings' names they had already studied, till at last it was all straightened out, and the values of the signs discovered, so that we can now stand by and listen to those who know hieroglyphs, as they translate the old Egyptian writings as easily as if they were in English print.

And this discovery and study have also opened up to us the old books and chapters of books constantly found in the tombs. These were in long rolls, or *papyri*, so called from the material on which they are written. This is the inner part of the papyrus reed, that grows in such profusion on the Nile banks, and from which we get our word "paper."

The work of the scribes was to make copies of these papyri. The one most copied is called the Book of the Dead, parts of which are believed to be older than the pyramids themselves. Certain chapters of this book were always laid beside the mummies, to instruct them what to say and how to behave in the underworld. There is no end to the interest of the Book of the Dead, not only on account of its entrancing illustrations, but also for the teaching it gives about the religion of Egypt, and how men tried to fit themselves in life for a happy hereafter; and how they expected to be judged, and how they believed they

MEASURING THE HEIGHT OF WATER

Nileometer: This marked gauge approached by a flight of steps has for centuries been used in the daily watch of the Nile's height, so essential to the life of Egypt.

MOSQUE BUILT OF ONYX MARBLE

This famous Alabaster Mosque copied from St. Sophia's of Constantinople, is situated inside the citadel on the summit of the hill and is a landmark for miles around.

would live and work on their way through the underworld.

Besides this and other religious books, there are many other papyri of great age, and they include fairy-tales, war poems, medical and astronomical books, and also lengthy instructions as to behavior.

Every year diggings and explorations are being carried on in the search for more temples and tombs, inscriptions and papyri, to fill in the gaps in our knowledge of the story of old Egypt.

ONE OF THE GREATEST MUSEUMS IN THE WORLD

The Egyptian Museum founded by Mariette at Cairo contains one of the most wonderful exhibits covering ancient life in the world. It is approached in interest only by the Museum of Naples which contains the relics recovered at Pompeii. For example a few years ago one of the small pyramids was opened and in it were found the remains of an Egyptian Princess who lived some 5000 years ago. Among her possessions was a rubber-tired chariot, wooden wheels and solid rubber tires some two inches thick. In just what way the native gum was treated we do not know but the results were similar to those gained in our solid rubber tire of today. Food placed in these tombs has been recovered; and in one tomb jars of honey still palatable were found. Resting in a glass case lies the mummy of Pharaoh the persecutor of Moses. Little did he believe when he died three or four thousand years ago that he would be resting in a glass case to be gazed upon by the multitude. He is a man of stern appearance with a great deal of character and personality written in the lines of his face. Just how many more tombs lie undiscovered beneath the sands no one knows but new ones are being continually brought to light, those which evaded the robbers of medieval times.

AN EGYPTIAN KING WHO REIGNED NEARLY SEVEN THOUSAND YEARS AGO

Scholars are inclined to put back the beginning of that story farther and farther. The first historical king of all Egypt is put by some in the forty-fifth century before Christ. Some think that Menes, who turned the course of the Nile, lived much earlier. Before him there are legends of god-kings and heroes, and kings of small states. Specimens of very old pottery, with pictures upon it of soldiers and boats, strangely like children's drawings of today, give an idea of the first known life on the Nile long before Menes.

For the sake of convenience, in dealing with the great number of kings who followed Menes, we generally group them into thirty or more dynasties, or families, and the names are gleaned from the various lists of kings on tablets and papyrus, made from time to time through the centuries, which have come down to us. When looking at inscriptions we can always distinguish royal names, because they are surrounded by an oval line, supposed to be a cord tied in a knot to preserve the name from contact with common ones. This oval is called a *cartouche.* Before the king's name will generally be found some Egyptian words composed of a sign like an umbrella and an insect over two half-circles. These signs mean King of the North and South, for Egypt is such a long, narrow country that it was long divided into two parts, and so we often hear of the Double Crown, which is made up of the red crown of North Egypt, and the white crown of South Egypt.

THE KINGS OF EGYPT WHO CALLED THE SUN THEIR FATHER

Each king also called himself Son of Ra, or the Sun, which is shown by a goose and the round sun with a dot in the middle. The names of the kings are chiefly made up from about a dozen signs, which we meet with continually in every inscription.

Very little is known of the kings of the first three dynasties. It was under the rule of the fourth, perhaps—some say in the thirty-seventh century before Christ, others 1000 years earlier still—that the three great pyramids near Cairo are believed to have been built by Chu-fu, by Cha-f-Ra, and by Men-kau-Ra.

THE MERCIFUL KING, WHOSE BODY WAS LOST AT SEA

The mummy of the Men-kau-Ra and his sarcophagus were put on board ship to be transported to England but near Spain the ship encountered a severe storm and sank; and this priceless treasure was lost to the world. It is said that the sixty-fourth chapter of the Book of the Dead was compiled in his reign.

Not far from these Pyramids of Gizeh is an enormous monster, hewn out of the living rock, with a human head and the body of an animal.

The Sphinx has always been a mystery as it has never been discovered when it was built or for what purpose although a small temple has been found between the paws. It was evidently in existence long before the pyramids were built and is carved out of the native rock. It is almost covered up by the sand which seems to fill in about it as rapidly as it can be excavated.

HOW ABRAHAM ENTERED INTO THE BUSY LIFE OF THE NILE VALLEY

Many interesting tombs belong to this period of, perhaps 2400 before Christ. One of them has wall-paintings, representing the arrival in the country of a family, such as that of Abraham, the great founder of the Jewish race. The story of his visit to Egypt in search of food, when there was a famine in his own country beyond the Isthmus of Suez, is familiar to us in the pages of the Bible. What a change it must have been to the patriarch, for many years used to a wandering tent life and the silence of wide spaces, to enter into the busy life of the Nile valley, with its great cities and huge buildings, and to see the luxury and splendor of the king's court! It must have carried him back to his boyhood, to his native land, where there were also great cities and much wealth, a country as old as Egypt itself.

We can well imagine that Abraham would tell stories of this visit to Egypt to his son Isaac, that he in turn would tell them to his son Jacob, and Jacob to his sons, and, among them, to his favorite, Joseph. Let us follow Joseph on his sad journey over the "Bridge of Nations" to slavery in Egypt, fitting in all we can to make real the daily life of the handsome lad, so cruelly torn from his home.

JOSEPH AND HIS BRETHREN AND PHARAOH, WHO WOULD NOT LET HIS PEOPLE GO

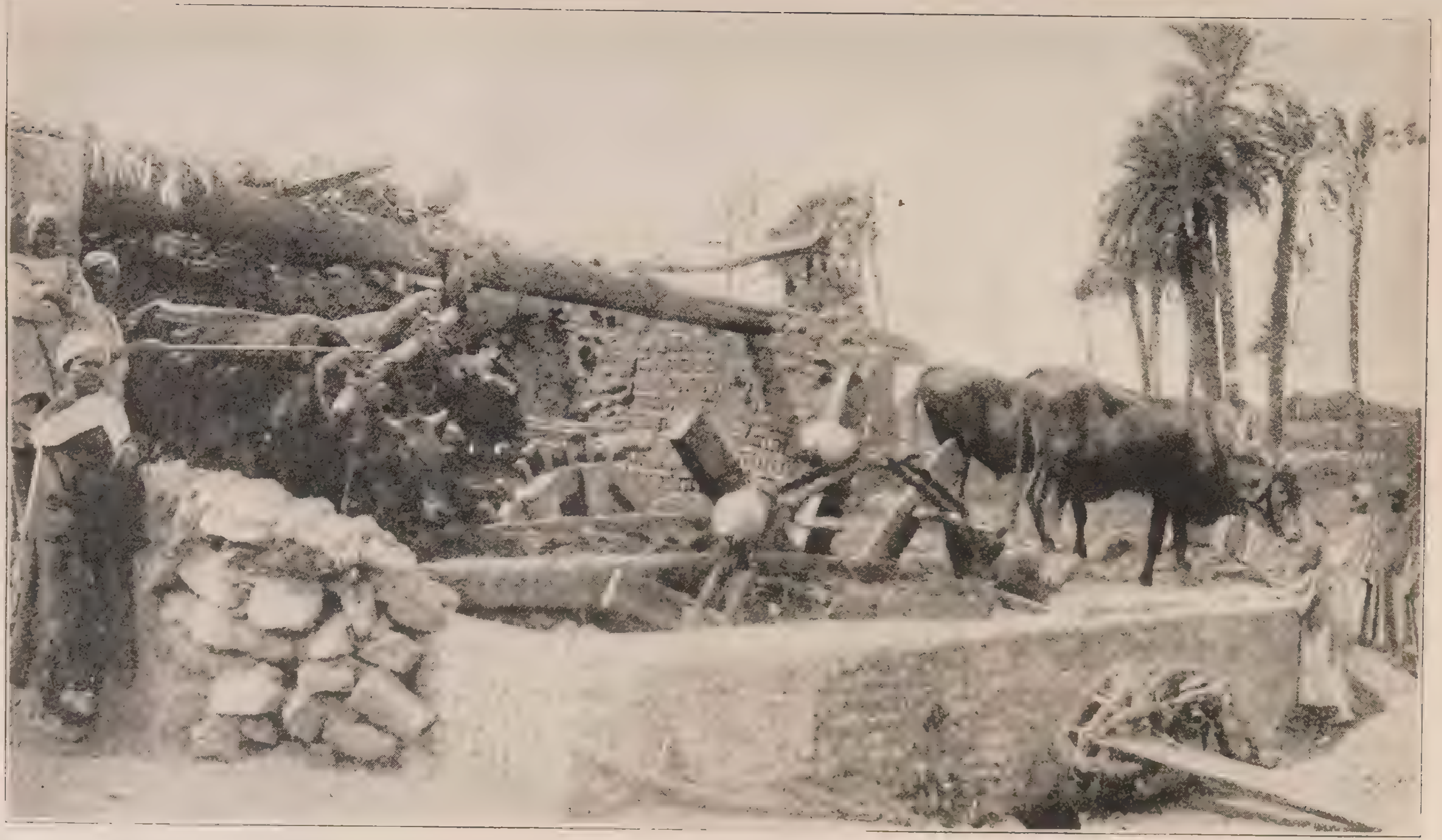
Fashions changed so little in Egypt for centuries that we can well borrow those seats and other furniture and paintings in the cases around, to put in the palace of the king to whom Joseph became as a son, and we may fancy them together discussing earnestly affairs of State—the king on his throne, in a black wig of little curls and plaits, like the one found in a reed box; and Joseph, with his reed pens and paints, reading his report from a papyrus roll. Later on comes the touching welcome to the old father and all the family, who had come across the isthmus, with all their worldly possessions, to settle in the land where Joseph had become such a great man.

Little is known of the history of Egypt at this time, for the kings who ruled them—believed to be a race of foreigners—destroyed monuments rather than set them up. But when these Hyksos, or Shepherd Kings, passed away, many famous names of builders and soldiers rose up during the years that Israel lived in the "House of Bondage." Among them was Thothmes III, who inscribed and set up the great obelisk which we call Cleopatra's Needle—though the famous queen lived several centuries later.

This pillar now stands on the Thames Embankment in London. Thothmes III was one of the first kings of Egypt to make war across the isthmus, both on the nations in the mountains of Syria and in the valley of the two great rivers beyond the desert (the Tigris and the Euphrates).

OPPRESSION OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL

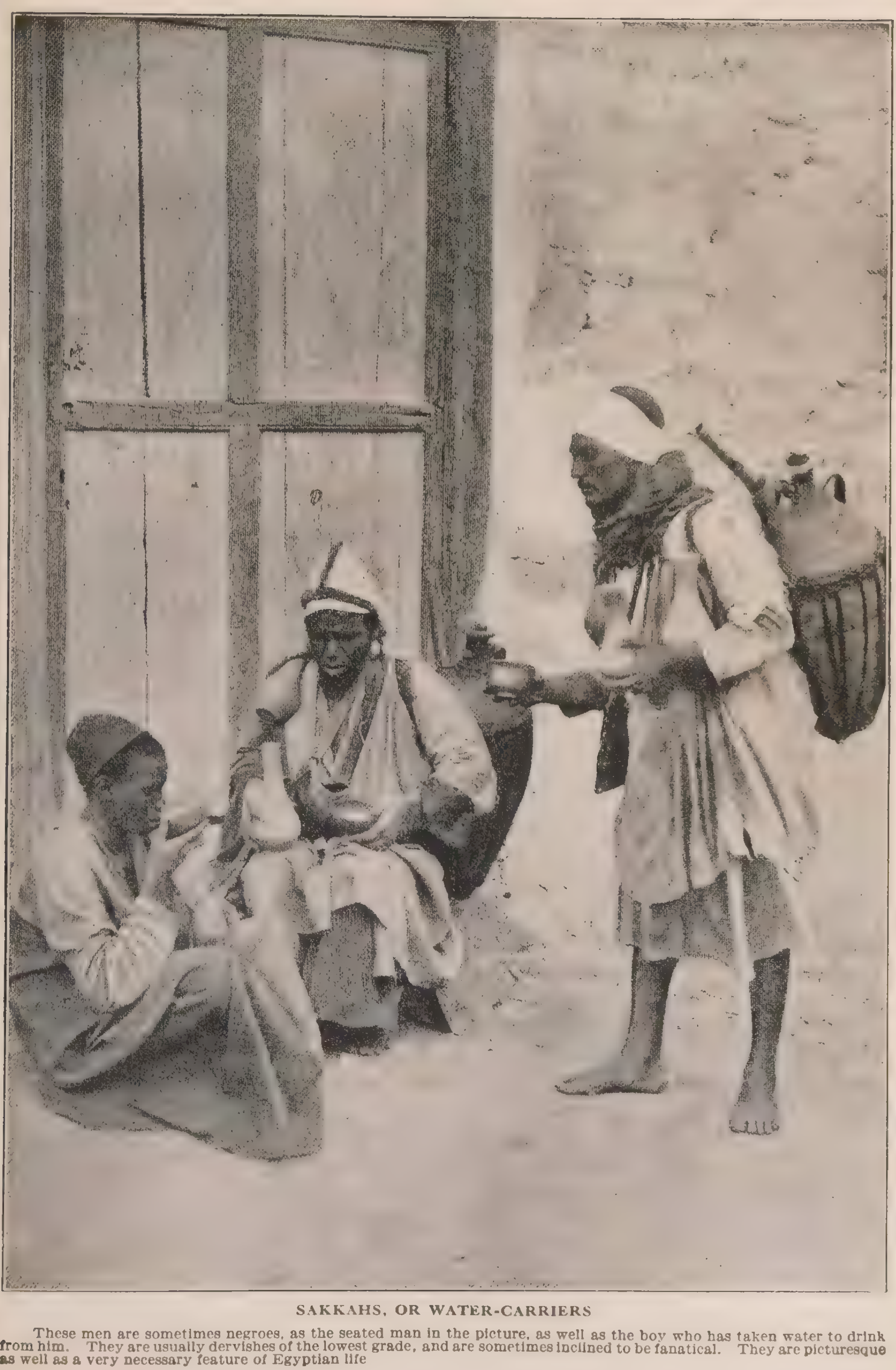
Then there was the great queen Hat-shep-su, often called the Elizabeth of Egyptian history. She sent most interesting expeditions to discover unknown countries, and had an account of them, with fine illustrations, engraved on the walls of a magnificent temple she built near Thebes. But, interesting as is this strong queen, who tried so much to look like a man that she had a beard added to her portraits, we must pass on to the stirring times a little later when the descendants of Jacob, the children of Israel, had grown to be very numerous, and were grievously treated by the kings, or Pharaohs, as the Bible calls them, of the period. Rameses II is believed to have been the great oppressor of the Israelites, and we can see his face in the huge stone monuments he set up, and more wonderful still



One of the oldest forms of irrigating machinery in the world. The captive Hebrews in Mosaic times probably heard the creak of its ungreased wheels and watched the water gush from the pottery buckets which are fastened to the endless grass ropes is the photograph of his mummy which has been found with those of many of his race, and put into the museum in Cairo. Thus, the features into which so many looked with awe—perhaps the little Moses among them—are shown again to the world more than 3000 years after the great king's death. Magnificent were the temples and monuments set up by this dynasty of kings, among which we find the massive ruins at Karnak and Luxor, near Thebes. Bricks, such as the Israelites made for use in building store cities for their hard taskmasters, necklaces and jewelry, such as they may have taken when they "spoiled the Egyptians," are here in the museum before our eyes.

LIFE OF THE CHILD MOSES IN THE VALLEY OF THE NILE

As we again think over the romantic story of Moses rescued by the king's daughter, and brought up in the palace itself, we find endless objects with which to frame his life from childhood onwards. The toys and games, especially the animals — such as a modern looking spotted cow, and a cat with a movable jaw — must have pleased him, and a garden with trees and a pond, like one that is pictured on a wall, would be delightful for a child to play in. The little Moses may well have heard music from instruments such as those pipes and harps, and he must have enjoyed sailing and rowing on the Nile, in boats like those model ones on the shelves. The wall-paintings from the tombs show in their bright colors how the Egyptians amused themselves in the time of Moses, and before and after. There are the gay parties with music and dancing; a father getting birds with a sort of boomerang, the child holding on to his leg for fear of falling out of the boat; the mother gathering lotus flowers; the family cat retrieving the birds three at a time. And when the time came for the lessons, those reed pens and red and black paints were the sort with which the boy must have learned to write. One can fancy his enjoying the possession of one of those boxes of pens and paint, and see him poring over the papyrus rolls which held so much of the learning of the Egyptians. The Ten Commandments, brought down from Sinai by Moses had a great many details similar to the Book of the Dead which leads us to believe that there must have been much influence exerted by the latter on the former. The making and worship of the Golden Calf, which so angered the great leader, was suggested by the ancient worship of Egypt, brought home to us in endless forms by paintings and images of every description, as well as by the mummied forms of the animals held in such sacred reverence. For about 1000 years after this brilliant line of the Rameses dynasty, the history of Egypt, on the whole, was one of gradual decline and gathering trouble. It was during this time that the priests of the splendid temples became richer and richer and even more powerful, till at last they made themselves kings. When examining the mummies and their cases, we notice how many belong to priests and priestesses, door-keepers, incense-bearers, and other officers of the great religious colleges. Shortly afterward dynasties of foreigners came into power and the condition of the country became poorer with less resistance to outside foes when the kings of Assyria—the land of the two rivers—saw their chance, and began to attack Egypt on her own frontier, and then pushed their way over the Bridge of Nations. They overran the whole of the country, spoiling the harvests, so that the people starved, and their fine temples



SAKKAHS, OR WATER-CARRIERS

These men are sometimes negroes, as the seated man in the picture, as well as the boy who has taken water to drink from him. They are usually dervishes of the lowest grade, and are sometimes inclined to be fanatical. They are picturesque as well as a very necessary feature of Egyptian life and monuments began to fall into decay. We find the account of all this misery in the story of Assyria, where we find the description given by the conquerors with so much pride of their successes in Egypt. Egypt revived after this for a little while, only to be again devastated by the Assyrians, till they too fell under a new great power that rose in Asia, that of the Persians.

The Egyptians took every opportunity to revolt against the Persians. Between the second and third revolts, in the fifth century before Christ, a traveler came to Egypt, notebook in hand, for he was an author, anxious to collect material for his History of the Persian Wars. This was Herodotus, the Father of History, who set down in a pleasant, chatty way his impressions of the wonderful country, of the Nile in flood, of the pyramids, and other great buildings. Much of this interesting book we can read today, though Herodotus laid down his pen more than 2000 years ago.

EGYPT BECOMES A PART OF ALEXANDER'S WORLD EMPIRE

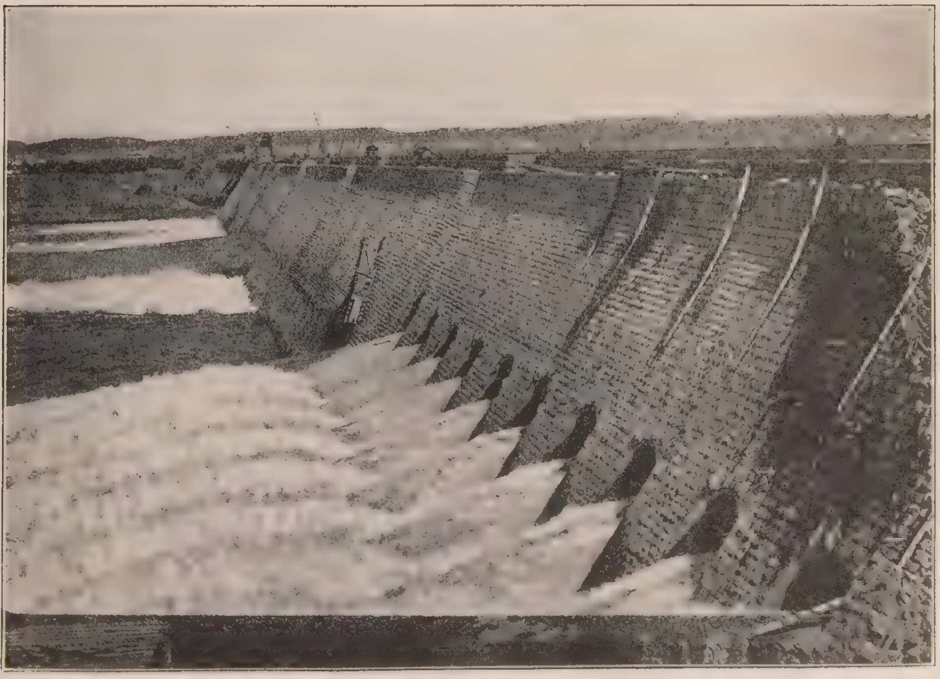
The Persians, in their turn, were driven out by the world-conqueror, Alexander the Great, of Greece. His stay was but short in Egypt; but his brilliant passage has left marks for all time. He flashed across the desert to worship at the shrine of the god Jupiter Ammon, whom he claimed as an ancestor, and he planned and founded the great city of Alexandria, called after him, which, under his successors, became one of the most important cities in the world. Alexandria still exists as one of the largest cities and principal seaports of Egypt. There are several interesting relics still extant in that city but on the whole it does not nearly approach the interest of interior Egypt.

Three centuries before Alexander an Egyptian king had employed Greek soldiers and allowed Greek traders to settle in the delta. Before this, Egypt had been closed to foreigners, much as China was till lately; but these Greeks found their way into the country, and little by little, their cleverness in trade, their wonderful power in art and in learning, spread Greek influence ever farther along the Nile. Naucrates became a famous Greek city during this time, and today explorers find much Greek treasure of all kinds buried in various parts of the Nile delta.

The kings succeeding Alexander were the Ptolemies, the first of the name being one of Alexander's generals. They were great builders and restorers, and to them we owe the Temple of Edfu, and the temples on the Island of Philae, near the great dam at Assuan. The Ptolemies also favored the city, named Alexandria after the founder of their fortunes, and started in it the immense library, afterwards burned, also the university, to which came some of the most famous Greek scholars. Another Ptolemy built the tall lighthouse, which was like the pyramids, one of the wonders of the ancient world. The flare from its top guided the shipping of Alexandria safely into its double harbor for years, but not a trace of it now remains. The same Ptolemy caused the Old Testament, originally written in the Hebrew language, and understood only by comparatively few people, to be translated at Alexandria into Greek, the beautiful language which was soon to be carried over the known world, and become the language of scholars everywhere. Another good work of this same king was to cause an Egyptian scribe named Manetho, who knew Greek well, to write in that language a history of Egypt and its religion, and though his actual records have been lost.

EGYPTIAN STRUCTURES PAST AND PRESENT

TEMPLE OF LUXOR, EGYPT



THE GREAT DAM, ASSUAN, EGYPT

other writers have copied from Manetho, and thus the lists of kings and other particulars he so carefully compiled have been of great use.

The beautiful Cleopatra was the last great ruler of the line of Ptolemies, and, sooner than fall into the hands of the invading Romans, she is said to have allowed a deadly serpent to bite her. So when they came to her palace they found her in all her regal splendor —but dead.

From Menes to Cleopatra, what a perspective of years! Fifty centuries and more before the birth of Christ, 7000 years ago, all full of work, full of struggle and every kind of human interest, full of happiness and sorrow.

We have but to look at the vast view again, and much of the old life will become so vivid and real to us that we can almost hear the dancing feet of the children at play in the little worn shoes, and the sad wail of the mourners carrying the mummy to its hidden tomb.

Egypt today, as the case with most of these ancient countries is merely the shadow of its former self; its inhabitants lack the energy and power which seem to have belonged to their ancestors. The French some years ago constructed the Suez Canal and on a sandbar which was built up from the dirt out of the canal the modern city of Port Said was located. It is in some ways the most cosmopolitan city in the world, being the gateway between the Occident and the Orient. In visiting Egypt the foreigner usually lands at Port Said or Alexandria. Then there is a ninety mile trip by rail to the city of Cairo. It seems quite odd to be riding by street car the six miles out from Cairo to the pyramids. It seems such an awe-inspiring thing to connect these ancient monuments with such a modern achievement. It is, however, typical of Egypt today in that ancient and majestic relics are on one hand in contrast with the impudent signs of modern native life on the other; the little Bedouin children play and the burros graze over spots the penetration of the sanctity of which once demanded the penalty of death.

Any great change in the life of such an ancient people could never have come about without the work of the great river that runs through Egypt. Life cannot be supported without water, and Egypt, which seldom has any rain, draws its entire supply from the Nile. This river which draining a basin of over a million square miles of land, carries down to the sea the melting snows of the mountains and the water received during the rainy season in Abyssinia and tropical Africa. These rains flood the Nile; the river overflows its banks, spreads far out to left and right, and fertilizes the soil with rich earthy deposits gathered in its course. That sediment is the soil of Egypt, and without it the land would be barren rock and sand. Egypt lives upon powdered mountains, carried to it by the Nile.

After the time of flood the Nile used to run low, but engineers have now made great dams which prevent the flood water of the Nile from running away, so that all the year round a sufficient store can be retained for the use of agriculture.

THE GREAT ASSUAN DAM

A few miles across the sand lies Cairo, and through Cairo runs the Nile. Six hundred miles up the Nile is the great Assuan Dam, 1¼ miles long, 90 feet thick at the bottom, 90 feet high, and 20 feet thick at the top; and this huge Nile dam holds enough water to make the desert of Egypt blossom as the rose.

A COVE IN SYDNEY HARBOR, NEW SOUTH WALES

AUSTRALIA

SEVEN thousand miles across the Pacific Ocean from California, and on the other side of the equator, lies the vast island continent of Australia, one of the outposts of the white man. Populated by the British, the Commonwealth of Australia is today one of the great Dominions of the British Empire. In area it is as large as the United States.

Practically every climate, except the extremes of cold, and almost every product of field and mine are found in this great Commonwealth of the Southern Seas. And yet the story of this wonderful land is little known to most of us. Australia is a country of vast distances. The population is thickest on the fringe of the eastern and southeastern coast lines; in the coastal areas and inland there are great tracts of virgin country awaiting the pioneers of the future. In 1924, Steffansson the explorer traveled through the center of Australia and found vast plains on which trees and pasture grasses were growing in abundance. He has pointed out that this country is not a desert, but a land of great promise.

THE EARLY DISCOVERIES

Old maps of the sixteenth century show rude outlines which probably represent Australia. In the early years of the next century, Dutch navigators explored this part of the world, and the first record of Australia was made in 1606 by Willem Jansz. In 1642 another Dutchman, Tasman, sailed far around to the south and set foot on an island which he called Van Diemen's Land. It has come down to us as Tasmania, in memory of its discoverer. Tasmania is now one of the Six States comprising the Commonwealth of Australia. Tasman sailed on and discovered New Zealand, in the same year.

Late in the eighteenth century (1770) Captain James Cook, sailing among the islands of the Pacific, landed on the east coast of Australia, and a few years later a British settlement was established at Port Jackson, the present location of the city of Sydney.

THE ORIGINAL AUSTRALIANS

Nobody knows the history of the blackfellows, the original inhabitants of Australia. The blackfellow is more brown than black. He is not like the Negro. His hair is not woolly, his nose is not flat, and his lips do not turn outward in the way peculiar to the Negro.

AUSTRALIAN NATIVE BEAR

The only member of the bear family in Australia is the koala. The mother bear carries her baby, or "joey" in a pouch.

The blackfellow is not high in the scale of the races. When the white man came, the natives did not know the use of metals; but they had developed certain ingenious weapons, the most notable of which is the boomerang. The only animal they had tamed was the dingo, or wild dog. Although protected and cared for by the government, civilization does not agree with the blackfellows and they are decreasing in number. In a few years the race will largely have disappeared, except in the "far-out-back," as the inaccessible regions are called.

THE STRANGEST ANIMALS IN ALL THE WORLD

Australia is known far and wide for its queer animals, especially those low forms of mammals, known as "monotremes," which carry their young in a pouch. In our country we have an example in the opossum. No doubt, the best known animal in Australia is the kangaroo, the largest of the monotremes. Kangaroos have been trained to box, but when left to their own wishes in the matter they would rather kick in defense. The hind leg is used with terrific force. It has been said that this is the only animal that "jumps when he walks and stands up when he sits down." When standing, the kangaroo uses his long, heavy tail as a crutch. When running slowly he is an ungainly object, but when striking a rapid pace, his movement is one of the most graceful among animals.

There is but one member of the bear family, and he is a little fellow just about the size of a black bear cub. He is known as the "koala," or Australian native bear. The mother has a pouch, in which she carries her baby until he is able to travel alone. Shortly before starting out on his own legs, the young koala spends some time riding on his mother's back, and it is amusing to see him speeding over the country in this fashion.

The platypus is surely a contradiction. Although it has fur like a seal, it is web-footed and has a bill like a duck. The platypus lays eggs, but suckles its young and carries them in a pouch. It is equally at home on the land or in the water.

Another pouch-bearing animal is the spiny anteater. It lays eggs which are hatched in the pouch, and there the young are raised on the mother's milk. They live in burrows and feed on ants, which they capture, like all other anteaters, with their sticky tongues. When danger approaches, the anteater will curl up into a ball like a hedgehog.

Sharing the honor of a place on the coat-of-arms of the Commonwealth of Australia with the kangaroo is the emu. This great bird ranges up to over six feet in height and is practically wingless. It roves over the plains and its way of life is a hard one. It is sought for its wonderful eggs, which are of a beautiful shade of green. They are much prized by jewelers, who use them for presentation cups and trophies.

On the opposite sides of the continent live two unusual birds which have developed incubators of their own. Far to the south lives the lowan or mallee hen. These birds scratch and scrape the light soil of their region into large, cone-shaped mounds, usually seven or eight feet high and twenty-five feet at the base. They bring wet leaves and other vegetable matter and pack it thoroughly on the top to provide slow fermentation which produces heat. The eggs are laid in rows of cells in this vegetable matter and covered with a thin layer of leaves and twigs. As the young hatch they scratch their way out into the world. They are fully fledged when hatched and fly to the nearest tree unaided. The parents never attend to them as they are able to provide for themselves from their birth.

On the north side of Australia lives the other incubator builder, the brush turkey. It goes about the construction of the hatchery in much the same fashion as the lowan.

Western Australia has a typical waterfowl, the black swan, which is pictured on the emblem of that state.

EMUS

In the zoo at Melbourne. The home of these great birds is on the Australian plains.

GOVERNMENT OF AUSTRALIA

The Commonwealth of Australia is made up of six states—Victoria, New South Wales, Tasmania, Queensland, South Australia and Western Australia. In addition, there is the great undeveloped Northern Territory and the small Federal Territory, where the new capital, Canberra, is located.

The present Commonwealth is not old, dating back to New Year's day of 1901, when the present constitution went into effect. It is frankly modeled after that of the United States. It is more centralized, and Australia has improved upon some of the features of our own. The Senate has six members from each state. They are elected for six-year terms. The House of Representatives consists of members chosen for three years. There are about twice as many representatives as there are senators. The Governor-General is appointed by the King as his representative on the recommendation of the Government of Great Britain.

A Federal Capital Territory of 940 square miles has been carved out of New South Wales. In this district a model capital has been planned and carried out. Designs were submitted from all over the world and a Chicago man, Walter B. Griffin, won the prize. A composite design was chosen, and work has been going ahead toward what will some day be one of the world's most beautiful capitals. Completion of the new city of Canberra will, of course, require many years.

The Parliament and Administrative Buildings have been built and these were opened by the Duke and Duchess of York on May 9, 1927. The Commonwealth Parliament held its opening sessions there.

TREASURES OF FARM AND MINE

It has been said that one-fourth of Australia is as productive as any one-fourth of the United States; another quarter is as unproductive as any quarter of our country; the remaining half is considered medium poor for agriculture, where the remaining half of the United States should be called medium good. This slight disadvantage against Australia for farming is largely made up for by the superior climate and the lower cost of living.

It is possible to satisfy anyone with climate. The range goes from the temperate, through the sub-tropical to the tropical. The soil is rich enough to feed and clothe at least a hundred million people.

Much of the broad expanse of rich farm land was formerly "mallee scrub." This is a name given to districts where a stunted species of the eucalyptus tree grows. In handling this land a heavy roller, drawn by oxen, is used. The small trees are broken off; they are burned and the land is plowed by a special "stump-jumping" plow. Later the stumps are also burned and the land is improved for cultivation. This area is now one of the greatest wheat producing districts in Australia.

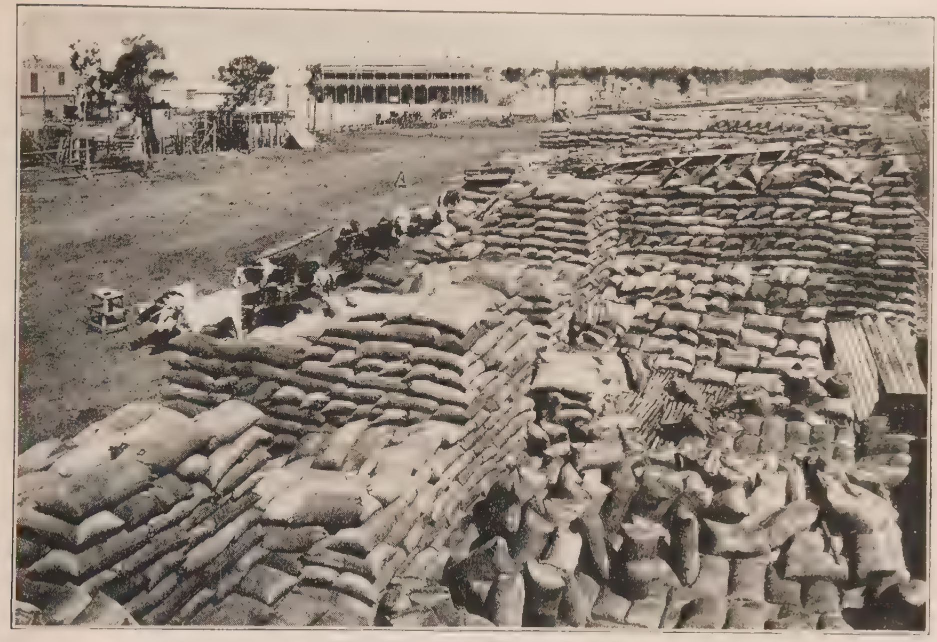
Reaper-threshers are common in Australia. These machines cut, thresh, clean and sack the grain in one operation. It is a tribute to the country that the yield per acre is steadily getting larger. The months for sowing and reaping seem strange to us, but we must remember that we cross the equator and opposites are to be expected. Seed is sown in April and May, the Australian autumn, and the wheat is harvested in December and January.

Much of Australia's growth dates from the discovery of gold. Although small findings were recorded earlier, the real "strikes" began just after the famous "Days of '49" of the United States. Many Americans went to Australia in the gold rush of that period. Gold in paying quantities was first found in the southern part of the continent and in Tasmania. The fields in Western Australia, Kimberley and Coolgardie were later developments. Some famous nuggets have been found, of which the "Welcome," weighing 2019¾ ounces, is an example.

THE HEART SHAPED ISLAND-STATE OF TASMANIA

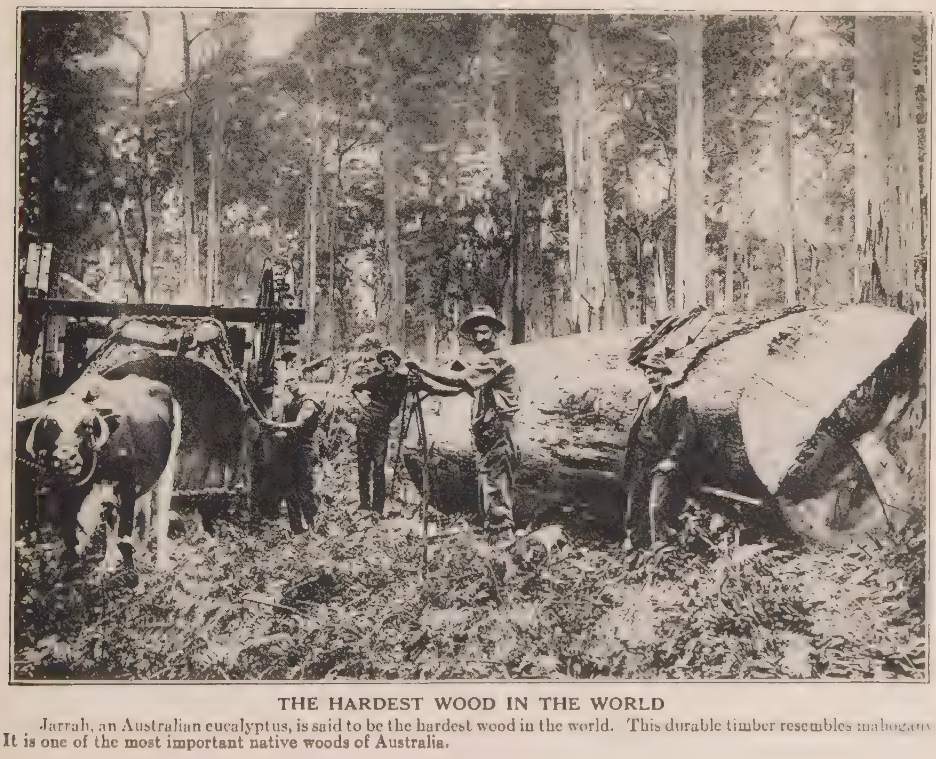
It is a sail of 200 miles south from Melbourne across Bass Strait to Launceston, a beautiful little city of some 25,000 people. The island-state, Tasmania, the smallest of all the Australian states, is famed for its fruit and especially for the jam that goes to all parts of the world. Traveling overland by train to Hobart, the capital, is not the most pleasant journey in the world. The train is a slow one and it is more enjoyable to take an automobile, which will make the trip in about half the time.

There is one Tasmanian product of



MOUNTAINS OF AUSTRALIAN WHEAT

These great stacks of bags of wheat are on a railway siding in the wheat country of Australia. Ox teams are in common use.



THE HARDEST WOOD IN THE WORLD

Jarrah, an Australian eucalyptus, is said to be the hardest wood in the world. This durable timber resembles mahogany. It is one of the most important native woods of Australia.

which the citizens are not overly proud. It is the "Tasmanian devil," a queer four-legged animal about the size of a dog, dark brown and with a most vicious face. It lives in a burrow and prowls about at night eating fowl and small live stock. It is not in the least dangerous to man and is now fast disappearing.

Tasmania calls up memories of our own National Parks in the beauty of its scenery. It is filled with gardens, farms, orchards and forests.

VICTORIA—STATE OF THE EIGHT-HOUR DAY

The second smallest state of the Commonwealth is Victoria, located in the southeastern corner. The land produces much wheat and the sound of the reaping-threshing machines is heard everywhere. Upon the plains graze tens of thousands of high-grade wool-producing merino sheep.

Melbourne, the capital, is a great modern city. The climate is ideal. There are few hot days, even in the summer, and no snow in the winter. The city has built a million-dollar market house. There is a magnificent library with 250,000 volumes. From the great many-railed station more than 1,300 trains enter and leave daily.

A monument in Melbourne celebrates the birth of the eight-hour day. In 1856 Australia gave this plan to the world, and the big figures, "8x8x8" atop the monument indicate the use of eight hours for work, eight hours for rest and eight hours for recreation.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA—BIRTHPLACE OF THE AUSTRALIAN BALLOT

Adelaide has been called the "Athens of Australia" on account of its fine libraries, museums, art centers and schools. In the midst of this modern life one may see the "sun downer," or tramp from the "bush." He comes down the city street carrying his "swag" or tent, and bundle of clothing, on his back, and in his hand a tin pail for boiling his tea. After a few days in town he goes back to the bush.

Adelaide is a city of well-kept homes of stone and brick; lumber is scarce. The gardens and hedges remind one of the best towns of Europe.

The stranger may wonder why so many taxicabs in Adelaide are painted white. The city is known for its many weddings, and at a wedding a white car is demanded. So much business is had from wedding parties that a large number of the public motor cars are painted white.

It was in South Australia that the Australian ballot and the Torrens System of land registration were developed. Both of these have since been adopted by us in the United States.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA AND NORTHERN TERRITORY

Western Australia is a huge state, as large as all the United States east of the Mississippi River. It is known as the land of the gold fields. The story goes that a cattleman once picked up a stone to throw at a crow. He noticed the unusual weight of the rock and upon closer inspection discovered that it was a nugget of almost pure gold. Another story is told of a grocer from Adelaide, who was late in reaching the gold fields and who had to locate his claim three miles away from the diggings. He kept at it, and thus discovered the famous Golden Mile, which has yielded gold worth over $125,000,000.

Great areas of this part of the continent are vast plains, and often the only method of getting out from stations of the trans-Australian railroad is by camel train. In this way missions and other outposts are visited and

THE HARBOR OF HOBART, CAPITAL OF TASMANIA
Hobart, with a population of about 50,000, has one of the finest harbors in the Southern Hemisphere.

NORTH TERRACE, ADELAIDE
Adelaide has been called the "Athens of Australia." It is a city of libraries, museums, art centers, schools and homes.

kept in touch with the world. In many places mining has failed and agriculture has begun. All that is needed to make the land blossom is water, and where action has been taken to conserve it rich crops result.

Perth, the capital of Western Australia, is a city of recent birth. Its port, Freemantle, is a splendid little city in itself. In the southwestern corner is Albany, a summer resort for the gold workers; it has a beautiful harbor.

Upon the northwestern coast is the noted Eighty Mile Beach, from which come most of our pearls. Thousands of divers are engaged in this industry. It is a dangerous occupation and the vessels in which the divers go out to sea are often caught in storms and sunk.

THE BUSY STATE OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Forty per cent of the people of Australia live in New South Wales. Its Mt. Kosciusko, a towering peak of over 7,000 feet, is the top of the world, so far as Australia is concerned.

The greatest industry of this state is sheep raising. Here and in the neighboring state of Victoria is the greatest wool-growing center of the world. The salt bush is a great gift to the industry. This plant grows abundantly in the dry belt and is food and drink for the sheep. It has enough moisture to furnish the necessary water and just enough salt to keep the sheep in condition. However, the main pasturage is the wealth of nourishing native grasses.

The famous Broken Hill Silver mines are in this state. These were discovered by a stockman who accidentally exposed a seam of silver lead by flicking the rock with his stock whip.

As one enters Sydney, he might imagine himself in Boston, for the streets run criss-cross, just as in a mystic maze puzzle. It is a city of bright lights and amusement places as well as of shops. The harbor is alive with vessels and the number of sailing craft show that this form of shipping is far from gone. Sydney is devoted to racing and it seems that everyone is keeping up with the "ponies." Across the bay is Taronga Park with one of the best zoos in the world. The Botanical Garden is another beauty spot.

Although Newcastle is not a large city, it is the leading coal shipping port of the continent. With its great steel works it has earned the name of "the Pittsburgh of Australia."

QUEENSLAND WITH HER FINE CATTLE AND MANY GOATS

Queensland is the greatest cattle state. Its boundless acres of grazing land feed not only fine cattle but great numbers of sheep. Here is the real home of the goat. They appear everywhere, and it is no novelty for a boy to have one or more. The lad next door is almost sure to have his goat, too. The boys harness the goats to small buggies, and drive them like ponies. Goat races are frequently held.

The pineapples of Queensland are said by many to excel the world-famed ones of Hawaii. Bananas grow in abundance and sugar cane is another great source of wealth.

After one has driven for days through the country expanses of Queensland and has at last arrived at the capital, Brisbane, he understands why the city is often referred to as the "parlor" of the state. Backed up by great stretches of country this well constructed city is of great commercial importance.

Illustrations by courtesy Australian Commonwealth Immigration Office.

IN MILFORD SOUND, SOUTH ISLAND, NEW ZEALAND

NEW ZEALAND

MAORI
SALUTATION

BRIDGING the gap of 1,220 miles by four days' sail from Australia, we reach New Zealand, another outpost of the white man in the southern seas. It is sometimes thought that this country is a part of Australia, and that it is chiefly peopled by the aboriginal Maoris. As a matter of fact, New Zealand has its own separate constitution and Parliament and offers many contrasts to Australia in geography, scenery and climate.

THE MAORIS AND THEIR CUSTOMS

Again, to correct a mistake often made, one may travel for weeks without seeing any Maoris. There are only some 40,000 of these interesting people; there are about 1,500,000 white people. It would be no more correct to describe the United States as inhabited chiefly by Indians than to say that most of the New Zealanders are Maoris.

The Maoris are, nevertheless, a splendid people. They are probably

A MAORI GIRL

The Maoris are much given to personal adornment, as this picture shows.

of the same race as the native Hawaiians. They have carried down many stories, probably true in large part, telling of their long journey from the north to their present home. They have always been a divided people, never yielding to a general leadership. Each tribe has always been a law unto itself. There were in the early days many conflicts among the different tribes, as well as between themselves and the whites. Hostilities ceased however about sixty years ago.

A story is told of a battle that was waged between Maori and British troops. In the course of the battle the whites stopped firing. The Maori chief sent out a white flag and inquired the reason. "Our powder is all gone," was the reply from the white men. Of course the battle could not go on if the white men were without powder so the chief ordered that half of his own supply be taken to the whites in order that the battle might be resumed on equal terms. This action shows what a chivalrous foe the Maoris were. It is their proud boast that they were never conquered by the British but gave allegiance to the Queen of England of their own free will.

In days gone by it was a general custom among the Maoris to tattoo their faces and oftentimes their entire bodies. Fancy designs were used, and they usually told the story of heroic deeds.

Interesting customs are found among the Maoris. One is *muru*, which is a lawful sort of robbing visited upon those who have broken the law of the tribe. Another practice is *tapu*, or the casting of a spell on somebody or something. A chief may be *tapu;* a sheep, certain foods or even places may be *tapu* and must be left strictly alone. With a slight change in spelling we have our word "taboo," used to express disapproval, as when we say, "Slang is taboo in formal writing." When Maoris wish to greet each other they rub noses. This custom is called *hongi.*

Under a treaty the Maoris took the oath of allegiance to England and have been protected in their rights and lands. They are very intelligent, and many of them are successful in a large way. They elect four members to the House of Representatives; two of their members of Parliament, Sir James Carroll and Sir Maui Pomare, have been knighted. A number of the Maoris are well-to-do, having made their money in rich farm holdings.

THE SCENIC BEAUTY OF NEW ZEALAND

New Zealand has wonderful thermal or hot springs heavily laden with sulphur. It seems strange to find fiery steaming lakes, unbearably hot, and nearby pools that are very cold. There are deposits of boiling mud and spouting geysers, beautiful caves and mysterious grottoes.

White Island, out several miles from the mainland of the Bay of Plenty, is full of volcanic surprises. It is difficult to land on its steep and rocky shores. One must watch his step, for great steaming beds of sulphur are all about and the soles of boots will burn through in a short time.

A hundred miles to the south of the city of Auckland are the Waitomo Caves, reminding us of our own Mammoth Cave in Kentucky. One room in these caves is very interesting. It is called the Glowworm Grotto, and here one may make out the details of the great chamber by the fitful light of thousands of glowworms.

The Wanganui River is 150 miles long, and its entire way is rich in scenic beauty. The waters of its rapids rush between canyon walls but

TYPICAL NEW ZEALAND SHEEP STATION

New Zealand exports vast quantities of wool, mutton and lamb. What the New Zealander calls a "station" we in our Western States call a "ranch."

the flat-bottomed steamers go over them in safety.

Along the western coast of South Island are the snow-capped Southern Alps. Highest among them rises Mt. Cook, or as it is better named by the Maoris, *Aorangi*, meaning "Light of Heaven." In South Island are magnificent narrow inlets or fiords, which rival in their beauty those of Norway.

THE BIGGEST BIRD EVER KNOWN

New Zealand at one time possessed the biggest bird ever known to man—the moa—now extinct. In the museum the skeleton of one of these giants towers high above a man. The legs of this bird must have resembled those of an elephant in size. It looked like an ostrich, but it had no wings. The feathers of the moa have been found in abundance but the entire species was probably killed off by the Maoris.

THE CITIES OF NEW ZEALAND

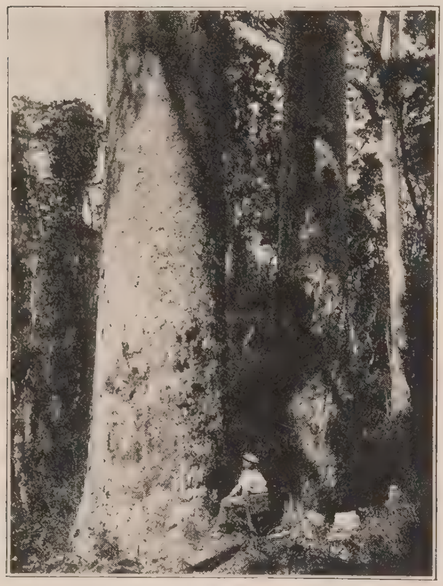
Auckland looks much like a prosperous city in the Southern States of our own country. It is one of the great trade centers of the Pacific. It has fine public buildings and business premises and is noted for its delightful surroundings. The large harbor is dotted with many islands, and, being a region without extremes of temperature, the people enjoy much outdoor life, bathing, yachting and fishing all the year round. Street cars run to

THE OCEAN WAVE

Happy young New Zealanders in one of the many recreation centers.

many suburbs and much traveling is done by ferry boats. People are friendly and take the time to greet the newcomer pleasantly and hail him as "new chum."

Wellington is the seat of government. It has a fine harbor which is entered from Cook Straits. The city is built on many levels; some of the terraces rise 700 feet above the sea. The main street, Lambton Quay, is wide and busy and lined with attractive shop windows.



KAURI TREES

The kauri pine sometimes attains a height of 150 feet. The close-grained durable timber is very valuable for masts and for nearly all kinds of building and implements. The tree produces kauri resin, or kauri gum.

Christchurch is on South Island, and with its surrounding plains is like a bit of the south of England transplanted. It is a well laid out city, and the river Avon, recalling the Shakespeare country, winds through the town. Christchurch is rapidly becoming an important manufacturing center.

Dunedin, the farthest south of the New Zealand cities, was settled by the Scotch. Its name is really the old poetical name for Edinburgh, used as such by Sir Walter Scott in his poems. It is the leading educational center of the Dominion, although each of the four cities has its university. In Dunedin are situated the Otago University, two colleges and a number of other educational institutions. Its medical school, which is the only one in New Zealand, enjoys a high reputation. It has numerous manufacturing industries, prominent among which are the woolen mills, whose beautiful all-wool rugs are famous throughout the world.

NEW ZEALAND FIELDS WITH THEIR CATTLE, SHEEP AND TWINE

New Zealand exports vast quantities of wool, mutton and lamb to the world's markets. Her dairies supply more than one-third of all the butter eaten in Great Britain and more than one-half the cheese. Wheat and oats are grown for home use only. It is worth noting that much land that once was used for cultivation has been turned back to dairying as being more profitable. The flax plant fiber is made into twine and rope by the local mills, or exported to the United States and elsewhere for the same purpose.

THE LAND OF THE KAURI GUM

To the north of Auckland lie the great kauri gum deposits. Kauri gum, which is not really a gum at all, but a solid sort of turpentine or resin from kauri trees which grew in olden times, is found at a depth of ten or twelve feet. It is dug up and sent to the United States to be used in making linoleum and varnish. The best quality is used as an imitation amber. There are also kauri trees growing at the present time; their clear, straight-grained wood is very valuable.

THE CATHEDRAL OF MANILA

THE PHILIPPINES

RICE THRESHING

EVERYONE who has ever heard the fascinating stories which have been told of Manila, "the Pearl of the Orient," as the capital of the Philippines has been called, has longed, doubtless, to see for himself her ancient streets and quaint byways; to rest for a moment in one of her many dim cathedrals; to hear the sweet strains of her picturesque guitars; to mingle with the gay crowds while they listen to the music of the Constabulary Band on the Luneta,* as the sun sets in Manila Bay.

The population of Manila is drawn from every country and clime. Her life is an interesting blend of many civilizations. The Tondo district, with its thousands of thatched houses perched on posts, remains practically

MANILA BAY

Beautiful Manila Bay is an inlet of the China Sea.

---

*In the Philippines the constabulary is an armed force consisting of enlisted native soldiers with American officers. The Luneta is a park and promenade.

the same as in the days of the Moro rulers—Suliman and Lakandula—when Governor Legaspi first occupied the city in 1571. "Intramuros," or the Walled City, with its walls, parapets and battlements, its moats, gates and sally ports, its gray convents and ancient cathedrals, is a vivid reminder of medieval Spain. The fine homes, schools and hospitals, the factories and warehouses, the streets, drives and parks, all of which are typical of the new portion of the city, are strong proofs of American influence.

The Philippines, in their tropical picturesqueness, are unforgetably beautiful. A trip on an inter-island vessel reveals vistas to be matched only by the famous Inland Sea of Japan. The rains are heavy, and everywhere one finds the luxuriant vegetation of the tropics.

MAGELLAN'S DISCOVERY

The Philippines were discovered in 1521 by Magellan, the brave commander of the first fleet that ever circumnavigated the globe. But Magellan never lived to complete that historic voyage, for he was killed in a fight with the natives on one of the islands, Mactan, near Cebu. A monument now marks the spot where fell this most daring traveler of his time.

BEFORE THE COMING OF THE SPANIARDS

The Spaniards did not find a savage people living on the coasts of the many islands of the archipelago, although numerous tribes in various degrees of civilization occupied the interiors. The coast peoples dressed in cotton and silk clothing, and wore gold ornaments. The Philippines were included in the region known to the earliest western writers as the "Golden Chersonese." Their people used cups and plates. They had a system of writing and a code of laws. They knew how to work metals, and were expert in many industrial arts. Their trade was chiefly with China and the East Indies.

SPANISH RULE

The Spaniards, during the four centuries of their rule, succeeded in turning to Christianity most of the peoples living along the coasts and the plains of the larger river valleys, while the Moros in the south and the Pagans in the interiors continued to occupy more than one-half of the land of the islands. Apart from this, Spain built up a strong European-like culture which spread throughout the Christian provinces. But her rule was marked by many uprisings brought about by the abuses of her governors.

THE BATTLE OF MANILA BAY

The country of which Manila is the metropolis was acquired by the United States from Spain after the Spanish-American War by the Treaty of Paris, signed in that city on December 10, 1898. The Philippines are America's largest island possession, and in area equal New England, with Pennsylvania and Delaware besides.

No American can be ignorant of the famous four-hour Battle of Manila Bay on the morning of May 1, 1898. Commodore George Dewey, after having steamed silently, through the night, past the Corregidor Island fortifications at the mouth of the Bay, surprised and destroyed the Spanish squadron without the loss of a single American. The Spaniards fought bravely, but the forces at their command were weak, and the cause was hopeless.

On August 13, Manila surrendered, and the flag of Spain, which had floated proudly over the Islands for

A MORO VILLAGE

The Moros are principally a fishing people. Their houses are usually built on poles or pillars in water.

UNIVERSITY OF THE PHILIPPINES

The state supported University of the Philippines has a student body of more than 5,000. This is one of the University buildings.

TRANSPORTING SUGAR CANE TO MARKET

A scene in Malabon, Rizal, Philippine Islands. Sugar cane is one of the leading products of the Islands.

nearly four hundred years, gave place to the Stars and Stripes.

THE AMERICANS AND GENERAL AGUINALDO

At the time of the Spanish-American War, the Filipinos were in open rebellion against Spain, and had rather gained the upper hand. For a time the Filipinos, under the leadership of General Emilio Aguinaldo coöperated with the Americans against the Spanish forces. When it later became clear to them that America would keep the Islands, they turned their weapons against their former allies. Yet America had little choice in the matter, for it was realized by all that the Filipinos would never have been able to maintain their independence against the certain inroads of their more powerful neighbors. Scattered resistance to American rule lasted for three years. After the killing by unknown Filipinos of General Luna, the commander-in-chief of the Filipino forces, there was little more trouble. General Aguinaldo, President of the short-lived Philippine Republic, which was never recognized by any power, was forced to flee. After a long and exciting pursuit through the heart of the Luzon Mountains, he was finally captured in March, 1901, by General Funston. He was soon released, however, took the oath of allegiance, advising his associates to do the same, and now lives quietly on a farm, not far from Manila. He is the head of the Filipino Veterans, which organization now joins each year in the Manila celebration of the Fourth of July, our National Holiday.

COLLECTING TUBA

Tuba is a fermented drink made from the juice of the coconut palm.

THE POPULATION

The population of the Philippines has increased from some 7,000,000 in 1903 to 11,568,994 in 1926 (census of Dec. 31, 1926). Of these some 600,000 are Pagans, and about 500,000 are Moslems. The Moros, who are Moslems, live chiefly in Mindanao and Sulu and in Palawan, and the Pagans in northern Luzon, Mindoro, Mindanao and Palawan. The others, or about ninety per cent of the population, are now mostly Christians.

RACE

The Filipinos belong to what is called the Malay race, and are closely related to the people of the East Indies and southeastern Asia. The earliest inhabitants of the Islands, however, were pygmies, some of them Negritos, others related to the Ainus of Japan. Pure examples of these types have almost disappeared, although there are some tens of thousands of Negritos still living their savage, roving life in the remote interiors of some of the larger islands. Most of them live in the Zambales Mountains and in the hidden regions along the eastern coast of Luzon.

THE CHRISTIAN FILIPINOS

The Christian Filipinos of the lower and middle classes live in clean and well-built thatched houses, made chiefly of bamboo and woven nipa palm leaves, which are admirably adapted to the needs of the country. The houses are usually raised on posts some six feet off the ground, so as to lift the structure out of the mud and to permit the free circulation of air. The floors, too, are usually made of strips of bamboo, laid short distances apart, for the same reason. Windows of glass in these houses there are none, for large openings which may be closed by shutters in wet weather, are far more practical in this warm country.

The people sleep on mats, as in Japan. They cook on clay stoves in which they burn charcoal. They carry water in plugged hollow bamboo. They drink *tuba*, a fermented drink made from the juice of the coconut palm.

The natives engage chiefly in fishing and in the production of hemp and copra the dried meat of the coconut from which oil is secured. Rice and fish are the staple articles of food, although beef and pork and chicken are also eaten. The principal work animal is the water buffalo, a heavy, ox-like creature known throughout Asia, and called, in the Philippines, the *carabao* (pronounced kah-rah-bah′-o). Its big, wide-spread hoofs adapt it especially to work in the muddy *paddies* (rice fields) and on the soft roads and trails, for a carabao, heavy as it is, is not mired, where a horse would be hopelessly "stuck." In the rainy season, sleds drawn by carabaos are used instead of wheeled vehicles. The sleds slide over the mud instead of sinking into it.

PEARL-FISHING FLEET

Fishing for the Sulu pearl, famed for its texture and luster.

THE MOROS

The Moros are principally a fishing people, although they also do some farming. Some of them engage in pearl fishing, and the Sulu pearl is famed for its texture and luster. The Moros live in houses similar to those of the Christian Filipinos. They are usually built, however, on wooden poles or pillars in water.

The Moros still practice polygamy, although this custom is slowly dying out with the education of the Moro girls, who are beginning to demand from their bridegrooms that they promise to take no other wives.

The former head of the Sulu Moros was an independent Sultan. He was persuaded early in the American régime to give up his temporal power for himself and heirs, but is still considered the head of the Mohammedan Church in the Islands. Sultan Jamalul Kiram is the owner of a large part of the British North Borneo, and the British North Borneo Company which rules the country pays him an annual sum as lease money. When the Sultan visits Sandakan, he is accorded the royal salute of twenty-one guns, but under the American flag, he is an ordinary citizen. Nevertheless, he prefers to reside under the American flag, and continues to dwell in Jolo.

The Sulu Moros were formerly the pirates most feared in all the southern seas, and for centuries they terrorized the Christian Filipinos to the north of them, for the Spaniards never succeeded in conquering them, although they made many vain attempts. General Pershing, then a captain, and General Wood, in the early days of the American occupation, were more successful, but many a bloody battle had to be fought to bring about the desired end.

Even today there are many Moros who are not entirely reconciled to the present rule, and occasionally there are small uprisings which must be firmly dealt with. The chief centers of unrest are Sulu and Lanao. The principal cause is the Moro's objection to being ruled by the Christian Filipinos, who are now in almost complete control of the Philippine Government, for the Moros, of course, are in the minority. They are gradually being given a larger share in their own local government, however, and in time the antagonism between the Moslem and Christian Filipinos may die away.

THE PAGANS

Perhaps the most interesting people in the Philippines are the Pagan mountaineers of central Luzon. It is because of this that writers on the Philippines give them an unusual amount of attention. They are divided into a number of tribes, the principal being the Igorots, the Bontoks, the Ifugaos and the Apayos. These people were

A GROUP OF MOROS

Even today the Moros are not wholly reconciled to the present rule, and there are occasional small uprisings. The Moros are gradually being given a larger share in their own government.

RICE TERRACES

Built on the steep slopes of the Ifugao Mountains, these rice terraces look like huge stairs—large enough for giants to use in climbing up the mountains.

once bitter enemies, and were famed for their head-hunting activities, in the same way that our own Indians were known for their scalp-taking. Head-hunting used to be common among all the peoples of this general region in the Pacific.

As in the case of the Moros, the Spaniards never succeeded in gaining complete control over them. But with the coming of the Americans, who dealt firmly but sympathetically, opened roads and schools, these people are now among the most law-abiding in the whole country, and a trip through the Mountain Province is safer than a walk after dark in some sections of New York or Chicago.

RICE TERRACES

If the rice terraces were better known, they would doubtless be regarded as one of the world's wonders. They are built on the steep slopes of the Ifugao Mountains and resemble huge stairs—large enough for giants to use in their climb up the mountains. They represent an enormous amount of labor, and it required more than twenty centuries to build them. At certain times of the year, before the rice has sprouted, when the *paddies* are full of water, and when the sun shines at just the right angle for the observer, the mountains seem to take on the appearance of transparent glass, and the sunlight, reflected from the water in thousands of terraces, produces a spectacle of incomparable splendor. The Philippine terrace-builders came originally from a certain part of Burma and southern China, where today similar terraces may be seen, but those in the mountains of northern Luzon far outrival them.

Although these Pagan mountain peoples possessed no alphabet of their own, as did some of the lowland peoples at the time of the coming of the

Spaniards, they are quite advanced in many ways. As might be supposed, for instance, they are expert hydraulic engineers in their way, and their customs governing water rights are perhaps better worked out than the irrigation laws in our own western states.

AN IGOROT WOMAN
One of the Pagan mountain people of Central Luzon.

Women occupy a high place in the community, which is always a sign of high social development.

PRODUCTS

The country is very fertile, and great quantities of Manila hemp, or abaca (pronounced ah-bah-kah), the strongest fiber in the world, Manila tobacco, copra (the sun-dried meat of the coconut), coconut oil, sugar, gums and resins, and some rubber are annually exported. Gold and coal are mined, and other metals are also found. Prospecting for oil is going on, for this important product is found in neighboring countries and southeastern Asia and Borneo. Sugar, Manila rope, Manila cigars and cigarettes, coconut oil, hats, baskets and embroidery are among the principal manufactures.

EDUCATION

Before the opposition to American control had ceased, in fact as early as 1898, individual soldiers were detailed to lay aside their rifles and open public schools. Many a prominent Filipino official of today received his first instruction from an American soldier. Now there are elementary schools in all villages and even in the country near the towns, in which English is the language of instruction. There are also many high schools. Manila boasts of a number of good schools for higher education, one of which, the University of Santo Tomas, owned by the Dominican Order, was founded in 1611, and thus is older than Harvard.

THE GOVERNMENT

The people of the Philippines today are largely self-governing. In 1907 a legislature was established, the lower house of which was elected by the people, and the Jones Act of 1916 placed both houses in native hands. At the present time, only the Governor-General, the Vice-Governor, the Insular Auditor, and a majority of the Supreme Court, but not the Chief Justice, are Americans. All other officials, senators, representatives, department and bureau heads (with one or two exceptions) provincial governors and other provincial officials, and all local officials, are Filipinos.

The Governor-General, however, is not responsible to the Filipino people, being appointed by the President of the United States, and has large powers. It is for this reason that the Filipino people are continuing their agitation for what they call "complete and immediate independence," although many of them prefer some

HARVESTING RICE
Modern rice binder pulled by a tractor, Novaliches, Rizal, Philippine Islands.

form of an American protectorate. This agitation is entirely peaceful, and since the American occupation there have never been such uprisings as were so frequent under Spanish rule.

THE PROBLEM OF INDEPENDENCE

The Philippines is our most important outside possession. The position of the Islands on the opposite side of the Pacific, flanking the whole of southeastern Asia, makes the archipelago of great military value, as well as of great importance as a commercial base. The Islands, in fact, have been called the "Keys of the Pacific." For these reasons, practically all of the 8,000 Americans in the Philippines, most of whom are engaged in commerce, are opposed to the withdrawal of American sovereignty. Certain interests in the United States are also opposed to this, pointing out that the Philippines is our only important tropical possession which could, in time, produce all the rubber and other tropical products that we need.

Certain foreign Powers with colonies in Asia also view the possibility of America's withdrawal from the Philippines with uneasiness because they fear the effect such a step would have in their own possessions.

In spite of these facts, however, most people in the United States regard the ambitions of the Filipinos for independence with sympathy, and believe that America should at some time or other fulfill its promise to grant them independence. But they hesitate about favoring it now because they believe that such a small and relatively weak nation as the Philippines would be, might easily become the prey of its more powerful neighbors. The Filipinos, however, believe that the interest the great and powerful United States has shown in the Philippines for more than twenty-five years, would lead other nations to hesitate in encroaching upon the liberties of the Filipinos.

Illustrations by the author and by the Bureau of Agriculture, Philippine Islands.

Courtesy Matson Navigation Co.

COCONUT PALMS IN A HAWAIIAN RICE FIELD

This scene showing young coconut palms growing in the midst of a rice field, is a typical one in the Hawaiian Islands.

Courtesy Pan-Pacific Union

HAWAIIAN GIRLS AND THE FLAG OF HAWAII

WAIKIKI BEACH AT HONOLULU

Famous watering place, guarded by Diamond Head, an extinct crater-fortress.

HAWAII

DIAMOND HEAD

TWO thousand miles westward from California's Golden Gate one approaches the Hawaiian Islands, often called the Happy Isles. From all over the world come the travelers to the brilliant sunshine, the clear blue skies and the shady palms of this Paradise of the Pacific.

THE CHAIN OF ISLANDS

Like a chain the islands of the Hawaiian group stretch from northwest to southeast—Niihau, Kauai, Oahu, Molokai, Maui, Lanai, Kahoolawe and Hawaii. All are inhabited and each is a hive of industry, and from them all a stream of products that we enjoy at our tables, flows across the Pacific in steamers—sugar, pineapples, coffee, bananas and molasses.

Upon the island of Oahu, the heart of the group, on which the capital city of Honolulu is located, the United States has centered its activities for defense. Along its shores are great fortresses, and, farther inland, a great army post. Upon the shores of beautiful Pearl Harbor, eight miles from Honolulu, the Navy Department has built a great Naval Station, including a large drydock, machine shops and storehouses, and there, on the placid waters of the many lochs, squadrons of America's great warships may ride at anchor.

Honolulu, meaning "Fair Haven," has one of the most modernly equipped harbors in the world, with facilities for handling some of the world's largest passenger steamers. The streets of Honolulu, up-to-date and paved, are lined with modern business blocks and beautiful residences, teeming with street cars and thousands of automobiles, controlled by traffic policemen, while large and very modern hotels, theaters and golf links invite the stranger to long periods of recreation.

Famed in song and story, Hawaii stands with tempered climate, subtropical scenery and recreation inviting all to nature's out-of-doors playground. These islands have risen through volcanic action from the bottom of the sea, and today, clothed in wonderful shades of green, they blossom with flowers, ferns and field crops in endless profusion. The finest sugar cane grows here, and the pineapples have a world-wide reputation. Rice fields, cultivated largely by water buffaloes, lie among groves of coco palms. There is a feeling of restfulness and peace as the eye takes in sweep upon sweep of the landscape.

BREADFRUIT

An interesting Hawaiian product. The breadfruit tree grows about forty feet high and has shiny dark green leaves over a foot long. The fruit is six or eight inches in diameter. From green it turns brown and, lastly, yellow.

Honolulu is a modern American city, and, indeed, these islands are a part of our own country. But yonder comes a Japanese woman, with her baby strapped to her back; here are Chinese women in their blue linen blouses and trousers; along the sidewalk are Hawaiian women, some dressed in the old-fashioned "holokus" or mother-hubbards. European women and others from the mainland of the United States mingle with the throngs.

THE LINE OF THE KAMEHAMEHAS

The public buildings are on King Street in Honolulu, and the Executive Building is the former Royal Palace. It stands in the center of a park, for in Hawaii beautiful settings are found for important buildings. Across the street is the statue of the great Kamehameha I (pronounced kah-may′-ha-may′-ha), and it recalls the history of Hawaii.

This ruler had become, by conquest, the King of nearly all the islands as early as 1795, although it was fifteen years later that he added the last island, Kauai. He ruled until his death in 1819, and his memory is kept alive today by a legal holiday.

COMING OF THE MISSIONARIES

When Kamehameha I died, the feudal power of the kings began to crumble. The idols were overthrown and the touches of modern civilization began to appear. In far-away Boston preparations were being made to spread the gospel to the Islands—this in response to the appeal of a now famous Obookiah, who appealed through the Congregational churches for missionaries to teach his people the gospel of Christianity.

In 1820 the first American missionaries came, and with them the printing press as well as the Bible. The missionaries were well received by the Hawaiians, and, largely through the influence of the missionary, the Kingdom of Kamehameha was recognized among the nations of the world. Today some of the flourishing estates, with their well-tilled fields, are owned and managed by descendants of the early missionaries. These people made their permanent home in Hawaii, and their children and children's children have joined with the Hawaiians for the advancement of all good works.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS AS LAW

After the passing of the first king, the rule went to Liholiho (pronounced lee′-hoe-lee′-hoe), who adopted the title of Kamehameha II. Idolatry was completely done away with, and in 1825 the Ten Commandments were taken as a basis for a system of laws. The islands were ruled by the Kame-

HARVESTING SUGAR CANE IN HAWAII
Sugar is Hawaii's leading crop; pineapples come second.

hameha line of kings until the deaths of Kamehameha V and Lunalilo, when the dynasty ended. An outstanding character among the remaining rulers was Queen Liliuokalani (pronounced lee′-lee-oo-o-kah-lah′-nee), sister of King Kalakaua. She made the mistake of trying to disregard the liberal constitution of the Islands, and her sovereignty was taken away in 1893. Requests for annexation were made of the United States, and in 1900 Hawaii became, in fact, a territory of our own country, with a governor appointed by the President of the United States.

KILAUEA, THE WONDER VOLCANO

Inter-island steamers and vessels from the Pacific coast take visitors all around the islands, and in this way we reach Hilo, the second largest city, located on the largest island, Hawaii. It is a beautiful town of some fourteen thousand people. From it railroads and auto roads lead out. The trip to the volcano is through the richest vegetation, with the mountains ahead ever beckoning.

Although most volcanoes in action are forbidding, and keep the visitor at a distance, Kilauea is friendly. One may approach to the very rim of the cliff, below which the liquid lava lake is often boiling furiously. Here is the most extraordinary flood in all the world—a sea of fire rolling over hidden reefs, crashing and dashing its fiery spray into the air. Little fountains and mighty gushers appear, and all over the fiery surface shoot forth blue, hissing, gas flames.

Fascinating in the daytime, the volcano, when active, is at its best at night. Then indeed one thinks of it as the home of Pele, the Hawaiian Goddess of Fire, and all the legends seem true. Its pictures are ever changing, and its story is written in tongues of fire.

The sturdy traveler to this island has many places to visit. The heights of Mauna Loa, or Long Mountain, and of Mauna Kea, or White Mountain, are constant invitations to climb.

Each of these mighty peaks lies more than 13,000 feet above sea-level and when the heavy rain is over and the clouds roll away and the distant tops stand clearly revealed, it is a sight to linger in the memory.

THE HOUSE OF THE SUN

On the island of Maui there is a smaller edition of one of our great national parks, Iao Valley, the Little Yosemite, as it is named, and it does, indeed, call up thoughts of the other Yosemite over two thousand miles to the eastward.

Some hours of travel are well repaid by reaching the rim of Haleakala, or the "House of the Sun." This is the largest inactive volcano in the world. Sitting on the edge of the old crater, one can look out over the Pacific and see four of the islands—indeed a seat on the top of the world. Below, the cones of the long quiet volcano appear as tiny ant-hills, but in truth they are more than 700 feet in height.

KAUAI, THE GARDEN ISLAND

The gift of rain is important in developing the rich foliage of the islands, and here, on the Garden Isle, on the top of Mt. Waialeale over 400 inches falls annually. The Waimea Canyon is often called the Grand Canyon of Hawaii, and the comparison is a worthy one. Ages have worn the cliffs into beautiful gorges, and the rich colorings of the rocks are often due to the stains of volcanic fires of the past. Sunrise and moonlight amid the peaks and domes and canyons are beyond description.

The surf at Waikiki is unsurpassed, and invites the daring to hours of surfboard riding. For those of less adventurous turn, there is the safer, but yet speedy, skimming that may be enjoyed in the outrigger canoe.

The golden days in the rainbow isles rush by all too quickly. Some fine morning finds you on the upper deck of a steamer, slowly moving out from Honolulu harbor. The plaintive strains of "Aloha Oe, Aloha Oe" float like a benediction on the air; the leis, colorful garlands of flowers, that have been the last gifts on shore, float on the water to be carried back, as is your heart, to Hawaii, and the Happy Isles take their place in your garden of beautiful memories.

THE MELTING POT IN HAWAII
Children of eight nationalities are seen in this picture photographed in Honolulu, Hawaii.

POPOCATEPETL
The great "smoking mountain" of the Cordilleras.

MEXICO

ANCIENT INCENSE BURNER

THE average citizen of the United States knows very little about Mexico, and much of what he thinks he knows is often wrong. Few of us have visited that country and, until recently, our relations with Mexico have been limited. There is no doubt that, as time progresses, we shall form closer bonds, social and commercial, with this wonderful nation whose area is as great as that of Great Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, Switzerland, Greece and Cuba combined. Mexico is a republic, organized politically much like ours, though differing in some of its political methods. The people, the land, the habits and customs are different from ours.

THE LAND AND THE CLIMATE

Approaching Mexico from the north, one passes through a country more or less like New Mexico or Arizona—hot, barren and dry. Crossing the line, the traveler begins to ascend and gradually reaches a plateau. There he finds a marvelous climate, as in Guadalajara, for instance, where the thermometer rarely goes above 85° in summer or below 60° in winter. In Mexico City one has to wear a light overcoat at night. This is because Guadalajara is about a mile above the sea and Mexico City is about a mile and a half above sea level.

MEXICAN NEWSBOY
Typical scene in one of the plazas which are always to be found in Mexican cities.

If you land—assuming that you travel by water—at Vera Cruz on the eastern coast or at Manzanillo on the western coast, you encounter strictly tropical conditions; suffocating heat and rank vegetation. But as the train ascends to the interior highland, you find yourself in a climate of perpetual spring. If, however, you undertake to cross the Isthmus of Tehuantepec from Coatzacoalcos to Salina Cruz, or vice versa, you have to pass through an equatorial jungle—and you feel as if you were melting and smothering to death. This heat is the result of being only about 17° from the equator and practically on sea level. Yet Mexico City is only about 2° farther north and the nights are chilly. Such is the influence of altitude on climate.

AT HOME

Members of a contented family and their home, near Mexico City. Giant cactus surrounds the house on two sides.

TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION

Three great trunk railway lines connect the rail systems of the United States with that of Mexico. If you wished to penetrate into the interior of the country, away from the railroads or the few good roads*, you would probably have to ride a horse, or more likely, a mule—or we might assume that you had an airplane that would not break down or run out of fuel. Mexico has towns of considerable size more than 400 years old in which no wheeled vehicle has ever been seen, and to and from which all traffic is carried on by means of pack-trains of mules. You would be astonished to find that the country is not cut up into small farms as with us. In some parts you would find the natives living in clusters of huts and cultivating only small portions of land for corn, depending on hunting and wild fruits for their food.

The telegraph system of Mexico is owned and operated by the federal government. The same is true of the postal system. Both have low rates and efficient service.

THE PRODUCTS OF MEXICO

Mexico produces lavishly, both of natural resources and of crops of the field and orchard. It is said that every product of whatever kind that is needed for the use of the human race can be found or produced in Mexico.

The minerals include gold, silver, copper, antimony, quicksilver, tin, lead, zinc, asphalt, coal, sulphur, salt, mineral salts in variety, graphite, oil and many other mineral products. Vegetable products include cotton, rice, cocoa, coconuts, sugar, rubber chicle (for chewing gum), spices, sisal, lentils, linseed oil, palm oil, hard woods, dye woods, corn, tobacco, wheat, vanilla, alfalfa, garlic, beans and fresh and dried fruits in great variety. Animal products include hides, hair, tortoise shells, meats, wax, honey, mother of pearl, pearls, shells, sponges, wool, oysters, alligator hides, feathers and fresh and salted fish.

---

*At present a road-building program is adding many miles of good roads annually.

HAULING VEGETABLE WAX PLANT TO THE FACTORY

The mule is a common beast of burden in Mexico. The scene is typical of many districts where the vegetable wax is an important product.

THE GREAT LANDED ESTATES

In other portions you would find large estates, called "haciendas," all the way from a hundred thousand up to several million acres in extent. The owner of the estate, the *hacendado*, lives in a house built, as a rule, of timber and sun-dried brick, called "adobe." The property probably has been in the possession of his family for a long time—perhaps for the last hundred years or so. His chief wealth consists of cattle, of which he owns enormous herds. These are attended to by his *vaqueros*, or cowboys, expert horsemen who ride as if born in a saddle. Probably there is a steward or manager, a bookkeeper to keep accounts, a priest and a tutor or teacher for his children. His boys may later go away to Mexico City, or even to the United States, for an education. Occasionally the owner himself and his family make a trip to the capital, or even to Europe, most likely to Spain, as he is of Spanish blood. Quite likely he has a radio in the house; he has communication with Mexico City and other parts of Mexico and probably with Cuba. He may also listen to programs from Texas or other places in the United States, but as he probably does not understand English, he will not be greatly interested except in the music. If he is not too far away, he may have a telephone which enables him to communicate with the outside world. Nevertheless the style of life on the distant hacienda is feudal: the head of the house is the lord and master and, within certain limits, his will is law.

THE PEON AND HIS LOT IN LIFE

The peon is the ordinary laborer on large estates and in industrial enterprises. He is not a free laborer, although he is not exactly a slave. While it is perfectly true that the average hustling, ambitious worker of the United States would be miserable if he were living under the conditions of the Mexican peon, it must not be forgotten that the peon's outlook on life, his habits and traditions are entirely different from ours. His is the philosophy of the Simple Life. He cannot, as a rule, read or write; he knows little about the world outside of his vision, and cares less. If he has plenty to eat and wear, if he has a place to live in that suits him, if he has steady employment and can marry and bring up a family, he cares for little more in this world. Food, shelter and clothing—the prime necessities of life which cost us so much labor—cost him almost nothing. The herds of cattle and the abundant vegetation with its rich supply of fruits and vegetables, his simple little adobe house in which he and his family spend so little of their time, the small amount of clothing required (owing to the mild climate), the certainty that the master will take care of him when in sickness or other trouble—these render the rural peon a happy man as a rule.

On becoming of age, the peon has generally borrowed a sum of money from the *hacendado.* He has gone out and had a good time with it. Now, according to the law in Mexico, a person cannot move away from a locality without paying his debts. This law applies to all persons alike. The peon has no intention of going away, and he has no intention of paying back to his *hacendado* the money he owes him. As a matter of fact, the *hacendado* does not want the peon to pay him, nor does he expect him to. Both parties are perfectly well satisfied: the peon has a permanent job, the proprietor has a workman who will stay with him and on whom he can depend. There is no law compelling the *hacendado* to lend to the peon; there is no law compelling the peon to borrow from the *hacendado.* It is simply an age-old custom which is satisfactory to both parties.

But trouble has usually been the lot of the peon when foreign contractors, needing large gangs of workmen in railroad building, lumbering or irrigation works, have gone to the ranch owners and paid back the money lent to the peons and taken them for their own workmen at small wages and under inadequate living conditions. The bondage of these peons has often amounted to abject slavery and cannot be too heartily condemned. Fortunately, since the Constitution of 1917 with its advanced labor laws, perhaps the most advanced and liberal anywhere, the perpetual indebtedness system and the practical slavery of the peons has been ended.

In the cities the peons are often house servants or ply small trades. They generally live in clusters of adobe houses called a *vecindad* or *rincón,* corresponding to our city slums. Frequently they live in the depths of squalor and poverty and are much less happy and comfortable than those out in the country.

CLASSES OF SOCIETY IN MEXICO

The population of any country may be divided, roughly, into three social classes: the upper, middle and lower. The upper class comprises the learned professions and big business, including doctors, lawyers, clergymen, bankers, owners and managers of great enterprises, capitalists, writers, inventors. In the lower class are the unskilled workmen and those who do not get on well, owing to various defects of body or mind. In the middle class are the skilled workmen, small merchants and owners or managers of small business. This classification is imperfect but convenient. In the United States the middle class vastly predominates and is rightly considered the backbone of the nation.

Mexico has not a large middle class. There are not enough skilled workmen in iron, wood and textiles. There are too few people who understand and can apply steam or electricity to modern industry; too few who understand and can make use of modern ideas of manufacture, transportation and distribution of commodities; too few people who understand or can use the principles of scientific agriculture.

But Mexicans are rapidly becoming more proficient in all these lines today.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF MEXICO

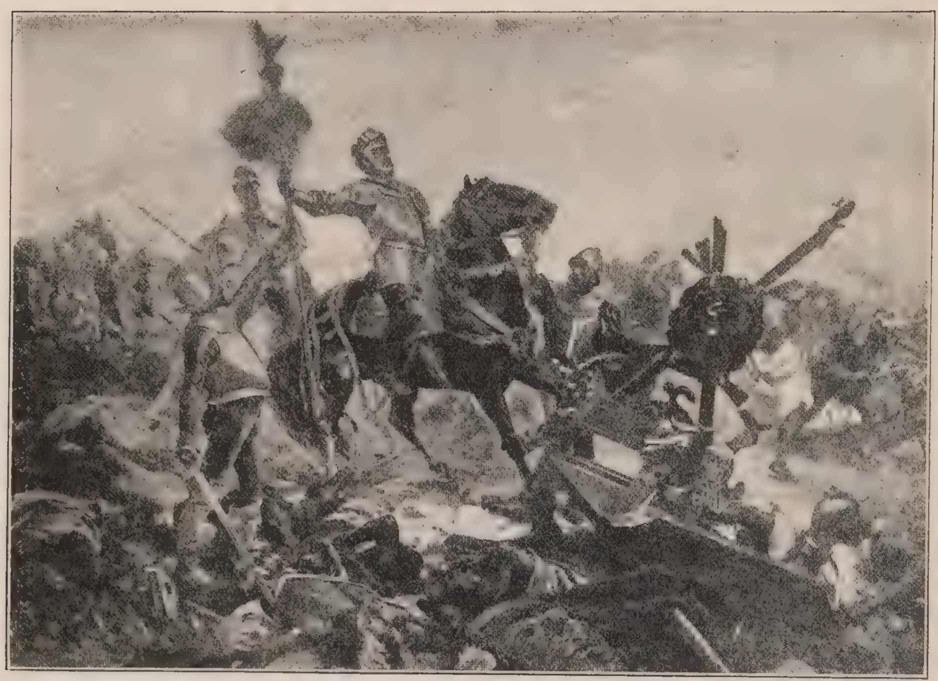
Nobody knows definitely who were the first inhabitants of Mexico. There have been found many monuments of a civilization which seems to date back to the time of the building of the Pyramids of Egypt, if not earlier. These monuments were very numerous and were used in religious ceremonies. They are found in many parts of Mexico and, together with many other monuments and temples, are now being carefully preserved by the Mexican government and by American scholars. They tell a great deal about the civilization of the peoples who lived there long ago. Probably these prehistoric tribes were driven out or killed by the ancestors of the present Mexican tribes, Aztecs, Toltecs, Zapotecs, Mayas and others, who possessed the country when the Spaniard, Cortes, landed in Mexico. This was about a hundred years before the first settlers came to what is now the United States. Mexico had schools, colleges and public libraries nearly a century in advance of any other portion of the American continent. The first printed book issued on the American continent was produced in Mexico City almost a hundred years before one was printed elsewhere on this continent.

CORTES, THE "CONQUISTADOR"

Hernando Cortes was a bold Spanish adventurer with the lack of consideration for the rights of other people which belonged to the time in which he lived. He overthrew an empire that had existed for three centuries, with an army that consisted originally of 600 or 700 soldiers on foot, eighteen horsemen and a few small cannon. An old tradition among the Indians had predicted that some day a conqueror would arrive on white wings. The sails on the vessels of Cortes were white—and the Indians had never seen such vessels. Nor had any of them ever seen horses. The horse and the rider seemed to them to be one being. The Spanish soldiers wore armor of iron which turned aside the Indian arrows. Hence the Indians believed that the Spaniards must be immortal. But most astonishing to them was the effect of gunpowder, of which they were entirely ignorant. The Spaniards must be gods because they spoke with the voice of thunder

RUINS OF THE ANCIENT CITY OF CHICHEN-ITZA

The most important of the ancient cities of Yucatan, Mexico. According to tradition Chichen-Itza was founded by the Mayas about the year 450. It was abandoned 100 years before the Spanish came.



CORTES AT THE BATTLE OF OTUMBA

There is scarcely another story in all history so romantic as that of the Spanish conquest of Mexico in the sixteenth century. With an army of 400 European soldiers and 16 horses, both of which numbers were afterwards slightly increased, Cortes, the Spanish commander, set out to conquer a mighty empire. He had to meet a whole nation in arms; but when disaster seemed certain, Cortes, by ability and skill, routed the Mexican army at the famous battle of Otumba, as shown here, and later subdued the whole country for his king.

and struck with the force of lightning! Moreover, the empire was distracted by rebellion, and Cortes rallied to his side the disaffected rebels. He got possession of Montezuma, the sacred Emperor, and in time took possession of the country for the King of Spain.

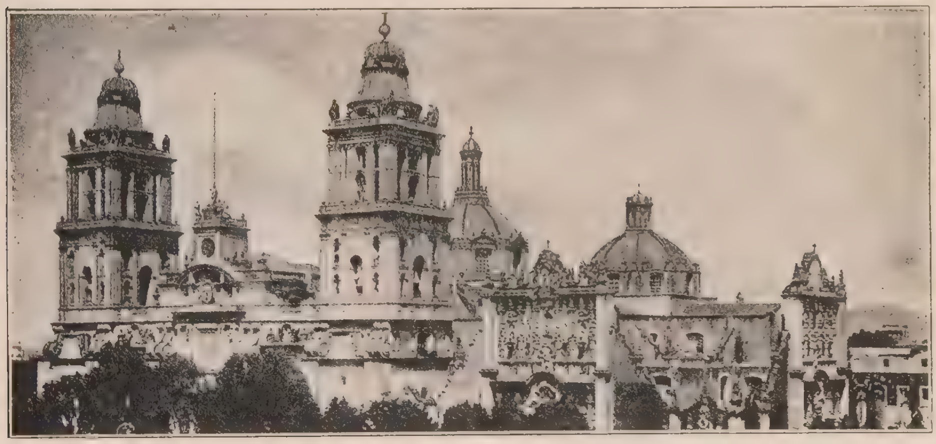
THE PIRATES OF THE SPANISH MAIN

For the next three hundred years, approximately from 1520 till 1820, the country was ruled by viceroys from Spain, representatives of the Spanish monarch.

The government was inefficient and corrupt. The native Indians were practically made slaves, and the aim of the government seemed to be chiefly to send back to Spain a treasure ship, a galleon, filled with gold and silver. This attracted the attention of many pirates, among whom were Drake and Hawkins, who used to lie in wait and plunder these rich prizes. Some of these pirates even captured coast towns which they pillaged; from the inhabitants they exacted enormous ransoms. Spain owned the Philippine Islands, and a treasure ship was sent every year from Manila to Acapulco on the West coast of Mexico; the treasure was carried overland to Vera Cruz and thence by water to Spain. English and Dutch pirates did a thriving trade at the expense of decadent Spain and became famous in fiction and song as the "Pirates of the Spanish Main." (This term was applied to the south shore of the Caribbean Sea, the "main" land, as distinguished from the islands to the north.)

NOTABLE EXAMPLES OF MEXICAN BUILDINGS

This building on a rocky hill surrounded by cypress trees is the palace of Chapultepec, and was formerly the home of Mexico's rulers. It stands on the site of Montezuma's palace and is now used as government offices.



The splendid cathedral in Mexico City was begun in 1573 and was completed 84 years later. Its walls alone cost $2,000,000, and inside there are twenty separate chapels.

The National Palace in the City of Mexico, which has sheltered nearly all of Mexico's rulers. Here lived Cortes, the original conqueror of Mexico, and the ill-fated Maximilian. Over the main entrance is hung the Liberty Bell of Mexico.

A COMPARISON OF EARLY UNITED STATES WITH EARLY MEXICAN HISTORY

The Mexican colonial period lasted about 300 years; that of the United States, from 1607 to 1776, was about half as long.

Our forefathers came to live here permanently. The Spaniards came to Mexico to get rich and to return to the mother country and enjoy their wealth. They did not intend to bring their families and grow up with the country. They did not feel that they were part and parcel of the country.

The Spaniards wanted to get hold of all the gold, silver and precious metals they could and to take them back to Spain. Our people cultivated the land, made a living by farming and fishing and by practicing their trades, growing prosperous by good hard work. The Spaniards considered it beneath their dignity to do manual labor.

The native Indian inhabitants of our country, while often troublesome in early colonial days, have gradually decreased in percentage until at present they are a very small fraction of our population, though the actual number has probably not decreased. But in Mexico the Spaniards never really subdued all the tribes and did not themselves become real colonists, so the Indians today constitute the great bulk of the population. There are 10,000,000 who are of pure Indian blood, 8,000,000 who are mostly Indian, but have some Spanish blood, and only 1,000,000 pure whites. (These are approximate figures.)

The British home authorities never bothered themselves very much about our colonial trade until just before the Revolution, but the Spanish home authorities adopted from the very beginning a most elaborate system for the purpose of hampering and preventing Mexican colonial trade and enterprise—even to small details that appear ridiculous and almost unbelievable.

Our ancestors, even before they set sail for America, were accustomed for centuries to a large degree of self-government. Landing in America, they developed the habit of governing themselves to a high degree of perfection in all the colonies. But the Spaniards had no such previous experience in their mother country and had none in Mexico. They were ruled arbitrarily by the Spanish viceroys.

Consequently, in 1776 and later on, our forefathers had comparatively little difficulty in organizing and carrying on a genuine democratic government under a republic. Consequently, also, the Mexicans on becoming free from Spain, were utterly unable to govern themselves or frame a form of government that should be really a republic—and to this day they have not a republic in the true sense of the term as we understand it. In form the Mexican government is much like ours; in practice and spirit it is decidedly different.

THE REVOLT AGAINST SPAIN

It must not be thought, however, that the Mexicans endured the tyranny of the Spanish viceroys with meekness and patience. The Indians had risen time and again during the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Finally a favorable opportunity to revolt came when King Fernando's hold was weakened as a result of Napoleon Bonaparte's overthrow of the monarchs of Europe. Hidalgo, a priest and pure Indian, and Allende, a cavalry officer, started an insurrection. They were defeated and lost their lives. Then came the revolt under Morelos, another priest, who got control of southern Mexico, called a Congress and issued a Constitution.

The uprising was unsuccessful and Morelos was executed. These three leaders later were revered as national heroes.

Then came a reaction against excesses, and a provisional Congress, called a "junta," which issued a declaration of independence in October, 1821. The first Mexican Congress met in February, 1822. In some respects it corresponded to our original Continental Congress. Iturbide was made President. But in July, 1822, he was elected Emperor of Mexico. In April of the following year he was compelled to abdicate and was exiled from Mexico. Then he returned, and in July, 1824, was arrested and executed.

This incident goes to show that the Mexican people did not really wish for self-government; they still felt that they had to be governed by some higher power. The presidents who followed were virtually so many monarchs or dictators—one indeed, Santa Anna, gave himself the official title of "His Serene Highness." Succession to the presidency was not determined by ballots but by bullets. The candidate for the office of President who had the strongest military backing was the candidate who won the office and, once in office, he was practically king—until he was ousted.

The war between Mexico and the United States (1846-48) is still, as regards the motives that inspired it, a matter of controversy. No less an authority than President Grant (see *Memoirs, Vol. I*) regarded the war as "one of the most unjust ever waged by a stronger against a weaker nation" and inspired by "desire to acquire additional territory."

THE EPISODE OF MAXIMILIAN

The Liberals led by Vice President Benito Juárez came into power in 1860. Mexico had been plundered by the party formerly in power, which had borrowed vast sums of money from England, France and Spain.

Juárez made some important reforms, separated church from state, confiscated a great deal of the wealth that the church had amassed, but still was unable to pay back the money borrowed. He declared a moratorium, which means that he served notice on the nations to whom Mexico owed money that his country would have to be given time in which to recover from the effects of the bad business of the former rulers.

MEXICAN INDIAN WOMAN

This Indian woman of southern Mexico is dressed in the characteristic costume of that region.

England, France and Spain sent troops to Vera Cruz. They invited the United States to join them, but Secretary Seward declined, claiming that this action was not fair to the Liberals and Juárez, who had not been responsible for the loans, in the first place.

England and Spain, learning that the scheme was more political than financial, decided to withdraw. The French proceeded inland and finally entered Mexico City in June, 1864. A committee of Mexicans nominated the French candidate, Maximilian of Austria, to the throne of Mexico which he accepted as Emperor of Mexico. There were, of course, uprisings and insurrections against this foreign ruler and Porfirio Díaz, afterwards President of Mexico, took a conspicuous part in freeing his country from French dominion.

THE MONROE DOCTRINE COMES INTO PLAY

In the meanwhile we had been occupied with our Civil War between the North and the South. But when the War ended in 1865, the American government began to address strong language to the French about any European nation acquiring territory on this continent or oppressing any of its nations. To add emphasis to its language, it stationed General Sheridan with a strong force at the Rio Grande River. The French took the hint and withdrew their forces, leaving Maximilian in Mexico. Every opportunity was given him to withdraw. He refused. He was defeated at Querétaro and tried by court-martial; he was offered every opportunity to escape but refused, and was finally shot in June, 1867.

THE RULE OF PORFIRIO DIAZ

Porfirio Díaz became president succeeding Maximilian. He began probably with the intention of working for the country and the people, but absolute power is difficult for its possessor to keep in check, and finally his administration became very unsatisfactory and oppressive.

The country was infested with high-

MAXIMILIAN BEFORE HIS EXECUTION

way robbers, thieves and assassins. One of the first reforms introduced by Díaz was the suppression of banditry. Life and property became safe.

Díaz was partly of Indian descent and of a sound, practical bent of mind. He saw that his country was behind the times in many respects. Mexicans lacked capital; Mexicans lacked skill and acquaintance with the methods of modern business. He encouraged foreigners to build railroads, to irrigate barren lands, to introduce sewers, to install electric light and power in cities, to engage in banking and in other enterprises common in modern civilized countries. Labor was well employed at good wages, conveniences of modern life were introduced and an era of prosperity followed such as the country had never enjoyed.

Díaz ruled with a rod of iron for about thirty-five years. There arose a certain amount of dissatisfaction with his administration. Francisco Madero, a young and ambitious millionaire, came down upon the capital from the North with an army of ardent patriots. Díaz abdicated and retired to Europe.

MADERO'S ADMINISTRATION

Madero was undoubtedly a sincere man. His wealthy relatives and friends were very bitter against him, for the rule of Díaz had protected the wealthy. But the common people who had suffered so much gathered around Madero. Under Díaz there had been no education in self-government, so that it was certain that disorder would follow the removal of despotic rule. Madero had had no experience, and foreign business men who had unusual privileges were unsympathetic with his proposed reforms. He stood for the restoration of lands to their rightful owners, a policy continued with increasing success by each of the following presidents.

Madero was succeeded by Huerta (pronounced *Whayr-tah*), and murdered.

LATER DEVELOPMENTS IN MEXICO

The United States never recognized Huerta. In time he was succeeded by Carranza, a former school teacher, a lawyer, and for a number of years a member of the national senate. During his reign a new Constitution was adopted (1917). The Constitution had much merit though it was not adapted to the traditions of Mexico. Carranza talked about "Mexico for the Mexicans," and he had a good reason because at this time it was shown in the United States senate that foreigners owned half of the wealth of Mexico, much of which had been corruptly secured during the rule of Díaz.

PORFIRIO DIAZ

President Díaz in front of the executive mansion at Chapultepec.

Carranza, however, was not able to make good his promises, nor could he control the disorder and he was succeeded by Obregón.

At this time a controversy began with the United States over the difference between the interpretation of Mexican laws concerning agricultural and oil land. There has been much discussion and feeling on both sides, but with patience and wisdom this matter is now very well settled.

NORMAL CONDITIONS AGAIN RESTORED

Obregón steered a middle course between the extremes of radicalism and conservatism. Encouragement of popular education, resumption of payments on debts owing to foreign countries, some sort of a solution of the land problem, were significant points in his administration. The usual disturbances, though in a comparatively mild form, occurred before his successor, Calles (pronounced *Cah-yes*) was elected. He was the first president of Mexico to enter office by a peaceful election. This fact has been hailed as a hopeful sign of the beginning of a new era. Under Calles, the restoration of land to peons—a policy developed by Carranza and continued more successfully by Obregón—was carried to the point where millions of acres were allotted and thousands of practically enslaved peons made independent.

DOMESTIC LIFE AMONG THE MEXICANS

A visitor from the United States walking along the principal streets of Mexico City or Guadalajara would see probably nothing about the well-dressed people of the upper class to attract his attention. They look and act very much like a similar class of people in our cities. The men wear business suits or, on formal occasions in the daytime, the conventional frock coat and silk hat, and correct evening clothes at night. The women get their costumes often from Paris or New York and are decidedly up-to-date in styles and fashions. The women of the *gente fina* (upper class) when going to market in the morning, accompanied by the *criada* (maid servant), will wear a small black scarf, called a *tápalo*. This they wear also in church.

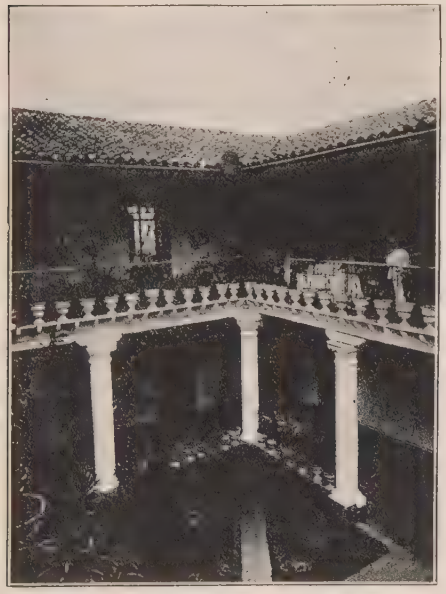
If you were to inquire your way from any passer-by, you would be answered with a courtesy which would probably surprise you. Nobody is in a desperate hurry, and the natives are invariably courteous to strangers. If you were to go to a first class theater, you would see a well-dressed and well-behaved crowd.

But a strange, colorful sight would be that of the peons with their peculiar dress. The men wear very large *sombreros* (hats), some of them very elaborate, with wide brims. Every man carries his *sarape* (blanket) with him, especially if from the country regions. He wears a short jacket and tight-fitting trousers of white cotton material. On his feet may be *guaraches*, a sort of sandal consisting of sole leather with straps that hold the contrivance to the foot. The Mexican has recently learned that old automobile tires make good soles, and sandals made of them are much used.

The peon women generally wear colored skirts and a peculiar head dress, something like a shawl, called a *rebozo*, usually of a bright color, drawn over the head.

THE TYPICAL HOUSE OF AN UPPER CLASS MEXICAN FAMILY

If you had letters of introduction or were properly vouched for and were received into a Mexican family, you would probably be astonished at the arrangements of the house. It is built flush against the sidewalk, with windows protected by heavy bars. If in the suburbs, it may have a garden in the rear of the house. There is only one entrance and that is wide and spacious. A *portero*, or doorkeeper, is on guard in the larger houses day and night. You pass through a sort of vestibule to an iron grating with a door. You are admitted to a large open court called a *patio*, probably paved and open to the sky. In the center is a fountain and around the basin are flowers and water plants. Under a protecting awning may be a settee. Opening on this *patio* are various rooms, the dining room, the parlor, the office and sleeping rooms. Perhaps there is a rear *patio* where the kitchen is, the wash room, the storeroom and the servants' rooms. There is no rear entrance; everything and everybody must come in and go out through the front entrance. If the house is in a large city and has several stories, the first will probably contain the garage, the servants' quarters and storerooms. On the second floor will be the dining room and parlor and perhaps the owner's office or den. In the story above will be the sleeping rooms.



INTERIOR COURT OF A MEXICAN HOME
This shows the home of a cultured Mexican of the better class.

AZTEC GIRL
An Aztec *criada*, or housemaid.

Frequently city houses will be decorated in different tints on the stuccoed walls—faint shades of pink, blue, green or yellow. The streets are comparatively narrow, but in the residence sections they are well lighted by electricity and are well policed, often with a policeman at every corner where he can look in four different directions.

In the *colonias* (suburbs) the houses of well-to-do foreigners are built much like our own, somewhat back from the street with lawns and shade trees—with the yard outside the house, as it were, instead of within it, as with the typical Spanish city house.

SOCIAL CUSTOMS

Mexican gentlemen do not introduce people into their home circle with the freedom and casualness that we do in the United States. A Mexican gentleman would never think of asking one to "drop in" for dinner in the off-hand way so common with us. If you are a man he might take you to his club, to a restaurant or a hotel and entertain you most hospitably, but to introduce you into the bosom of his family would be a totally different matter. If, however, you were socially acceptable, he might invite you and your family, in which there would, of course, be a lady, to a formal dinner or other social affair at his house. The affair would be very ceremonious and you would be treated like a prince. In due time you would invite the Mexican gentleman and his family to a dinner at your house and you would try to be as polite as he had been toward you—and you would probably fail to come up to the elaborate Spanish standard.

But after that, the two families would be on an intimate footing. The ladies would exchange informal visits and the children would play together as a matter of course. If your host met your wife on the street, he would bow politely and pass on. You would also be surprised and delighted at the politeness, good breeding and fine manners of Mexican children, and at the deference they pay to their elders.

COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE

Of course, courtship and marriage are often carried out in practically the same fashion as in our own country. But the older customs, still followed to a large extent, are worthy of description.

A young man falls in love with a young lady and wants to marry her. He contrives to exchange glances with her in church, at the theater or on the street. If he thinks there is any hope for his suit, he follows behind until he reaches her residence and walks by the house a number of times. This he may repeat for several days. If the young lady appears for a moment at a window, which is barred as before described, or throws him a rose without being seen, he is much encouraged. He contrives to be formally introduced to a male member of her family. Meanwhile, of course, the girl's parents are aware of the attentions of the young man, and are making inquiries, if they do not already know, about the young man's social and financial standing. If the information is satisfactory, the young lady may appear at the window the next time the young man comes. With flowery and poetic language he tells her how much he loves her, and she replies with proper coyness and surprise. The conversation is heard by passers-by on the street, but nobody pays any attention to it.

Finally the young man, who is now her *novio* (sweetheart) is admitted to the house and into the presence of the young lady's parents where he makes a formal proposal of marriage. On the next day, or very soon after, there is a conference between the families of the two lovers, regarding money matters and settlements. But the bridegroom, or his mother, if living, furnishes the bride's trousseau and fits the young couple out for housekeeping. Generally speaking, Mexican men are model husbands and Mexican women devoted wives and mothers.

RECREATIONS

In almost every town in Mexico there is a plaza or open square, where the municipal band plays at night. The music is often of a high class, selections from the opera being favorites. In fact you will hear newsboys and street urchins whistling arias from the opera. In the intervals when the band is not playing, the audience will stroll around the bandstand, the

ARQUITECTOS

A MEXICAN BASEBALL CLUB

Members of the Arquitectos baseball team just before a game. The Y. M. C. A. has greatly stimulated interest in all kinds of sports in Mexico.

gentlemen in one direction and the ladies in the opposite way. In an outside circle the peons will likewise revolve. The arrangement allows all the young gentlemen to see all of the young ladies and to indulge in harmless flirtations.

There are also small and large parks in or near the town, used as with us for baseball, football, tennis, golf or athletic sports. It is not as common to see the young Latin-American engaging in such rough-and-tumble games as football, wrestling or boxing, as it is in the United States. The Mexican is a devoted follower of baseball, tennis, volley ball, golf and many other sports. The Y. M. C. A., with active and popular branches in all the large cities, has greatly stimulated sports.

THE MEXICAN'S FONDNESS FOR THE THEATER

The Latin-American is very fond of theaters and theatrical shows. During the opera season the theaters are filled with patrons from the upper classes and a sprinkling of peons in the galleries. Mexicans are very fond of music and acting. Of course the operas are often in a language other than Spanish and the people cannot understand the words; but the music and the acting appeal powerfully to their artistic souls.

It is, however, in the ordinary popular theater that the best native talent displays itself. Sometimes, if you understand Spanish, you will come across a little play on simple lines as, for instance, a family quarrel, that will surprise you with its naturalness. The actors seem to be expressing their own sentiments and speak more or less impromptu or offhand. This seems all the more probable inasmuch as a stock company will often give so many plays in a week that it is impossible to memorize the lines perfectly. Very often you will see the prompter's hood down near the footlights and hear him prompting the players who never have time to perfect themselves in their parts.

A curious feature of these theaters is the so-called *tandas*. The first *tanda* may begin at seven o'clock and run till nine, when the second begins and runs till eleven. Then comes the third *tanda* which may last till one o'clock in the morning. The play may run for three, or for only one, *tanda.* If it runs for three, you may buy a ticket for the first *tanda* for Monday, the second for Tuesday and the third for Wednesday—or any way you like. Tickets are collected for each *tanda.* These *tandas* are not like our acts of a play; sometimes they are entirely different short plays or sketches, each *tanda* being distinct from the others of that night.

The moving pictures are also very popular. They are, incidentally, of great importance educationally.

THE BULL FIGHT

Although less than ten per cent of the tax on amusements comes from bull fights, let us attend one, for it is a colorful occasion.

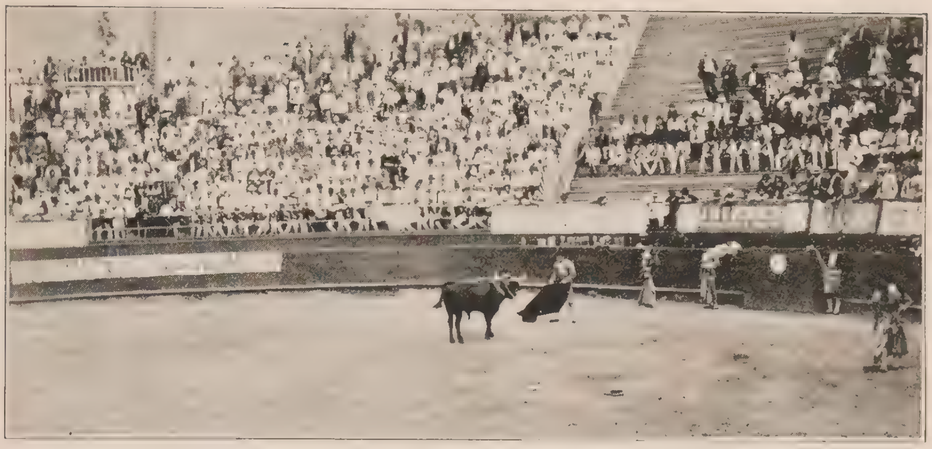
The day of the fight is a *día de fiesta,* a holiday. Nearly everybody that can rake or scrape together the price, buys a ticket for either *sol* (sun), which corresponds to our bleachers at a baseball game, or *sombra* (shade), which may be compared to our grandstand seats. Down the street comes a band playing stirring martial airs. We enter the open theater, which is much like a stadium or bowl. In the center is a large arena surrounded by a high fence. At one end is a door from which the bulls come, one at a time, as needed. In a conspicuous place is the high dignitary who presides at the sport with a group of handsome ladies, one of whom may be the *reina,* or queen for the time being.

A flare of trumpets, and in comes the troupe. They circle about the arena, pause, salute the high dignitaries, and retire. The door of the pen is opened and out comes a bull from the darkness. He gazes about for a moment, bewildered by the bright sun and the noise of the crowd. A man on horseback comes at him and prods him with a sharp spear. The horse is blindfolded. The bull charges at the horse, rips him open or pierces his lungs. The horse is dragged out, or driven out if he can walk.

Next the bull is beset by squads of men on foot with red cloaks or capes which they wave. The bull charges at the cloak. The man steps aside at just the right moment. This infuriates the bull. The performance is not particularly dangerous to the man unless he loses his nerve.

Next come men with short spears with sharp iron on the end. The bull charges at one of them. At just the right second, the man steps aside and plants a *banderilla* (spear) in the bull's shoulder, escaping by almost the breadth of a hair from instant death. This naturally infuriates the bull more and more. Other men do the same with the bull who now is frantic and more or less tired. When the bull charges, he holds his head low and cannot see clearly what is ahead of him. Therein lies the safety of the man.

Finally comes the last *suerte* (act) of the tragedy. The *matador* or *espada* (the killer) faces the bull alone, but with *chulos* (assistants) at a distance in case they should be needed. He has a sword and a red cloak. The bull charges at him—at the red cloak. He steps to one side. He may do this several times. He is studying the bull's disposition, his strength, his agility, his ferocity. The man's life depends on how well he sizes up the situation. A hush falls on the audience. The final moment has arrived. With a skill born of long practice, observation and natural ability, the *matador* decides when to plunge his sword between the shoulders



SCENE IN THE BULL RING AT TAMPICO

The fence divides the "sun" seats from the "shade" seats. The "sun" seats are much cheaper, which accounts for the greater number of persons on the left or sunny side.

of the bull, severing the spinal cord.

Sometimes he blunders and has to try a second time; the crowd hoots at him. Sometimes the bull catches him on his horns and the poor man is carried out of the arena, perhaps to die. Sometimes the bull chases one of the assistants, who runs toward the fence for dear life. Sometimes he fails to reach safety in time, or the other assistants cannot divert the bull's attention. He may be killed there and then. Sometimes the bull jumps the fence.

If the *matador* is skillful, the bull falls over and dies in a few moments and is dragged out by a team of brightly caparisoned mules. The *matador* bows to the crowd. They shower him with coins, jewelry, cigars and what not.

Otro toro! (Another bull!) is the cry, and the dramatic tragedy is repeated.

There is a possibility of endless and unexpected variety of thrills in a bull fight, depending on the number of bulls killed during an afternoon and how wild they are. A successful bull fighter is as well known and as much admired as any of our heroes in the field of baseball, football, tennis or golf.

THE ABUNDANCE OF LOTTERIES AND THE LACK OF SAVINGS BANKS

As you travel about the streets of a Mexican city, you will be urged to buy a lottery ticket. Thousands, especially of the poorer classes, buy them, expecting suddenly to become rich beyond the dreams of avarice. The lottery is probably conducted in a perfectly fair way, but the chances are so great against winning that it amounts practically to throwing away just that much money, especially on the part of those who can ill afford to waste their limited means. But of course the worst feature is the habit of looking to luck for success in life rather than to honest labor.

Along with the presence of the lottery may be noted the absence of savings banks for small depositors or building and loan societies that encourage thrift and the purchase of small homes. There is slight opportunity for the poor man in Mexico to accumulate property little by little. With us thousands, millions perhaps, of workingmen have acquired the habit of saving. Perhaps by means of the installment plan they buy a small bond, or a few shares in an industrial corporation by which they are employed, or they are making monthly payments on a little home of their own, or making small but regular payments into a savings bank. Such opportunities and facilities are almost totally lacking in Mexico. The result is that the poorer classes have little opportunity or encouragement to rise by thrift and industry.

AN INDIAN MAN

A fine type of Indian in Colima. Mexico is essentially Indian and development will no doubt be in that direction.

The great problem of the country is the establishment of a stable government. On account of the sins of the earlier governments revolution has followed revolution. The difficulties are very great. The population is very little over six per cent white and that is mostly Spanish, but the other white stocks also try to exert an influence in their own interests. Most of the mestizos speak Spanish, but the Indians speak more than twenty-five different languages or dialects.

Very properly the popular tendency has been to feel that Mexico is essentially Indian and the development will undoubtedly be in that direction. There was a revolution from Spain, and the Mexicans feel more hostile toward Spain than the United States has ever felt toward England.

This Indian feeling has led to the interest in the old Indian monuments, and makes the mestizos more proud of their Indian than of their white blood.

For the first time attention is turned to the interests of the masses of the people. President Calles said that his greatest ambition was to establish 5,000 new schools, and many economies have been practiced for this purpose. The federal government has already (1928) established more than 5,000 rural schools, and plans to place the means of education within the reach of every child or adult in the country. The National University of Mexico, founded in 1553, is noted among Latin-American universities.

Land reforms have been introduced so that Indians have been given back land which they formerly had possessed, and agricultural schools have been established so that they can improve their methods of working the soil.

The national language will be Spanish just as ours is English, but it will be thought of as Mexican. The very rich resources have always been taken for the few, and it is disturbing to change because the laws have so often been made for the benefit of the very people who have the wealth.

Illustrations for Pages 294, 295, 297, 307 and 310 by courtesy Mr. Geo. F. Weeks.

PORT LIMON, COSTA RICA
A charming bit of coast and a favorite spot for picnics.

A BOY OF HONDURAS
A common method of transportation in Honduras.

CENTRAL AMERICA

PICKING BANANAS

FEW of us realize that the chief port of Central America, Puerto Barrios, located in the republic of Guatemala, is much closer to New York City by water than is Galveston, Texas. Few of us stop to think that the Panama Canal runs from northwest to southeast and that the sun rises on the Pacific end and sets on the Atlantic entrance. The Pacific end is south and not west of Central America. This great section of the Americas is as large as the combined states of New York, Ohio, Alabama, West Virginia, New Jersey and Maine. It is peopled today with something more than five million inhabitants, and could easily support forty million.

Travel in Central America is not as easy as it is in the United States; there are comparatively few railroads and not many good highways. The lines of travel are an indication of the advancement of the country, and by this measure Central America is rather backward.

Not long ago it was as much as one's life was worth to travel into most of this territory, for the mosquito and the fever made living conditions very bad. Thanks to General Gorgas and the work of modern science, conditions are now very much more healthful; and in the low, dangerous regions along the coast there have recently come into being great banana plantations, which are operated safely and where the fever is practically unknown. The north coast is called "banana land," and the great fruit companies take out millions of bunches of fruit every year.

AN EASY WAY TO CHANGE CLIMATE

There is a central table-land running straight through Central America. It ranges from 3,000 to 12,000 feet in height and has many volcanic cones. Instead of taking a journey of perhaps 1,500 miles north to get into a cooler climate, the Central American simply goes up a mile and gets the same result. If he would like to have the climate of Canada he just goes up two miles.

A GIRL OF GUATEMALA
A little basket weaver at her work.

About the only thing that the peoples of Central America have in common is the Spanish language. In every other way they differ almost as much as an Englishman differs from a Frenchman.

THE PROGRESSIVE REPUBLIC OF COSTA RICA

A delightful little state is Costa Rica, or "Rich Coast," as the name indicates. It was peopled by a high type of Spanish settlers, and the race has kept up. The Costa Rican is kindly and hospitable and has fine manners. The women are noted for their beauty. Most of the people live in the higher regions, near the beautiful capital of San Jose. Along the coast are the lowly Yaqui Indians, who raise bananas.

Some of the best coffee in the world grows here. Large amounts of sugar are exported. Cattle raising is another important industry.

THE THRIFTY PEOPLE OF SALVADOR

The state of Salvador takes its name from the word, "Saviour." The people came from northern Spain and, although their land is the poorest in Central America, they have made the country productive by downright energy and hard work. Salvador is unlike Costa Rica in its population, for most of the people are now half-breeds, called "Mestizos." It is a land of farmers—a polite and prosperous people. The very spirit of the people seems to appear in the capital, San Salvador, for there is everywhere an air of energy. The market place is loaded with all manner of foodstuffs, fruits, vegetables, flowers, household utensils, clothing, toys and trinkets; in short, one can hardly think of an article of common use that cannot be bought there.

NICARAGUA, HONDURAS AND GUATEMALA

In these three states the race problem is a hard one, for eighty to eighty-five per cent of the population is Indian or lower-class half-breed. These people seem unable to attend to the business of government, and the ruling has to be done by the small remaining group of the people. There have been many quarrels and revolutions and these have held back progress.

Nicaragua is named for the Indian tribe of Nicaraos. Most of the inhabitants are poor. There are few

WOMEN OF SALVADOR

Native women under the orchids, La Joya in Salvador.

BOY SCOUTS OF COSTA RICA

The Boy Scouts of San Jose, the capital of Costa Rica, look much like the boys of one of our own troops.

good highways or railroads. The cattle raisers are the rulers of the country, while the masses are engaged in crude forms of farming. The cities and towns are very ancient, and are located near the Pacific Coast. Managua is the capital. Recently the United States has stationed marines in Nicaragua to preserve order.

Honduras has also been troubled with many wars. Although it is a country rich in resources, it is still very backward. The name means "depths," and refers to the deep valleys where the finest tobacco grows. This country produces good coffee and cattle and exports millions of bunches of bananas annually.

Guatemala means the "Place of the Wood Pile," and calls attention to the fine trees. Long ago Antigua, the capital of all Central America, was here. The spirit of greatness seems still to remain with the people even though they are poverty stricken. Perhaps the richest deposits of lead in all the world are found in Guatemala. Marble of wonderful fineness and whiteness lies in her quarries. There are few better pasture lands on the American continent than those in parts of Guatemala. We have already told about Puerto Barrios, the greatest port in Central America. In addition to the other products, great quantities of wonderful mahogany logs are exported from Barrios every year.

PANAMA, THE YOUNGEST AMERICAN REPUBLIC

After eighty-two years as a department of the Republic of Colombia, Panama in 1903 declared its independence and became a separate republic. It was recognized by the United States and a treaty was arranged for the building of the Panama Canal. An immediate payment of $10,000,000 was made and, beginning in 1913, a yearly payment of $250,000. On August 15, 1914, the great Canal was opened to the world, and year by year has been cutting off many, many miles for ocean-going vessels. The story of this great enterprise is told beginning on Page 315.

Panama is full of hills and mountains and, although the soil is rich, over half the country is still uninhabited. The banana is the leading crop, although much attention is given to the raising of cacao.

Ever since the days when Balboa, the Spanish explorer, crossed the Isthmus, pearls from Panama have been famous. Columbus had met natives wearing ropes of pearls, and he was fortunate enough to get a specimen weighing 300 grains, which he presented to his queen. The Pearl Islands, lying in the Gulf of Panama about fifty miles from the Port of Balboa, are the main source of supply. There are both fresh-water and salt-water pearls, but the ocean varieties are the more valuable.

A PEOPLE TREATED KINDLY BY NATURE

Living in a land of plenty, where food, clothing and shelter have always been easily obtained, the Central American has long looked upon material things as unimportant. He may wish to be an artist or a writer or a warrior, but he does not want to be a business man. He is content to let some inferior person look after business.

There are two distinct classes—the poor and the rich or the master and the servant. The upper-class man would not think of carrying even the smallest handbag. Even a camera must be handed to the servant. Manual labor of every sort is shunned.

The language lends itself to all sorts of elaborate expressions of politeness. The guest in the Central American home must always sit at the head of the table. When the lower-class half-breed, or Indian, passes a man or woman of the upper classes he always gives the inside of the sidewalk.

The homes of the wealthy or upper class are typically one-story buildings of adobe, with tiled roof and an interior court. Inside is the garden planted with palms, flowers and shrubs, the whole making a beautiful patio or inner courtyard. The lower classes of half-breeds and Indians live in poor quarters. The typical Indian home is of one room, and the cooking is done over an open fire on the dirt floor. Their food consists chiefly of corn and beans.

LAND OF THE MANTILLA AND THE WALKING STICK

The women dress in sober colors. The old custom of wearing the black shawl, or *mantilla*, for all visits to the church still prevails. The men are very particular in their dress. A gentleman always carries a walking stick.

Among the lower half-breeds and Indians the dress is very simple and consists of coarse cotton material. The men wear sandals and the women generally go barefoot. The younger children usually go without any clothing at all. As we approach the uplands, more clothing is demanded; here we find many beautiful Indian blankets in use.

Central America is a land of tomorrow. It has made great progress, and it will develop and improve its government. Ignorance is being overcome by education. Many of the younger people are coming to our country or are traveling to Europe for higher education. We can look forward confidently to seeing these interesting little republics, so wonderfully endowed by nature, go steadily ahead to take an important place among the Western peoples.

THE SPILLWAY AT GATUN

Gatun Lake was formed by the damming of the Chagres River. The spillway, through which the overflow from the lake is allowed to escape, uses the great power of this escaping flood so that its energy is changed into electrical power sufficient to drive the electric locomotives and to light the Canal Zone, as well as to open and close the tremendous gates of the locks.

THE PANAMA CANAL

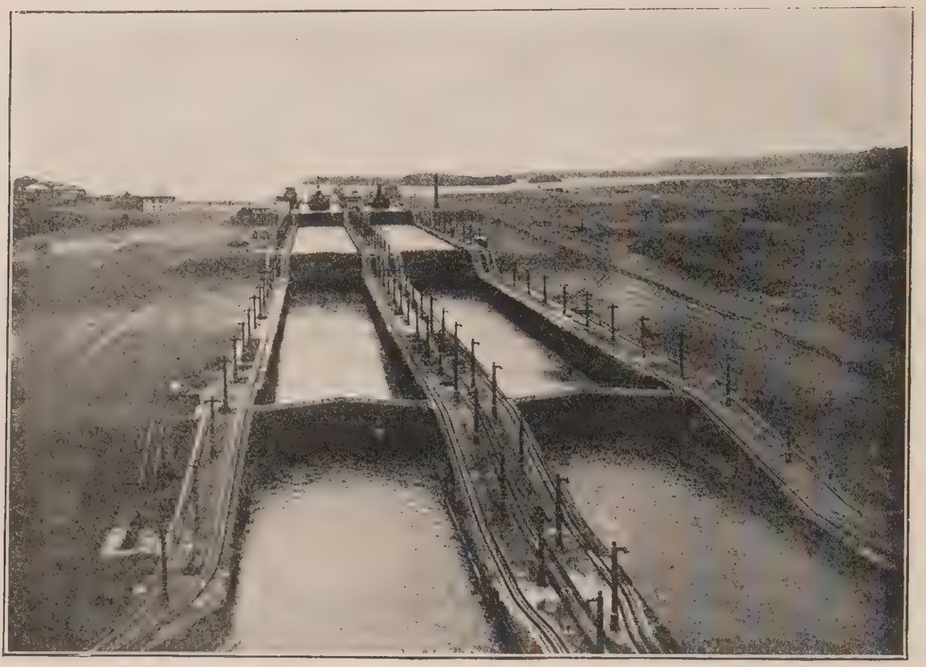
THE Panama Canal is one of the greatest engineering undertakings in human history. In the days of Balboa, the famous discoverer of the Pacific, men talked of such a canal, but it remained for present day enterprise to make it an accomplished fact. More like a story from the Arabian Nights than the record of a work-a-day world, this marvelous stairway of water, separating two continents and uniting two oceans, may well be classed among the new wonders of the world.

THE FRENCH PANAMA CANAL COMPANY

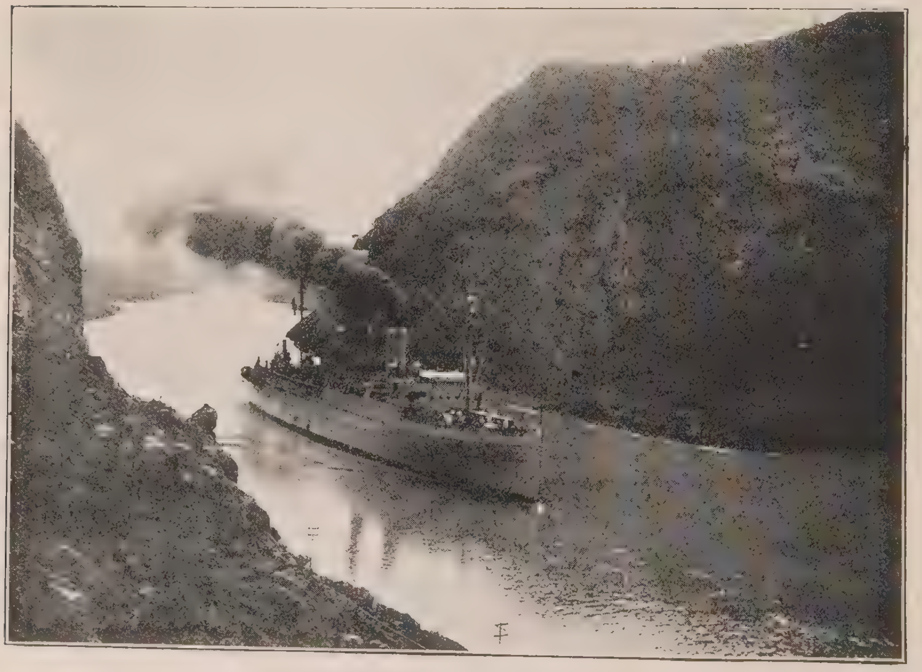
Though discussed for four hundred years, no step was taken toward the actual planning of the canal until the year 1876. In that year Colombia granted permission for the building of the canal to Lieutenant Wyse, an officer in the French army. This concession was sold by Wyse to a group of French capitalists. They persuaded Count Ferdinand de Lesseps, who had made a brilliant success at Suez, to join them as Chief Engineer. De Lesseps visited the Isthmus in 1879 and with his experience pronounced in favor of the undertaking, and decided on the course between Colon and Panama City, over which the United States was later to build the great waterway. The Frenchmen proceeded to organize the Panama Canal Company, and work was begun. After eight years the company went bankrupt and a new one succeeded it in 1894. This company did just enough work to keep alive its franchise.

THE UNITED STATES ARRANGES TO BUILD THE CANAL

In 1902 the Government of the United States, which had become greatly interested, decided to take up the work in Panama if satisfactory arrangements could be made with the French company for the acquiring of its rights. In 1903, Panama declared her separation from Colombia and became an independent republic. The French company agreed to sell for $40,000,000. The Hay-Bunau-Varilla treaty between the new republic and the United States was



THE GATUN LOCKS
Looking south from top of crane in lower lock.



U. S. TRANSPORT "NORTHERN PACIFIC"
The vessel is passing the Cucaracha Slide, en route from New York with the Secretary of War aboard, Dec. 4, 1919.

signed on November 18, 1903. It was ratified on the 26th of February, 1904. Under its terms, $10,000,000 was paid to the government of Panama for the right of way and an annual rental of $250,000 agreed upon, to begin nine years after date. The United States guaranteed the independence of Panama and secured absolute control over what is now known as the Canal Zone, a strip of land ten miles wide extending from Colon to Panama City, through the center of which runs the course of the great waterway. The French company's franchise and property rights were purchased at the figure stated and the formal transfer to the United States was made on the 4th of May, 1904.

COLONEL GOETHALS THE MAN AND THE OCCASION

Six days after the ratification of the treaty President Roosevelt appointed the body known as the Isthmian Canal Commission to have charge of canal construction. The Commission was reorganized at various times and finally the government appointed engineers of the United States Army and Navy as a majority of the Commission. Colonel Goethals was made chairman and chief engineer, and under his direction the work was completed.

TURNING IN THE WATERS

On August 31, 1913, a charge of 37,000 pounds of dynamite blew up the so-called Miraflores dike and permitted the waters of the Pacific Ocean to approach the Miraflores locks situated eight and one-half miles inland from the Pacific entrance of the canal. On October 1, a severe earthquake, more marked indeed than the San Francisco trembler, put the great work to the supreme test and at the same time served to throw the population into consternation and distress. Fortunately, not the slightest harm befell the locks, and the critics of the plan as well as the usual small army of prophets of evil, were silenced temporarily at least. The black population returned to its routine labors following a few days of "camp meeting," during the progress of which the welkin resounded with high-pitched lamentations, prayers of many kinds, and unconditional promises to be good in the future. Colonel Goethals and his staff did not hesitate for one moment, but, on the contrary, began on October 1 to turn water into the only remaining dry section of the canal, the Culebra cut. This was accomplished by means of four twenty-four-inch pipes which pierced the Gamboa dike. President Wilson himself applied the finishing touches to this branch of the work when on October 10 he pressed a little pearl button in the city of Washington, which in turn sent an igniting spark some four thousand miles to Gamboa dike, there to tear out two hundred feet of rock and earth and permit the waters of Lake Gatun to rush headlong through Culebra cut as far back as the Cucaracha slide.

FIRST OFFICIAL TRIP THROUGH THE CANAL

August 15, 1914, is a memorable date in American history. On this day commercial traffic between the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans by way of the Panama Canal was inaugurated. The Government steamship *Ancon*, carrying as guests of the Secretary of War, about 200 people, made the trip from entrance to entrance in approximately nine hours. This was well within the time previously estimated for the passage of a ship through the Canal. The complete trip from the ship's berth at Dock No. 9, Cristobal, to the end of the dredged channel, five miles out in the Bay of Panama, was made in nine hours and forty minutes. There were no unscheduled delays, and the handling of the vessel in the locks and through the channel sections marked the entire operation as one of the smoothest up to that time. The *Ancon* on its first trip through the Canal carried a quantity of cargo for delivery at Balboa. It returned to the Atlantic side and sailed on a voyage to New York.

WONDERS OF ENGINEERING

But when one pauses to remember that this simple operation has taken almost ten years to make possible, at a cost of $375,000,000, and a toll of many lives lost, a more appreciative feeling comes to the onlooker. Over 335,000,000 cubic yards of earth and rock have been excavated and 5,000,000 cubic yards of concrete have been poured into the locks, each of which is 1000 feet long and 110 feet wide, and will accommodate a vessel 1000 feet long. As a matter of fact, there are twelve lock chambers, or as they are designated, six twin locks. There are lengthwise culverts eighteen feet in diameter, running through the great lock walls, and it is through these that water is taken in from the upper levels. Smaller lateral culverts run in and under the lock floors and from them the water pours into the lock chambers through great holes. Electric motors operating giant valves are used to control the flow of water in and out of the chambers. Electric "mules" tow vessels through the locks at a maximum and fixed rate of two miles an hour.

The two great engineering problems encountered and solved by the Americans were: the control of the waters of the Chagres River and the cut through the Continental Divide. The first was met by the construction of a huge dam, Gatun dam, one and one-half miles long and one-half mile wide at the bottom across the valley of the Chagres River at Gatun. This resulted in the creation of Lake Gatun over an area of 164 square miles. when its surface is at its normal elevation of 85 feet above sea level. It is the largest artificially formed lake in the world.

Smaller dams have been built near Pedro Miguel and Miraflores locks, and like the Gatun structure, they are now overgrown with vegetation and appear to be part of nature's own handiwork. The other difficulty was overcome by the obvious method of drilling the Culebra cut through the Continental Divide in the teeth of the greatest discouragements.

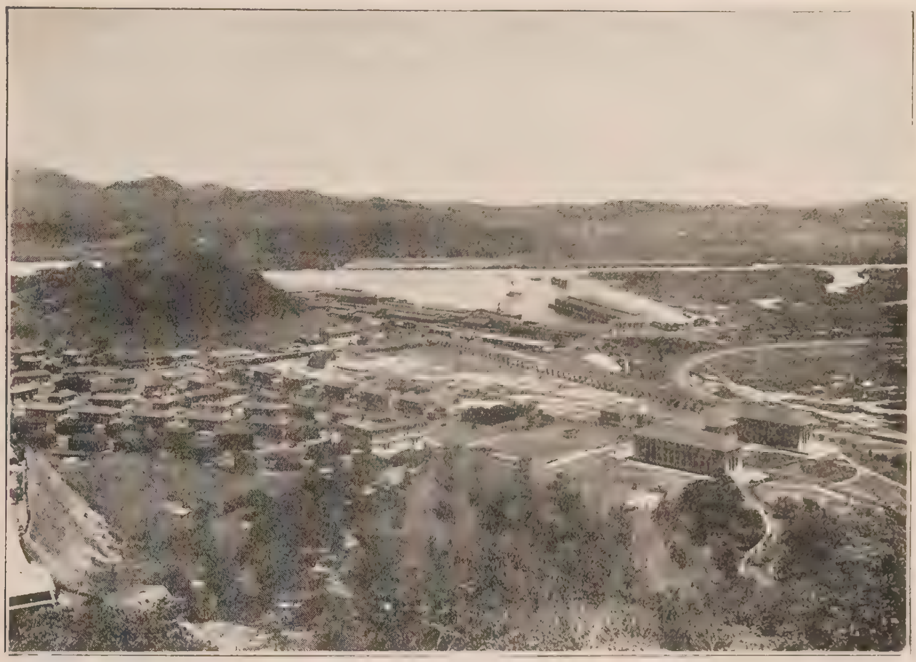
PRODIGIOUS LANDSLIDES

By far the greatest obstacle encountered has been the cut at Culebra. A cut of such great dimensions has never before been attempted, and the rock through which it was made was of a peculiarly intractable nature. But the difficulties of the work have been greatly augmented by the enormous landslides which have been in progress more or less uninterruptedly since the French began to dig. These landslides have necessitated the excavation of millions of cubic yards of dirt from the waterway.

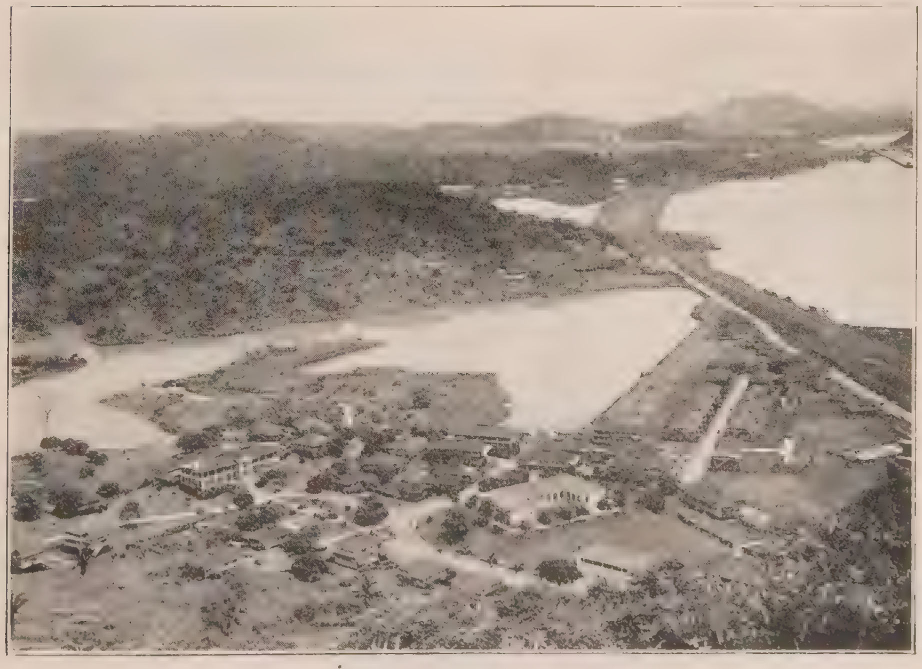
A TRIP THROUGH THE CANAL

A vessel passing from ocean to ocean will require from eight to ten hours, depending on the speed maintained in those portions of the canal in which it travels under its own power. Let us take a steamer on the Atlantic side: the starting point will be near the end of Toro breakwater, which extends out two miles as a protection against the destructive northwest winds. Our vessel will steam a distance of seven miles through a channel 500 feet wide to Gatun, where the series of three

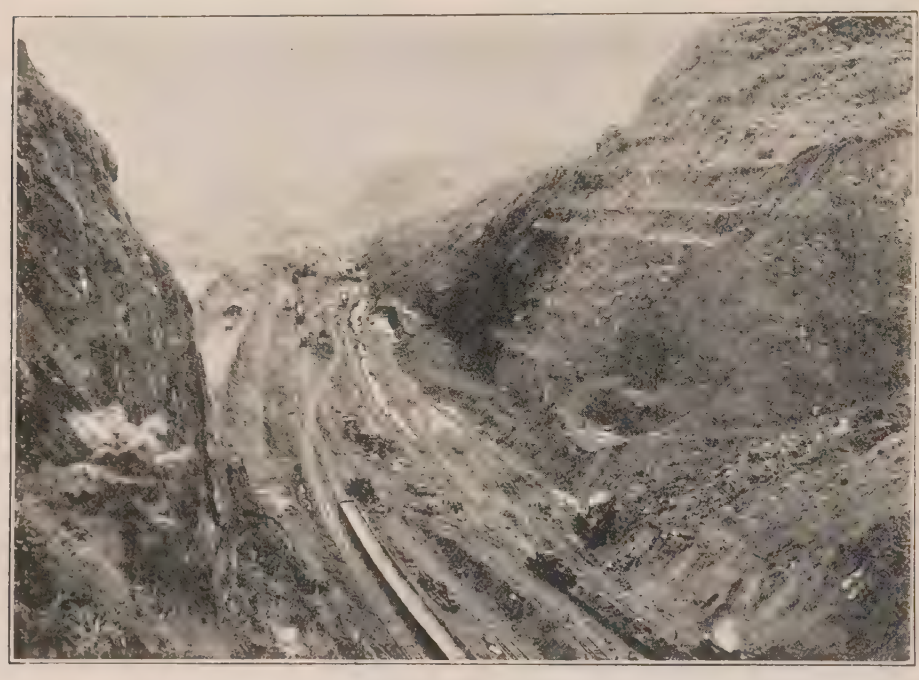
PICTURESQUE TOWNS OF THE CANAL ZONE



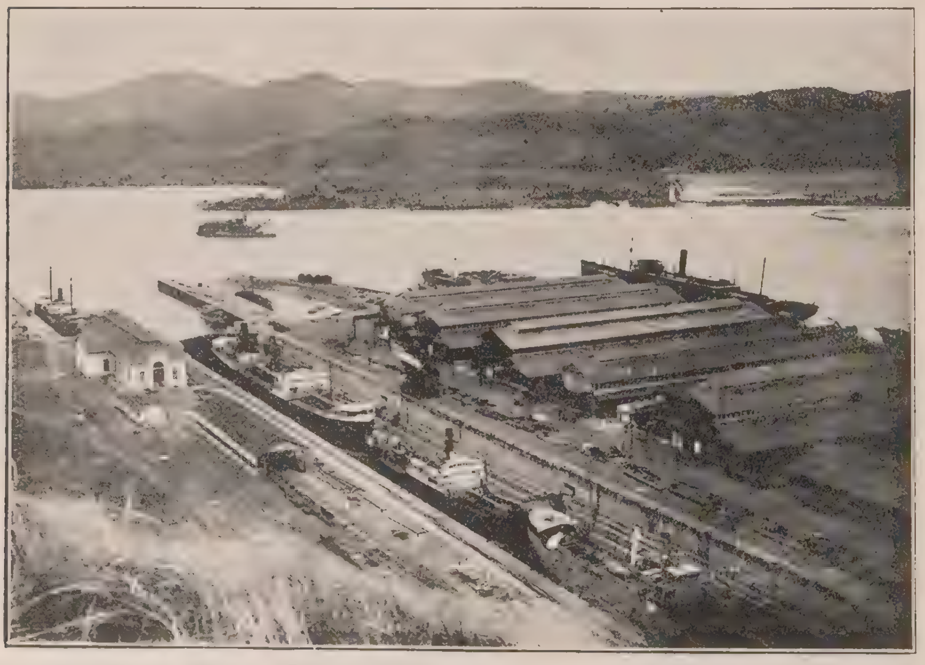
BALBOA, CANAL ZONE
This view is from the top of Ancon Hill. The Administration Building shows clearly on the right.



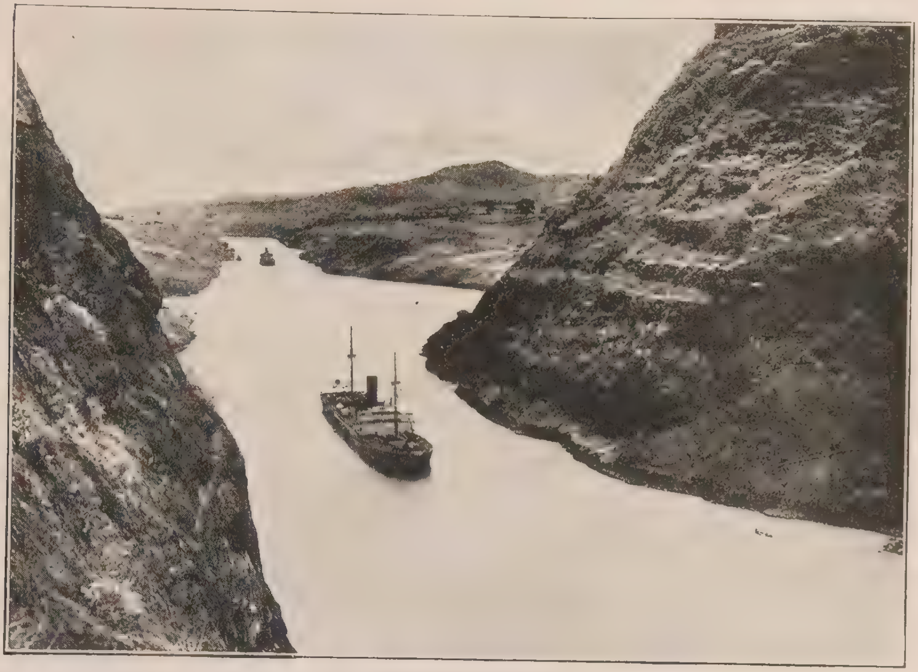
PÉDRO MIGUEL, CANAL ZONE
This picture was taken on September 24, 1920.



THE CULEBRA CUT
The deepest excavated part of the Panama Canal, showing Gold Hill on the right and Contractor's Hill on the left, June 1913.



PACIFIC TERMINAL OF THE CANAL
Dry dock and shops from Sosa Hill, looking south, February 1920.



GAILLARD CUT, PANAMA CANAL
Looking north from Contractor's Hill, June, 1921.

ATLANTIC ENTRANCE-APPROACH CHANNEL
General view of Cristobal Terminus, looking southeast off Dock No. 6, October 29, 1923.

locks of that name are situated. Along the route to the left (east shore) may be seen the twin cities of Cristobal and Colon with their hospitals, fine new steel-concrete piers, employees' homes, commissary buildings and ships from the far corners of the earth. Further on is Mt. Hope, which was formerly a receiving station for Canal supplies. Both shores are fringed by the myriads of plants and flowers and trees which make up the tropical jungle. Entering the locks the steamer is lifted eighty-five feet to the level of Gatun Lake thirty minutes being spent in each lock. Thence through a lake channel from 500 to 1000 feet wide, it steams twenty-four miles to Bas Obispo, whence the Culebra cut leads through nine miles of excavations to the single lock at Pedro Miguel. The minimum width of this cut is 300 feet. This lock lowers the vessel thirty and a third feet to the 55-foot level of the small artificial lake, Miraflores. Another mile under its own power and the vessel is lowered through two more locks called Miraflores, to the Pacific level, from which point it steams through a 500-foot channel eight and a half miles to deep water in the Pacific. All of which seems simple enough.

WHAT THE CANAL MEANS

What does the Panama Canal mean? What does it mean to the United States, to Latin America, to Europe, to Asia, to Australia, and to all of the world?

These are questions which every one interested in the progress of the world cannot fail to turn over constantly in his mind.

No other great engineering undertaking, not even the construction of the Suez Canal, the building of the transcontinental railways of North America, the construction of the great wall of China, has had any such effect on the power, prestige, commerce, and opportunity of one or of a group of nations as does the Panama Canal.

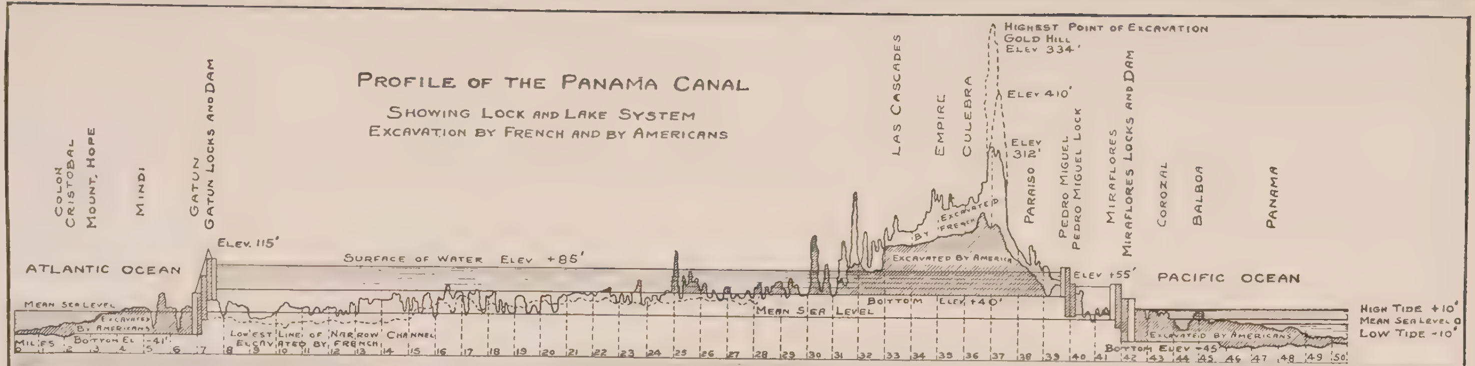
For the United States and its twenty sister American Republics the formal opening of the canal marked the solemn inauguration of a great new Pan American era of commerce, friendship, and peace. In separating North from South America with a water channel it drew them both closer together in ties of better acquaintance and larger trade.

The Government has followed the policy of making the Canal route attractive. Assistance has been rendered ships traveling that way. It is an outpost of repair and supply in a section of the world otherwise not well equipped for the maintenance of modern vessels. Coal, oil and water are available in huge quantities. Stores, slaughter houses, ice plants and hotels accommodate both the people who live in the Canal Zone and travelers.

Commercial traffic through the Canal has steadily increased from 1914 when 350 ships passed with 1,758,625 tons of cargo to the year of 1924 when 4,893 vessels went through carrying 25,892,134 tons of cargo.

SIMPLE CONTRASTS IN DISTANCE

Some simple contrast in distances between the Panama Canal and the Straits of Magellan will show at a glance what the Panama Canal means in the relations of the Atlantic, Gulf, and Pacific seaboards of the United States. By Magellan, the distance from New York to San Francisco is 13,135 miles; by Panama, 5262 miles, a saving of 7873 miles, or more than twice the distance across the Atlantic Ocean. From New Orleans to San Francisco, by way of Magellan, is 13,551 miles; by way of Panama,


PROFILE OF THE PANAMA CANAL
SHOWING LOCK AND LAKE SYSTEM
EXCAVATION BY FRENCH AND BY AMERICANS
COLON
CRISTOBAL
MOUNT, HOPE
MINDI
GATUN
GATUN LOCKS AND DAM
LAS CASCADES
EMPIRE
CULEBRA
PARAISO
PEDRO MIGUEL
PEDRO MIGUEL LOCK
MIRAFLORES
MIRAFLORES LOCKS AND DAM
COROZAL
BALBOA
PANAMA
HIGHEST POINT OF EXCAVATION
GOLD HILL
ELEV 334'
ELEV 410'
ELEV 312'
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
ELEV. 115'
SURFACE OF WATER ELEV +85'
ELEV +55'
MEAN SEA LEVEL
EXCAVATED BY AMERICANS
BOTTOM EL -41'
LOWEST LINE OF NARROW CHANNEL EXCAVATED BY FRENCH
EXCAVATED BY FRENCH
EXCAVATED BY AMERICANS
BOTTOM ELEV +40'
MEAN SEA LEVEL
BOTTOM ELEV -45
EXCAVATED BY AMERICANS
HIGH TIDE +10'
MEAN SEA LEVEL 0
LOW TIDE -10'
MILES
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50

Above: Profile of the Panama Canal, showing locations of locks and the excavations by the French and by the Americans.

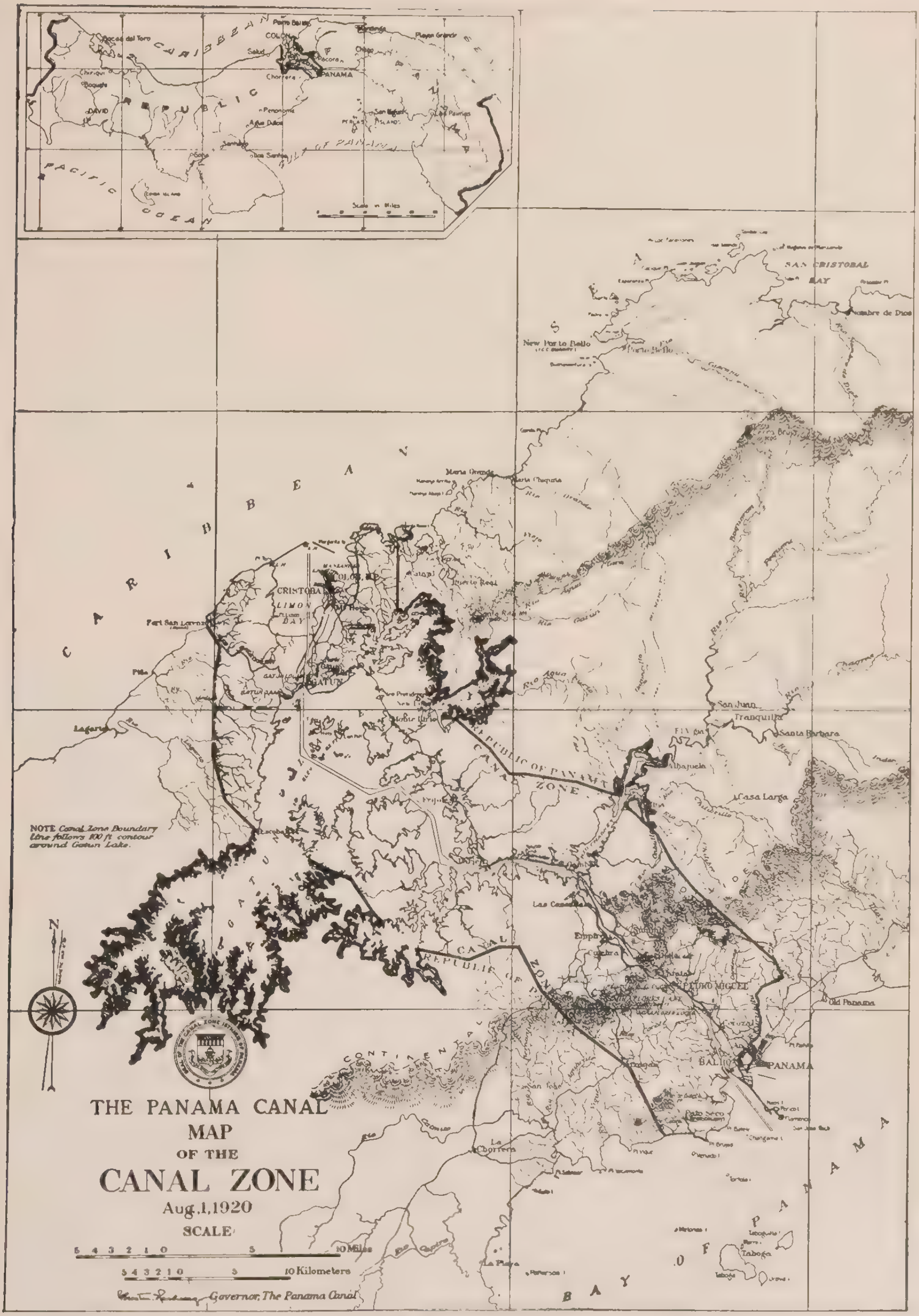
Below: Official opening of the Panama Canal, S. S. Ancon passing the Chagres River Bridge, looking south, August 15, 1911.

4683 miles, a saving of 8868 miles, or practically a month's steaming of vessels averaging 12 knots an hour. Such figures need no further argument than themselves to illustrate the real significance and meaning of the canal.

While the shortening of the distance between the domestic ports of the United States is, perhaps, the most remarkable and important fact, the saving effected between the ports of the United States and others beyond

COMPARATIVE DISTANCES (IN NAUTICAL MILES) IN THE WORLD'S SEA TRAFFIC AND DIFFERENCE IN DISTANCES VIA PANAMA CANAL AND OTHER PRINCIPAL ROUTES

TO	VIA	FROM					
		New York	New Orleans	Liverpool	Hamburg	Suez	
Seattle........	Magellan	13,953	14,369	14,320	14,701	15,397	4,063
	Panama	6,080	5,501	8,654	9,173	10,447	
Distance	saved.........	7,873	8,868	5,666	5,528	4,950	
San Francisco..	Magellan	13,135	13,551	13,502	13,883	14,579	3,245
	Panama	5,262	4,683	7,836	8,355	9,629	
Distance	saved.........	7,873	8,868	5,666	5,528	4,950	
Honolulu	Magellan	13,312	13,728	13,679	14,060	14,756	4,685
	Panama	6,702	6,123	9,276	9,795	11,069	
Distance	saved.........	6,610	7,605	4,403	4,265	3,687	
Guayaquil	Magellan	10,215	10,631	10,582	10,963	11,659	793
	Panama	2,810	2,231	5,384	5,903	9,192	
Distance	saved.........	7,405	8,400	5,198	5,060	2,467	
Callao........	Magellan	9,613	10,029	9,980	10,361	11,057	1,346
	Panama	3,363	2,784	5,937	6,456	7,730	
Distance	saved.........	6,250	7,245	4,043	3,905	3,327	
Valparaiso	Magellan	8,380	8,796	8,747	9,128	9,824	2,616
	Panama	4,633	4,054	7,207	7,726	9,000	
Distance	saved.........	3,747	4,742	1,540	1,402	824	
Wellington....	Magellan	11,344	11,760		13,353	9,694	6,834
	Suez..........			12,989			
	Panama	8,857	8,272	11,425	11,944	9,205	
Distance	saved.........	2,493	3,488	1,564	1,409	489	
Melbourne.....	CapeGoodHope	13,162	14,095		11,845	8,186	8,342
	Suez..........			11,654			
	Panama	10,392	9,813	12,966	13,452	10,713	
Distance	saved.........	2,770	4,282	1,312	1,607	2,527	
Manila.......	Suez..........	11,589	12,943	9,701	9,892	6,233	9,370
	Panama	11,548	10,969	14,122	14,608	11,869	
Distance	saved.........	41	1,974	4,421	4,716	5,636	
Hongkong.....	Suez..........	11,673	13,031	9,785	9,976	6,317	9,173
	Panama	11,691	11,112	13,957	14,443	11,704	
Distance	saved.........	18	1,919	4,172	4,467	5,387	
Yokohama	Suez..........	13,566	14,924	11,678	11,869	8,210	7,660
	Panama	9,798	9,219	12,372	13,858	11,119	
Distance	saved.........	3,768	5,705	694	1,989	2,909	
Panama	....	2,017	1,438	4,591	5,110	6,387	


THE PANAMA CANAL
MAP
OF THE
CANAL ZONE
Aug.1,1920
SCALE
5 4 3 2 1 0 5 10 Miles
5 4 3 2 1 0 5 10 Kilometers
Governor, The Panama Canal
NOTE Canal Zone Boundary Line follows 100 ft contour around Gatun Lake.
CARIBBEAN SEA
GATUN LAKE
CANAL ZONE
REPUBLIC OF PANAMA
BAY OF PANAMA
CONTINENTAL DIVIDE
N
CRISTOBAL
COLON
LIMON BAY
Fort San Lorenzo
GATUN
Lagarto
Pina
New Porto Bello
Porto Bello
Maria Chiquita
Nombre de Dios
SAN CRISTOBAL BAY
San Juan
Tranquilla
Santa Barbara
Alhajuela
Casa Larga
Las Cascadas
Empire
Culebra
PEDRO MIGUEL
Old Panama
BALBOA
PANAMA
La Chorrera
La Playa
Taboga
Frijoles
CARIBBEAN SEA
REPUBLIC OF PANAMA
GULF OF PANAMA
PACIFIC OCEAN
Bocas del Toro
Porto Bello
COLON
Salud
Chorrera
PANAMA
Chiriqui
Boquete
DAVID
Penonome
Agua Dulce
Santiago
Los Santos
San Miguel
PERLAS ISLANDS
Las Palmas
Coiba Island
Scale in Miles

THE CANAL ZONE

This map shows the details of the Canal. It is interesting to note that the Canal runs from northwest to southeast and that the Pacific end is east of the Atlantic end. The length of the Canal from deep water to deep water is about 50 miles The area of Gatun Lake at elevation 85 feet is 164 square miles.

The small inset map shows the Republic of Panama.

its shores upon the Pacific is almost equally significant and impressive. A steamship bound from New York to Honolulu, using the Panama Canal in preference to the Magellan route, will save 6610 miles; from New York to Wellington, New Zealand, 2493 miles; to Melbourne, Australia, 2770 miles; and to Yokohama, Japan, 3768 miles. All these distances give also a large advantage to the Panama Canal over the Suez Canal route, but there is practically no choice in actual distance between the Panama and Suez routes in the steaming distance from New York to Hong Kong, China, and Manila, the capital of the Philippines.

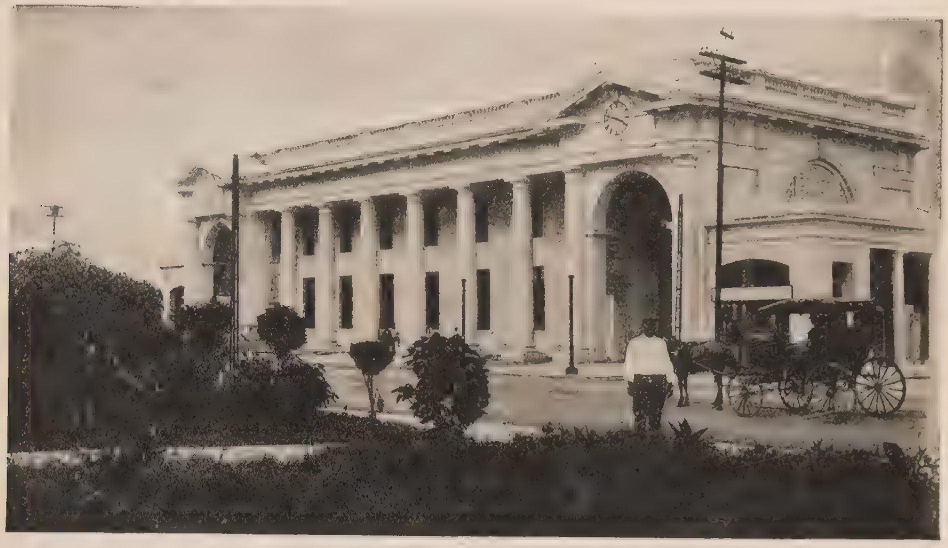
The saving of the Panama over the Magellan route for vessels running not only from New York, New Orleans, and neighboring ports but from England and northern Europe to the principal ports of the west coast of South America is one of the best illustrations of the value and meaning of the canal. The first northern important port of the Pacific coast of South America is Guayaquil in Ecuador. A steamship bound from New York to Guayaquil going through the canal will be obliged to steam only 2810 miles, instead of 10,215 miles via Magellan, a saving of 7405 miles, or between twenty and thirty days, according to the power of the vessel. The steamship from New Orleans making this journey would save 8400 miles; from Liverpool, 5198 miles; and from Hamburg, 5060 miles. Callao, the principal port of Peru and the next important port south of Guayaquil, via the canal, is only 3363 miles from New York, or equal to about the average distance across the Atlantic Ocean from New York to England. By the Magellan route it is distant, 9613 miles, so that the steamer going from New York to Callao via the canal saves 6250 miles. From New Orleans the distance saved is 7245 miles; from Liverpool, 4443 miles; and from Hamburg, 3905 miles.

Valparaiso, the chief port of Chile, is generally considered the principal terminal point for steamships which will go via the canal to the west coast of South America. Through its harbor, not only is the large trade of Chile reached but to some extent that of the great Argentine Republic, whose capital, Buenos Aires, is connected with Valparaiso by rail. By the canal, Valparaiso, which according to our old ideas seemed far away from New York, is only distant 4633 miles via the Panama Canal. Although it is the nearest port of the west coast to the Straits of Magellan, it is 3747 miles nearer New York via Panama than via Magellan. A vessel from New Orleans to Valparaiso saves via the canal 4742 miles; from Liverpool, 1540 miles; and from Hamburg, 1402 miles.

CURVATURE OF EARTH'S SURFACE

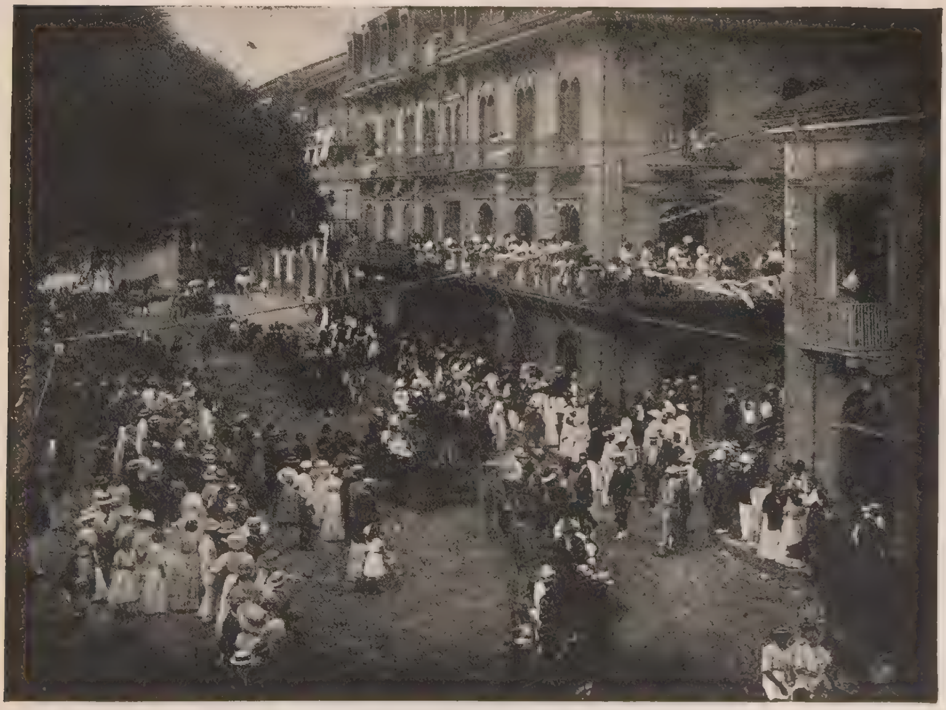
There are two facts not generally appreciated in the matter of distances. On account of the curvature of the earth's surface a vessel en route from Liverpool to the Panama Canal taking the great circle route can by only one extra day's steaming, or a detour of between three and four hundred miles, include New York City as a port of call, enabling it to coal there or get additional cargo. Correspondingly, a vessel en route via Panama to Yokohama, or vice versa, by only a slight detour of less than two days' steaming can include San Diego, Los Angeles, or San Francisco as ports of call for both cargo and coal.

SCENES IN THE LUCKY LITTLE CITY OF PANAMA



PANAMA RAILROAD STATION

The Panama Railroad is owned by the United States Government.



CATHEDRAL PLAZA, DURING A CARNIVAL

PANAMA AND COLON—GATEWAY CITIES

The visitor to the Canal Zone must stop in either Panama City or Colon as no provision is made along the canal route for the entertainment of travelers. Those who knew Colon in the old days before the coming of the Americans recall the long rows of little frame houses, the gambling houses, the unpaved streets and general lack of sanitation. Today all is changed and with paved streets, underground sewers, a fine hotel, good shops and other advantages Colon is a modern city.

Panama City is the capital of the Republic of Panama, although situated in the Canal Zone. It is the home of the President and the seat of the National Congress. Here, as in Colon, the United States officials have cooperated in improving the city and today the gateway cities enjoy a record of health that is excellent.

THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE FUTURE

The dreams of centuries have come true in the building of the Canal. Into it has been woven the enthusiasm, the creative will and the pride of our Nation. This spirit still lives and is shown in the daily operation of this great highway. The guiding motto is "The primary mission is the service of ships." Nowhere else is there anything like it. Ships are handled with the precision of clockwork.

The Canal is most useful to our coast-to-coast trade, which shows a healthy growth. It is also of great service in the trade that goes from Gulf and Atlantic ports to the Far East and to the west coast of South America. In connection with the National defense the Canal is invaluable for the use of our fleets.

© Brown and Dawson

A RESIDENTIAL BOULEVARD IN LIMA, PERU

Lima, founded by Pizarro in 1535, is a splendid city, well laid out with good streets, public squares, parks and monuments.

SOUTH AMERICA

THE president of one of the South American republics recently said to a citizen of the United States, "Although members of the same family, we are relatives who are very little acquainted with one another." This situation should be changed. The great continent to the south of us, the land that shares with us the name of America, should have more than the hasty attention too often given it.

South America contains ten independent countries and three colonies. It covers an area of about 7,300,000 square miles, with an estimated population of over 70,000,000. Each of these independent countries—Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela—is a republic. The colonies are British Guiana, Dutch Guiana and French Guiana.

South America is shaped like a triangle, wide at the north and tapering southward to a point. The greater part of the continent lies within the tropics, and extremes of temperature, such as are characteristic of North America, are not experienced. Most of the people are descendants of Spaniards and Spanish is the spoken tongue, except in Brazil where Portuguese is the language most in use.

With the exception of Brazil, the greater part of South America was under the rule of Spain for about 300 years after the sailing of Columbus. In 1810, encouraged by the successful example of the United States and aided by Napoleon's seizure of Spain, the South American colonies began to

SUBURBAN HOMES, COLOMBIA

Spanish tropical residences in El Prado, a suburb of Barranquilla, Colombia.

wrest their independence from Spanish domination. The enthusiasm of Simon Bolivar and the heroism of Jose de San Martin did much to bring about emancipation. Each group gradually became independent. Republics were formed with governments patterned after that of the United States. After Brazil had become free from Portugal it remained an independent empire until after the revolution of 1893, when it, too, became a republic.

A SAIL AROUND THE CONTINENT

In our trip to South America we may go through the Panama Canal which, incidentally, saves us some thousands of miles in traveling from New York to the countries of the west coast. As all but two of the republics (Bolivia and Paraguay) are located either on the Atlantic or the Pacific coasts, we can get a good idea of the continent by sailing around it.

COLOMBIA, MOST SPANISH OF ALL SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS

From Panama we first reach Colombia, perhaps the most strongly Spanish country of South American republics. It was so named in honor of Christopher Columbus who explored parts of its Atlantic coast. This republic is situated on both the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans.

In Colombia is heard the most faultless Castilian Spanish, and the customs are those of Spain. A word frequently used is *manana*, which means "tomorrow," and we cannot hurry these dwellers under the tropical sun. The mountainous area, composing about two-fifths of the whole country, runs nearly north and south in three great ranges of the Andes—the Western, Central and Eastern Cordilleras. The vast plains, or llanos, lie east and south of the mountains, being part of the pastureland watered by the streams which flow into the Orinoco River. Part of this region is covered by heavy forests.

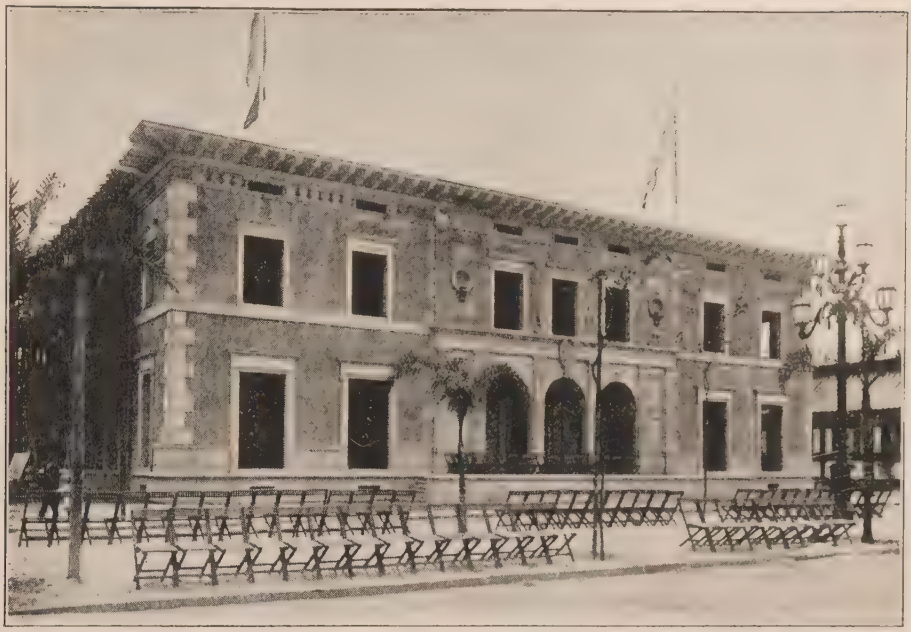
The people are largely engaged in farming and mining. The principal products are coffee, bananas, cacao and hides. Colombia produces one-half of the world's output of platinum; most of the remainder comes from Russia. The government operates the emerald mines, which produce about ninety per cent of the world's supply of these gems. The salt mines are also a government monopoly. Other minerals are gold, copper, lead, mercury and manganese.

Bogota, the capital, is situated in the interior but a short distance north of the equator on a fertile tableland 8,500 feet above sea level and surrounded by the snow-capped Andes peaks. The city has been called the "Athens of South America," for it is a center of culture, with a university founded in 1572, a national observatory and a natural history museum. It supports more than forty daily newspapers.

ECUADOR, HOME OF THE PANAMA HAT

Ecuador takes its name from the equator which crosses the country. It is in Manabi in Ecuador that the "Panama" hat, called by the natives *jipijapa*, originated. The straw for the hats must be worked with only during the early morning and the late evening hours and must be kept moist. Under these conditions it takes a good worker some five or six months to produce a fine hat. The Ecuadorean is willing to pay a hundred dollars for such a hat, but they are seldom seen by us, as inferior ones are usually exported. A genuine "Panama" hat is so small when folded that it can be fitted into a watch box.

In addition to the "Panama" hat, other products of Ecuador include cacao (one of the chief sources of



International

UNITED STATES BUILDING, BRAZILIAN CENTENNIAL EXPOSITION IN 1922

In 1922 Brazil celebrated a hundred years of independence with a world's fair at which the leading nations were represented. The building of the United States was not quite completed when this picture was taken.

International

SECRETARY HUGHES ARRIVING AT RIO DE JANEIRO

Arrival of Secretary of State, Charles E. Hughes, representative of the United States. Secretary Hughes is shown coming ashore at the Marine Dock in the harbor of Rio de Janeiro to attend the 1922 Centennial Exposition.

wealth of the country), coffee, rubber, ivory, nuts, tobacco and sugar. Mining is confined almost exclusively to gold, of which practically the entire output is exported to our country.

Most of the land is covered with virgin forest. The coast line is broken by the Gulf of Guayaquil, the only large inlet on the west coast of the continent.

HARD TRAVELING IN PERU

Over many of the roads, which are often only trails, horses or mules must be used.

Quito, the capital, is known as the "City on the Equator." Here the climate is delightful, for the city is located at a height of 9,000 feet above sea level. It is built at the foot of a volcano and is crossed by two deep ravines. The houses are built in low, substantial form characteristic of communities subject to earthquakes.

PERU, A COUNTRY WITH A LONG HISTORY

As we look back into the history of South America, the name of Peru comes to us first of all. It was here that the Spanish, under Pizarro, came down to get the gold from the native Inca Indians. With cunning, cruelty and deception, the land was despoiled by the invaders of that wonderful Indian civilization. Many interesting remains of the Inca period are still to be found in Peru. Great buildings, beautiful pieces of pottery and well-fashioned implements attest to the skill of the ancient Incas.

You would expect a warm and fertile coast in Peru, but this is not the case. The shore presents a long strip of barren territory with a cool climate. This is caused by the Antarctic ocean current. There are spots on the Peru coast where it has not rained for eighty years.

The coast towns, with the valleys of the few rivers that flow into the Pacific, are the centers of the commercial, intellectual and political activities of the country. Of the 50,000,000 acres available for cultivation along the coast but a small proportion is now productive due to lack of water. Products include tobacco, grapes, cacao, coffee, wheat and corn. Sugar and cotton are grown in the irrigated stretches. These with rice and tropical fruits constitute the chief exports.

The Andes reach their highest altitudes in Peru. The mountains are rich in minerals and many valuable mines, dating back to the days of the Incas, are being worked. Peru yields about ninety-five per cent of the world's supply of vanadium, a very important alloy used in making steel.

The principal port, Callao, is on an island-sheltered bay near the center of the nation's Pacific coastline. Eight miles beyond is the capital, Lima, established by Pizarro, who called it the "City of Kings." Here was founded the University of Lima, a hundred years before the founding of Harvard University. At Arequipa, about 450 miles south of Lima, Harvard has established a great observatory on a mountain called El Misti.

Peru has been the scene of many revolutions which have greatly retarded progress. It has been said to be the country of richest resources in the world, yet one has to travel in a slow manner and often through almost impassable ways. Mules and llamas are the ordinary beasts of burden. Because of poor harbor facilities, lighters usually have to be used in unloading ships. However, this rich country, which is ten times the size of New England, is at work overcoming its handicaps and a new era of prosperity is indicated.

THE LONG, LONG LAND OF CHILE

If we were to extend the state of Massachusetts clear across the whole United States to the Pacific, we should have some idea of the size of that long country that occupies the southern part of the west coast of South America. Chile has been called the "Shoestring Republic of South America." It extends from Peru to Cape Horn, with a coast line of 2,900 miles and an average width of about eighty-seven miles. Its eastern boundary follows in general the ridge of the Andes Mountains. Almost every sort of climate is to be found—from the dry, rainless tropics of the north to the bleak, rain-drenched archipelago of the south.

After the Spanish had plundered Peru, the natives there told them of vast treasure to the south, and the pilgrimage into Chile was on. But the Spaniards met with tremendous hard-

CLIMBING BAMBOO

Jungle on Chiloe Island, off the southern mainland of Chile, showing the dense growth of the climbing bamboo

RANCH HOUSE IN SOUTHERN CHILE

This scene is typical of many that the traveler might see, not only in Chile, but in other South American countries.

ships and were not repaid in gold and silver as they had been in Peru.

In the northern part of the republic irrigation is necessary, but in the south, the "granary" of the country, all cereals, vegetables and fruits of the temperate zone grow in abundance. Here the land is divided into great ranches. Wheat is the leading crop; other products are barley, corn, tobacco, sugar beets, wine and hemp. Northern Chile is famed for its nitrate of soda, used as a mineral fertilizer and in the production of explosives and iodine. Most of the country's wealth comes from the great nitrate beds. Chile is the second largest producer of copper in the world. Gold, silver, cobalt, manganese and coal are mined. Much mining is carried on in and back of the busy little city of Antofagasta, where is located one of the world's great copper mines.

The Chileans are a polite people. Chile is known as a thrifty and progressive land. It is customary to see day laborers shaking hands with each other, often several times a day. They even take off their hats to each other. They seem never to be in a hurry, though they manage to get a great deal of work done.

Situated on a bay at the approximate center of Chile's coast line is its chief seaport, Valparaiso, meaning "Vale of Paradise." It is a hilly and strongly fortified city and the first in South America to introduce such improvements as street cars, gas and modern aqueducts for water supply.

Santiago, the capital and largest city of the republic, lies at the northern edge of a rich agricultural district for which it is the distributing center and market. Its original location is now a park, irrigated and beautified by flowering bushes and trees. A rock within this park, over 200 feet high, was once used as a citadel and refuge from the attacking Indians.

THE COYPU—A NATIVE OF CHILE AND ARGENTINA

This large rodent is a relative of the porcupine. It lives near the water and in a manner similar to that of the beaver, though it builds no dams. Its fur is known as "nutria."

A CHINCHILLA FROM CHILE

This South American rodent looks like a squirrel. It lives in a hole in the rocks or in a burrow. Chinchillas are valuable for their fur, but they have been killed in thousands and are now scarce

PLAZA IN ANTOFAGASTA, CHILE

From Antofagasta a narrow guage railroad runs to Oruro in Bolivia. Another railroad runs to the rich silver fields of Carocoles, Chile and Huanchaca, Bolivia.

SIDE TRIP TO BOLIVIA

At Antofagasta in Chile we find one of the three routes over the high Andes into the inland country of Bolivia. It is a journey of over 700 miles, but the road brings us to the third largest division of the continent—a country eight times the size of all the New England States. The vast majority of the people are Indians and mixed races.

Most of Bolivia lies east of the Andes and is almost entirely undeveloped. Agriculture is in a backward state. Mining is the only important industry. Silver, copper, tin, lead and zinc are produced. One-quarter of the world's output of tin comes from Bolivia, and the country ranks next to Brazil in its export of rubber.

A trip to the principal city, La Paz, is to be led into the midst of the most brilliant color effects. The Indians are gaily decked out in their beautiful blends of reds and blues. Instead of automobiles, llamas travel through the streets.

Although Sucre is supposed to be the capital, La Paz is the actual seat of the government. It is the highest of the world's capitals, its elevation being over 12,000 feet. The towering peaks of the Andes encircle La Paz and form a striking contrast to the brilliant colors of the houses.

Potosi, where are located Bolivia's greatest silver and tin mines, is the highest town in the world—14,350 feet above the level of the sea.

But we must get started on our long journey down to the southern end of the continent. As we approach the "Horn," we wind in and out past many small islands, covered with foliage as dense as that of a tropical jungle. If we were in a sailing vessel we should have to go entirely around Cape Horn, but in our steamer we shall go through the channel and start

LA PAZ, BOLIVIA
A street scene, showing the mountains in the background.

BUENOS AIRES, ARGENTINA
The Plaza Libertad (Independence Square), in the largest city of South America.

MONTEVIDEO, URUGUAY
Sarandi Street at the corner of Constitution Square.

north again for the rich land of the Argentine.

ARGENTINA AND THE BEAUTIFUL CITY OF BUENOS AIRES

Not many years ago the people in the United States had the impression that Argentina was a wild land of giant aborigines, desert and sage brush. Happily this incorrect notion no longer exists regarding the wonderful country whose capital is Buenos Aires, said by many to be the most beautiful city in the Western Hemisphere.

Argentina covers the greater part of southern South America. One sixth of the whole extent of the republic consists of fertile prairies, or pampas, which occupy the interior and which stretch from the Atlantic seaboard to the foothills of the Andes. These vast treeless pampas are admirably suited to agriculture. Wheat, corn, flax and oats are the principal crops. Here also are vast cattle ranges.

One-fifth of all the population of Argentina dwells in the capital, Buenos Aires, the largest city in South America. Through the great estuary of the La Plata River come ocean liners from all parts of the world, bringing immigrants and imports and carrying away enormous stores of meat and wheat. The harbor facilities at Buenos Aires were constructed at a cost of $50,000,000.

Beyond the wharves lies the city with its fine new buildings, broad streets, beautiful parks and attractive squares. From east to west the metropolis is divided by the Avenida de Mayo, which ranks with the famous streets of the world. At the eastern end of the Avenida is the Plaza de Mayo, with an area of more than four acres occupied by the executive palace, a cathedral and other imposing buildings; at the western end is the House of Congress.

The city's system of parks and squares, all immaculately kept, covers an area of almost 2,350 acres. Among these Palermo Park, with its rose garden and tea house, takes first rank. Here is found a monument to George Washington, erected by residents from the United States. Horse racing is a favorite sport, and society folk belong to the fashionable Jockey Club. All the people are passionately fond of music, and the opera house, constructed at a cost of about $5,000,000, is one of the finest in the Western world.

PARAGUAY, A COUNTRY WITHOUT A SEABOARD

A side trip on a through steamer takes us up the river to Asuncion, the capital of Paraguay. Bolivia and Paraguay are the two inland countries of South America. Paraguay is a low-lying land of fertile rolling hills and valleys, with dense forests and groves of palms, orange and banana trees. The soil is rich, and good crops of wheat, corn, cotton, sugar cane, rice and tobacco are raised.

The chief agricultural industry is the cultivation and gathering of the *yerba mate*, a kind of tea derived from a South American holly. The curing of the leaves in just the right way is an art among the Paraguayans, and the tea is the favorite beverage of South America. *Mate* really refers to the cup, which is a native gourd. The leaves are placed in this gourd and boiling water is added. The decoction that results has all the stimulating qualities of ordinary tea with practically none of the injurious effects. Perhaps some day you will be offered a cup of *yerba mate* at your favorite tea room.

Like Peru, Paraguay has suffered much from foreign oppression, devastating wars and native tyranny. Its

AVENIDA BEIRA-MAR, RIO DE JANEIRO

Beira-Mar is a beautiful street which curves along the water front for five miles.

transportation facilities are poor, and the country has access to the sea only by river navigation through Argentina and by railroad to Buenos Aires.

URUGUAY, SMALLEST OF SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS

Down the river, a hundred miles from Buenos Aires, we reach the ancient fortress of El Cerro, which guards the entrance to Montevideo, the capital and chief city of Uruguay, the smallest republic in South America. Like its neighbor, Paraguay, Uruguay is an agricultural and pastoral country. The northern hills and valleys are covered with subtropical forests. The fertile plains to the south and east are adapted to agriculture and stock raising. Meat packing is an important industry. Coal and petroleum have recently been discovered, and there are considerable deposits of gold, copper, iron and manganese

We shall be impressed with the European aspect of Montevideo. It is known as the "City of Roses," for flowers are to be found everywhere. This enterprising city has many modern improvements and fine public buildings. Its harbor has been improved to accommodate large vessels, for Montevideo handles all the foreign trade of the country. At Villa Doloroso there is a noted zoölogical garden.

THE GREAT STRETCHES OF BRAZIL

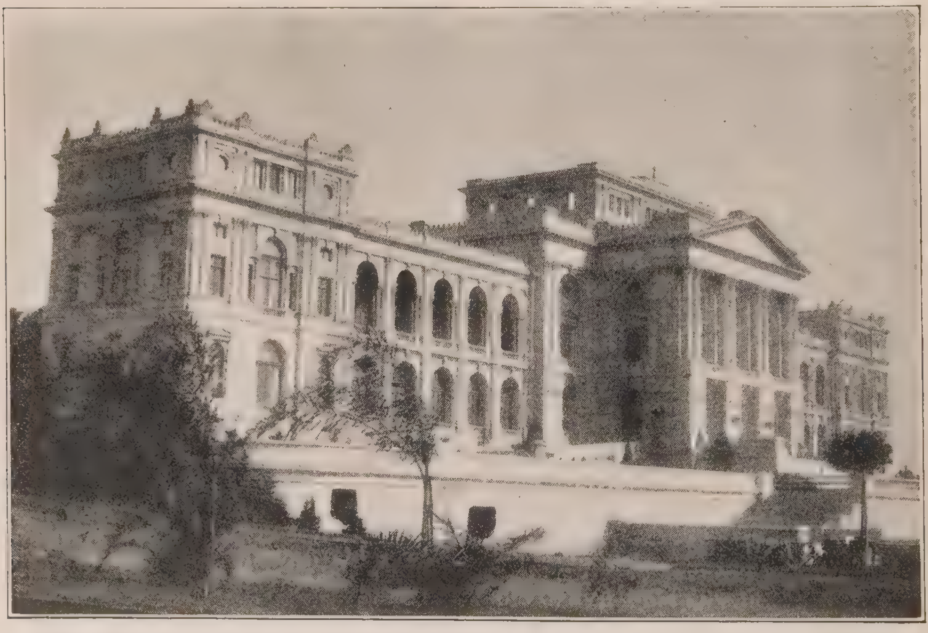
Brazil is the largest of the South American republics. Its distances have been said to be like those of the heavens in their magnitude. Brazil occupies the entire central part of the continent and extends westward almost to the Andes Mountains. In area it is larger than the United States, exclusive of Alaska, by 250,000 square miles. Politically the country consists of twenty states, one federal district and one territory. The northern half of the country is the great heavily-wooded basin of the Amazon. Mountain ranges interspersed with fertile valleys traverse the eastern and southern states. The waterfalls, which number over 375, include the majestic Iguassu Falls one of the wonders of the world. The falls of Brazil are capable of developing about 50,000,000 horsepower of hydroelectric energy. But less than one per cent of this power has been developed.

Only a small part of Brazil's rich agricultural land has been brought under cultivation. Four-fifths of the world's coffee crop is grown in Brazil, and the city of Sao Paulo is the coffee center of the world. Much of the country's wealth is derived from coffee. The work on the coffee plantations is done chiefly by immigrants. A large variety of other crops are grown, of which the most important are cacao, sugar, cotton, rubber, rice, tea and tobacco. Cotton growing is carried on in almost all of the states and is encouraged by the government.

The mineral wealth is vast, but little developed. Coal, gold, diamonds, petroleum, platinum, copper and manganese are important. The extensive forests are also an important source of wealth. Over 200 different kinds of timber were shown at the National Exhibition in Rio de Janeiro in 1922. The rubber tree and the pine are the most valuable of the trees.

We will want to tarry a while at beautiful Rio de Janeiro, the capital of Brazil and second in population only to Buenos Aires. According to Portuguese writers the name, which means "River of January," was given to the bay by a Portuguese captain who entered it in January, 1502, and thought that it was the mouth of a large river.

While steaming into its harbor, which is one of the finest in the world, we pass the celebrated "Sugar Loaf," a gigantic cone of rock which guards the entrance on the left. On the right is the impressive mass of rock



NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM, SAO PAULO, BRAZIL

Sao Paulo is the second largest city of Brazil. Its long, busy streets are lined with stores, residences, warehouses and other buildings.

called Pico. Spurs from nearby mountains pierce the heart of Rio de Janeiro, whose many streets, particularly in the newer section, are flanked with buildings of modern architecture and lined with rows of royal palms. The many parks and squares are brilliant with tropical vegetation. Especially interesting are the Botanical Gardens where flowers from all parts of the world are cultivated.

On Avenida Presidente Wilson is the large bronze figure representing Amicitia (Friendship), which was presented in 1922 by the government of the United States during the World's Fair held at Rio de Janeiro to commemorate a hundred years of Brazilian independence.

Let us touch at Pernambuco, of which the poet has sung,

> "Hail beautiful land! O Pernambuco,
> Venice transported to America, floating
> on the seas!"

ENTRANCE TO BOTANICAL GARDENS
In the Botanical Gardens at Rio de Janeiro plants from all parts of the world are cultivated.

Its harbor is protected from the sea by a long reef and by a breakwater built at a cost of over $25,000,000.

TOP OF ANDES MOUNTAINS BETWEEN ARGENTINA AND CHILE
The Andes extend 4,500 miles from Cape Horn to the northwest coast of South America.

Pernambuco is divided into three parts—one built on a peninsula, another on an island, and the third, or residential section, on the continent. Sugar and cotton are the chief articles of export.

In east central Brazil, on a peninsula which partly encloses a fine natural harbor, is Bahia (Sao Salvador). Bahia was the capital of Brazil until 1763. The lower part of the city is given over to business. The upper, or residential section, is attractively built and is reached by elevators.

In former years Bahia was the center of the world's largest diamond trade. It is the source of much of our cocoa.

Among the manufactures, cotton cloth and boots and shoes take the lead. The culture of seedless oranges was introduced into the United States from Bahia.

Belem (Para) is the great rubber seaport. Brazil furnishes about half of all the world's rubber. Let us go out with the rubber gatherer on his rounds. The trees are scattered over large areas, and there are *estradas* (paths) leading from one tree to another. The gatherer taps the tree and hangs a tin to catch the juice. In the afternoon he makes his return trip and collects the juice in pails and takes it to a wood fire where the heat and smoke get in their work and coagulate or thicken this juice, properly known as latex. Great balls are formed by waving the thick juice on large wooden ladles. The balls are taken to the river front to be transported to the port. In early times the Spanish word *caucho* was applied to the rubber, and hence we secured the word now used, caoutchouc.

Aside from being one of the largest rubber exporting centers of the world,

COLLECTING RUBBER

Amazon River scene, showing balls of crude rubber in the boat in the foreground.

Belem is the head of navigation on the Amazon. In addition to various forest products of the Amazon valley, cocoa, rice and cotton are also exported.

THE THREE GUIANAS

The three colonies of European nations—French Guiana, Dutch Guiana, and British Guiana—are governed after the fashion of their respective parent countries.

French Guiana, a French colony, is represented by a deputy in the French parliament. It is ruled by a governor who is aided by privy council and by a council-general elected by French citizens in Guiana. The extensive forests of the interior contain much timber of commercial value. Placer mining for gold is a leading occupation. Silver, iron and phosphates are also produced. The capital and chief city of French Guiana is the seaport town, Cayenne.

Dutch Guiana is about the size of New Jersey and Pennsylvania combined. The colony was originally an English settlement, but has belonged to the Netherlands since 1815. The official name is Surinam, a corruption of Surreyham, its original name in honor of the Earl of Surrey. Its inhabitants are largely Negroes and people of East Indian origin brought in to work on the plantations, where rice, sugar, cacao, coffee and bananas are grown. The interior is covered with dense tropical forest. Paramaribo, the capital, is at the head of navigation on the Surinam River. Its harbor is well equipped to handle the commerce of Dutch Guiana, most of which is with Netherlands, Great Britain and the United States.

England's sovereignty over British Guiana was in dispute by the Dutch and French until 1815, when the colony finally became her possession. The Venezuelan boundary was arbitrated in 1899 by Great Britain and the United States. It is ruled by a governor, assisted by a court of policy, which consists of seven official members and eight elected members. These with six others, elected by the registered voters, constitute the combined court that rules. Agriculture is the leading industry. Sugar, rice and coconuts are the chief products. Stock raising is of some importance. Gold, rough diamonds and bauxite (from which aluminum is made) are found in considerable quantities. Georgetown is the capital and seaport.

PALACE OF JUSTICE, CARACAS

Other important buildings in the Venezuelan capital include the capital building, the cathedral, the national library, the opera house, the episcopal palace, the university and the presidential residence—the Yellow House.

VENEZUELA—LITTLE VENICE OF SOUTH AMERICA

With Venezuela we complete our sail around South America. The name is the Italian for "Little Venice." It was given to a region on Lake Maracaibo by early Italian explorers who found there an Indian tribe living in huts which were supported by piles driven into the lake bed. This reminded the explorers of Venice.

The mixed races of Venezuela have done much quarreling, but the country has much that is worth while. It was first of the Spanish colonies in South America to declare its independence (1811). It became a republic in 1830.

In size Venezuela is as large as Texas, Louisiana and Arkansas combined. It falls naturally into three divisions—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zones. Agriculture is carried on mainly in the northern and western parts, where most of the population is centered. Coffee, sugar and cocoa are the chief products. Grazing is the chief industry on the llanos. The forests yield rubber, vanilla, brazil nuts, dyewoods and drugs. Gold, silver, copper, coal and salt are mined. The country is rich in oil and gives promise of becoming one of the world's largest producers. The island of Margarita is noted for its pearl fishing.

Caracas, the capital and largest city of Venezuela, is delightfully situated. It contains many beautiful Spanish types of homes and public buildings, with plazas and broad promenades. The principal square contains a large statue to Bolivar, known as the "George Washington of South America," who was instrumental in inducing his native land to free itself from the domination of Spain. Caracas is an important exporting center.

HOME OF SIMON BOLIVAR IN CARACAS, VENEZUELA

The home of this South American patriot, often called the "Liberator," is now used as a museum and shrine.

As we now turn northward for home we wish that we might linger among the South Americans. Perhaps we shall study our Spanish more and realize that it is to the south that much of our attention should turn.

Here is a great wonderland that the next few years will see developing and becoming known far better than the two ends of our own country were known to each other a century ago. Instead of always visiting Europe and the lands of the Far East, let us plan to take a trip to South America.

Photographs, except as noted, are by courtesy Pan-American Union and Field Museum of Natural History.

A MODERN CANE CART IN CUBA

Cuba, "The Sugar Bowl of the World," produces one-fourth of the world's supply of sugar.

CUBA

JAI-ALAI
THE WORLD'S FASTEST GAME

A THREE-DAY voyage from New York takes us to Cuba—the "Pearl of the Antilles." Our eyes meet many new and alluring sights. There are interesting tropical fruits—sapodillas, custard-apple, mangoes, avocados, guavas. The name of the places are fraught with suggestions of Old Spain—Havana, Camaguey, Sancti Spiritus, Pinar del Rio, Santiago de Cuba. There is the popular game of "jai-alai," resembling somewhat our game of hand-ball. Sapphire-blue seas, towering palm trees, and beautiful modern buildings invite the traveler to linger.

Cuba is about the size of the state of Pennsylvania and has a population upward of three million. Rich in products, her principal crops are sugar, molasses, tobacco and citrus fruits. The sugar is worth several times as much as all of the other crops combined. The island produces one-fourth of the world's supply of sugar and has therefore been called "The Sugar Bowl of the World." Her forests are rich in hard woods and her mines yield iron and copper. The United States furnishes more than sixty per cent of Cuba's imports and takes eighty per cent of Cuba's exports.

For many years Cuba was an endless source of wealth to Spain, who cruelly exploited the island from the earliest days of its settlement by Spanish explorers. The United States, indignant at the harsh treatment of the Cubans, offered to buy the island, but Spain refused to sell the "goose that laid the golden egg." In 1898 the United States ship, *Maine*, was blown up in Havana harbor. Our country then took up arms and the short Spanish-American War ensued. After the war was won, Cuba was given her independence, although the

ALONG THE MALECON DURING THE CARNIVAL
Showing the harbor entrance and Morro Castle at Havana

United States still has the legal right to assist Cuba in her foreign and domestic affairs.

HAVANA—A CITY BOTH OLD AND NEW

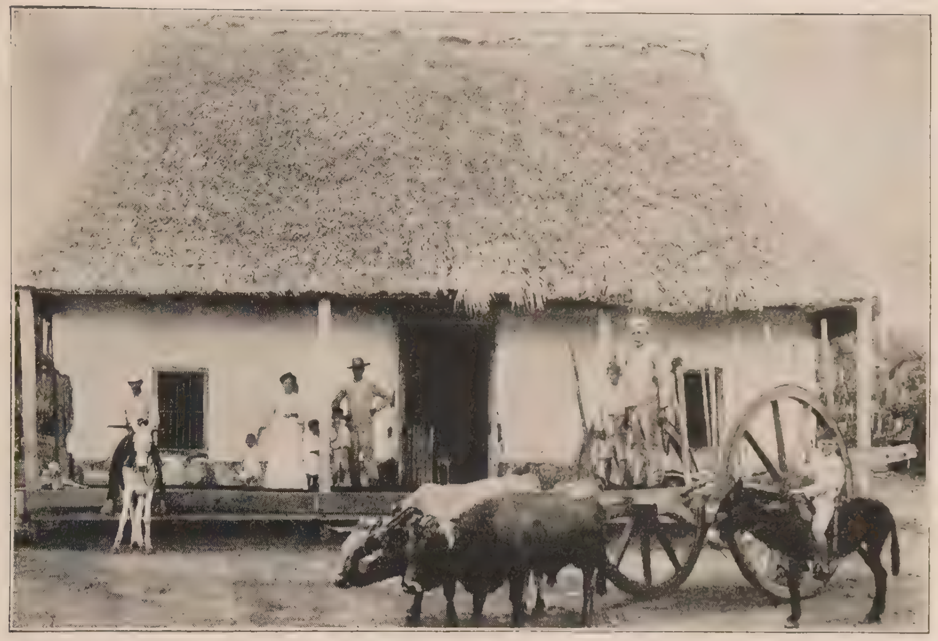
Havana has been called the "Paris of the West Indies." It possesses one of the safest and best equipped ports in the world. At the entrance to the harbor frowns the old Spanish stronghold, Morro Castle. It has a delightful climate, being in the region of the North East Trade Winds which provide cool nights the year round.

The city is a fascinating combination of the charm of Old Spain with the industry and enterprises of the New World. There is the famous boulevard, the Prado, and along the ocean shore is the beautiful drive called the Malecon, begun by General Leonard Wood while he was Governor-General of Cuba. There are also narrow streets, where arched doorways, richly colored Spanish tiles and high, barred windows speak eloquently of former days and Old World influences.

Havana markets are remarkable for the variety of their offerings. Here are strange tropical fish, practically all new to us. Here are the varied fruits of which we have already hinted. Bananas of different colors greet us—not only the familiar yellow fruit, but mottled red and red and green.

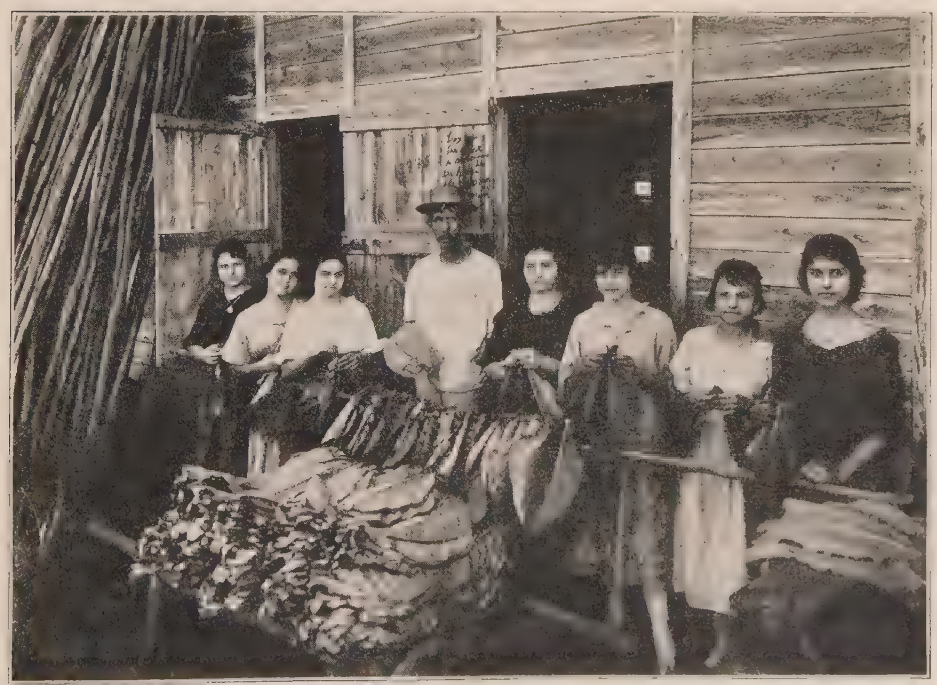
The Cubans love music and entertainment in general. The great National Theater is the home of opera and symphony concerts. The performance does not begin until half past nine and it is usually well past midnight before the audience leaves the theater.

The beautiful suburb of the Vedado, lying along the ocean front to the west, is worthy of any of the world's capitals. Here are beautiful, broad, tree-lined streets and avenues, on which are magnificent homes and apartment buildings.



CUBAN COUNTRY HOME

The thatched house of a Cuban farmer. Two methods of more or less rapid transit are shown in this view.



TOBACCO HARVEST

Sewing the tobacco leaves on poles to be hung in the drying house—a process of curing the tobacco. The poles are shown at the left of the picture.

Still farther west is Marianao, also a fashionable residence suburb with rows on rows of colorful homes, stuccoed in pinks and blues, soft creamy colors that seem to picture the delights of life in the warm, tropic climate. Red-tiled roofs gleam through the trees, and we catch glimpses of cool patios, the inner courtyards that are so important in Cuban home life.

GRAPEFRUIT
Ripe fruit and blossoms on the tree, in Cuba.

THE PROVINCE OF MATANZAS

In order to see some of the country one may well take a side trip from Havana through the province of Matanzas. Here are miles of sugar cane fields and orange groves. The beautiful Yumuri Valley has been called the "Vale of Paradise." Matanzas, the capital of the province lies in an amphitheater of hills. Two miles to the southeast are the caves of Bellamar.

SANTIAGO DE CUBA AND OTHER IMPORTANT CUBAN CITIES

Entering the harbor of Santiago, the second most important city of Cuba, we pass beneath the walls of another Morro fortress, seemingly as grim and impregnable as in the olden days when the Dutch and the English strove to conquer Cuba. Past the old battery of Punta Gordo our way lies through the narrow, winding channel where, during the Spanish-American War, the U. S. S. *Merrimac* bottled up the Spanish fleet then in the bay. Later, when the fleet attempted to escape, it was destroyed by the American fleet.

At Santiago is the house in which once lived Cortes, the conqueror of Mexico, who started from Cuba on his expedition to Mexico. Here also stands the theater where the famous Italian singer, Patti, at the age of fourteen, made her first public appearance. Here lived and died Velasquez, the conqueror of Cuba.

Other important cities are Cienfuegos, with its beautiful harbor, on the south coast, and Santa Clara and Camaguey in the center of the island.

BARACOA—AN INTERESTING TOWN

In northeastern corner of Cuba is a seldom visited town, Baracoa, where the first settlement on the island was made. The fortress built there by Velasquez in 1511 is still standing. Baracoa is a port from which millions of bananas and coconuts are shipped. The banana plantations are, in most instances, back from the coast in country so steep and rough that the fruit is sent sliding down to the port upon great steel cables stretched from the hilltops to the shore.

THE ISLE OF PINES

Directly south across the island from Havana is the little port of Batabanó, interesting for its sponge fisheries. From this port a short steamer trip takes one to the Isle of Pines, which was discovered by Columbus. For a long time it was a resort for pirates. Although it belongs to Cuba, practically all the land is owned by Americans.

CATHEDRAL AND COLUMBUS STATUE IN SANTO DOMINGO

A view at the edge of Colon Park in the city of Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic. Bartolomeo, brother of Christopher Columbus, founded the city in 1496.

SANTO DOMINGO (HAITI)

SAN GERONIMO FORT

THE story of the island of Santo Domingo (Haiti) with its two republics, Haiti and Dominican Republic, reads like a tale by Joseph Conrad. A great tropical island, second in size of all the West Indies, where a mixed race, largely Negroes, are working out their adventure in government, seems like a big laboratory experiment. Described as "a jewel given to children to play with," this beautiful, fertile island on which dwell Spanish, French, Indians, Negroes and mulattoes has been the scene of repeated plots and counterplots, revolutions and internal disturbances.

The island has high mountains formerly covered with great forests but now practically barren except for some clusters of pine trees. Fertile valleys respond to poor farming practices with bounteous crops of coffee, sugar cane, tobacco, cocoa and cotton. The climate is healthful; the nights are not hot, and in most parts of the island there are definite rainy seasons. There are many good harbors and these are used by coastwise vessels which engage chiefly in carrying freight. Excellent roads have been built in recent years. These roads connect the important centers of trade, and most of the transportation is by motor cars.

THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI

The western third of the island comprises Haiti, in area slightly larger than the State of Vermont. After the coming of Columbus the Spanish colonized the territory and the natives were soon swept away, negro slaves taking their places. In 1697 France obtained possession and an elaborate system of slavery was continued. After many years of slavery the Haitian Negroes rose up against their masters. Their leader was Toussaint L' Ouverture, a full-blooded Negro, born of slave parents. After a long struggle the French were overthrown. In 1804 the independence of Haiti was proclaimed.

The history of Haiti has been filled with political troubles and much bloodshed. From 1910 to 1915 there were seven presidents. In 1915 the United States landed marines and a treaty was made whereby a supervision was established. This included political and financial matters and also the creation of a sanitary department under which hospitals have been built. Health conditions have improved wonderfully. An agricultural and industrial college has been put in operation and a system of education working toward the agricultural development of the island is doing much good for this troubled country. The police is under the control of United States officers. Roads and public buildings are being built.

The American supervision was arranged for a period of twenty years. In spite of mistakes and perhaps some offenses, the "occupation" has resulted in security and prosperity for all the inhabitants of Haiti. A stable government has replaced the rapidly changing ones that preceded 1915.

The money unit of Haiti is the *gourde* which is equal to twenty cents in our money. The population exceeds 2,000,000, of which more than ninety per cent is Negro. The language is a French dialect known as Creole French.

Port-au-Prince, capital and largest city on the island, is situated on a large bay and has an excellent harbor. It has a good water supply from the mountains. There is a large cathedral and a great central market place where produce from all parts of the country may be bought.

CENTRAL AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE OF HAITI
Group of students in front of one of the college buildings

A HAITIAN HOME

Typical mountain "cage" or house of a peasant. Most of the population are Negroes. The most important crop of Haiti is coffee.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

The Dominican Republic, occupying the eastern two-thirds of the island, was colonized by Spaniards and remained Spanish until 1844 when it became a republic. There were many internal disturbances and the Dominican government fell so heavily into debt that it was rumored that European nations would come in to collect what was due their citizens. In 1905 the United States took over the management of the Dominican debt and the collection of customs. In 1916 the United States landed marines to put down an insurrection, and military rule was continued in the interest of restoring order. In 1924 the military forces were withdrawn. A loan was extended and the collection of Dominican customs was continued by the United States pending the loan payment.

The inhabitants are a mixed race, including Negroes, Spanish mulattoes and Indians. Spanish is spoken generally, though English and French are heard in the cities. Most of the trade is with the United States, and the money is United States currency with the gold dollar as the standard.

Santo Domingo, the capital and largest city, is situated on the south shore of the island. It was founded in 1496 by Bartolomeo, brother of Christopher Columbus. It is the oldest city established by Europeans in the New World and is said to be the most perfect example of sixteenth century Spanish city in the Americas.

INDEPENDENCE GATE

Conde Gate, in the city of Santo Domingo. Here independence was proclaimed.

HOME OF THE GOVERNOR OF JAMAICA

King's House, near Kingston, the beautiful residence of the Governor of Jamaica. It is built of reinforced concrete. The grounds are about 177 acres in extent.

BRITISH WEST INDIES

PEELING JAMAICA GINGER

THE British West Indies include a great number of islands of which the Bahamas and Jamaica are the most important. We have space here only to mention such groups as the Windward Islands, Barbados, the Leeward Islands, Trinidad and Tobago.

JAMAICA

Jamaica, an island just south of the eastern end of Cuba, has many titles. It is often called the "Queen of the Antilles;" and the word *jaymaca* means "Island of Springs and Streams." Together with Cuba, Haiti and Porto Rico it forms the Greater Antilles, the southwest group of the West Indies. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus on his second voyage. Under Spanish occupation the native Indians rapidly died out. In 1655 the English captured the island and it is still a British colony. Kingston, the chief city, is the capital and seat of government. It is a beautiful modern city set in a scene of tropical beauty.

For an island which is a bower of flowers and beauty, Jamaica has had a stormy history. In 1670 it was the haunt of pirates. Port Royal, their old stronghold, was destroyed and swept into the sea by an earthquake; as you go by boat to Kingston you may see, far down in the water, the submerged buildings. For about a hundred and fifty years Port Royal was the largest slave market in the world. Numerous insurrections took place and finally all slaves were freed. In recent years, earthquakes have caused great loss of life and damage to property.

Brilliantly colored flowers, exotic trees and fruits, and luxuriant ferns make the island a scene of tropical beauty. Streams and waterfalls, palm-fringed bays, mountains rising into the clouds, hundreds of miles of perfect roads and an agreeable climate make Jamaica a pleasant place to live in or to visit.

Commercially, Jamaica is very prosperous. The forests produce valuable woods—rosewood, ebony, mahogany and logwood. The plantations furnish coffee, sugar, tobacco, oranges, grapefruit, bananas, pineapples and coconuts. When you make spicy molasses cookies you may wonder where your allspice grew. If you traveled to the island of Jamaica you would see quantities of trees which the natives call "pimento," and you would see great baskets of unripe pimento berries which had been picked by the native women and children and left to dry in the sun. From these berries your spice is made, and called "allspice" because it tastes like a mixture of cinnamon, nutmeg and other spices. Much of our best ginger today comes from Jamaica.

WHICH SHALL IT BE

At Dunn's River Falls is a delightful bathing beach where one may take, alternately, sea and fresh water baths. This spot is about half way between Ocho Rios and St. Ann's Bay.

THE BAHAMAS

When Columbus on his first trip to the New World sighted land, after days and days of sailing westward with a rebellious crew, that land was one of the little islands in the Bahamas, the northern group of islands of the West Indies. And these Indies, far from India, bear their present name because Columbus thought that he had sailed around the world from Spain to India.

CASTLETON GARDENS

A view in the picturesque botanical gardens, nineteen miles from Kingston. Plants of every description abound in tropical profusion.

The Bahamas were settled by the British in 1629, but the Spaniards drove the British out several times. For awhile the islands were abandoned by both nations and became the stronghold of pirates, but later they were recovered by England. The struggle with Spain for the possession of the islands was not settled until 1783. Since that time the Bahamas have been a British possession.

Of 700 islands only about twenty-five are inhabited. Nassau, the capital, is the chief city. It has splendid hotels and there are sports of every kind for its visitors. The tropical beauty of the islands makes them a natural

---

Jamaica photographs copyrighted by Cleary & Elliott, Kingston, Jamaica.

BATHING BEACH AT NASSAU, BAHAMAS
One of the reasons why the Bahamas are called the "Playground of the West Indies."

playground. Travelers say that the Lake of Fire (caused by phosphorescence) is one of the most beautiful sights in the world. The Bahamas, unlike Jamaica, are low and not heavily wooded, but the beauty of blue sea, clear sky, graceful palms, strange trees and abundant flowers gives reason enough for their title, "Playground of the West Indies."

NASSAU STREET SCENE
The Negro woman in the right foreground finds it most convenient to carry her bag of cornmeal on her head.

But the Bahamas are not solely given over to play. Sisal, from which binder twine is made, is the basis of one of the most important industries. Many of the tomatoes which we see in our markets in the winter months are grown in the Bahamas, as are also pineapples, oranges and grapefruit. Turtle fisheries are another source of profit to the islands.

When you take a sponge and help wash the shining body of the new automobile, do you ever wonder where the sponge comes from? As a matter of fact it probably came from the Bahamas. If you go to the Bahamas you will see fleets of fishing boats and you may be surprised to hear that they fish, not for the fish which you eat, but for sponges. Long hooks are used to detach the sponges from the sea bottom; then they are left to dry or are buried in the sand until only the skeleton remains. This is washed and cleaned and dried, after which it is ready for sale as the "sponge" which we use in cleaning. Nassau is one of the largest sponge markets in the world.

© Ewing Galloway

ONE OF THE CROOKEDEST TREES IN THE WORLD
A giant poinsettia at Hamilton. The capital is a favorite winter resort.

THE BERMUDAS

EASTER LILY

FROM the Bermudas, a group of 360 small islands (about twenty inhabited) located 580 miles east of the coast of North Carolina, come two bulbs with which we are all familiar. The one, the Easter lily, is desired for its beauty; the other, the Bermuda onion, is prized as a vegetable.

The Bermudas belong to England, to whom they are of great importance because of their position midway between Canada and the West Indies. With a moderate climate in winter and summer, with beautiful scenery, and only two days journey from New York—it is no wonder that the islands are considered an ideal vacation land.

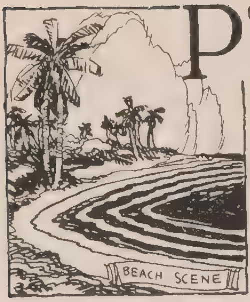
In 1515 the Bermudas were discovered by a Spaniard, Juan de Bermudez. A hundred years later Admiral Sir George Somers and a party of English colonists were wrecked there while on their way to Jamestown, Virginia. Eventually they reached Virginia but Somers returned to Bermuda. Later the islands were colonized by an English company. The Parliament of the Bermudas is the oldest law-making body in existence, excepting the Parliament of England. The capital of the islands is Hamilton.

Though a wreck led to the colonizing of the islands, Bermuda guards well against shipwreck now. The Gibbs lighthouse, 365 feet high, can be seen by ships thirty-five miles away. From the lighthouse the visitor gets a marvelous view of the "Fairy Isles" set in an alluring green-blue sea.

As you walk or drive slowly in a carriage (there are no automobiles) along roads lined with flowering trees, or between fields of fragrant Easter lilies, you catch glimpses of bright gardens and charming houses behind walls of coral limestone. Perhaps you stop for tea at the inn which was once the home of the famous Irish poet, Tom Moore. You visit the magic caves, or go out in a glass-bottomed boat, marveling at the curious and beautiful plants and fish to be seen in the crystal-clear water of the harbor.

A NATIVE FRUIT STAND IN PORTO RICO

PORTO RICO
AND THE VIRGIN ISLANDS



PORTO RICO, since 1898 a part of the United States, and given citizenship by an Act of Congress in 1917, is one of the oldest, in point of settlement, but also one of the least known of the islands of the Caribbean Sea. It is always summer there. Any time of year is a good time for a visit.

The approach to San Juan, the capital and principal port, is so gradual that we hardly realize that the shadowy clouds just ahead are shaping themselves into mountains, fortress and city. We make out the yellow bulk of old El Morro, the fort whose ramparts have reared themselves up over the sea ever since 1519. We glimpse the white house, or Casa Blanca, of old Ponce de Leon. Walls, churches and steep streets outline themselves before our eyes. We land amidst a gay crowd of colorfully dressed people and make our way up into the city.

San Juan is full of suggestions of the Old World. The arched doorways, the iron staircases, the brightly-painted shops, the signs over the doors, all remind one of old Spain. The palaces have interesting names. There is the Pink Palace, the headquarters of the Department of Justice. Farther on is La Fortaleza, the home of the Governor of the island. Between the Pink Palace and the Governor's residence stands an old convent and hospital and here, as in older days, live the Spanish nuns. Whenever a Spanish ship enters the harbor it salutes the convent, a delightful custom here beneath the shadow of the Stars and Stripes.

Every town has its plaza, or public

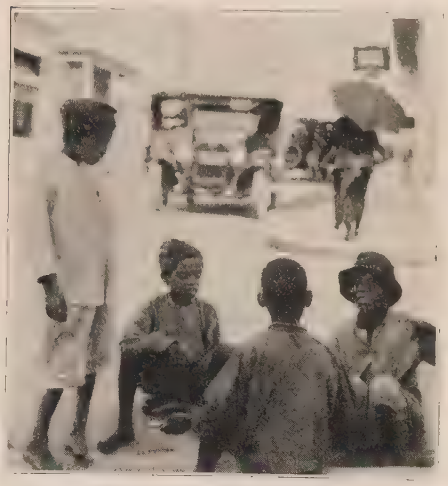
square, and in San Juan the most important one is the Plaza Colon (the Spanish for Columbus) with its imposing monument to Columbus. There are other plazas also in the city, with their shops grouped round about them.

BRINGING HOME THE BACON
A scene from the mountainous districts of Porto Rico.

A cruise to the south side of the island brings us to the city of Ponce with its sturdy little fat ponies with baskets full of produce strapped to their sides. Climbing a hill outside the town, we look down on the tiny brilliant-colored roofs and wonder how all the people can live in such small dwelling places.

A drive of thirty-five miles takes us to Coamo Springs. We travel over the fine cross-island military road inviting to a motor trip across country and here we may see the little farms at their best. The "jibaro," or countryman, has to get along with a ridiculously small plot of ground and his crude hut is as small in proportion, perhaps fourteen feet square. Here he lives with his wife and a great many children. Beneath the house, which is often built on wooden poles, we usually find one or more goats and a flock of hens. The larger farms have better houses thatched with palm leaves and called "bohios."

A drive across country and through the towns shows the hand of the United States in the improved schools, the splendid police and the modernization of industry. Flourishing fruit ranches, coffee plantations and great sugar centrals or factories dot the island. Everything that the island produces, except coffee (most of which goes to Cuba and to Europe), comes to the United States. Practically everything imported on the island comes from our country, including an average of 100 pounds of rice a year for every inhabitant.



MAYAGUEZ STREET SCENE
The boy at the right is doing all of the talking.

Mayaguez is the third largest city. It presents a long barren beach fringed with ancient palms. There is the plaza, with its tall Columbus statue in the center, stone benches all about, and shops facing the square.

Aguadilla (meaning "Little Water")

PORTO RICAN SCHOOL CHILDREN
These children have been taking part in a school entertainment.

WANT A PINE
The pineapples that this Porto Rican Boy is offering for sale are prize products.

lies between Mt. Jaicoa and a deep bay. Here Columbus landed on his second voyage in 1493, and here he filled his casks with water from a stream that still gushes out of the rocks, and gives its name to the town. The town today is a thriving little place, carrying on trade with its sugar, fruits, tobacco and the much prized sea-island cotton.

"An American Switzerland" Theodore Roosevelt called Porto Rico after motoring through its hills and valleys. The scenery is all that this description suggests, and yet the island has a character all its own. More than 1,400 miles of good roads lead the visitor through avenues of stately trees, along precipices, through groves of fruit and fields of sugar cane. The mountains are covered with vegetation, towering tree ferns waving from the highest points. They are cultivated and inhabited also to their very tops. People must find homes everywhere, for, like the old woman who lived in a shoe, Porto Rico has so many children she doesn't know what to do—1,300,000 on less than 4,000 square miles. After all these years of school building 200,000, half of all children of school age, are without schools.

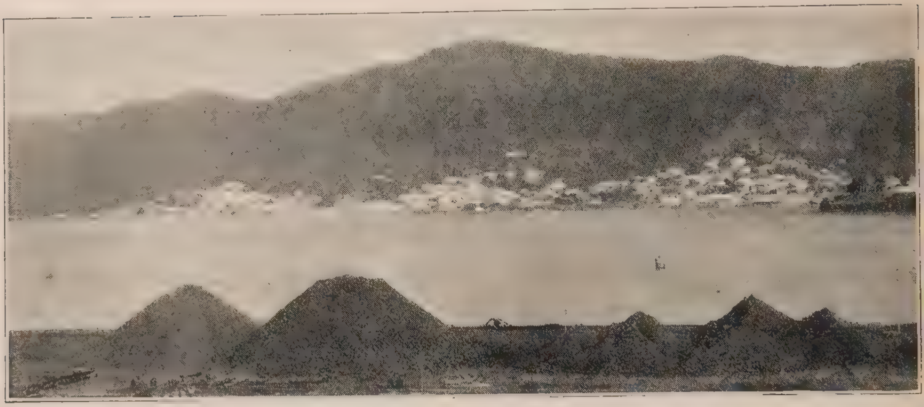
Ponce de Leon called the island a land where "the vine is always

A FRONT YARD IN ST. THOMAS, VIRGIN ISLANDS

A beautiful front yard at one of the residences in St. Thomas, the capital of the Virgin Islands. St. Thomas is an important coaling and oil fueling station.

OX TEAM NEAR ST. CROIX

A typical sight along the roads of the Virgin Islands. Most of the population belong to the Negro race.



THE HARBOR OF ST. THOMAS

The town is built on three hills. The West India Company's coal piles are seen in the foreground. The harbor is one of the finest in the West Indies.

fruited and the weather always fine." Impressed with the beauty of the bay and the beauty of the entire island, he named it "Puerto Rico" or "rich port" and the name is well deserved. The commonly used form "Porto" is Portuguese.

CHRISTIANSTED, ST. CROIX

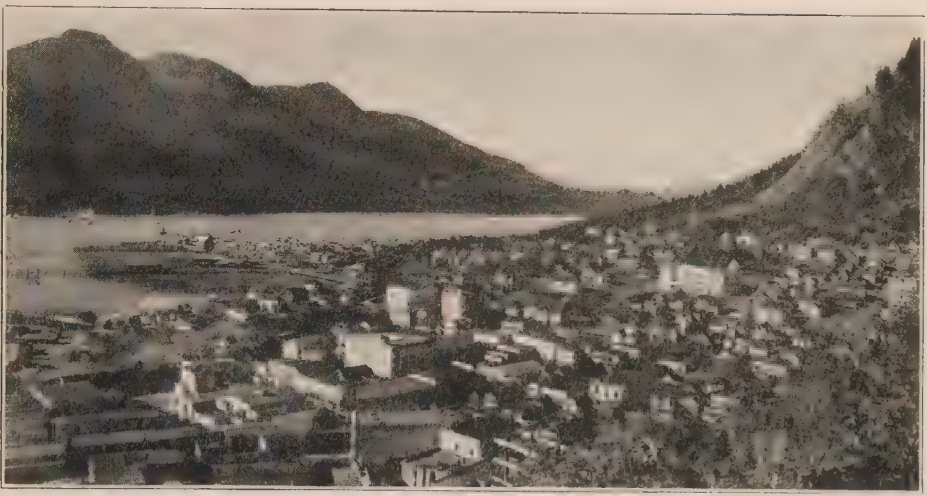
An interesting strip of covered sidewalk which runs past the old store where Alexander Hamilton once clerked.

THE VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Virgin Islands of the United States, consisting of St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix, with about fifty smaller islands, mostly uninhabited, lie about forty miles east of Porto Rico. Long owned by Denmark, they were bought by the United States in 1917 for $25,000,000, to serve as a naval base. The total area of the Islands is slightly more than one-tenth that of the state of Rhode Island.

St. Thomas, on the island of the same name, is the capital; it has a fine, safe harbor. The islands of St. Thomas and St. John export the best quality of bay rum. St. Croix, the largest island of the group, produces sugar and cattle; it is noteworthy as one of the few of the West Indies where wild deer are still found.

Although these islands were a possession of Denmark for more than two hundred years, the language is still English. They are still governed, as far as is possible under the changed sovereignty, by the Danish code of laws of 1906. The Governor is appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Education is compulsory. There are powerful radio stations at St. Thomas and St. Croix.



JUNEAU, THE CAPITAL OF ALASKA

ALASKA

TOTEM POLES

TODAY everybody is traveling—by train, by steamer, or by the many millions of automobiles that fill our highways. Yet few of us have ever been to that wonderful Northland, our own territory of Alaska. Too often we think of this vast territory, one-fifth the size of the United States, as a foreign land, like the Balkans or some kingdom in Asia. Let us get acquainted with Alaska.

The fiction writer has found in Alaska a theme for stories of wild and untamed life, of gunmen and dance halls, of journeys out into the terrible snow racing with death. These things have been, but no longer are any important part of Alaskan life.

A trip to Alaska today is an interesting and comfortable journey, and the people we find there are much like those in our own home towns. The social round is much the same. They work and play and wear the same sort of clothes as do people in New

Courtesy Alaska Division, U. S. Bureau of Education

A GIRL OF ALASKA

This little student of domestic science has lived all her life in Alaska and likes it.

NEAR KETCHIKAN, ALASKA
Rugged mountain scenery, with buildings devoted to salmon fisheries in the foreground.

York or Oregon. The eighteen incorporated towns are all on water, and steamers connect them with all parts of the world. The interior can easily be reached by the great railroads, and there no longer exists the former need for dog teams.

SCENERY WHICH RIVALS THAT OF EUROPE

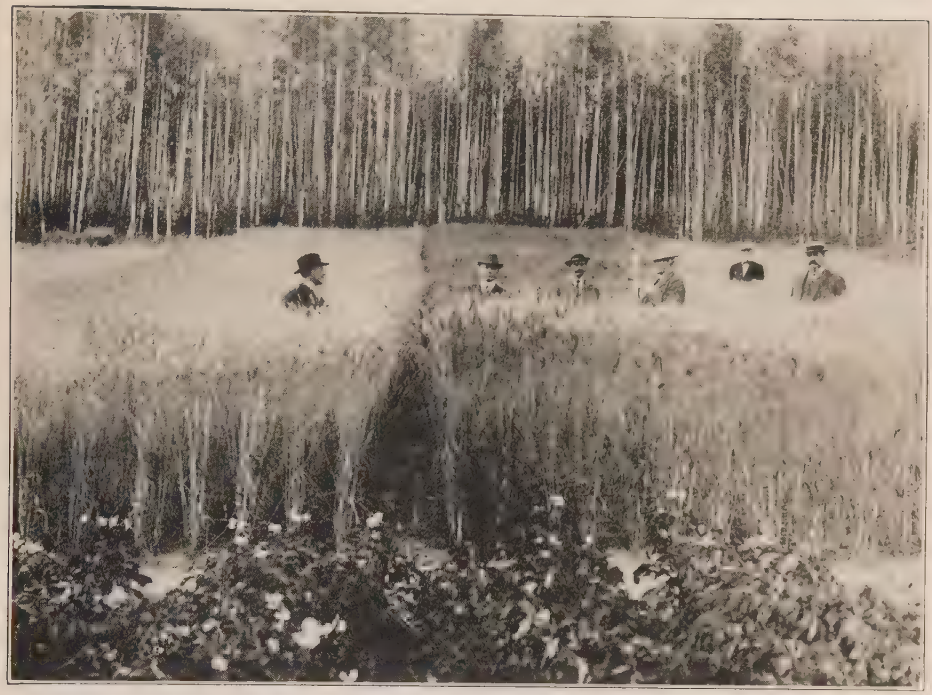
Scenery in Alaska rivals that of Norway or Switzerland. The beauties of earth, sky and water combine to invite the nature lover. There are impressive National Monuments, and two National Forests covering over 20,000,000 acres. Mt. McKinley, called by the natives Denali, towers to a height of more than 20,000 feet. Alaska is blanketed with snow for a few months in winter; but with its passing the impatient, hardy flowers spring up in a rainbow of color. Strawberries of brightest red and other berries of many kinds grow in profusion.

RICH RESOURCES

Who does not think of Alaska and gold, especially in connection with the rush to the Yukon? Since 1880, more than a third of a billion dollars worth of the precious mineral has been mined. Copper is second, and its production long ago passed the hundred million dollar mark. The undeveloped mines are of enormous extent.

Again, although not filled with the romance of the gold fields, there are two other occupations that mount high into the millions in value. These are the fishing and the fur-seal industries. Salmon, cod, halibut and herring are the principal fish. The story of the fur-seals of the Pribilof Islands in the Bering Sea is told in our story of "The Fur Industry," Volume III.

Farming is not yet an extensive calling in Alaska, but remember that there are more acres suitable for raising crops than are to be found in the whole Scandinavian Peninsula, which supports a population of over ten million people. The government has five agricultural experiment stations in the territory, and a look at



BARLEY AND POTATOES NEAR FAIRBANKS, ALASKA

Compare the height of the barley with that of the men. From twenty-five to forty bushels of barley per acre are produced. In the foreground are potatoes. Under favorable conditions potatoes yield about five tons to the acre. In the background is a forest of white birch.

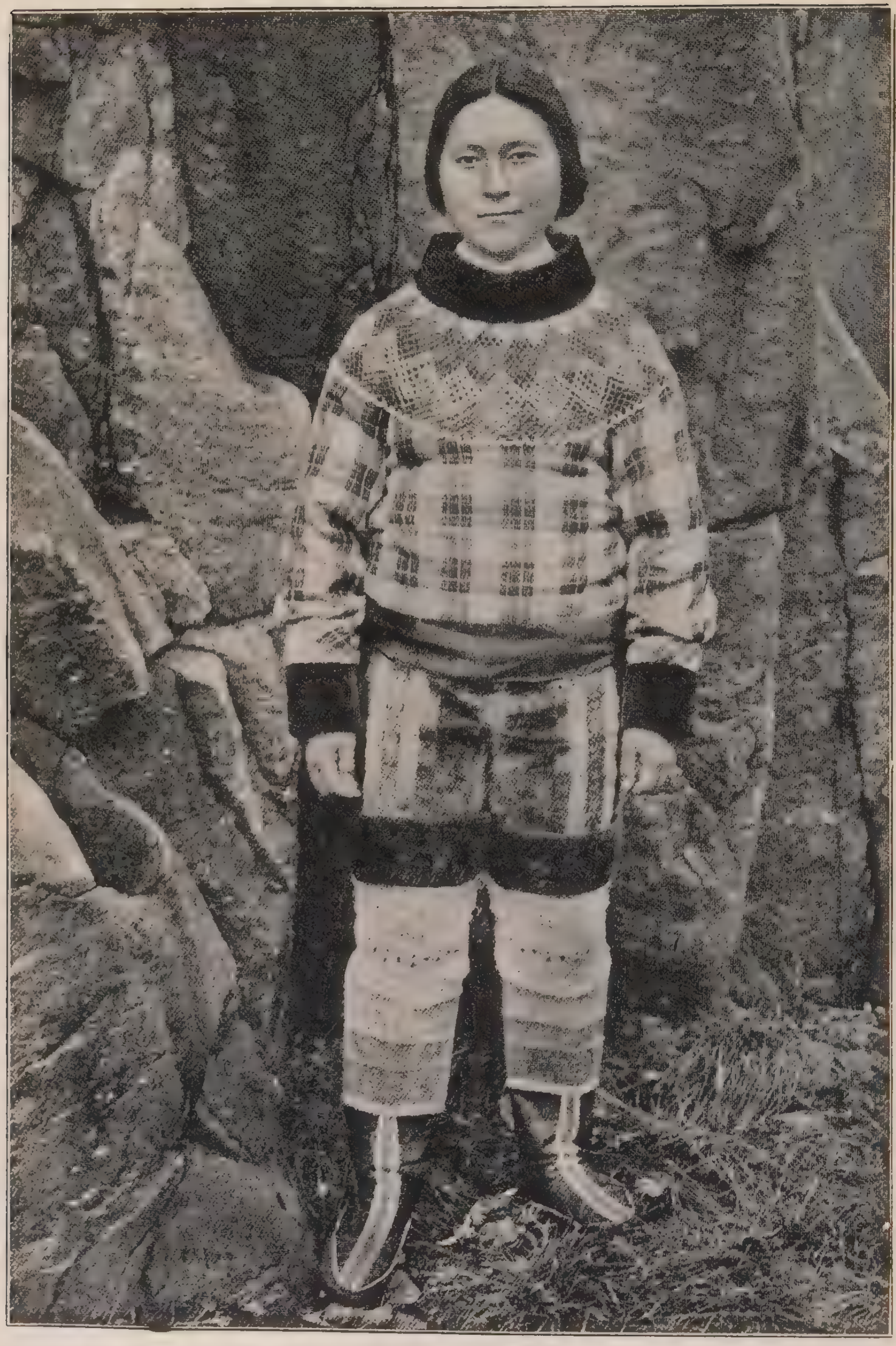
our picture of a grain field near Fairbanks shows what Alaska can do in this direction.

An industry that the States could not boast flourishes in Alaska. This is the raising of reindeer, started by the government as an aid to the natives. The deer now number over 500,000, and are rapidly increasing. Most of the reindeer are owned by natives, and from these useful animals they get food and clothing. They also make use of the deer for transportation. There is also a good market for the hides. Santa Claus might well take note of a good place to secure his steeds for his Christmas business.

THE TRUTH ABOUT ALASKA

Alaska wants most of all to be understood, and the truth is getting out to us. It is a new country, and it has a bright future in prospect. But it is also a country of today, as any one well realizes who makes a trip of investigation. The climate is healthful, and robust children are found in every town. They never miss a day of school on account of weather conditions.

There is no doubt that the Alaska Railroad built by Uncle Sam assures the territory's future. No longer is this great interior area sealed. It is open to all the world, and when, on July 22, 1923, President Harding drove the last spike, a golden spike, it marked a date in history. This date will perhaps be as important as that other one in 1867, when the United States arranged for the purchase of Alaska for a little less than two cents an acre.



A GREENLAND BEAUTY

In and near the settlements there are some quite attractive-looking women, but these are not the pure Eskimo breed The faces and features of the pure-bred Eskimos are flatter than that which is shown. The lace adornment is uncommon, and is probably foreign work. The girl shown is about twenty years old, and is Mongolian with a mixture of Danish blood. She comes from Tkerasak, North-west Greenland.

OUTSIDE AN ESKIMO WINTER SNOW HOUSE OR IGLOO

AMONG THE ESKIMOS

INSIDE THE IGLOO

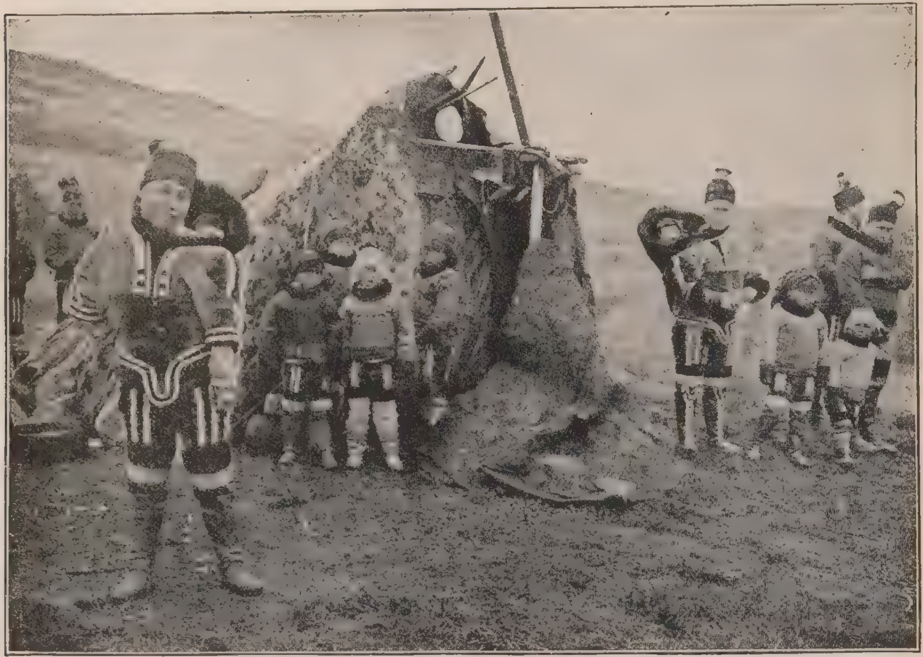
THE Eskimos have been called a circumpolar people, though they inhabit in great part the northern regions of North America.

These dwellers in a barren, bitter land are essentially a maritime people, and rarely get any distance from the sea from which they wrest a rough and precarious living. Their existence depends to a large extent on the seal, which gives them food and clothing and provides them with light and fuel. The word Eskimo means "raw meat eaters."

Where civilization has not reached them the Eskimos exhibit wonderful ways of meeting successfully all the conditions of polar life. They are born and reared and spend their lives in circumstances which for hardship and primitiveness have few, if any, equals among the peoples of the world.

The harsh conditions of Nature which have compelled them to herd together have developed a community spirit among these children of the chase. Tents made of skins form their summer homes, and primitive houses give them accommodation during the winter. Into these structures men and women and children of different families are crowded. In them these people of the North are born, and from them they are carried to their graves.

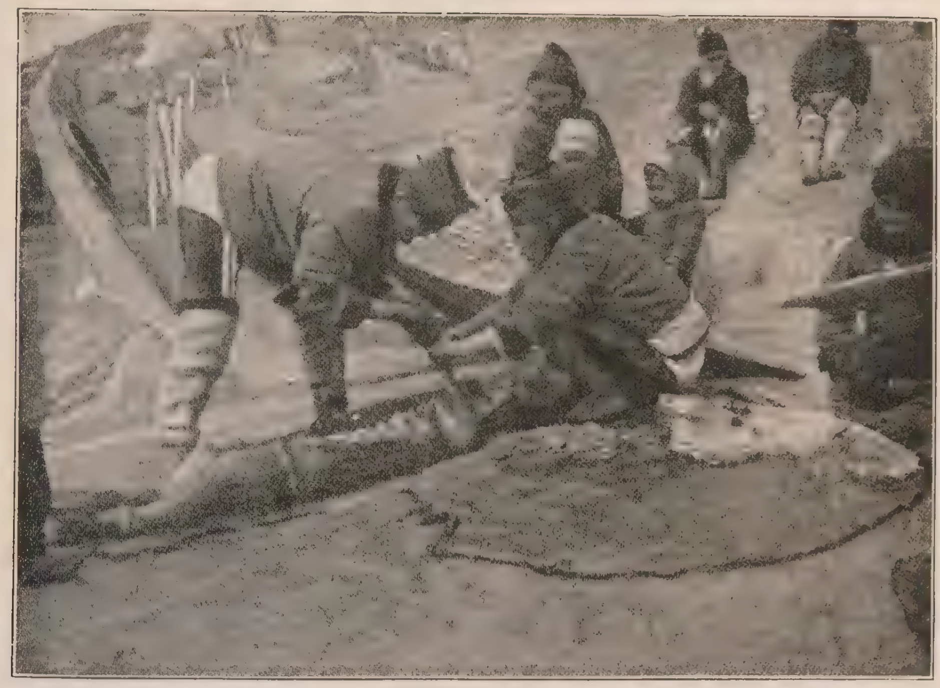
Throughout the long Arctic winter the men, women and children live in one room—eating, drinking, sleeping, mourning and merry-making; yet there is nothing in the nature of a breach of the peace. This friendliness and toleration is one of the most notable characteristics of the Eskimo people; indeed, they have no word to express scolding, nor have they the equivalent of "war." They are sparing of words, and their language is so compressed that one word will express the meaning of a score of words in other languages.



ESKIMO WOMEN CARRYING THEIR BABIES
In a spacious sort of hood the Eskimo carries her baby and goes about her work and her duties. When she sits down she jerks the hood forward and the infant is shot out, but the mother never fails to catch it. The hut, made of poles and skins, is a typical summer dwelling.

When quarrels arise, the Eskimos have a singular and amusing method of settling them. The man who has a grievance sets forth his complaint in a song, and when this has been composed to his satisfaction, his enemy is invited to come and listen to it, which the enemy does, for these occasions are something in the nature of general entertainments to which friends of both parties are welcomed. There is much drum-beating while the song of wrongs is being sung. If approval of the song is shown, then the vocalist is considered to have triumphed and to have a just cause of complaint; but if dissatisfaction is expressed, then it is reckoned that he is punished. Dancing at these gatherings adds to the general good-humor of the occasion.

The ordinary marriage customs of the Eskimos are simple, and love-making is an infinitely more prosaic proceeding than it is in countries which are more favored by Nature. Weddings are casual happenings, and there is no established form of marriage. If a man wants a wife he accordingly gets a woman to act as one. It is an elastic arrangement, for if the female does not prove satisfactory the man sends her back home and tries another or he may keep her and still try another. When some sort of form is observed in relation to the marriage understanding, the bride is regarded as being adequately equipped if she



CUTTING UP A SEAL

The seal is the mainstay of the Eskimos, and the capture and cutting up of one is an absorbingly interesting event To the left of the photograph is seen a kayak, the light canoe in which the Eskimo does his work afloat.

BOYS' GAMES

The Eskimos are a cheerful people and enter with great zest into their simple games. A party of young people is shown who have been disporting themselves with a sledge, the places of the dogs have been taken by children.

brings her clothes and a lamp and a knife. Having become a married woman, she forthwith carries out the heavy and often degrading duties attendant on her lord's welfare and comfort. There is much hard work to be done in preparing the sealskins for the needle. This task falls upon the women, who are obliged to chew the skin in order to soften it. Persistent occupation of this sort on such difficult material often wears the teeth down to the gums.

VALUE OF RELATIONSHIP

Despite this casual method of alliances, relationship is highly valued, and there is a strongly developed wish to continue the species, with a particular desire for male descendants; consequently, there exists a real regard for children, and the little mortals are treated with a care and kindness that could scarcely be expected from parents reared in such a repressing environment. From the cradle to the grave the Eskimo has to fight for his existence, yet everything it is possible to do is done for the children. The youngsters are docile and contented, and rarely know the meaning of harshness or unkindness. Orphans are readily adopted, even when parents have a number of children to provide for; and it seldom happens that these new-comers are not treated with just the same kindness and consideration that are shown to the parents' own offspring.

In the matter of dress there is little difference between that of the men and the clothing of the women. Trousers are common to both sexes and the forms of headdress are practically the same. The men of South Greenland wear a garment called a *timiak*, made of bird-skins, the feathers being turned inward. This *timiak* has a hood, which is drawn over the head in the open air. Another garment, called *anorak*, a sort of vest, made of cotton, is worn over the *timiak*. The trousers are made of sealskin, and the same material is employed for the footgear, which serves the double purpose of sock and shoe. The combination is called *kamils*. These consist of an inner sock, with the fur turned inward, and an outside shoe, made of hairless, watertight hide. Into the fur interior the naked foot is put.

The women also of South Greenland wear a jacket made of bird-skin, but it differs from the men's garment in that it has no hood. Instead of the hood there is a high collar made of black dog-skin, outside of which a highly colored broad necklace of beads is worn. In the cases of both men and women, the wrists of the bird-skin garments are decorated with black dog-skin, the women's cotton vests being the brightest colors that can be obtained. In spite of her apparently hopeless environment, the Eskimo woman possesses an astonishing amount of feminine vanity, and, in addition to donning as much color as she can assume, she uses brightly colored leather to embroider her trousers of mottled sealskin or the skin of the reindeer.

The most striking of the Eskimo garments, however, is the *amant*, which is used by women who are nursing children. The *amant* is in appearance very much like the *anorak*, with the exception that at the back there is a sort of pouch into which the child is put. This pouch is lined with sealskin or reindeer-skin, and forms a cosy and warm and safe retreat for the child; and it enables the mother to carry the infant about with her constantly, without interfering in any way with her duties and her work.

DECORATIVE DRESS OF THE ESKIMO

More elaborate and decorative still is the dress of the Eskimos who live in and near the missionary settlements. This statement has special application to the females, and the quite modern type of Eskimo girl is often very much of a belle, and the children are well and picturesquely clothed. So completely up to date are the more modern ones that they are provided with the latest snow goggles, which are also used by the women, especially when they are engaged in outdoor tasks, such as fishing, which require the exercise of great patience. When the women of some of the tribes are unable to satisfy their cravings for finery, they have some compensation in the crude tattooings which are carried out, and which are looked upon as distinct embellishments.

A TATTOOED WOMAN

The modern and mixed type of Eskimos are occasionally tattooed, but in some of the circumpolar regions the practice is unknown.

The hair of the Eskimo does not readily lend itself to attractive dressing, though a few of the most comely women manage to give it an agreeable appearance. Black and straight, and exceedingly coarse, the hair of the men is mostly allowed to grow wild, and sometimes it is never cut. A band or thong is used to keep the hair back from the face. The usual mode of dressing adopted by the women is to knot the hair in a tuft on the crown of the head. This knot or tuft is a source of great pride, and the wearer's chief object is to make it stand up as stiff as possible. In the knotting and tying different colored ribbons are used in Greenland. A red ribbon is worn by unmarried women; but if they have had a child the red is changed to green, this color being also worn by a widow who has a child. A blue ribbon indicates a married woman and a black ribbon a widow: but frequently old widows wear a white ribbon.

The very nature of the Eskimo's lives makes personal cleanliness impossible. When water is to be had only by melting snow or ice by means of precious fuel, it follows that the liquid is used only for essential purposes. Some advantage in the way of cleanliness and comfort is gained by the custom of certain Eskimos, men, women and children, going about in their tents and houses entirely naked. The unwholesome warmth of the interiors of these dwellings induces the Eskimo to cast aside their clothing in the way described. The custom disappears with the advent of Europeans, but Dr. Nansen considered this as more the result of affectation than real modesty.

RELIGION A COMPOUND OF IDOLATRY AND FEAR

The religion of the Eskimo is a compound of fear and idolatry, but mostly fear, the greatest of all the spirits he dreads being the spirit of Death, called *Torngak*. This imaginary being is a fit dweller in an imaginary cavern in the lonely mountains, and as he is believed to hold the lives and fortunes of the Eskimos in the hollow of his mighty hand varied measures are taken to propitiate him. This spirit is approached through the conjuror, who is also employed when dealings are necessary with lesser spirits, whose homes are believed to be in the depths of the sea or in secret places on the land. The Eskimos do not believe in the existence of a hell. Religious festivals are held by the Eskimos, who, in conducting them, wear masks to give effect to their performances. However, they are very susceptible to the influence of the missionaries who work among them, and many have not hesitated to abandon their pagan practices in favor of Christianity. The Eskimos, too, in other directions show a tendency to relinquish old habits when they are satisfied that new methods are better.

Many diseases, particularly consumption, ravage the Eskimos, whose hard lives and often insufficient food make them ready victims to grave ailments. Nor do the people as a rule attain an advanced age, though the modern medical methods which are being employed amongst them are undoubtedly tending to a prolongation of life.

When Eskimos die, their bodies are buried on land or cast into the sea, the particular possessions of the deceased being placed on the beach or by the grave. This is partly for the sake of getting the things out of the way, so that they shall not act as reminders of the departed, and partly because there is a feeling that the dead person may have use of them in the spirit world and may have that use when the things are destroyed and the spirits have gone to another sphere.

Civilization has greatly altered their customs and mode of life, but on the whole, contact with outsiders has proved disadvantageous to the Eskimos.

A LONELY SEPULCHER

When a man is buried his possessions are put in or outside the grave, and here is seen one of the soapstone shallow dishes which are used as lamps.

QUEBEC FROM THE ST. LAWRENCE RIVER

Showing the Citadel and the Heights of Abraham (left), the Chateau Frontenac (center) and Laval University (right).

CANADA

AND NEWFOUNDLAND

FROM the day in June, 1497, when John Cabot landed on the shores of "New-Founde Land," Canada has grown step by step into a mighty Dominion stretching from sea to sea. It is a nation within a nation, strong and prosperous in itself and yet a part of the great British Empire.

CANADA IN THE EARLY DAYS

Though hundreds of years before the time of John Cabot the wild Norsemen had found their way to the American shores, the first actually to claim the land in the name of a sovereign power of Europe was Cabot himself. The flag of England fluttered out to the sound of an English cheer as the brave sailor claimed the land for Henry VII, King of England and France and Lord of Ireland.

Cabot called the country St. John's Land, because he first came there on St. John's Day. The exact spot is not known, but it is thought to have been on the shores of Newfoundland. After staying a little time, Cabot and his men set sail again and turned their vessel homeward. The country they had found seemed fertile and fruitful, but it was not the land of gold and spice, of gems and silken riches, which they had hoped to discover. So they returned with empty hands, little guessing that the people of England some day would carry their flag across the continent to the sea beyond, and that in days to come province would be added to province until the great Dominion of Canada was formed.

BANFF SPRINGS HOTEL

Banff, Alberta, is the headquarters for the scenic Rocky Mountain Park, controlled by the government and embracing the Bow, Spray and Cascade River valleys.

Years passed and England did little more than plant her flag in the New World, as the lands beyond the seas came to be called. Now and again the English tried to found colonies, but the settlers sickened and died and the attempts failed. Sir Humphrey Gilbert, half-brother of the famous Raleigh, was among the gallant captains who sailed the seas and claimed strange lands in the name of the great Queen Elizabeth. He landed upon the shores of Newfoundland and there set up the royal arms of England. So Newfoundland became a British possession, and thus claims to be the oldest of the British colonies.

HOW A BRETON SAILOR CAME TO CANADA

It was in the reign of Henry VIII that Cartier, a French explorer, having braved the Atlantic, sailed up the St. Lawrence for nearly 1,000 miles through forests glowing like gold in their autumn colors. What courage and determination to face the lonely solitudes, until at last the red man and the white man met!

THE RED MAN AND THE WHITE MAN MEET IN THE LONELY SOLITUDES

"They must be Indians," said Cartier, as Columbus had said of the natives he had met much farther south. Both discoverers jumped to the conclusion that they had found the desired short way to the rich countries of the East, across the western ocean, little dreaming that the whole great continent of America and the Pacific Ocean lay between.

Before long other French explorers followed. Montreal and Quebec were founded, and traders and missionaries pushed up the splendid waterways far into the interior to get the valuable furs the Indian hunters had to sell and to teach these wild men of the woods and forests.

For centuries various tribes of the copper-colored natives with their fine features and long, straight, black hair had roamed at will over the wide continent, spending their time in hunting and fishing and in fighting tribe against tribe. They left no history to tell of the far past, nothing but stories handed down from lip to lip and a few circles of stones half buried in the earth. Soon disputes arose between the Indians and the French, and for long years there was renewed fighting, in which the red men had to give way more and more to the white men.

From time to time emigrants came from France to settle in the new

CANADIAN SHEEP RANCH

A familiar sight to those acquainted with the great prairies of western Canada.

PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS
Canadian Federal Parliament Buildings, Ottawa, as seen from Major's Hill Park.

colonies on the banks of the St. Lawrence and on the peninsula at its mouth, which they called Acadia. As time went on, the English felt that they wanted to do more than to fish on the Newfoundland banks, and brave sailors tried again and again to find the Northwest Passage to the Indies, which they felt sure lay among the icebergs and snows of the Arctic Ocean.

THE BRAVE MEN WHO GAVE THEIR LIVES TO BUILD CANADA

The names of many of these men are scattered over the map of the north of Canada; too often they never returned to England but died of hunger and cold in the white North.

A pathetic picture comes to us from the days of James I, when Henry Hudson made three voyages in search of the desired passage, and discovered the great bay which bears his name. (See story of Henry Hudson, Vol. IV.)

Some fifty years later, when Charles II was king, he gave to his nephew Rupert large grants of land around the shores of Hudson's Bay and power to form a company to trade in furs. Many rich men contributed money to build ships to carry goods from England and furs back from the Great Land of the White Snow, as it was then known. They built forts as more and more land was granted to them to protect their clerks and traders and trappers. The names of the forts—those of the French and also those of the Hudson's Bay Company—still remain to speak of the loneliness of these distant stations, where a few people lived to look after things and collect furs to send on to Europe.

Many are the thrilling stories of those days. One tells of a girl of fourteen who held a fort for a week against Indians. There is another story of seventeen young Frenchmen (their names are in an old parish register at Montreal) who, with five friendly natives, held at bay for five days 12,000 Iroquois Indians about to descend on Montreal and Quebec. They all lost their lives, but they saved the colony for France. The numerous French names on the map recall the days when France had not only settled many villages, towns and forts in Canada but claimed the whole continent from Mexico to the Arctic, except the strip of Atlantic coast, some 200 miles in width, which then belonged to England.

The French bent all their energies to prevent these colonies of the coast from extending westward, for great rivalry existed between the French Canadians and the English fur traders. The French built forts and begged for enough soldiers from home to drive the English back and cure them of all desire to return.

HOW CANADA PASSED FROM THE FRENCH TO THE BRITISH IN A NIGHT AND A DAY

No wonder the French were anxious about their power. The Hudson's Bay Company had been extending its territory in the north, and after Marlborough's wars, Acadia had been given up to England and renamed Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Many English soldiers then settled there, and Halifax was founded. The expulsion of the French settlers from the beautiful country they loved so much was chosen by the poet Longfellow as the theme of his poem "Evangeline," but the poem should be regarded as a fine and stirring piece of literature rather than a correct account of an historical event.

And now we come to the year when the struggle between France and England for the mastery in North America was decided. The preparations had been long and tedious, and the young General Wolfe was bitterly out of heart. During the French and Indian wars he had been sent to Quebec. Finally he decided to make a night attack, and led his men up the steep rock which defended the town. The result of that noiseless climb and the battle on the Plains of Abraham next day was that Canada passed from the French to the English, for the forts and villages were too widely scattered to be able to join forces and resist.

TONS OF SALMON

Canadian fisheries are very valuable. The waters of British Columbia, where this picture was made yield vast quantities of salmon annually.

HOW FRENCH AND BRITISH LIVE HAPPILY SIDE BY SIDE IN THE GREAT DOMINION

The French Canadians, living contentedly under their ancient religion, laws and customs, have proved themselves to be among the most loyal sons of the British Empire. For about a hundred years the old French provinces were all the Canada there was; then they slowly became settled by Scotchmen, as we can see from the names on the map, as well as by Irish and English.

HOW THE CONFEDERATION WAS FORMED

The Hudson's Bay Company scattered its forts as far as Vancouver, and British Columbia began to attract

A WHEATFIELD OF WESTERN CANADA

A scene near Rosebud, Alberta. Canada ranks second among the countries of the world in wheat production and first in wheat exported.

settlers. Then came the opening up of the rich grain belt that lies between the Great Lakes and the Rocky Mountains, and the laying of the long steel lines that bind the West to the East. In the year 1867 Quebec, Ontario, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia united to form the Dominion. The following year the Northwest Territories were purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company.

In 1870 Manitoba entered the Confederation, followed shortly by British Columbia and Prince Edward Island. In 1905 the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were created out of the great plains between Manitoba and British Columbia. North of British Columbia lies the Yukon Territory, famous for its gold, and north of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta lie the Northwest Territories, stretching for hundreds of miles to the Arctic Ocean.

THE ST. LAWRENCE RIVER, THE GREAT FRONT DOOR OF CANADA

Today Canada is thirty times larger than the British Isles and has a population more than twice as great as that of Ireland.

Its great front door is the splendid St. Lawrence River, carrying more water into the sea than any other river in the world except one. In winter this front door is closed fast by ice, and then the steamers from Europe and America land their passengers and freight at Halifax, Nova Scotia or St. John, New Brunswick, to be conveyed by railway to all parts of the Dominion.

JOURNEYING ACROSS CANADA

If we should undertake a journey through this great empire in summer, the fine old city of Quebec would be an admirable starting point. Here we pass through what was once the heart of Greater France, the old province of Quebec. Formerly known as the Gibraltar of the New World, the city of Quebec towers above the river.

The city of Ottawa is the capital of the Dominion and the home of the Governor-General, the representative of the King of England. While each of the nine provinces has a parliament of its own to look after its individual affairs, all are represented in one great parliament at Ottawa, which directs the matters in which the whole of Canada is interested. A fine view of

Ottawa and its environs is obtained from Parliament Hill, where stand the imposing Parliament buildings.

Ottawa is one of the great lumber centers of Canada. Hydro-electric power is obtained from the beautiful Chaudiere Falls and other falls and rapids nearby. At Quebec the St. Lawrence is crossed by a bridge which has one of the longest spans in the world.

THE SEVEN SISTERS

Seven giant trees in Stanley Park, a park of 1,000 acres in Vancouver, British Columbia.

A journey from Quebec to Montreal by steamer is a delightful experience. Montreal is the largest city and the financial center of Canada, and it is one of the greatest grain shipping ports in the world. Towering above the city is Mount Royal, reserved as a public park.

From Montreal we may begin an all-rail pilgrimage across the continent. Two transatlantic railways link the Atlantic with the Pacific; and, let us remember, these great railways link not only the two oceans, for behind the Atlantic is the Old World and beyond the Pacific is the Far East.

TRAVELING INTO THE GREAT LONE LAND BEYOND THE LAKES

From Montreal it is nearly 3,000 miles to the shores of the Pacific. Until the main railways and their branches opened up the Great Lone Land beyond the lakes and made it possible for people to travel in it and find out its great possibilities, this vast area was looked upon as good only for the hunter to roam over. Little was known about it except from the stories of adventurous travelers.

For twenty-four hours after leaving Montreal we pass through Ontario, the richest and most thickly peopled province in Canada. One of its most striking features is the group of the Great Lakes, all drained by the St. Lawrence. Lake Superior is the largest body of fresh water in the world. Its waters connect with those of Lakes Michigan and Huron, and these again with Lakes Erie and Ontario. No wonder the St. Lawrence River carries such a volume of water. Canals have been made where waterfalls and rapids prevent the passage of boats, so that there is continuous waterway for lake steamers for a thousand miles above Montreal, from Port Arthur on the farthest lake.

That part of Ontario north of Lake Superior and Minnesota is one of the few remaining sections of the country where one can still find some of the primeval wilderness. It is the home of big game, for here the Canadian government has its great game preserves. Here one can travel for weeks in a canoe and see hundreds of moose, deer, foxes and bears.

This region stretches 400 miles long and 200 miles wide. Until the railway was completed, there was no method of communication except by canoe and snowshoe. It was in this country that a whole army was lost for months during one of the early Indian wars.

Photo by L. Frank

AN EMERALD LAKE

Lake O'Hara, a gem set in the heart of the Canadian Rockies. Peaks tower 10,000 feet above the emerald hues of the ice cold waters.

It is a country of thousands of lakes, for here are the sources of the Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior waters. Through this region run innumerable Indian and canoe trails; here we find also the old Dawson Trail, the first white man's trail, made in the early part of the nineteenth century.

In the Rainy Lake district—a lakeland—the wilderness is making its last stand against the steady march of civilization. Here we still find the trapper, the voyageur and the forest ranger.

CANADA SHARES THE GLORY OF ONE OF THE GREAT WONDERS OF THE WORLD

Great ports are found on both the United States and the Canadian sides of the Great Lakes. The two countries also share one of the greatest wonders in the world between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario—Niagara Falls. There is a drop of about 300 feet between these two lakes, half of which is taken at one mighty plunge by the river which connects them. An island parts the immense volume of water into two falls. It is hard for us to realize the grandeur of these falls without actually beholding them.

The tongue of land called the Erie Peninsula, lying between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario on the one side and Lake Huron on the other, is part of the province of Ontario. This is one of the most fertile and productive areas in North America. From it great quantities of fruit, butter and cheese find their way to the markets of the world.

SIWASH ROCK

This strange rock formation in western Canada is said to represent "Pure Fatherhood" and to be endowed with immortal life.

Here also are situated a number of manufacturing cities, of which Toronto is the largest and most important. Toronto, the capital of Ontario, ranks second to Montreal as an industrial, railroad, financial, and commercial center among the cities of the Dominion.

ONTARIO'S NATURAL RESOURCES

The glory of the autumn woods of Ontario, with their sunset colors on miles and miles of fine trees, is far-famed. Thousands of men work in these forests, cutting down trees and starting the logs and planks on their far journey to other parts of the world. They work in the winter, living in camps. When the rivers melt in the spring, the waters carry the logs down the stream, and the force of water in falls and rapids is turned to account for working the lumber and pulp mills.

Ontario also is noted for its mineral wealth. The mines of Sudbury produce a large proportion of the world's supply of nickel, and the Hollinger mine, in the Porcupine district, takes front rank among the largest gold mines in the world. The geological formation which in Ontario yields the gold of the Porcupine area, the silver of Cobalt and the nickel of Sudbury passes into northern Quebec.

Canada produces notable quantities of gold, silver and copper. In 1927 new output records for all time were established in gold, copper, lead, zinc, cement, gypsum and lime and in the value of natural gas and petroleum.

SHINING RAILS THAT CARRY US INTO THE VAST WHEATFIELDS

But the train has been ever speeding westward while we have been pointing out the wonders of Canada in general and of Ontario is particular. For many hours it rushes along the northern shores of Lake Superior, often in sight of its wide waters and the piers and wharves of its ports.

From Ontario we pass into Manitoba, once a lonely prairie land but now a productive grain growing and mixed farming country. The wheat fields of western Canada stretch like the sea out to the far-distant horizon, under the whole great arch of the sky.

As the train throbs on and on, it seems like a great living conqueror, so completely has the presence of the shining rails changed the face of the country. The deer and buffaloes are gone, and the hunting Indians who lived on them have almost all gone, too. Here and there are the Reserve Lands where they are urged to learn to work and to farm, and their children are taught in schools and are helped with food and clothing. Now that the buffaloes which they used to hunt and which provided them with nearly everything they needed are gone, the Indians must learn to live as white men do or suffer want and wretchedness.

THE CHANGE THAT HAS COME OVER THE INDIANS SINCE THE WHITE MEN CAME

One feels sorry for the Indians, who have changed greatly since the white men first set foot on the banks of the St. Lawrence River, about 400 years ago. Now the "Pale Faces" have come in thousands, brought by the railroad and the automobile. Setting up their homesteads, the white settlers plow, sow and reap the precious grain which is later carried to many parts of the world; they build bridges and construct good roads as these become necessary.

Winnipeg is the capital of the wonderful province of Manitoba. Not many years ago it was a small outpost town; now it is a fine, large city taking an important place among the manufacturing centers of Canada.

From the mixed farming areas of Manitoba, we are carried through the great wide wheat fields of Saskatchewan and up the gentle sunny slopes of Alberta, passing towns which have recently sprung into existence and from which fresh lines of railroad stretch like giant fingers over the land. Regina is the capital of Saskatchewan, and Edmonton, the capital of Alberta.

© L. Frank

THE LIONS—FAMOUS TWIN PEAKS AT VANCOUVER

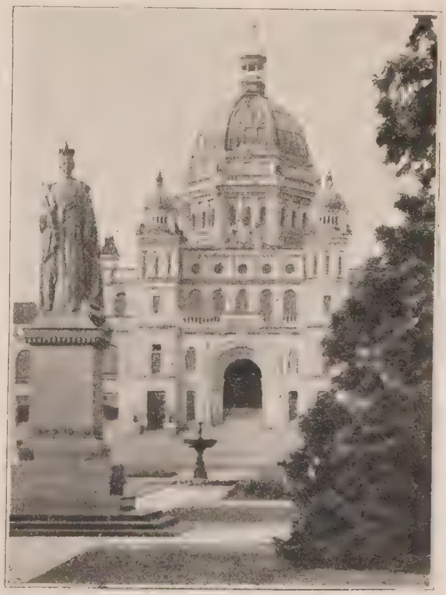
Indian legends say that these two mountains represent "Peace and Brotherhood," and that so long as they stand so shall the peace of the peoples who live beneath their shadow remain secure.

Then the country grows wilder, and at last the Rocky Mountains are in sight. The train plunges fearlessly into dark valleys, over roaring torrents, around the edges of steep precipices and through inky-black tunnels.

THROUGH THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS TO BRITISH COLUMBIA

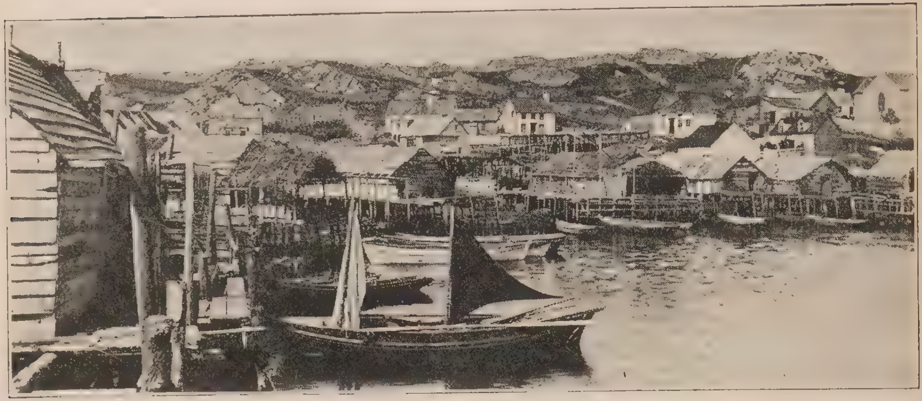
At its loftiest point the railroad reaches a height of nearly 5,000 feet, and above us tower the white peaks and glaciers of the Rockies, over 12,000 feet above sea level. Three ranges have to be crossed. In this region there are six national parks with a combined area of about 9,000 square miles.

But our journey is nearing its end, as the train rushes through the valley of the Fraser River and at last pulls up at the Pacific end of the line at Vancouver, the largest city and principal port of Canada's most westerly province, British Columbia. This mountainous province has an area of more than 355,000 square miles and a wealth of natural resources, chief among which are coal and iron and great forests of merchantable timber. Douglas fir, cedar, spruce, western hemlock and pine attain unusual diameter and height. Salmon fisheries are the most important of the extensive fishing industry. Great quantities of



PARLIAMENT BUILDING

One of the Parliament Buildings at Victoria, the capital of British Columbia.



A TYPICAL NEWFOUNDLAND FISHING VILLAGE

Qui Vidi, a little fishing village, just outside St. John's, the capital. Around Newfoundland's 850 miles of coastline fishing is the leading pursuit.

fruit are also exported annually from this part of Canada.

NEWFOUNDLAND

Situated at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence off the east coast of Canada, Newfoundland, an island colony of Great Britain, is the tenth largest island in the world. It is neither geographically nor politically a part of Canada. With the recognition in 1926 of Newfoundland's ancient title to Labrador, territory comprising some 110,000 square miles, Newfoundland, with Labrador, covers an area equal to the combined areas of Great Britain, Ireland, Belgium and Denmark.

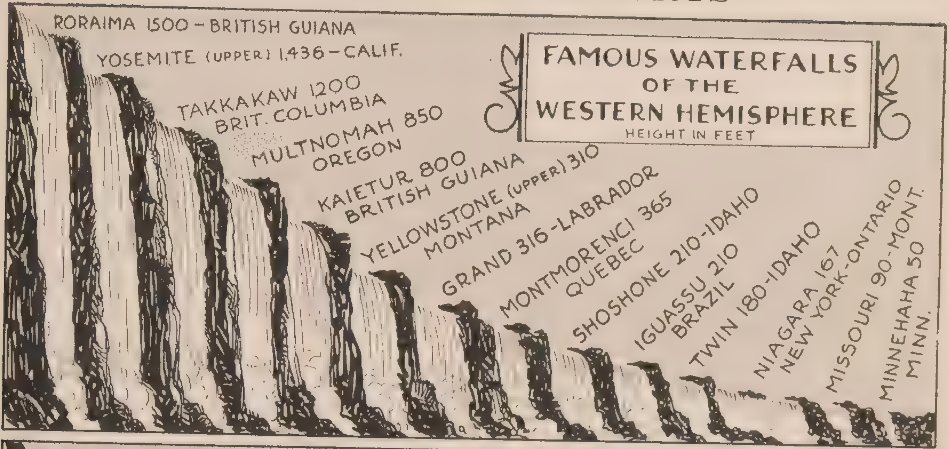
CARIBOU HEAD

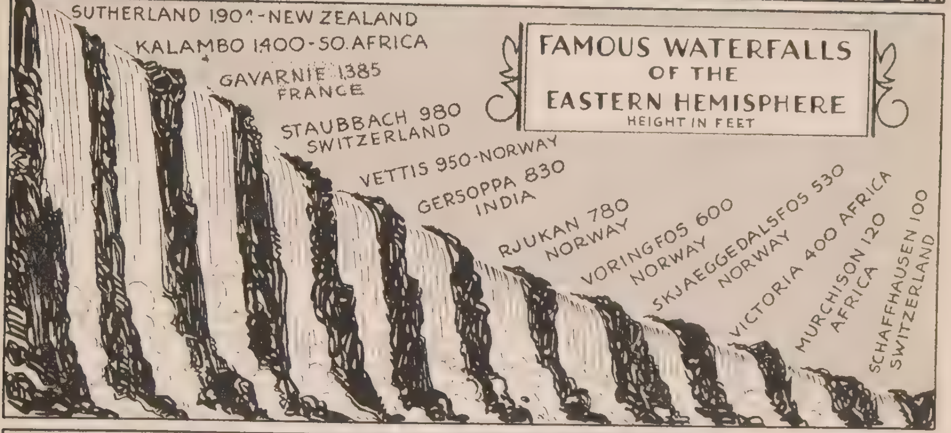
"Caribou Head," a rock on the Humber River, Bay of Islands, Newfoundland.

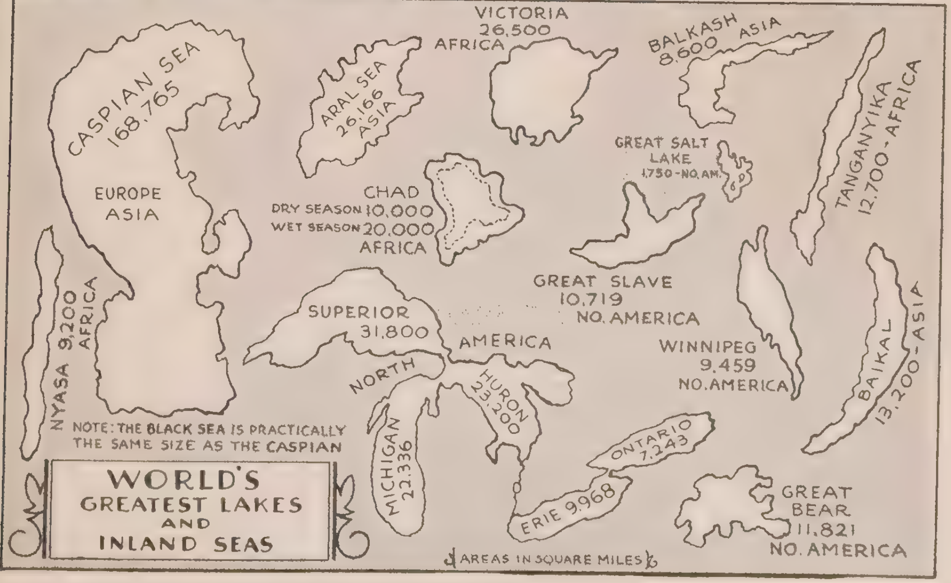
St. John's is the capital and principal port. As far back as 1547 it had already taken on the beginnings of a commercial center, and although it is a modern enterprising city, much of the atmosphere of the olden days is still retained.

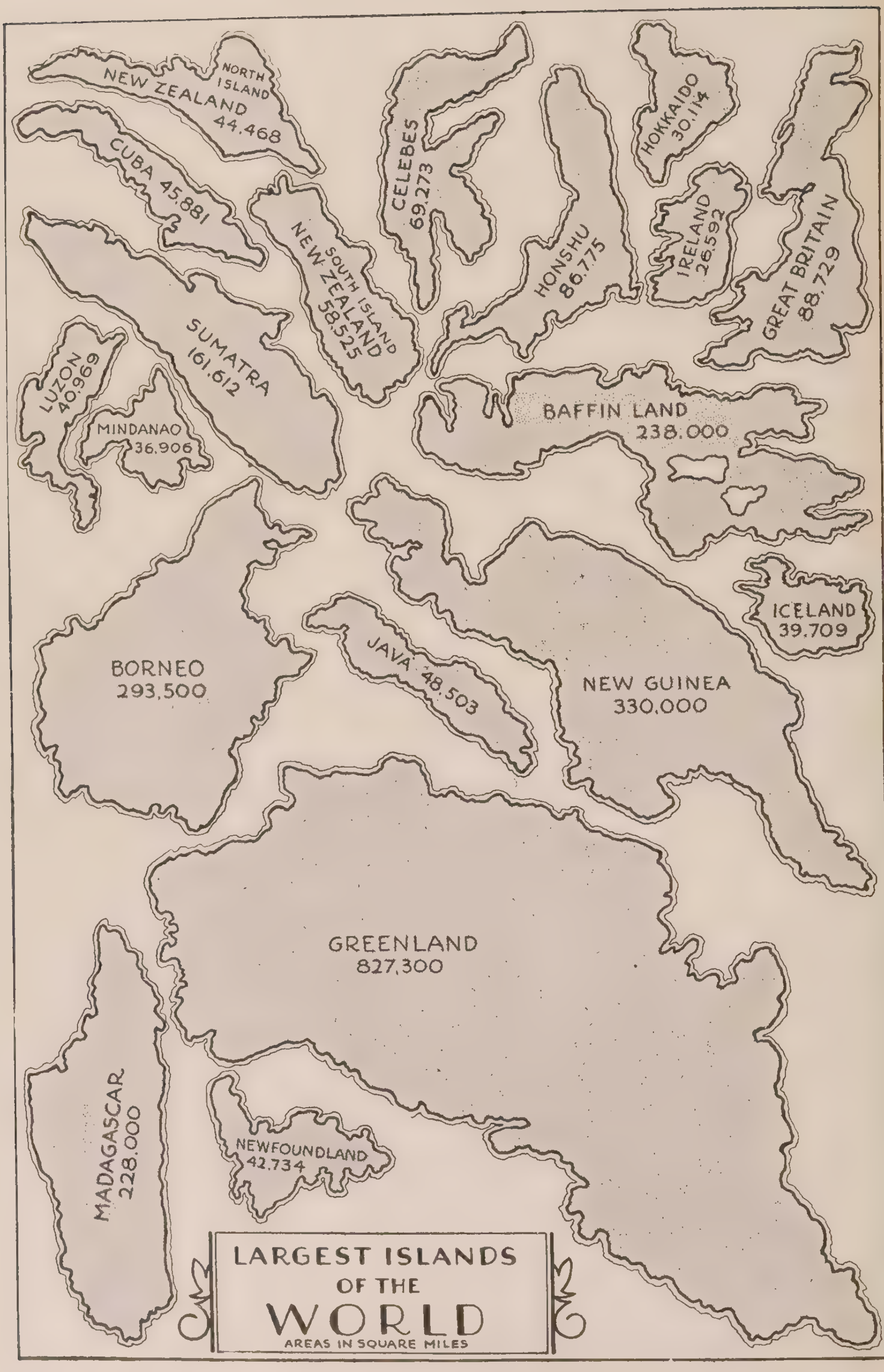
Most of the people of Newfoundland are engaged in some branch of sea fishing, of which cod fishery is the most extensive. The hair seal, found in large numbers on the ice floes to the north during the early spring months, is valued for its oil and leather. This, too, is becoming an important revenue producing source. Within recent years the pulp and paper mill industry has grown apace, for forests of pine, spruce, fir and other trees cover large areas of the island. There is also considerable activity in mining resources, the chief metallic ores being iron, copper, lead and manganese.

COMPARATIVE CHARTS



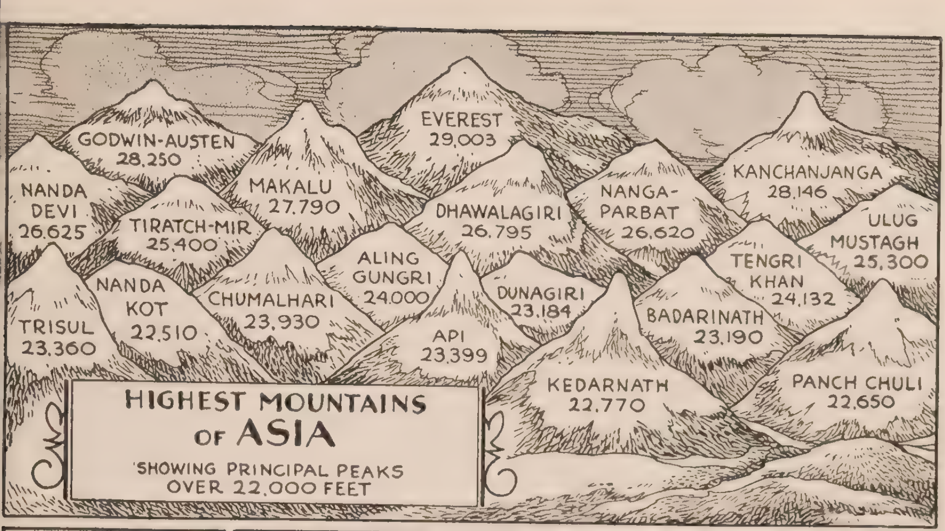



WORLD'S GREATEST LAKES AND INLAND SEAS
CASPIAN SEA 168,765
EUROPE ASIA
ARAL SEA 26,166 ASIA
VICTORIA 26,500 AFRICA
BALKASH 8,600 ASIA
TANGANYIKA 12,700 - AFRICA
GREAT SALT LAKE 1,750 - NO. AM.
CHAD DRY SEASON 10,000 WET SEASON 20,000 AFRICA
GREAT SLAVE 10,719 NO. AMERICA
NYASA 9,200 AFRICA
SUPERIOR 31,800
NORTH AMERICA
HURON 23,200
MICHIGAN 22,336
WINNIPEG 9,459 NO. AMERICA
BAIKAL 13,200 - ASIA
ONTARIO 7,243
ERIE 9,968
GREAT BEAR 11,821 NO. AMERICA
NOTE: THE BLACK SEA IS PRACTICALLY THE SAME SIZE AS THE CASPIAN
AREAS IN SQUARE MILES

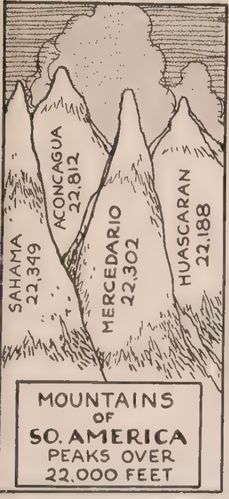


LARGEST ISLANDS OF THE WORLD
AREAS IN SQUARE MILES

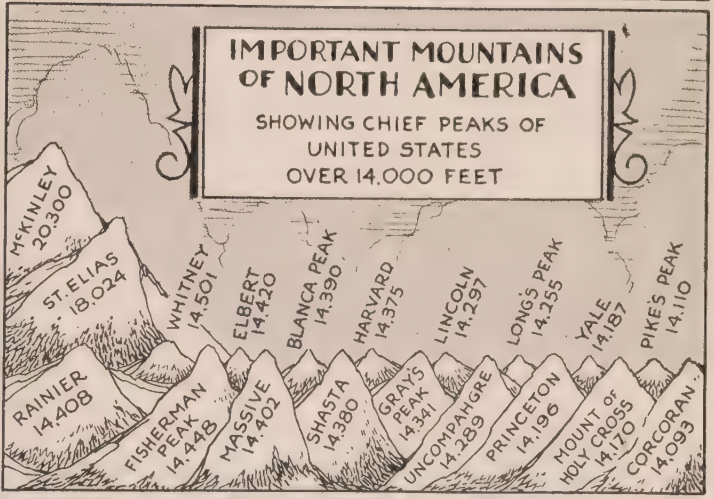
NORTH ISLAND
NEW ZEALAND
44,468
CUBA 45,881
CELEBES
69,273
HOKKAIDO
30,114
SOUTH ISLAND
NEW ZEALAND
58,525
HONSHU
86,775
IRELAND
26,592
GREAT BRITAIN
88,729
SUMATRA
161,612
LUZON
40,969
MINDANAO
36,906
BAFFIN LAND
238,000
ICELAND
39,709
BORNEO
293,500
JAVA 48,503
NEW GUINEA
330,000
GREENLAND
827,300
MADAGASCAR
228,000
NEWFOUNDLAND
42,734


HIGHEST MOUNTAINS OF ASIA

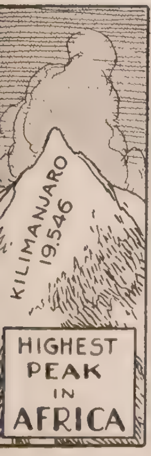
SHOWING PRINCIPAL PEAKS OVER 22,000 FEET

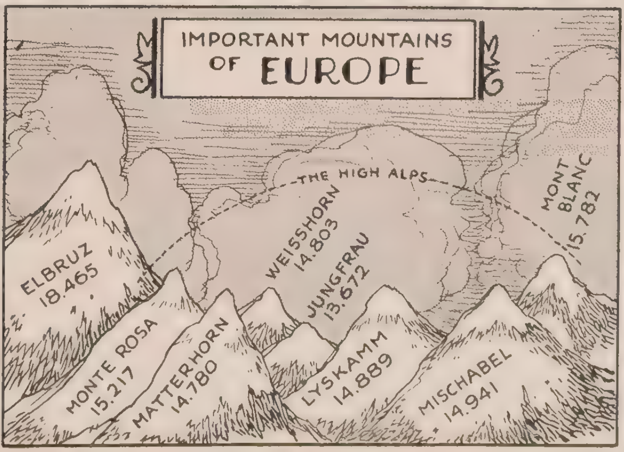

MOUNTAINS OF SO. AMERICA

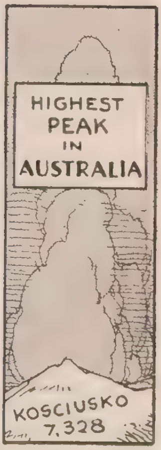
PEAKS OVER 22,000 FEET

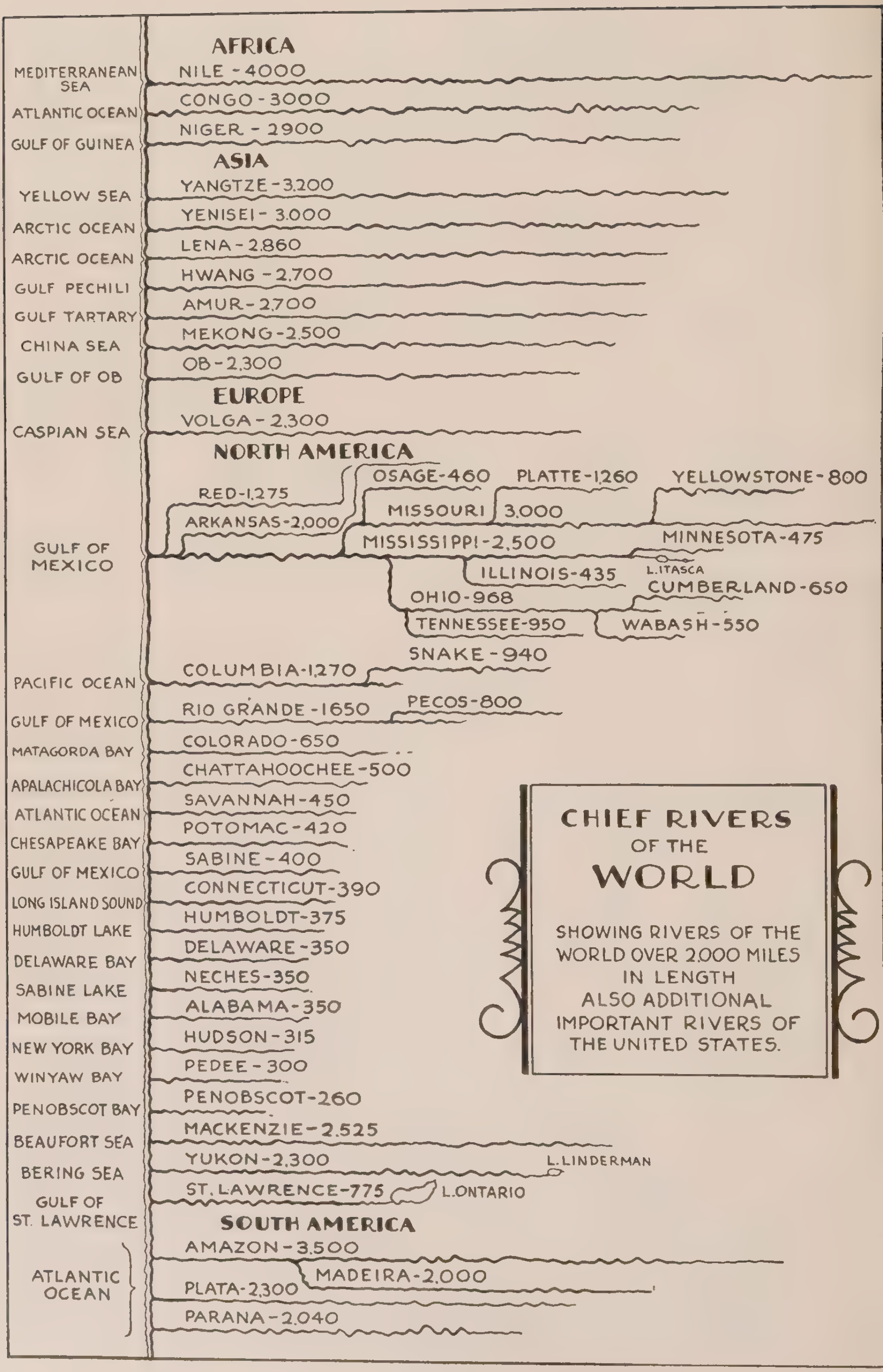

IMPORTANT MOUNTAINS OF NORTH AMERICA

SHOWING CHIEF PEAKS OF UNITED STATES OVER 14,000 FEET


HIGHEST PEAK IN AFRICA


IMPORTANT MOUNTAINS OF EUROPE


HIGHEST PEAK IN AUSTRALIA



CHIEF RIVERS OF THE WORLD

SHOWING RIVERS OF THE WORLD OVER 2,000 MILES IN LENGTH ALSO ADDITIONAL IMPORTANT RIVERS OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE NEW REFERENCE ATLAS

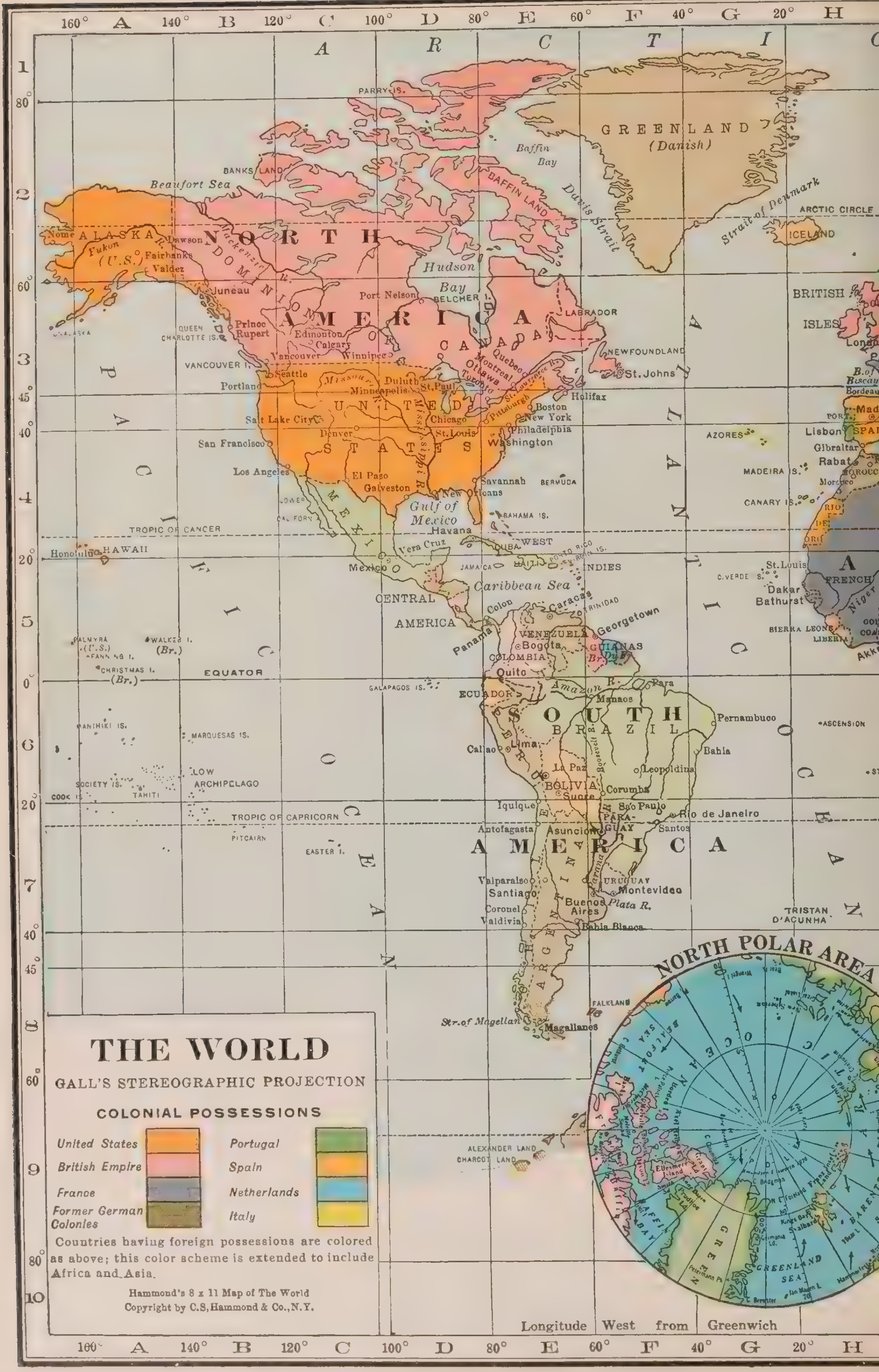
Prepared expressly for
THE NEW HUMAN INTEREST LIBRARY

WORLD.......................386-387
NORTH AMERICA............388-389
UNITED STATES.............390-391
SOUTH AMERICA............392-393
EUROPE.....................394-395
ASIA.........................396-397
AFRICA......................398-399
AUSTRALASIA 400

INDEX

Country	*Capital*	*Page*
Afghanistan	Kabul	396
Albania	Tirana	394
Algeria	Algiers	398
Andorra	Andorra	394
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	Khartum	398
Angola	Nova Lisboa	399
Argentina	Buenos Aires	393
Australia	Canberra	400
Austria	Vienna	394
Bahamas	Nassau	389
Baluchistan	Khelat	396
Barbados	Bridgetown	392
Bechuanaland	Mafeking	399
Belgium	Brussels	394
Bermudas	Hamilton	389
Bhutan	Punakha	397
Bolivia	La Paz	392–3
Brazil	Rio de Janeiro	392–3
Bulgaria	Sofia	395
Burma	Rangoon	397
Cameroon (Br.)	Buea	398
Cameroon (Fr.)	Yaoundé	398
Canada, Dominion of	Ottawa	388
Cape Verde Islands	Porto Praya	399
Chile	Santiago	393
China	Nanking	397
Colombia	Bogota	392
Congo, Belgian	Leopoldville	399
Costa Rica	San Jose	389
Cuba	Havana	389
Czechoslovakia	Prague (Praha)	394
Denmark	Copenhagen	394
Dominican Republic	Santo Domingo	389
Dutch East Indies	Batavia	397
Ecuador	Quito	392
Egypt	Cairo	398
England	London	394
Eritrea	Asmara	398
Estonia	Tallinn	395
Ethiopia (Abyssinia)	Addis Abeba	398
Falkland Islands	Stanley	393
Fiji Islands	Suva	387
Finland	Helsingfors	394-5
France	Paris	394
French Equatorial Africa	Brazzaville	398-9
French Sudan	Bamako	398
French West Africa	Dakar	398
Germany	Berlin	394
Gold Coast	Akkra	398
Greece	Athens	394-5
Greenland	Godhavn	388
Guatemala	Guatemala	389
Guiana, British	Georgetown	392
Guiana, Dutch	Paramaribo	392
Guiana, French	Cayenne	392
Guinea, French	Konakry	398
Haiti	Port-au-Prince	389
Hawaii	Honolulu	386, 389
Hejaz	Mecca	396
Honduras	Tegucigalpa	389
Honduras, British	Belize	389
Hungary	Budapest	394
Iceland	Reykjavik	388, 394
India	Delhi	396-7

Country	*Capital*	*Page*
Indo-China, French	Hanoi	397
Irak (Mesopotamia)	Baghdad	396
Ireland, Northern	Belfast	394
Irish Free State	Dublin	394
Italy	Rome	394
Ivory Coast	Bingerville	398
Jamaica	Kingston	389
Japan	Tokio	397
Kenya	Nairobi	398-9
Latvia	Riga	395
Liberia	Monrovia	398
Lithuania	Kovno	395
Luxemburg	Luxemburg	394
Madagascar	Tananarivo	399
Mexico	Mexico	389
Monaco	Monaco	394
Morocco	Rabat	398
Mozambique	Lourenco Marques	399
Nepal	Khatmandu	397
Netherlands	The Hague	394
Newfoundland	St. Johns	388
New Zealand, Dominion of	Wellington	400
Nicaragua	Managua	389
Nigeria	Lagos	398
Northern Rhodesia	Livingstone	399
Norway	Oslo	394
Oman	Maskat	396
Palestine	Jerusalem	396
Panama	Panama	389
Paraguay	Asuncion	393
Persia	Teheran	396
Peru	Lima	392
Philippine Islands	Manila	397
Poland	Warsaw	394-5
Porto Rico	San Juan	389
Portugal	Lisbon	394
Rio de Oro	Villa Cisneros	398
Rumania	Bucharest	395
Russia (U.S.S.R.)	Moscow	395
Salvador	San Salvador	389
San Marino	San Marino	394
Scotland	Edinburgh	394
Siam	Bangkok	397
Somaliland, Italian	Mogadiscio	398
Somaliland Protectorate	Berbera	398
Southern Rhodesia	Salisbury	399
Southwest Africa	Windhoek	399
Spain	Madrid	394
Sweden	Stockholm	394
Switzerland	Bern	394
Syria	Damascus	396
Tanganyika Territory	Dar es Salaam	399
Trinidad	Port of Spain	392
Tripolitania	Tripoli	398
Tunisia	Tunis	398
Turkey	Angora	395-396
Uganda Protectorate	Entebbe	398
Union of South Africa	Cape Town	399
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Moscow	395, 396-7
United States	Washington	390-1
Uruguay	Montevideo	393
Venezuela	Caracas	392
Yugoslavia	Belgrade	394


ARCTIC
GREENLAND (Danish)
PARRY IS.
BANKS LAND
Beaufort Sea
Baffin Bay
BAFFIN LAND
Davis Strait
Strait of Denmark
ARCTIC CIRCLE
ICELAND
ALASKA (U.S.)
Nome
Yukon R.
Dawson
Fairbanks
Valdez
Juneau
NORTH AMERICA
DOMINION OF CANADA
Mackenzie R.
Hudson Bay
Port Nelson
BELCHER I.
LABRADOR
NEWFOUNDLAND
St. Johns
Halifax
Prince Rupert
QUEEN CHARLOTTE IS.
Edmonton
Calgary
Vancouver
Winnipeg
VANCOUVER I.
Seattle
Portland
Quebec
Montreal
Ottawa
Toronto
St. Lawrence R.
Duluth
St. Paul
Minneapolis
Missouri R.
UNITED STATES
Salt Lake City
Denver
Chicago
St. Louis
Mississippi R.
Pittsburgh
Boston
New York
Philadelphia
Washington
San Francisco
Los Angeles
El Paso
Galveston
Savannah
New Orleans
BERMUDA
Gulf of Mexico
BAHAMA IS.
Havana
CUBA
MEXICO
LOWER CAL.
Vera Cruz
Mexico
WEST INDIES
JAMAICA
HAITI
PORTO RICO
VIRGIN IS.
Caribbean Sea
CENTRAL AMERICA
Colon
Panama
Caracas
TRINIDAD
Georgetown
GUIANAS Br. Du. Fr.
VENEZUELA
Bogota
COLOMBIA
Quito
ECUADOR
GALAPAGOS IS.
Amazon R.
Para
Manaos
Pernambuco
Bahia
SOUTH AMERICA
BRAZIL
PERU
Callao
Lima
La Paz
BOLIVIA
Sucre
Leopoldina
Corumba
Sao Paulo
Rio de Janeiro
Santos
Iquique
Antofagasta
PARAGUAY
Asuncion
URUGUAY
Montevideo
Plata R.
Valparaiso
Santiago
Coronel
Valdivia
Buenos Aires
Bahia Blanca
ARGENTINA
CHILE
FALKLAND
Str. of Magellan
Magallanes
ALEXANDER LAND
CHARCOT LAND
PACIFIC OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
HAWAII
Honolulu
TROPIC OF CANCER
EQUATOR
TROPIC OF CAPRICORN
PALMYRA (U.S.)
WALKER I. (Br.)
FANNING I.
CHRISTMAS I. (Br.)
MANIHIKI IS.
MARQUESAS IS.
LOW ARCHIPELAGO
SOCIETY IS.
TAHITI
COOK IS.
PITCAIRN
EASTER I.
AZORES
MADEIRA IS.
CANARY IS.
C. VERDE IS.
St. Louis
Dakar
Bathurst
SIERRA LEONE
LIBERIA
ASCENSION
TRISTAN D'ACUNHA
BRITISH ISLES
London
B. of Biscay
Bordeaux
PORT.
Madrid
SPAIN
Lisbon
Gibraltar
Rabat
MOROCCO
RIO DE ORO
FRENCH
Niger R.
NORTH POLAR AREA
GREENLAND SEA
BAFFIN BAY
BEAUFORT SEA
Svalbard
Ellesmere Island
Longitude West from Greenwich
160° A 140° B 120° C 100° D 80° E 60° F 40° G 20° H
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
80° 60° 45° 40° 20° 0° 20° 40° 45° 60° 80°

THE WORLD

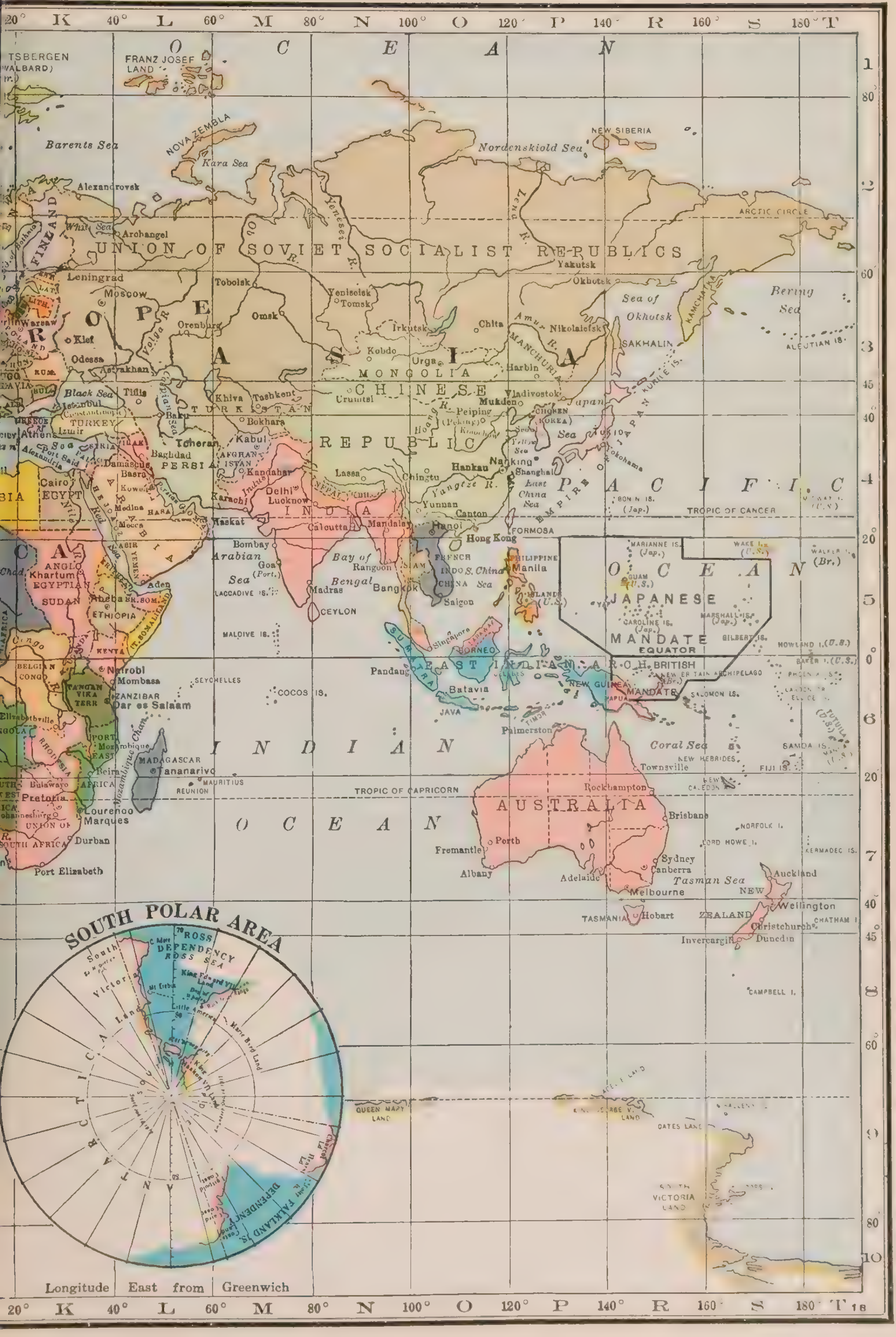
GALL'S STEREOGRAPHIC PROJECTION

COLONIAL POSSESSIONS

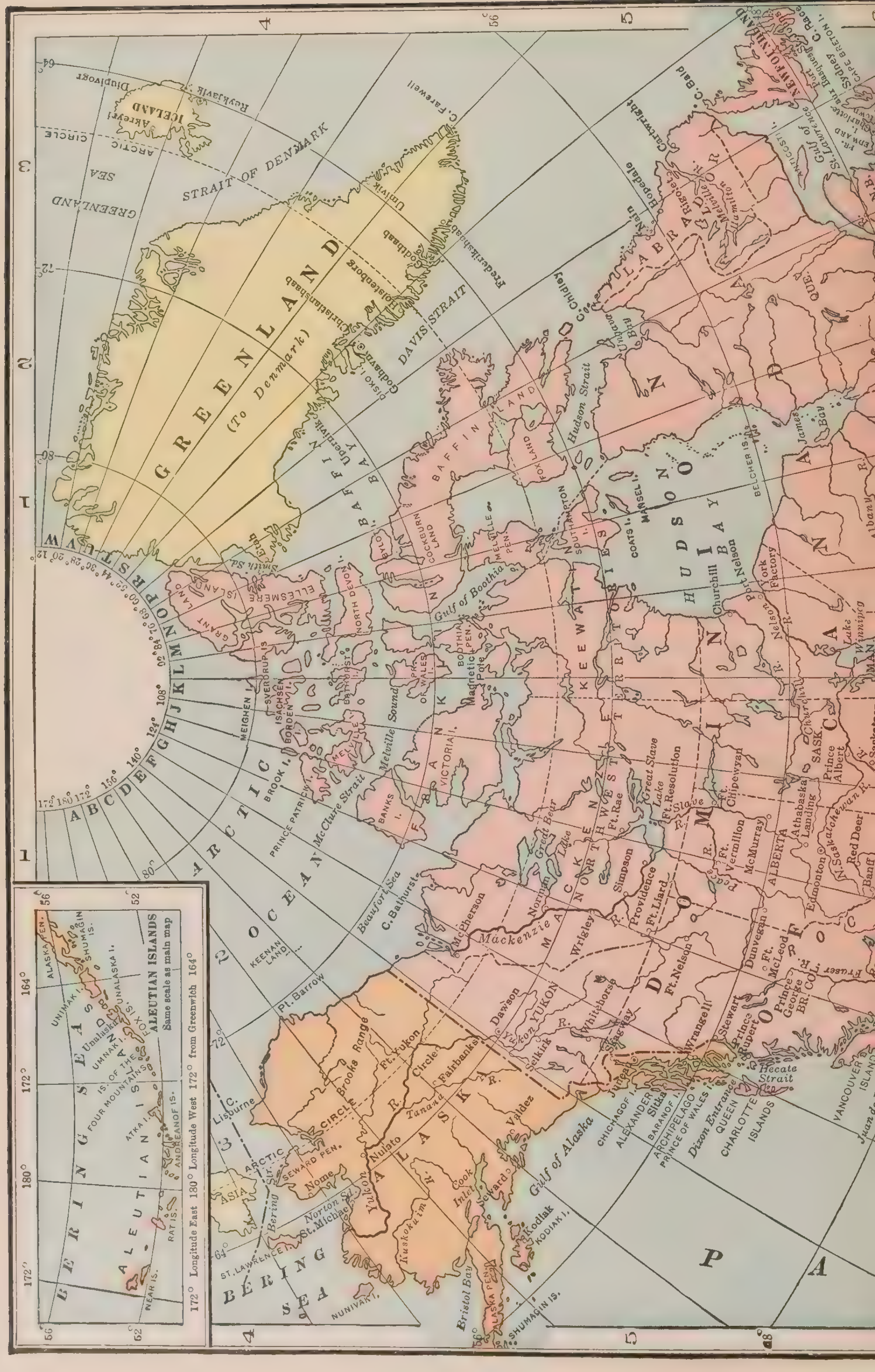
United States	🟧	Portugal	🟩
British Empire	🟥	Spain	🟧
France	▨	Netherlands	🟦
Former German Colonies	🟫	Italy	🟨

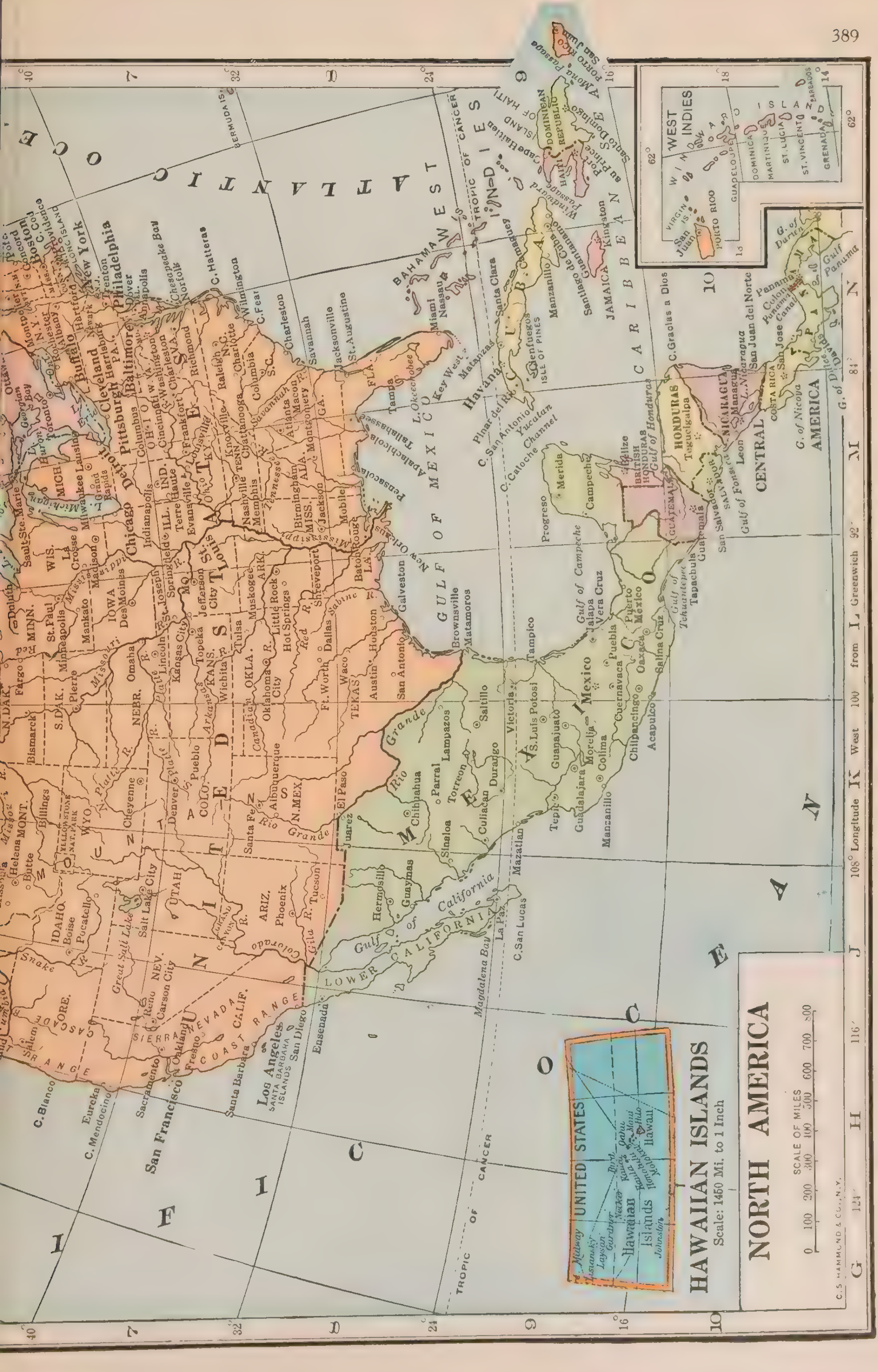
Countries having foreign possessions are colored as above; this color scheme is extended to include Africa and Asia.

Hammond's 8 x 11 Map of The World
Copyright by C.S. Hammond & Co., N.Y.



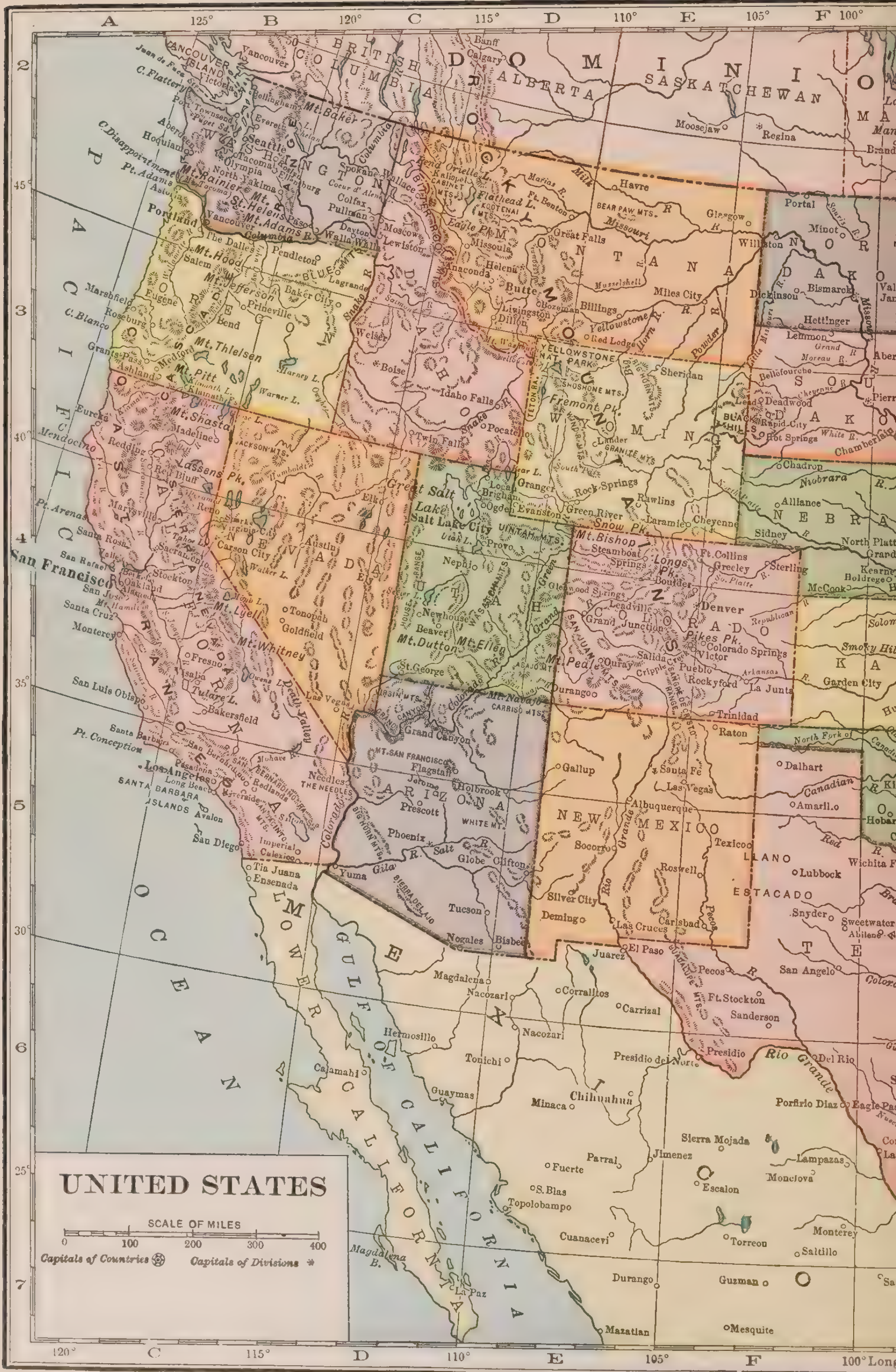
K L M N O P R S T
20° 40° 60° 80° 100° 120° 140° 160° 180°
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
80° 60° 45° 40° 20° 0° 20° 40° 45° 60° 80°
O C E A N
FRANZ JOSEF LAND
Barents Sea
NOVA ZEMBLA
Kara Sea
NEW SIBERIA
Nordenskiold Sea
ARCTIC CIRCLE
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS
Alexandrovsk
White Sea
Archangel
FINLAND
Leningrad
Moscow
Kiev
Odessa
Warsaw
Astrakhan
Black Sea
Tiflis
Istanbul
TURKEY
Athens
Izmir
Alexandria
Port Said
Cairo
EGYPT
E U R O P E
Volga R.
Orenburg
Tobolsk
Omsk
Ob R.
Yenisei R.
Yeniseisk
Tomsk
Irkutsk
Lena R.
Yakutsk
Okhotsk
Sea of Okhotsk
KAMCHATKA
Bering Sea
ALEUTIAN IS.
Nikolaiefsk
SAKHALIN
Chita
Amur R.
MANCHURIA
Harbin
Vladivostok
Mukden
A S I A
Kobdo
Urga
MONGOLIA
CHINESE REPUBLIC
Urumtsi
Caspian Sea
Baku
Khiva
Tashkent
TURKESTAN
Bokhara
Teheran
Kabul
AFGHANISTAN
PERSIA
Baghdad
Damascus
SYRIA
IRAK
Basra
Koweit
Medina
Mecca
HEJAZ
ARABIA
Muskat
Aden
YEMEN
Kandahar
Karachi
Indus
Delhi
Lucknow
NEPAL
INDIA
Calcutta
Mandalay
Bombay
Goa (Port.)
Arabian Sea
Bay of Bengal
Rangoon
Madras
LACCADIVE IS.
CEYLON
MALDIVE IS.
Lassa
Chingtu
Yangtze R.
Hankau
Nanking
Shanghai
Peiping (Peking)
Hoang Ho
Yunnan
Canton
Hanoi
Hong Kong
FORMOSA
East China Sea
Yellow Sea
CHOSEN (KOREA)
Sea of Japan
Tokio
Yokohama
KURILE IS.
EMPIRE OF JAPAN
BONIN IS. (Jap.)
TROPIC OF CANCER
P A C I F I C
O C E A N
SIAM
Bangkok
FRENCH INDO CHINA
Saigon
S. China Sea
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (U.S.)
Manila
MARIANNE IS. (Jap.)
GUAM (U.S.)
WAKE I. (U.S.)
JAPANESE MANDATE
CAROLINE IS. (Jap.)
MARSHALL IS. (Jap.)
GILBERT IS.
EQUATOR
HOWLAND I. (U.S.)
BAKER I. (U.S.)
WALKER I. (Br.)
Singapore
SUMATRA
BORNEO
Padang
EAST INDIAN ARCH.
Batavia
JAVA
CELEBES
TIMOR
NEW GUINEA
PAPUA
BRITISH MANDATE
NEW BRITAIN ARCHIPELAGO
SOLOMON IS.
PHOENIX IS.
ELLICE IS.
SAMOA IS.
TUTUILA (U.S.)
FIJI IS.
NEW HEBRIDES
NEW CALEDONIA
Palmerston
Coral Sea
Townsville
Rockhampton
AUSTRALIA
Brisbane
Perth
Fremantle
Albany
Adelaide
Sydney
Canberra
Melbourne
Tasman Sea
TASMANIA
Hobart
NORFOLK I.
LORD HOWE I.
KERMADEC IS.
NEW ZEALAND
Auckland
Wellington
Christchurch
Dunedin
Invercargill
CHATHAM I.
CAMPBELL I.
TROPIC OF CAPRICORN
I N D I A N
O C E A N
SEYCHELLES
COCOS IS.
MAURITIUS
REUNION
MADAGASCAR
Tananarivo
Mozambique Chan.
ZANZIBAR
Dar es Salaam
Mombasa
Nairobi
KENYA
TANGANYIKA TERR.
BELGIAN CONGO
Congo
ANGLO EGYPTIAN SUDAN
Khartum
Chad
ETHIOPIA
Addis Abeba
BR. SOM.
(IT. SOMALILAND)
ERITREA
Elizabethville
ANGOLA
RHODESIA
PORT. EAST AFRICA
Mozambique
Beira
Bulawayo
Pretoria
Johannesburg
Lourenco Marques
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA
Durban
Port Elizabeth
QUEEN MARY LAND
ADELIE LAND
KING GEORGE V. LAND
OATES LAND
SOUTH VICTORIA LAND
SOUTH POLAR AREA
ROSS DEPENDENCY
ROSS SEA
King Edward VII Land
Little America
Marie Byrd Land
South Victoria Land
Mt. Erebus
ANTARCTICA
FALKLAND IS. DEPENDENCY
Longitude East from Greenwich

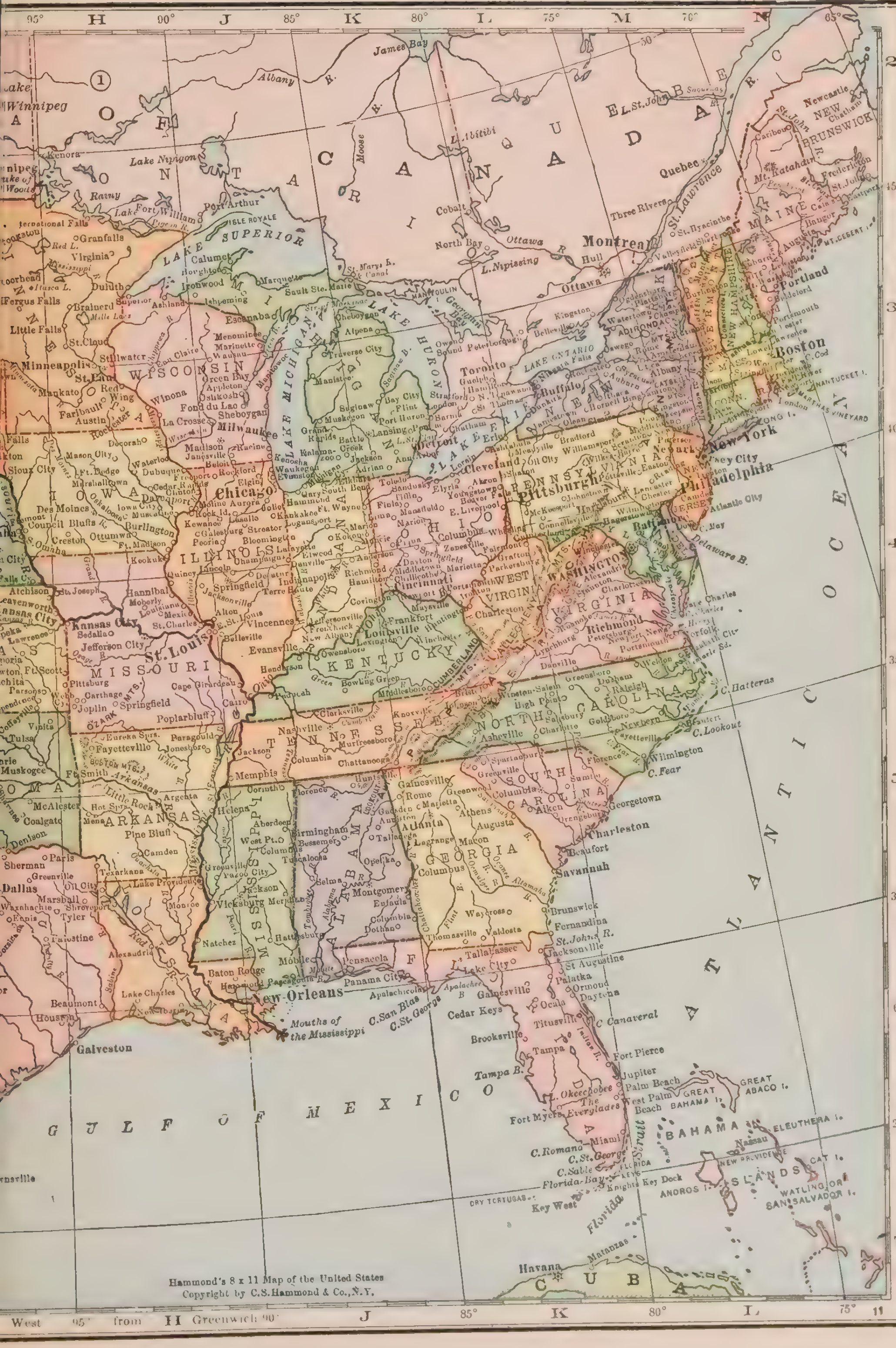

GREENLAND
(To Denmark)
ICELAND
Reykjavik
Akureyri
Djupivogr
GREENLAND SEA
ARCTIC CIRCLE
STRAIT OF DENMARK
C. Farewell
Julianehaab
Frederikshaab
Godthaab
Holstenborg
Christianshaab
Godhavn
DISKO I.
Upernivik
Etah
Smith Sd.
DAVIS STRAIT
BAFFIN BAY
BAFFIN LAND
COCKBURN LAND
BYLOT I.
FOX LAND
Hudson Strait
C. Chidley
Ungava Bay
LABRADOR
Nain
Hopedale
Cartwright
C. Bald
Hamilton R.
Melville L.
NEWFOUNDLAND
Port aux Basques
C. Race
Sydney
CAPE BRETON I.
Charlottetown
Gulf of St. Lawrence
ANTICOSTI I.
N.B.
QUE.
HUDSON BAY
James Bay
BELCHER IS.
MANSEL I.
COATS I.
SOUTHAMPTON I.
Churchill
Port Nelson
York Factory
Nelson R.
Albany R.
Lake Winnipeg
MAN.
KEEWATIN
MELVILLE PEN.
Gulf of Boothia
BOOTHIA PEN.
Magnetic Pole
ELLESMERE ISLAND
GRANT LAND
NORTH DEVON I.
SVERDRUP IS.
ISACHSEN I.
BORDEN I.
MEIGHEN I.
BROOK I.
BATHURST I.
MELVILLE I.
PRINCE PATRICK I.
PRINCE OF WALES I.
Melville Sound
VICTORIA I.
BANKS I.
McClure Strait
FRANKLIN
ARCTIC OCEAN
Beaufort Sea
KEENAN LAND
C. Bathurst
McPherson
Mackenzie R.
Great Bear Lake
Norman
Wrigley
Simpson
Ft. Rae
Great Slave Lake
Ft. Resolution
Slave R.
Ft. Chipewyan
Ft. Providence
Ft. Liard
Ft. Nelson
Ft. Vermilion
McMurray
Peace R.
Athabaska Landing
ALBERTA
Edmonton
Red Deer
Banff
N. Saskatchewan R.
Prince Albert
SASK.
Churchill R.
MACKENZIE
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
DOMINION OF CANADA
Dunvegan
Ft. McLeod
Prince George
BR. COL.
Fraser R.
Stewart
Prince Rupert
Hecate Strait
QUEEN CHARLOTTE ISLANDS
VANCOUVER ISLAND
Juan de
Dixon Entrance
PRINCE OF WALES I.
ARCHIPELAGO
BARANOF I.
ALEXANDER
CHICHAGOF I.
Sitka
Juneau
Skagway
Wrangell
Whitehorse
YUKON
Dawson
Selkirk
Yukon R.
ALASKA
Pt. Barrow
Brooks Range
Ft. Yukon
Circle
Fairbanks
Tanana R.
Valdez
ARCTIC CIRCLE
C. Lisburne
SEWARD PEN.
Nome
Nulato
Yukon R.
Norton Sd.
St. Michael
Bering Str.
ASIA
Kuskokwim R.
Cook Inlet
Seward
Gulf of Alaska
Kodiak
KODIAK I.
Bristol Bay
ALASKA PEN.
SHUMAGIN IS.
NUNIVAK I.
ST. LAWRENCE I.
BERING SEA
PACIFIC
A B C D E F G H J K L M N O P R S T U V W
172° 180 172° 156° 140° 124° 108° 92° 84° 76° 68° 60° 52° 44° 36° 28° 20° 12°
64° 72° 80° 56° 64° 72°
1 2 3 4 5
BERING SEA
ALASKA PEN.
SHUMAGIN IS.
UNIMAK I.
Unalaska
UNALASKA I.
UMNAK I.
FOX IS.
IS. OF THE FOUR MOUNTAINS
ATKA I.
ANDREANOF IS.
RAT IS.
NEAR IS.
ALEUTIAN ISLANDS
ALEUTIAN ISLANDS
Same scale as main map
172° Longitude East 180° Longitude West 172° from Greenwich 164°
164° 172° 180° 172°
56 52 62


UNITED STATES
MEXICO
CENTRAL AMERICA
CUBA
WEST INDIES
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
CARIBBEAN SEA
BAHAMA IS.
JAMAICA
HAITI
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Porto Rico
San Juan
Mona Passage
Windward Passage
BERMUDA IS.
TROPIC OF CANCER
HONDURAS
BRITISH HONDURAS
NICARAGUA
COSTA RICA
SALVADOR
GUATEMALA
PANAMA
LOWER CALIFORNIA
Gulf of California
Gulf of Campeche
Gulf of Honduras
Gulf of Tehuantepec
G. of Darien
Gulf of Panama
G. of Nicoya
G. of Fonseca
Yucatan Channel
Isle of Pines
New York
Boston
Philadelphia
Baltimore
Washington
Pittsburgh
Cleveland
Buffalo
Detroit
Chicago
St. Louis
New Orleans
San Francisco
Los Angeles
San Diego
Havana
Mexico
Vera Cruz
Tampico
Guatemala
Tegucigalpa
Managua
Panama
Colon
Miami
Key West
Galveston
Houston
El Paso
Denver
Salt Lake City
Sacramento
Rio Grande
Mississippi R.
Missouri R.
Ohio R.
Colorado R.
WEST INDIES
VIRGIN IS.
PORTO RICO
GUADELOUPE
DOMINICA
MARTINIQUE
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
BARBADOS
GRENADA
62°
18
14
UNITED STATES
Hawaiian Islands
Midway
Laysan
Necker
Kauai
Oahu
Honolulu
Molokai
Maui
Hawaii
Hilo
Johnston
40
32
24
16
D
E
108° Longitude 100 West from 92 Greenwich 84°
116°
124°
G
H
J
K
L
M
N
C. S. HAMMOND & CO., N.Y.
SCALE OF MILES
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800

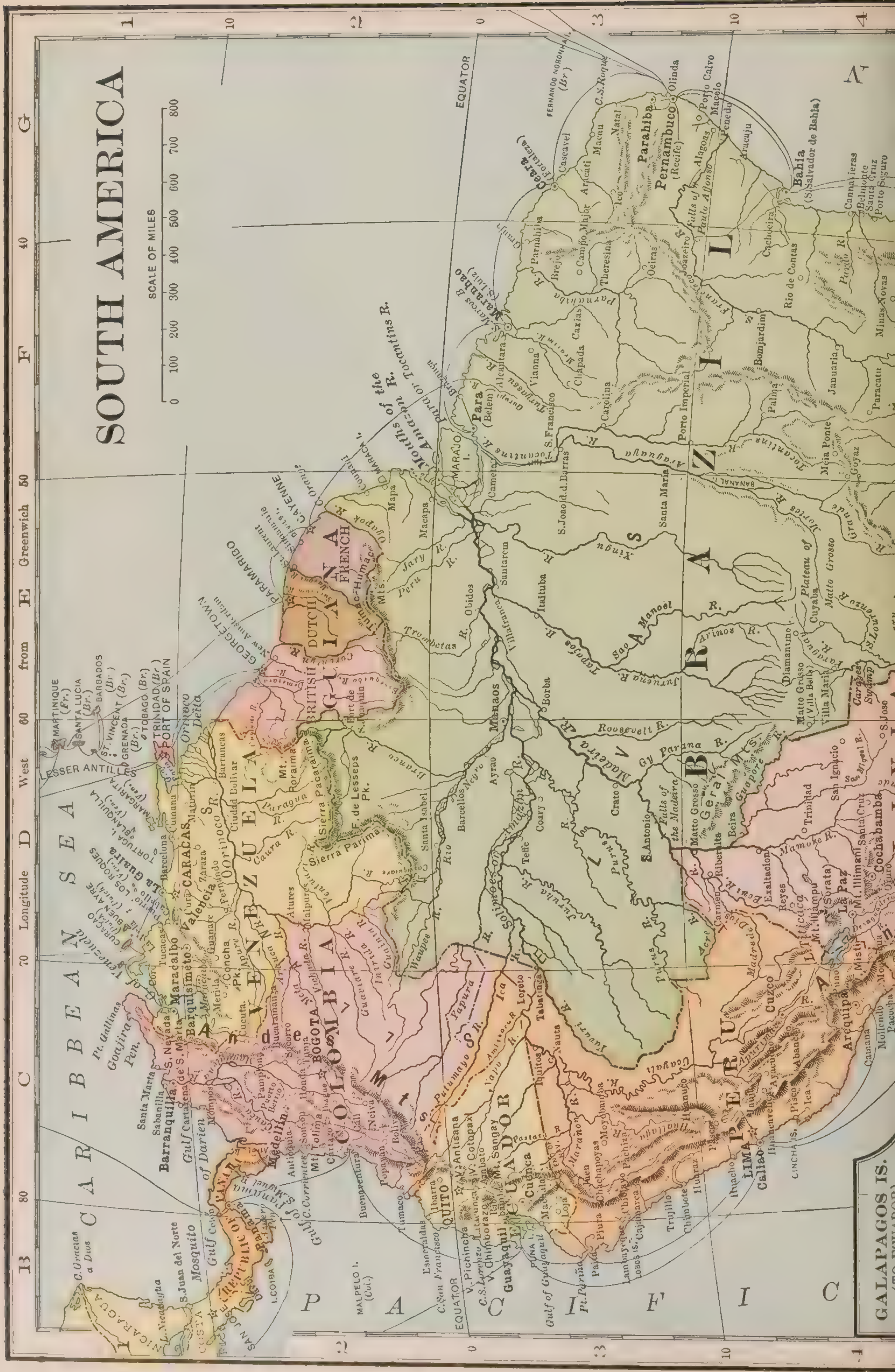
HAWAIIAN ISLANDS
Scale: 1450 Mi. to 1 Inch

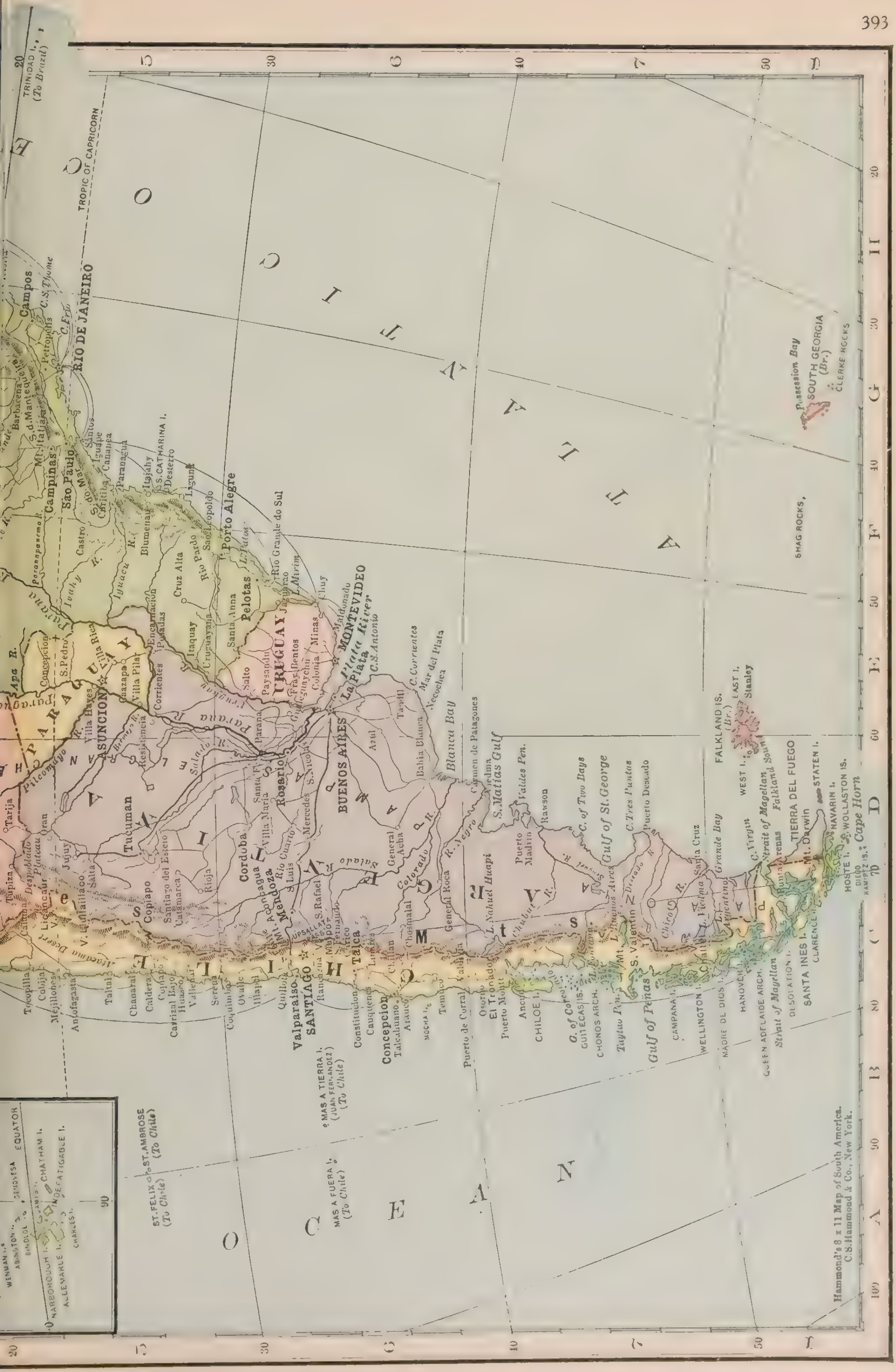
NORTH AMERICA


UNITED STATES
SCALE OF MILES
0
100
200
300
400
Capitals of Countries
Capitals of Divisions
A
B
C
D
E
F
125°
120°
115°
110°
105°
100°
100° Long
2
3
4
5
6
7
45°
40°
35°
30°
25°
DOMINION
BRITISH COLUMBIA
ALBERTA
SASKATCHEWAN
VANCOUVER ISLAND
Vancouver
Victoria
Banff
Calgary
Moosejaw
Regina
Juan de Fuca St.
C. Flattery
Port Townsend
Puget Sd.
Bellingham
Mt. Baker
Everett
Seattle
Tacoma
Olympia
Aberdeen
Hoquiam
C. Disappointment
Pt. Adams
Astoria
Mt. Rainier
Mt. Tacoma
North Yakima
Ellensburg
Mt. St. Helens
Mt. Adams
WASHINGTON
Spokane
Colfax
Pullman
Walla Walla
Dayton
Pasco
Columbia R.
Portland
Vancouver
The Dalles
Mt. Hood
Salem
Pendleton
BLUE MTS.
Lagrande
Baker City
Mt. Jefferson
Eugene
Prineville
Bend
OREGON
CASCADE RANGE
Marshfield
Roseburg
C. Blanco
Grants Pass
Medford
Ashland
Mt. Thielsen
Mt. Pitt
Klamath L.
Klamath Falls
Harney L.
Warner L.
Moscow
Lewiston
Wallace
Coeur d'Alene
Bend Orielle L.
Kalispell
CABINET MTS.
KOOTENAI MTS.
Flathead L.
BITTER ROOT
Eagle Pk.
Missoula
Helena
Anaconda
Butte
Livingston
Bozeman
Dillon
MONTANA
Marias R.
Milk R.
Havre
Ft. Benton
BEAR PAW MTS.
Great Falls
Missouri R.
Glasgow
Williston
Musselshell
Miles City
Billings
Yellowstone R.
Red Lodge
Powder R.
Big Horn R.
Weiser
Boise
IDAHO
Snake R.
Idaho Falls
Pocatello
Twin Falls
YELLOWSTONE NAT. PARK
TETON RA.
SHOSHONE MTS.
Fremont Pk.
WIND RIVER
BIG HORN MTS.
Sheridan
WYOMING
Lander
GRANITE MTS.
South Pass
Rock Springs
Rawlins
Laramie
Cheyenne
Green River
Evanston
Granger
Bear L.
North Platte
BLACK HILLS
Lead
Deadwood
Rapid City
Hot Springs
Belle Fourche
NORTH DAKOTA
Portal
Minot
Souris R.
Bismarck
Dickinson
Hettinger
Lemmon
Grand R.
Moreau R.
SOUTH DAKOTA
Cheyenne R.
White R.
Chamberlain
Chadron
Niobrara R.
Alliance
NEBRASKA
Sidney
North Platte
Kearney
Holdrege
McCook
Eureka
Mendocino
Redding
Mt. Shasta
Madeline
Lassens Pk.
Red Bluff
Marysville
Pt. Arenas
Santa Rosa
San Rafael
San Francisco
Berkeley
Oakland
Alameda
San Jose
Mt. Hamilton
Santa Cruz
Monterey
Sacramento
Stockton
Reno
Tahoe L.
Carson City
Virginia City
Walker L.
Sparks
Humboldt R.
JACKSON MTS.
Elko
Austin
NEVADA
Ely
Tonopah
Goldfield
Mt. Lyell
Mt. Whitney
Fresno
Visalia
Tulare L.
Bakersfield
Owens L.
Death Valley
Las Vegas
CALIFORNIA
SIERRA NEVADA
COAST RANGE
San Luis Obispo
Santa Barbara
Pt. Conception
San Bernardino
Pasadena
Los Angeles
Long Beach
Riverside
Redlands
SANTA BARBARA ISLANDS
Avalon
San Diego
Imperial
Calexico
Mohave R.
Needles
THE NEEDLES
Salton
Great Salt Lake
Logan
Brigham
Ogden
Salt Lake City
UINTAH MTS.
Provo
Utah L.
Nephi
UTAH
Newhouse
Beaver
Mt. Dutton
Mt. Ellen
St. George
Green R.
Grand R.
Mt. Navajo
CARRISO MTS.
Colorado R.
GRAND CANYON
Grand Canyon
MT. SAN FRANCISCO
Flagstaff
Jerome
Holbrook
Prescott
ARIZONA
WHITE MT.
Phoenix
Salt R.
Gila R.
Globe
Clifton
Yuma
Tucson
Nogales
Bisbee
BIG HORN MTS.
SIERRA DEL AJO
Mt. Bishop
Snow Pk.
Steamboat Springs
Longs Pk.
Ft. Collins
Greeley
Sterling
Boulder
Denver
Glenwood Springs
Leadville
Grand Junction
COLORADO
Pikes Pk.
Colorado Springs
Victor
Cripple Creek
Salida
Ouray
Mt. Pedle
SAN JUAN MTS.
Pueblo
Rockyford
La Junta
Arkansas R.
Durango
Trinidad
Raton
Gallup
Santa Fe
Las Vegas
Albuquerque
NEW MEXICO
Rio Grande
Socorro
Texico
Roswell
Silver City
Deming
Las Cruces
Carlsbad
Pecos R.
Garden City
Dalhart
Canadian R.
Amarillo
LLANO ESTACADO
Lubbock
Red R.
Snyder
Sweetwater
Abilene
San Angelo
TEXAS
El Paso
Juarez
Pecos
Ft. Stockton
Sanderson
Presidio
Presidio del Norte
Del Rio
Porfirio Diaz
Eagle Pass
Tia Juana
Ensenada
LOWER CALIFORNIA
GULF OF CALIFORNIA
PACIFIC OCEAN
MEXICO
Magdalena
Nacozari
Corralitos
Carrizal
Hermosillo
Tonichi
Calamahi
Guaymas
Minaca
Chihuahua
Sierra Mojada
Jimenez
Parral
Lampazas
Monclova
Fuerte
Escalon
S. Blas
Topolobampo
Cuanacevi
Torreon
Monterey
Saltillo
Magdalena B.
La Paz
Durango
Guzman
Mazatlan
Mesquite

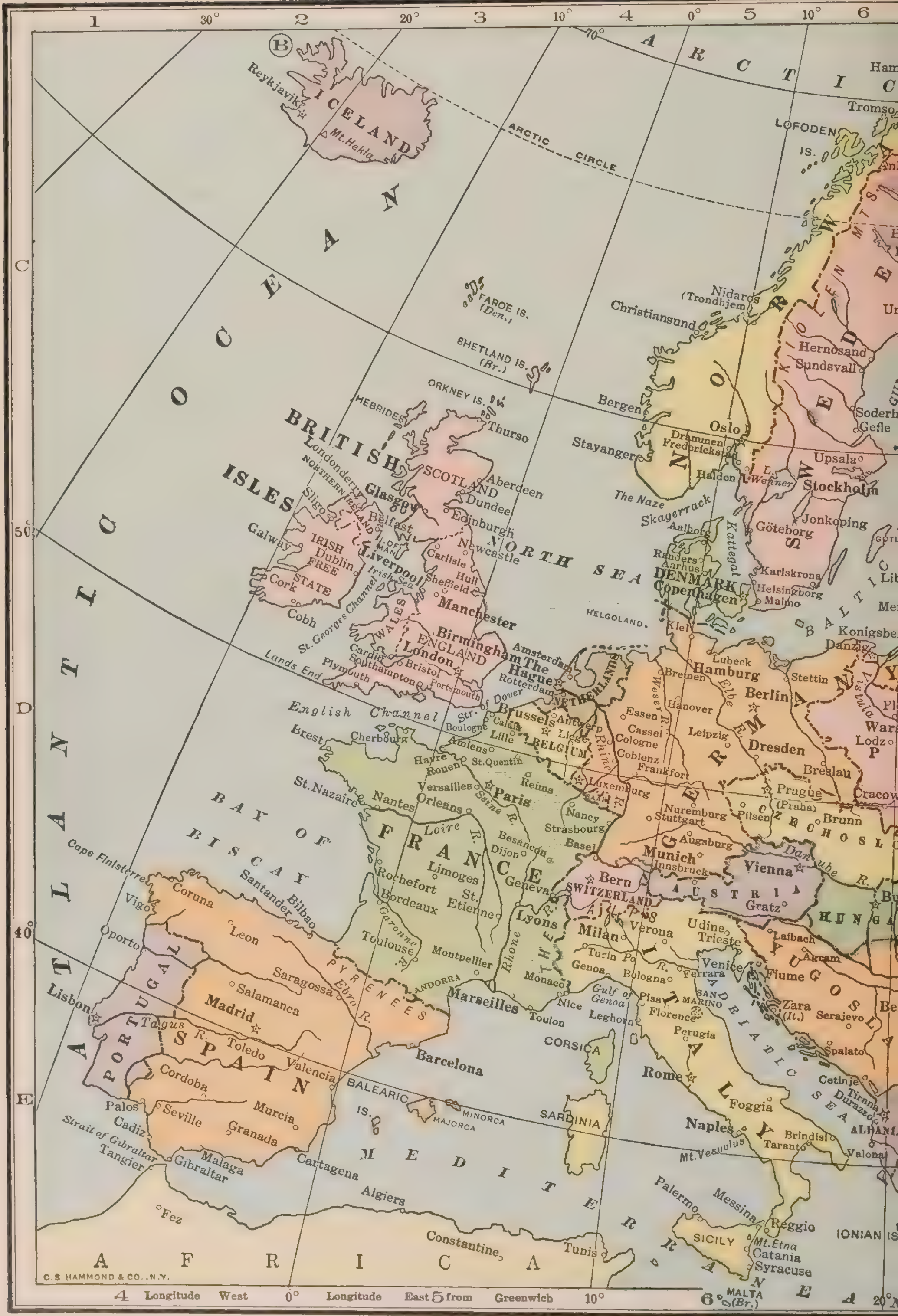

C A N A D A
O N T A R I O
Q U E B E C
NEW BRUNSWICK
James Bay
Lake Winnipeg
Lake Nipigon
LAKE SUPERIOR
LAKE MICHIGAN
LAKE HURON
LAKE ONTARIO
LAKE ERIE
Georgian Bay
Montreal
Quebec
Ottawa
Toronto
St. Lawrence
MAINE
NEW HAMPSHIRE
VERMONT
MASS.
CONN.
NEW YORK
NEW JERSEY
PENNSYLVANIA
OHIO
MICHIGAN
INDIANA
ILLINOIS
WISCONSIN
MINNESOTA
IOWA
MISSOURI
KENTUCKY
WEST VIRGINIA
VIRGINIA
MARYLAND
DEL.
WASHINGTON
NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH CAROLINA
TENNESSEE
GEORGIA
ALABAMA
MISSISSIPPI
ARKANSAS
LOUISIANA
FLORIDA
Boston
New York
Philadelphia
Baltimore
Pittsburgh
Cleveland
Detroit
Chicago
Milwaukee
Minneapolis
St. Paul
St. Louis
Kansas City
Cincinnati
Louisville
Indianapolis
Nashville
Memphis
Atlanta
Richmond
Charleston
Savannah
New Orleans
Galveston
Jacksonville
Key West
Havana
A T L A N T I C   O C E A N
G U L F   O F   M E X I C O
BAHAMA ISLANDS
C U B A
C. Hatteras
C. Canaveral
Mouths of the Mississippi
West 95° from H Greenwich 90° J 85° K 80° L 75°
95° H 90° J 85° K 80° L 75° M 70° N 65°
2 3 4 5 6 7
30° 35° 40° 45° 25°
11

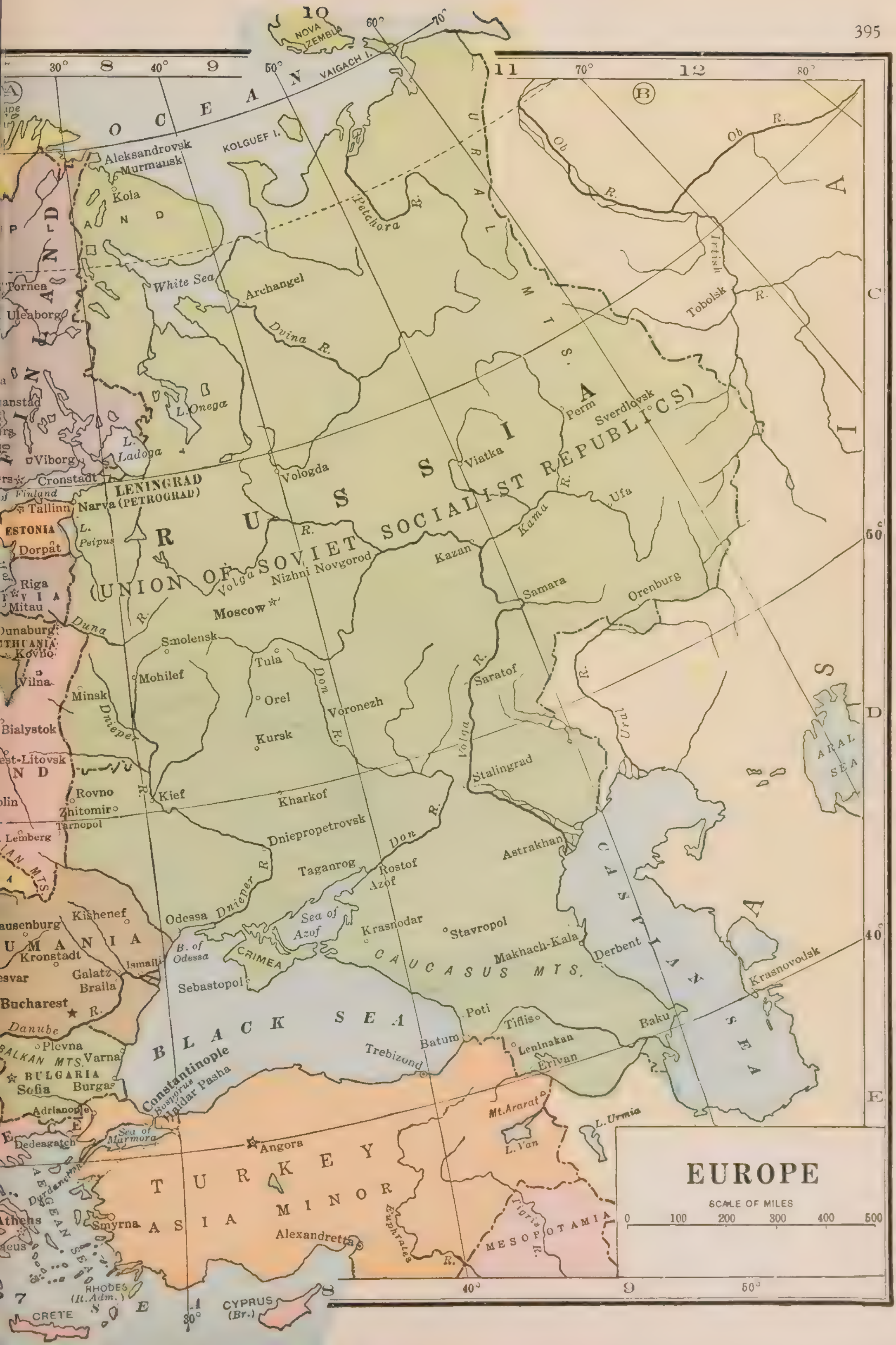
Hammond's 8 x 11 Map of the United States
Copyright by C.S.Hammond & Co.,N.Y.


SOUTH AMERICA
SCALE OF MILES
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800
Longitude West from Greenwich
EQUATOR
CARIBBEAN SEA
PACIFIC
LESSER ANTILLES
MARTINIQUE (Fr.)
SANTA LUCIA (Br.)
BARBADOS (Br.)
ST. VINCENT (Br.)
GRENADA (Br.)
TOBAGO (Br.)
TRINIDAD (Br.)
PORT OF SPAIN
Orinoco Delta
VENEZUELA
CARACAS
La Guaira
Valencia
Maracaibo
Barquisimeto
Ciudad Bolivar
COLOMBIA
BOGOTA
Barranquilla
Cartagena
Medellin
Goajira Pen.
REPUBLIC OF PANAMA
Panama
Gulf of Darien
Mosquito Gulf
NICARAGUA
COSTA RICA
BRITISH GUIANA
GEORGETOWN
DUTCH GUIANA
PARAMARIBO
FRENCH GUIANA
CAYENNE
Mt. Roraima
Sierra Parima
ECUADOR
QUITO
Guayaquil
Cuenca
Gulf of Guayaquil
PERU
LIMA
Callao
Cuzco
Arequipa
L. Titicaca
La Paz
Cochabamba
Sorata
Mt. Illimani
BRAZIL
Manaos
Para (Belem)
Mouths of the Amazon or Tocantins R.
MARAJO I.
Maranhao (S. Luiz)
Ceara (Fortaleza)
Parahiba
Pernambuco (Recife)
Olinda
Bahia (S. Salvador de Bahia)
FERNANDO NORONHA (Br.)
C. S. Roque
Madeira R.
Roosevelt R.
Rio Negro
Purus R.
Jurua R.
Tapajos R.
Xingu R.
Tocantins R.
Araguaya R.
S. Francisco R.
Plateau of Matto Grosso
Cuyaba
Matto Grosso (Villa Bella)
Falls of the Madeira
Ucayali R.
Maranon R.
Putumayo R.
Yapura R.
GALAPAGOS IS.

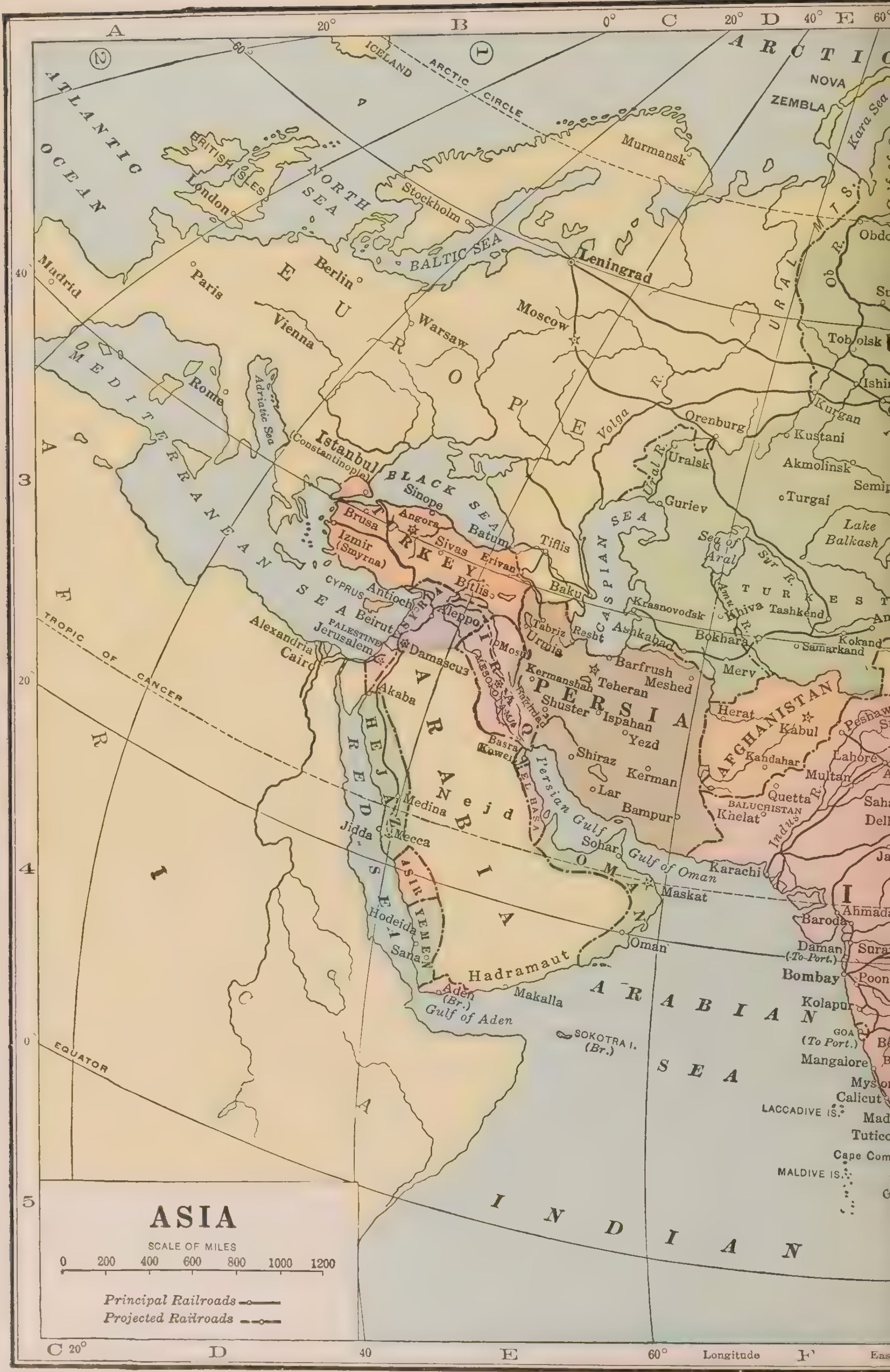

TROPIC OF CAPRICORN
TRINIDAD I. (To Brazil)
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
RIO DE JANEIRO
Campos
C.S. Thome
C. Frio
Petropolis
Barbacena
S. Paulo
Campinas
Santos
Iguape
Cananea
Paranagua
S.CATHARINA I.
Desterro
Itajahy
Blumenau
Laguna
Porto Alegre
S. Leopoldo
Rio Grande do Sul
L. dos Patos
Pelotas
L. Mirim
Jaguarao
Chuy
Maldonado
MONTEVIDEO
URUGUAY
Minas
Colonia
Salto
Paysandu
Fray Bentos
Gualeguaychu
Plata River
La Plata
C.S. Antonio
C. Corrientes
Mar del Plata
Necochea
Tandil
Azul
BUENOS AIRES
Rosario
Parana
Santa Fe
Corrientes
Encarnacion
Posadas
Cruz Alta
Uruguayana
Itaquy
Santa Anna
Rio Pardo
PARAGUAY
ASUNCION
Villa Rica
Villa Pilar
Concepcion
S. Pedro
Villa Hayes
Apa R.
Pilcomayo R.
Bermejo R.
Salado R.
Parana R.
Uruguay R.
Iguacu R.
Paranapanema R.
Resistencia
Tucuman
Santiago del Estero
Catamarca
Rioja
Cordoba
Villa Maria
Rio Cuarto
S. Luis
Mercedes
S. Nicolas
Mendoza
Mt. Aconcagua
S. Rafael
Salta
Jujuy
Oran
Tarija
Tupiza
Despoblado Plateau
Licancaur
Antofagasta
Atacama Desert
Tocopilla
Cobija
Mejillones
Taltal
Chanaral
Caldera
Copiapo
Carrizal Bajo
Huasco
Vallenar
Serena
Coquimbo
Ovalle
Illapel
Quillota
Valparaiso
SANTIAGO
Rancagua
Talca
Linares
Cauquenes
Constitucion
Chillan
Concepcion
Talcahuano
Arauco
MOCHA I.
Temuco
Puerto de Corral
Valdivia
Osorno
El Tronador
Puerto Montt
Ancud
CHILOE I.
G. of Corcovado
GUAITECAS IS.
CHONOS ARCH.
Taytao Pen.
Gulf of Peñas
S. Valentin
CAMPANA I.
WELLINGTON I.
MADRE DE DIOS I.
HANOVER I.
QUEEN ADELAIDE ARCH.
Strait of Magellan
DESOLATION I.
SANTA INES I.
CLARENCE I.
Punta Arenas
TIERRA DEL FUEGO
Mt. Darwin
HOSTE I.
NAVARIN I.
WOLLASTON IS.
Cape Horn
DIEGO RAMIREZ IS.
STATEN I.
C. Virgin
Grande Bay
Santa Cruz
L. Viedma
L. Argentino
Chico R.
Puerto Deseado
C. Tres Puntas
Gulf of St. George
C. of Two Bays
Rawson
Puerto Madryn
Valdes Pen.
S. Matias Gulf
Viedma
Carmen de Patagones
Blanca Bay
Bahia Blanca
General Acha
Colorado R.
Negro R.
General Roca
Chubut R.
L. Nahuel Huapi
L. Buenos Ayres
Chos Malal
PATAGONIA
ARGENTINA
CHILE
FALKLAND IS. (Br.)
WEST I.
EAST I.
Stanley
Falkland Sound
SHAG ROCKS
SOUTH GEORGIA (Br.)
Possession Bay
CLERKE ROCKS
ST. FELIX (To Chile)
ST. AMBROSE (To Chile)
MAS A FUERA I. (To Chile)
MAS A TIERRA I. (JUAN FERNANDEZ) (To Chile)
UPSALLATA PASS
EQUATOR
WENMAN I.
ABINGDON I.
BINDLOE I.
GENOVESA
JAMES I.
CHATHAM I.
NARBOROUGH I.
ALBEMARLE I.
INDEFATIGABLE I.
CHARLES I.
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H

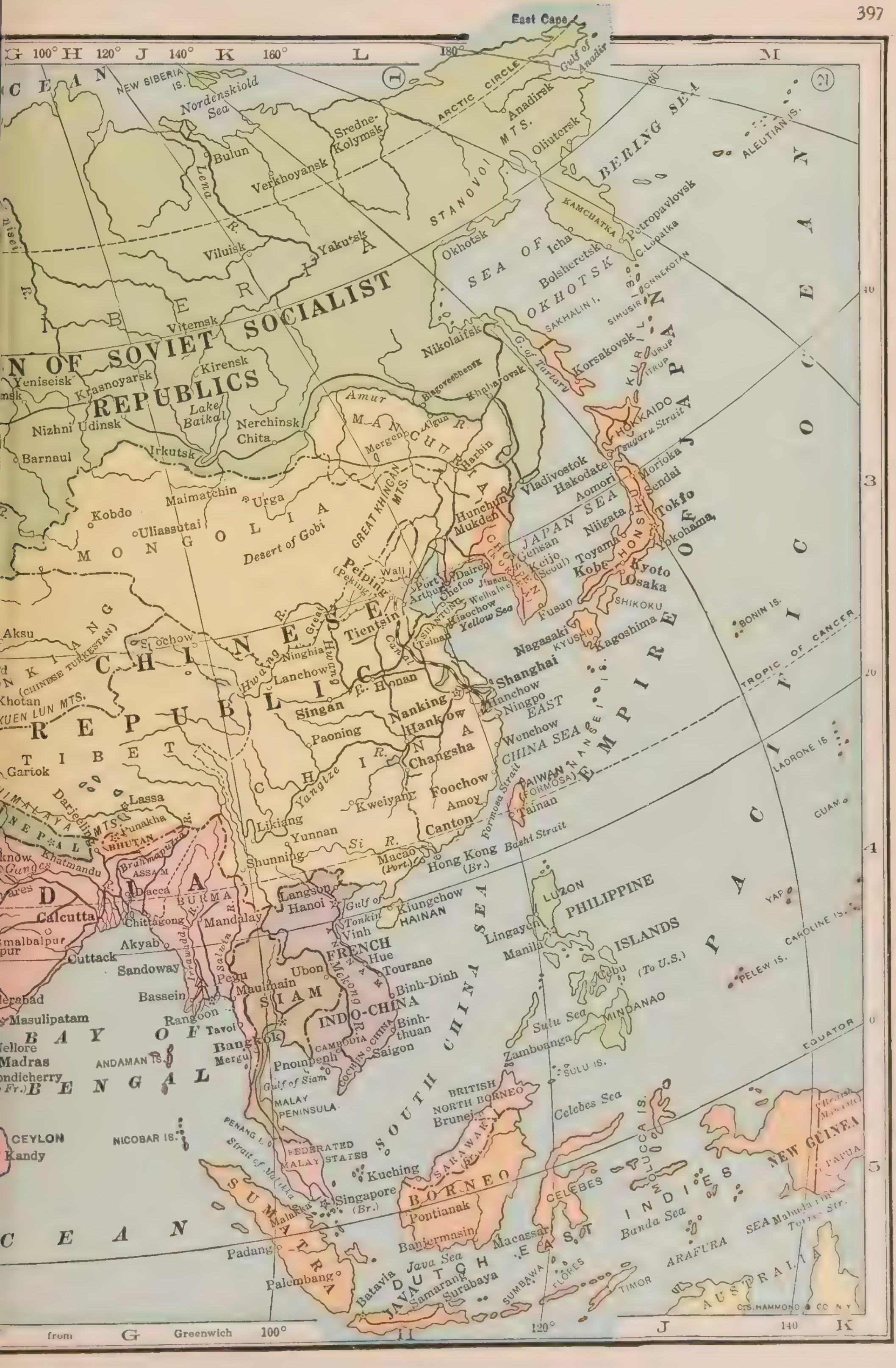
Hammond's 8 x 11 Map of South America.
C.S. Hammond & Co., New York.

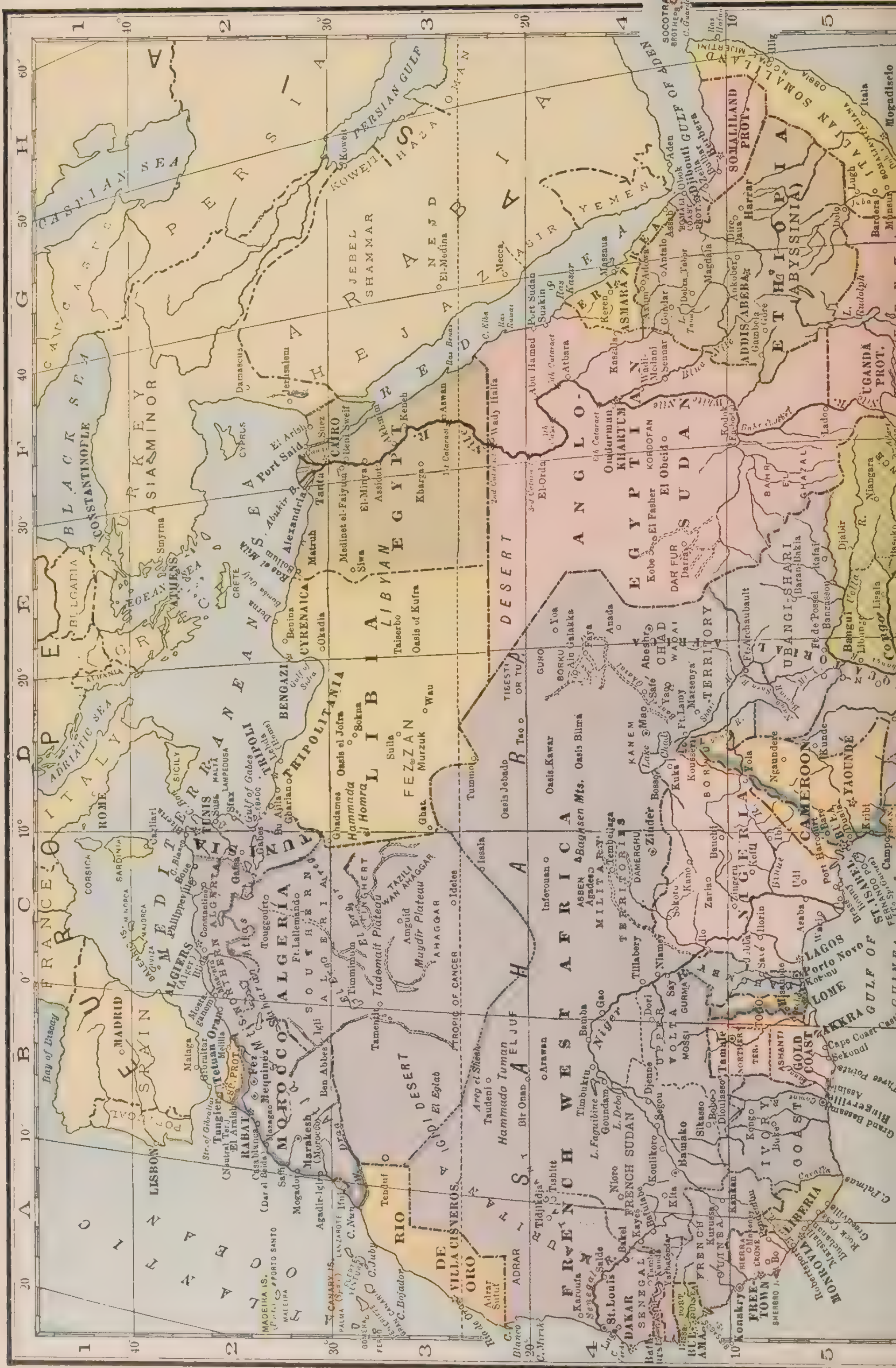

1
30°
2
20°
3
10°
4
0°
5
10°
6
B
70°
ARCTIC
Reykjavik
ICELAND
Mt.Hekla
ARCTIC CIRCLE
Tromso
LOFODEN IS.
Ham
ATLANTIC OCEAN
FAROE IS. (Den.)
SHETLAND IS. (Br.)
ORKNEY IS.
HEBRIDES
Thurso
Christiansund
Nidaros (Trondhjem)
Hernosand
Sundsvall
Soderh
Gefle
Bergen
Oslo
Stavanger
Drammen
Fredrickstad
Halden
L. Wener
Upsala
Stockholm
NORWAY
SWEDEN
KIOLEN MTS.
C
50°
40°
D
E
BRITISH ISLES
Londonderry
NORTHERN IRELAND
Glasgow
SCOTLAND
Aberdeen
Dundee
Edinburgh
Sligo
Belfast
I. OF MAN
Galway
IRISH FREE STATE
Dublin
Liverpool
Irish Sea
Carlisle
Newcastle
Hull
Sheffield
Manchester
Cork
Cobh
St. Georges Channel
WALES
Birmingham
ENGLAND
London
Cardiff
Bristol
Southampton
Plymouth
Portsmouth
Lands End
NORTH SEA
The Naze
Skagerrack
Aalborg
Kattegat
Randers
Aarhus
DENMARK
Copenhagen
Göteborg
Jonkoping
Karlskrona
Helsingborg
Malmo
BALTIC
HELGOLAND
Kiel
Lubeck
Hamburg
Bremen
Berlin
Stettin
Konigsbe
Danzig
Amsterdam
The Hague
Rotterdam
NETHERLANDS
Str. of Dover
Boulogne
Calais
Lille
Brussels
Antwerp
Liege
BELGIUM
Essen
Hanover
Weser R.
Elbe R.
Cassel
Cologne
Coblenz
Leipzig
Dresden
Frankfort
Rhine R.
GERMANY
Breslau
Warsaw
Lodz
Cracow
English Channel
Brest
Cherbourg
Havre
Rouen
Amiens
St.Quentin
Reims
Luxemburg
Versailles
Paris
Seine R.
Nancy
St.Nazaire
Nantes
Orleans
Loire R.
Strasbourg
Besancon
Dijon
Basel
FRANCE
Nuremburg
Stuttgart
Augsburg
Munich
Innsbruck
Prague (Praha)
Pilsen
Brunn
CZECHOSLOVAKIA
Vienna
Danube R.
AUSTRIA
Gratz
HUNGARY
BAY OF BISCAY
Cape Finisterre
Santander
Bilbao
Rochefort
Bordeaux
Limoges
St. Etienne
Geneva
Lyons
Bern
SWITZERLAND
ALPS
Verona
Milan
Udine
Trieste
Laibach
Agram
Fiume
YUGOSLAVIA
Coruna
Vigo
Leon
Oporto
Garonne R.
Toulouse
Montpellier
Rhone R.
Turin
Po R.
Genoa
Bologna
Ferrara
Venice
Monaco
Gulf of Genoa
SAN MARINO
Zara (It.)
Serajevo
Saragossa
Salamanca
PYRENEES
ANDORRA
Ebro R.
Marseilles
Nice
Toulon
Pisa
Leghorn
Florence
ADRIATIC SEA
Perugia
Spalato
PORTUGAL
Lisbon
Madrid
Tagus R.
Toledo
SPAIN
Valencia
Barcelona
CORSICA
Rome
ITALY
Cetinje
Tirana
Durazzo
ALBANIA
Cordoba
BALEARIC IS.
MINORCA
MAJORCA
SARDINIA
Foggia
Palos
Cadiz
Seville
Murcia
Granada
Naples
Mt.Vesuvius
Brindisi
Taranto
Valona
Strait of Gibraltar
Tangier
Gibraltar
Malaga
Cartagena
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Algiers
Fez
Constantine
Tunis
Palermo
Messina
SICILY
Reggio
Mt.Etna
Catania
Syracuse
IONIAN IS
AFRICA
MALTA (Br.)
C.S HAMMOND & CO., N.Y.
4 Longitude West 0° Longitude East 5 from Greenwich 10° 6 20°

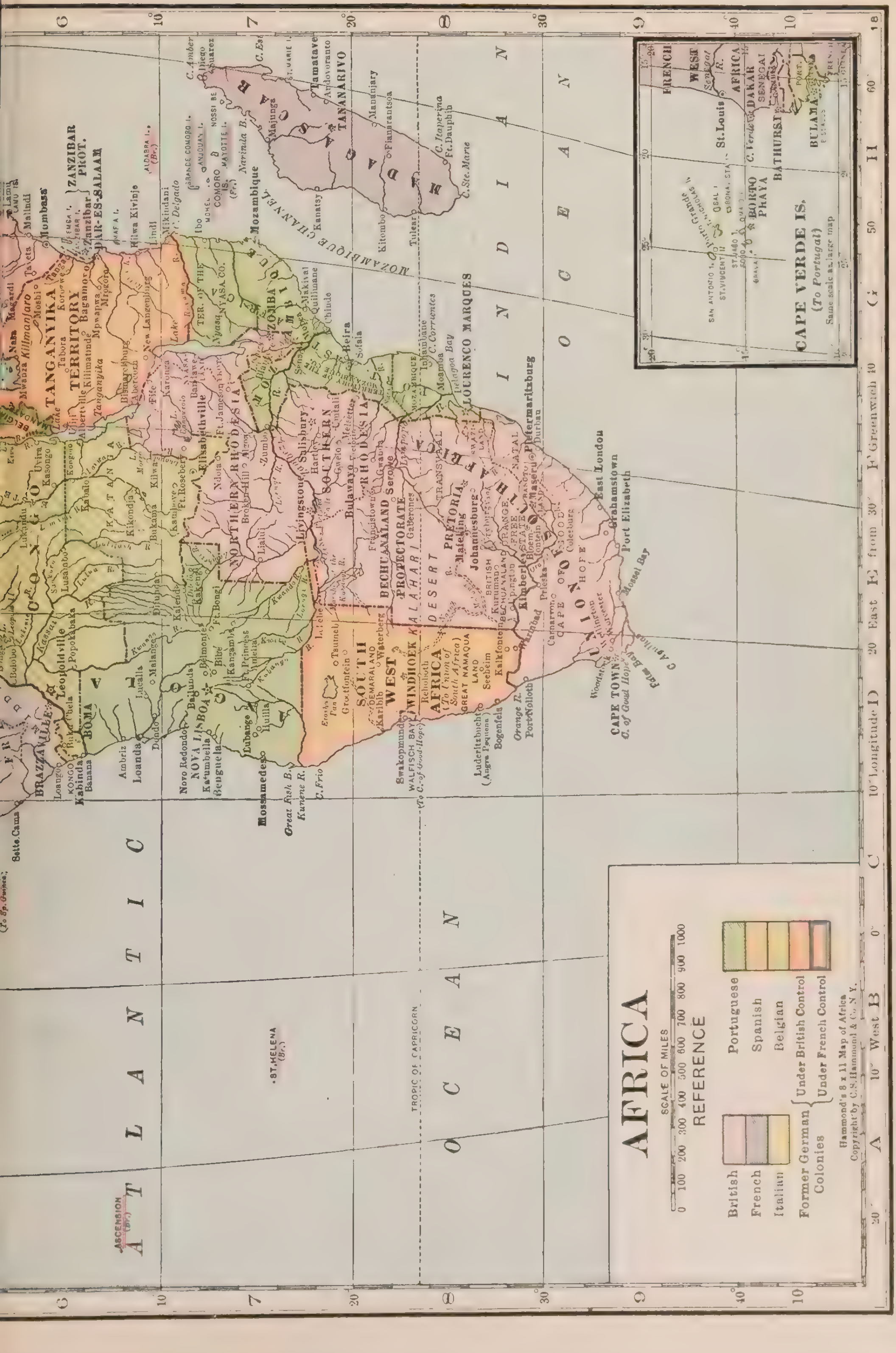


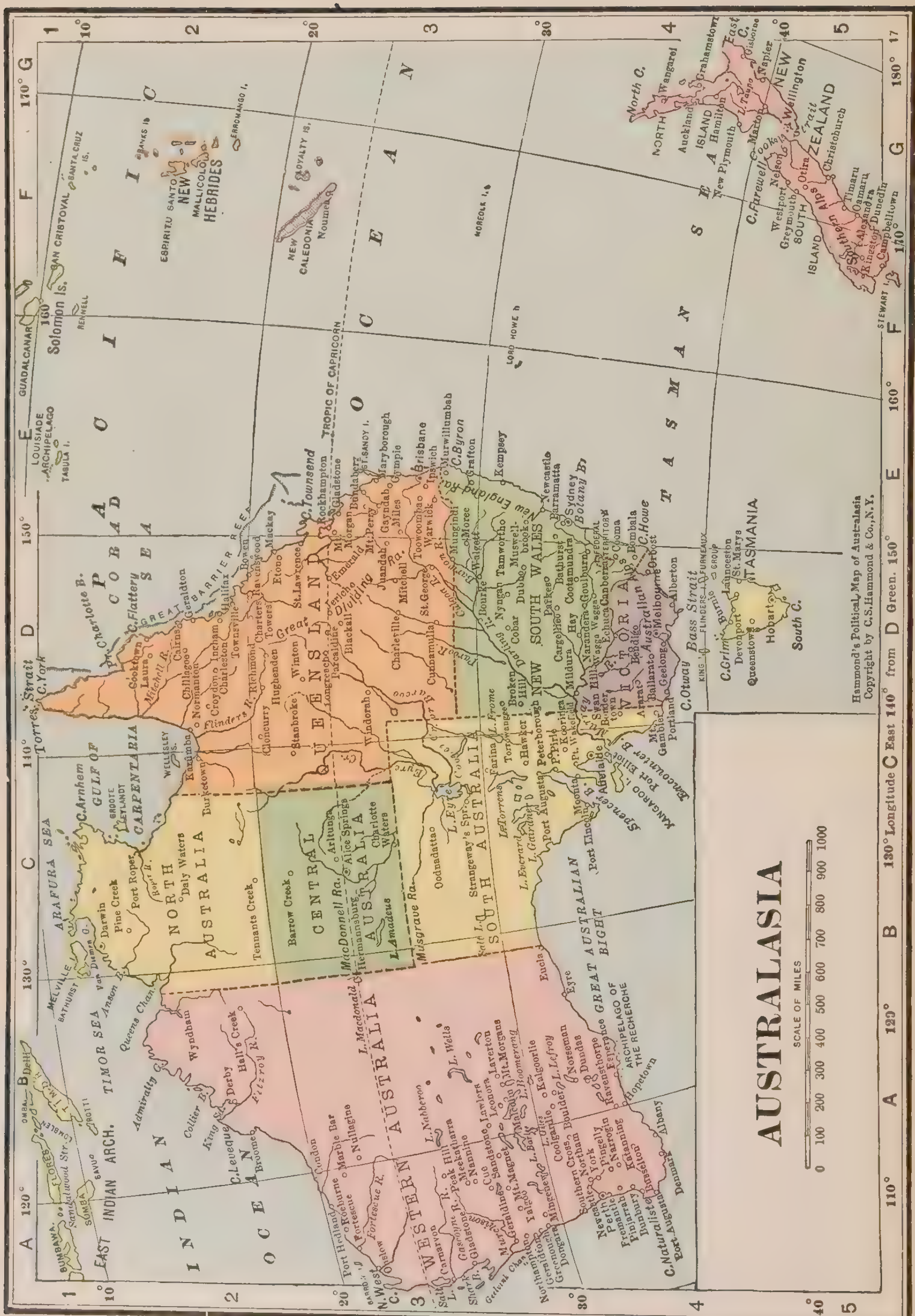
EUROPE
SCALE OF MILES
0
100
200
300
400
500
10
11
12
8
9
7
30°
40°
50°
60°
70°
80°
A
B
C
D
E
NOVA ZEMBLA
VAIGACH I.
O C E A N
KOLGUEF I.
Aleksandrovsk
Murmansk
Kola
L A N D
White Sea
Archangel
Petchora R.
Dvina R.
U R A L M T S.
Ob R.
Irtish R.
Tobolsk
Tornea
Uleaborg
L. Onega
L. Ladoga
Viborg
Cronstadt
Finland
LENINGRAD (PETROGRAD)
Narva
Tallinn
ESTONIA
L. Peipus
Dorpat
Riga
Mitau
Duna R.
Dunaburg
LITHUANIA
Kovno
Vilna
Minsk
Bialystok
Brest-Litovsk
Rovno
Zhitomir
Tarnopol
Lemberg
Vologda
Viatka
Perm
Sverdlovsk
Kama R.
Ufa
R U S S I A
(UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS)
Volga R.
Nizhni Novgorod
Kazan
Samara
Orenburg
Moscow
Smolensk
Mohilef
Tula
Orel
Kursk
Voronezh
Don R.
Dnieper R.
Saratof
Ural R.
Stalingrad
Kief
Kharkof
Dniepropetrovsk
Taganrog
Rostof
Azof
Astrakhan
ARAL SEA
A S I A
Odessa
Kishenef
Klausenburg
R U M A N I A
Kronstadt
Ismail
Galatz
Braila
B. of Odessa
CRIMEA
Sea of Azof
Krasnodar
Stavropol
Makhach-Kala
Derbent
CASPIAN SEA
Krasnovodsk
C A U C A S U S M T S.
Sebastopol
Bucharest
Danube R.
Plevna
BALKAN MTS.
Varna
BULGARIA
Sofia
Burgas
BLACK SEA
Poti
Tiflis
Leninakan
Erivan
Baku
Batum
Trebizond
Constantinople
Bosporus
Haidar Pasha
Adrianople
Dedeagatch
Sea of Marmora
Dardanelles
AEGEAN SEA
Mt. Ararat
L. Van
L. Urmia
Angora
T U R K E Y
A S I A M I N O R
Euphrates R.
Tigris R.
MESOPOTAMIA
Smyrna
Athens
Alexandretta
RHODES (It. Adm.)
CRETE
CYPRUS (Br.)


A
20°
B
0°
C
20°
D
40°
E
②
①
ATLANTIC OCEAN
ICELAND
ARCTIC CIRCLE
ARCTIC
NOVA ZEMBLA
Kara Sea
BRITISH ISLES
London
NORTH SEA
Stockholm
Murmansk
BALTIC SEA
Leningrad
Madrid
Paris
Berlin
EUROPE
Moscow
Warsaw
Vienna
URAL MTS.
Ob R.
Obdo
Tobolsk
Ishi
Kurgan
Kustani
Akmolinsk
Semip
Turgai
Lake Balkash
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Rome
Adriatic Sea
Volga R.
Orenburg
Uralsk
Ural R.
Guriev
Istanbul
(Constantinople)
BLACK SEA
Sinope
Batum
Tiflis
CASPIAN SEA
Sea of Aral
Syr R.
TURKESTAN
Tashkend
Brusa
Angora
Sivas
Erivan
Baku
Krasnovodsk
Khiva
Amu R.
Izmir
(Smyrna)
TURKEY
Bitlis
Ashkabad
Bokhara
Samarkand
Kokand
CYPRUS
Antioch
Aleppo
SYRIA
Tabriz
Urmia
Resht
Barfrush
Meshed
Merv
AFRICA
Alexandria
Cairo
Beirut
PALESTINE
Jerusalem
Damascus
Mosul
IRAQ
MESOPOTAMIA
Kermanshah
Teheran
PERSIA
Shuster
Ispahan
Yezd
Baghdad
Herat
AFGHANISTAN
Kabul
Peshaw
TROPIC OF CANCER
Akaba
ARABIA
Basra
Koweit
Shiraz
Kerman
Kandahar
Lahore
Multan
HEJAZ
RED SEA
Lar
Persian Gulf
EL HASA
Bampur
BALUCHISTAN
Quetta
Khelat
Indus R.
Saha
Dell
Medina
Nejd
Jidda
Mecca
Sohar
Gulf of Oman
Karachi
Ja
ASIR
OMAN
Maskat
I
Ahmada
Baroda
Hodeida
YEMEN
Sana
Oman
Daman
(To Port.)
Sura
Bombay
Poon
Hadramaut
Aden
(Br.)
Makalla
Gulf of Aden
ARABIAN SEA
Kolapur
SOKOTRA I.
(Br.)
GOA
(To Port.)
Mangalore
Mys
Calicut
LACCADIVE IS.
Mad
Tutic
Cape Com
MALDIVE IS.
EQUATOR
INDIAN
40°
3
20°
4
0°
5
ASIA
SCALE OF MILES
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
Principal Railroads
Projected Railroads
C 20°
D
40
E
60°
Longitude
F
Eas


East Cape
G 100° H 120° J 140° K 160° L 180° M
①
②
NEW SIBERIA IS.
Nordenskiold Sea
ARCTIC CIRCLE
Gulf of Anadir
Anadirsk
MTS.
Oliutcrsk
BERING SEA
ALEUTIAN IS.
Sredne-Kolymsk
Bulun
Lena R.
Verkhoyansk
STANOVOI
KAMCHATKA
Petropavlovsk
C. Lopatka
Okhotsk
Icha
Bolsheretsk
SEA OF OKHOTSK
Viluisk
Yakutsk
SIBERIA
SAKHALIN I.
SIMUSIR
ONNEKOTAN
KURIL
URUP
ITRUP
Vitemsk
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS
Nikolaifsk
G. of Tartary
Korsakovsk
Yeniseisk
Krasnoyarsk
Kirensk
Lake Baikal
Blagoveshchensk
Khabarovsk
Amur
HOKKAIDO
Tsugaru Strait
Nizhni Udinsk
Nerchinsk
Chita
MANCHURIA
Aigun R.
Mergen
Harbin
Barnaul
Irkutsk
Vladivostok
Hakodate
Aomori
Morioka
Sendai
Maimatchin
Urga
GREAT KHINGAN MTS.
Hunchun
Mukden
Kobdo
Uliassutai
MONGOLIA
Desert of Gobi
JAPAN SEA
Niigata
Tokyo
Yokohama
HONSHU
CHOSEN
Gensan
Keijo (Seoul)
Toyama
Kobe
Kyoto
Osaka
Peiping (Peking)
Wall
Port Arthur
Dairen
Chefoo
Jinsen
Weihaiwei
Kiaochow
Yellow Sea
Fusan
SHIKOKU
BONIN IS.
Aksu
SINKIANG (CHINESE TURKESTAN)
Suchow
Ninghia
Great
Hwang
Tientsin
SHANTUNG
Tsinan
Nagasaki
KYUSHU
Kagoshima
EMPIRE OF JAPAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
Khotan
KUEN LUN MTS.
CHINESE REPUBLIC
Hwang
Lanchow
Canal
Honan
Shanghai
Hanchow
Ningpo
NANSEI IS.
TROPIC OF CANCER
Singan
Nanking
Hankow
EAST CHINA SEA
Wenchow
TIBET
Garlok
Paoning
CHINA
Yangtze R.
Changsha
Formosa Strait
TAIWAN (FORMOSA)
LADRONE IS.
Lassa
Darjeeling
Kweiyang
Foochow
Amoy
Tainan
GUAM
HIMALAYA MTS.
NEPAL
Punakha
BHUTAN
Likiang
Yunnan
Canton
Si R.
Shunning
Macao (Port.)
Hong Kong (Br.)
Bashi Strait
Khatmandu
Ganges
Brahmaputra R.
ASSAM
INDIA
Dacca
BURMA
Langson
Hanoi
Gulf of Tonkin
Kiungchow
HAINAN
LUZON
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (To U.S.)
YAP
Calcutta
Chittagong
Mandalay
Vinh
Lingayen
Manila
CAROLINE IS.
Sambalpur
Akyab
Irrawaddy R.
Salwin R.
FRENCH INDO-CHINA
ANNAM
Hue
Tourane
Cebu
Cuttack
Sandoway
Pegu
Ubon
Mekong R.
Binh-Dinh
PELEW IS.
Bassein
Moulmain
SIAM
Masulipatam
Rangoon
Tavoi
MINDANAO
Sulu Sea
Binh-thuan
Nellore
BAY OF BENGAL
Bangkok
Mergui
CAMBODIA
COCHIN CHINA
Saigon
SOUTH CHINA SEA
Zamboanga
EQUATOR
Madras
ANDAMAN IS.
Pnompenh
Pondicherry (Fr.)
Gulf of Siam
SULU IS.
MALAY PENINSULA
BRITISH NORTH BORNEO
Brunei
Celebes Sea
CEYLON
NICOBAR IS.
Kandy
PENANG I.
Strait of Malakka
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
SARAWAK (Br.)
Kuching
MOLUCCA IS.
NEW GUINEA
(British Mandate)
PAPUA
SUMATRA
Singapore (Br.)
Malakka
BORNEO
Pontianak
CELEBES
DUTCH EAST INDIES
Banda Sea
INDIAN OCEAN
Padang
Banjermasin
Macassar
ARAFURA SEA
Torres Str.
Palembang
Batavia
Java Sea
JAVA
Samarang
Surabaya
SUMBAWA
FLORES
TIMOR
AUSTRALIA
C.S. HAMMOND & CO. N.Y.
from G Greenwich 100° H 120° J 140° K
40
3
20
4
0
5


EUROPE
FRANCE
SPAIN
MADRID
LISBON
ITALY
ROME
CORSICA
SARDINIA
SICILY
GREECE
ATHENS
BULGARIA
TURKEY
CONSTANTINOPLE
ASIA MINOR
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
PERSIA
PERSIAN GULF
ARABIA
HEJAZ
NEJD
YEMEN
JEBEL SHAMMAR
MEDITERRANEAN
ALGIERS
TUNIS
TRIPOLI
MOROCCO
ALGERIA
TUNIS
TRIPOLITANIA
CYRENAICA
LIBIA
FEZZAN
EGYPT
CAIRO
LIBYAN DESERT
SAHARA
RIO DE ORO
FRENCH WEST AFRICA
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN
KHARTUM
ERITREA
ABYSSINIA
ETHIOPIA
ADDIS ABEBA
SOMALILAND PROT.
ITALIAN SOMALILAND
GULF OF ADEN
UGANDA PROT.
CHAD TERRITORY
UBANGI-SHARI
CAMEROON
NIGERIA
LAGOS
GOLD COAST
IVORY COAST
LIBERIA
MONROVIA
SIERRA LEONE
FREETOWN
FRENCH GUINEA
SENEGAL
DAKAR
FRENCH SUDAN
TOGO
GULF OF GUINEA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
TROPIC OF CANCER
CANARY IS.
MADEIRA IS.


AFRICA
SCALE OF MILES
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800 900 1000
REFERENCE
British
French
Italian
Former German Colonies
Portuguese
Spanish
Belgian
Under British Control
Under French Control
Hammond's 8 x 11 Map of Africa
Copyright by C.S. Hammond & Co. N.Y.
CAPE VERDE IS.
(To Portugal)
Same scale as large map
FRENCH WEST AFRICA
St. Louis
DAKAR
SENEGAL
BATHURST
BULAMA
PORTO PRAYA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
ST. HELENA (Br.)
ASCENSION (Br.)
TROPIC OF CAPRICORN
MOZAMBIQUE CHANNEL
MADAGASCAR
TANANARIVO
Tamatave
Majunga
Diego Suarez
C. Amber
Tulear
Fianarantsoa
C. Ste. Marie
COMORO IS. (Fr.)
MAYOTTE I.
ZANZIBAR PROT.
Zanzibar
DAR-ES-SALAAM
Mombasa
Malindi
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY
Tabora
Ujiji
Kilimanjaro
Lake Tanganyika
Lindi
Kilwa Kivinje
CONGO
KATANGA
Leopoldville
BRAZZAVILLE
BOMA
Kabinda
Banana
Elisabethville
ANGOLA
Loanda
Benguela
NOVA LISBOA
Mossamedes
Lubango
Ambriz
NORTHERN RHODESIA
Broken Hill
Livingstone
SOUTHERN RHODESIA
Salisbury
Bulawayo
NYASALAND
ZOMBA
MOZAMBIQUE
Beira
Quelimane
LOURENCO MARQUES
Delagoa Bay
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE
Serowe
KALAHARI DESERT
SOUTH WEST AFRICA
WINDHOEK
Swakopmund
WALFISCH BAY (To C. of Good Hope)
Luderitzbucht
Orange R.
Port Nolloth
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA
TRANSVAAL
PRETORIA
Johannesburg
Mafeking
ORANGE FREE STATE
Bloemfontein
BASUTOLAND
Maseru
NATAL
Pietermaritzburg
Durban
Kimberley
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE
CAPE TOWN
C. of Good Hope
Port Elizabeth
East London
Grahamstown
Mossel Bay
C. Agulhas
Longitude East from Greenwich


AUSTRALASIA
SCALE OF MILES
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800 900 1000
Hammond's Political Map of Australasia
Copyright by C.S.Hammond & Co.,N.Y.
110° 120° 130° Longitude C East 140° from D Greenwich 150° 160° 170° 180°
WESTERN AUSTRALIA
NORTH AUSTRALIA
CENTRAL AUSTRALIA
SOUTH AUSTRALIA
QUEENSLAND
NEW SOUTH WALES
VICTORIA
TASMANIA
NEW ZEALAND
NORTH ISLAND
SOUTH ISLAND
NEW CALEDONIA
NEW HEBRIDES
Solomon Is.
INDIAN OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
TASMAN SEA
CORAL SEA
ARAFURA SEA
TIMOR SEA
GULF OF CARPENTARIA
GREAT AUSTRALIAN BIGHT
Bass Strait
Torres Strait
Cook Str.
TROPIC OF CAPRICORN
GREAT BARRIER REEF
EAST INDIAN ARCH.
Perth
Adelaide
Melbourne
Sydney
Brisbane
Hobart
Darwin
Wellington
Auckland
Christchurch
Dunedin
Noumea

BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE WORLD—GENERAL

Allen, N. B. *How and Where We Live; An Open Door to Geography.* Boston, Ginn, 1924.

Andrews, Jane. *Seven Little Sisters Who Lived on the Round Ball that Floats in the Air.* Boston, Ginn, 1905.

Barrows, H. H. and **Parker, E. P.** *Geography: Journeys in Distant Lands.* New York, Silver, 1924.

Branom, F. K. and **Ganey, H. M.** *Social Geography Series,* 4 vols.
Book I—*Home Land and Other Lands,* 1928;
Book II—*Western Hemisphere,* 1928;
Book III—*Eastern Hemisphere,* 1928;
Book IV—*Our World,* 1929.
New York, Sadlier, W. H.

Colum, Padraic. *Voyagers.* New York, Macmillan, 1925.

Fairgrieve, J. and **Young, E.** *Homes Far Away.* New York, Appleton, 1927.

Franck, H. A. *Working My Way Around the World.* New York, Century, 1918.

Headley, E. A. *How Other People Travel.* Chicago, Rand, 1926.

Mitton, G. E. *Round the Wonderful World.* New York, Putnam, 1914.

Moncrieff, A. R. H. *The World.* New York, Macmillan, 1915.

Packard, L. O. and **Sinnott, C. P.** *Nations as Neighbors.* New York, Macmillan, 1925.

Perdue, H. A. *How Other Children Live.* Chicago, Rand, 1927.

Power, E. E. and **R. D.** *Cities and Their Stories.* Boston, Houghton, 1927.

Shaw, E. R. *Big People and Little People of Other Lands.* New York, American Book, 1900.

Shaw, E. R. *Discoverers and Explorers.* New York, American Book, 1900.

Smith, J. Russell. *Human Geography.* Philadelphia, Winston, 1921.

Smith, Laura R. *Children of Many Lands.* Chicago, Flanagan, 1924.

Starr, F. *Strange Peoples.* Boston, Heath, 1901.

Synge, M. B. *Book of Discovery.* New York, Putnam, 1925.

Yonge, C. M. *Little Lucy's Wonderful Globe.* New York, Harper, 1927.

EUROPE—GENERAL

Allen, N. B. *Geographical and Industrial Studies; The New Europe.* Boston, Ginn, 1920.

Carpenter, F. G. *New Geographical Reader -Europe.* New York, American Book, 1924.

Clark, Vinnie B. *Europe; a Geographical Reader.* New York, Silver, 1925.

Crew, Helen C. *Saturday's Children.* Boston, Little, 1927.

Hewins, Caroline M. *A Traveler's Letters to Boys and Girls.* New York, Macmillan, 1923.

Osborn, Albert B. *Finding the Worthwhile in Europe.* New York, McBride, 1923.

Taylor, Bayard. *Boys of Other Countries.* New York, Putnam, 1880.

Thomas, Lowell J. *European Skyways, the Story of a Tour of Europe by Airplane.* Boston, Houghton, 1927.

FRANCE

(P. 2-10)

Beuret, G. *When I Was a Girl in France.* Boston, Lothrop, 1925.

George, Marian M. *A Little Journey to France and Switzerland.* Chicago, Flanagan, 1926.

Finnemore, J. *France.* New York, Macmillan, 1913.

Hurlimann, M. *Picturesque France.* New York, Brentano's, 1927.

Lucas, E. V. *Wanderings and Diversions.* New York, Putnam, 1926.

Perkins, Lucy F. *The French Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1918.

Portor, Laura S. *Genevieve; A Story of French School Days.* New York, Dutton, 1914.

Slaughter, Gertrude E. *Two Children in Old Paris.* New York, Macmillan, 1918.

GREAT BRITAIN

(P. 11-32)

Bennett, John. *Master Skylark.* New York, Century, 1922.

Dark, Sidney. *Book of England for Young People.* New York, Doran, 1923.

Ewing, Juliana H. *Mary's Meadow.* Boston, Little, 1900.

Ewing, Juliana H. *Six to Sixteen.* Boston, Little, 1908.

Finnemore, John and **Wilmot-Buxton, E. M.** *England* and *Wales.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Green, Emma M. *Laird of Glentyre; A Story of Scotland.* New York, Dutton, 1914.

Hoppe, Emil O. *Picturesque Great Britain.* New York, Brentano's, 1926.

Howitt, M. B. *Children's Year in a Happy Home.* Boston, Lothrop, 1927.

Hughes, Thomas. *Tom Brown's School Days.* New York, Harper, 1911.

Hunter, Geo. McP. *When I Was a Boy in Scotland.* Boston, Lothrop, 1920.

Lippincott, S. J. *Merrie England.* Boston, Ginn, 1908.

Lucas, E. V. *The Slowcoach.* New York, Macmillan, 1910.

McDonald, Etta A. and **Dalrymple, Julia.** *Donald in Scotland.* Boston, Little, 1912.

Macdonald, Greville. *Billy Barnicoat.* New York, Dutton, 1923.

Mansfield, B. M. *Our Little English Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1905.

Marshall, H. E. *Island Story.* New York, Stokes, 1906.

Methly, A. A. *Child's Guide to London.* New York, Brentano's, 1926.

Mitton, G. E. and **Williams, M.** *London* and *Paris.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Morgan, G. M. *Our Little Welsh Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1924.

Newbolt, Henry. *The Book of the Blue Sea.* New York, Longmans, 1914.

Perkins, L. F. *Scotch Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1919.

Quennell, Marjorie and **Quennell, C. H. B.** *History of Everyday Things in England.* New York, Scribner, 1922.

IRELAND

(P. 33-39)

Adams, Katharine. *Wisp, a Girl of Dublin.* New York, Macmillan, 1922.

Colum, Padraic. *Boy in Eirinn.* New York, Dutton, 1913.

Colum, Padraic. *The Road Round Ireland.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

Grierson, E. and **Tynan, K.** *Scotland* and *Ireland.* New York, Macmillan, 1909.

Shaw, Flora L. *Castle Blair.* Boston, Little, 1923.

McDonald, Mrs. E. A. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Kathleen in Ireland.* Boston, Little, 1909.

Perkins, L. F. *Irish Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1913.

Speakman, Harold. *Here's Ireland.* New York, Dodd, 1926.

GERMANY

(P. 40-48)

Boerschman, E. *Picturesque Germany.* New York, Brentano's, 1924.

McBride, R. M. *Towns and People of Modern Germany.* New York, McBride, 1927.

Müller, Margarethe. *Elsbeth, a Story of German Home Life.* New York, Dutton, 1914.

Wade, M. H. *Our Little German Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1904.

ITALY

(P. 49-56)

Ambrosi, M. *When I Was a Girl in Italy.* Boston, Lothrop, 1906.

Blasco Ibanez, V. *In the Land of Art.* New York, Dutton, 1923.

Della Chiesa, C. M. *Three of Salu; Around the Year in Northern Italy.* Yonkers, N. Y., World Book Co., 1923.

Farjeon, E. *Italian Peepshow and Other Tales.* New York, Stokes, 1926.

Finnemore, J. and **Browne, E. A.** *Italy* and *Greece.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

McDonald, E. B. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Rafael in Italy.* Boston, Little, 1909.

Meiklejohn, N. *Cart of Many Colors; A Story of Italy.* New York, Dutton, 1919.

Newman, E. M. *Seeing Italy.* New York, Funk, 1927.

Perkins, L. F. *Italian Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1920.

RUSSIA

(P. 57-70)

Charskaya, L. A. *Little Princess Nina; The Story of a Russian Girl.* New York, Holt, 1924.

De Bogory Mokrievich, V. K. *When I Was a Boy in Russia.* Boston, Lothrop, 1916.

Fox, Ralph. *People of the Steppes.* Boston, Houghton, 1925.

Haskell, Helen E. *Katrinka; the Story of a Russian Child.* New York, Dutton, 1915.

Lustig, Sonia. *Roses of the Wind.* New York, Doubleday, 1926.

McDonald, Etta A. and **Dalrymple, Julia.** *Boris in Russia.* Boston, Little, n. d.

Mamin, D. N. *Verotchka's Tales.* New York, Dutton, 1922.

Newman, E. M. *Seeing Russia.* New York, Funk, 1928.

Stanoyevich, Milivoy S. *Slavonic Nations of Yesterday and Today.* (Russia, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria.) New York, Wilson, 1925.

Winlow, C. V. *Our Little Ukrainian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1925.

SCANDINAVIA (Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Iceland)

(P. 71-77)

Adams, Katharine. *Midsummer.* New York, Macmillan, 1922.

Adams, Katharine. *Midwinter.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Arnadottir, H. *When I Was a Girl in Iceland.* Boston, Lothrop, 1919.

Boyesen, H. H. *Against Heavy Odds and Fearless Trio.* New York, Scribner, 1890.

Brochner, Jessie H. *Danish Life in Town and Country.* New York, Putnam, 1906.

Hertzman, A. *When I Was a Girl in Sweden.* Boston, Lothrop, 1926.

Fitinghoff, L. M. B. *Children of the Moor.* Boston, Houghton, 1927.

French, Allen. *Story of Grettir the Strong.* New York, Dutton, 1908.

French, Allen. *Story of Rolf and the Viking's Bow.* Boston, Little, 1924.

Hall, John O. *When I Was a Boy in Norway.* Boston, Lothrop, 1921.

Lagerlöf, S. *Wonderful Adventure of Nils.* New York, Doubleday, 1907.

Liddle, W. and **Mrs. W. Liddle** and **Thomson, M. P.** *Sweden* and *Finland.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Martineau, H. *Feats on the Fiord.* New York, Dutton, 1924.

McDonald, E. B. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Gerda in Sweden.* Boston, Little, n. d.

Mockler-Ferryman, A. F. and **Thomson, M. P.** *Norway and Denmark.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Zwilgmeyer, Dikken. *Johnny Blossom.* Boston, Pilgrim Press, 1912.

Zwilgmeyer, Dikken. *Inger Johanne's Lively Doings.* Boston, Lothrop, 1926.

Zwilgmeyer, Dikken. *What Happened to Inger Johanne.* Boston, Lothrop, 1919.

BELGIUM AND THE NETHERLANDS

(P. 78-87)

Cammaerts, E. and **Cammaerts, T.** *Boy of Bruges, a Story of Belgian Child Life.* New York, Dutton, 1918.

De Groot, Cornelia. *When I Was a Girl in Holland.* Boston, Lothrop, 1917.

De la Ramee, L. *Dog of Flanders.* Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1915.

Dodge, Mary (Mapes). *Hans Brinker; or, The Silver Skates.* Illustrations by Milo Winter. Chicago, Rand, 1916.

Hall, May E. *Dutch Days.* New York, Moffatt, 1914.

Higinbotham, John U. *Three Weeks in Holland and Belgium.* Chicago, Reilly & Britton, 1908.

Jonckheere, Robert. *When I Was a Boy in Belgium.* Boston, Lothrop, 1915.

Jungman, Beatrix. *Holland.* New York, Macmillan, 1909.

Olcott, F. J. *Wonder Tales from Windmill Lands.* New York, Longmans, 1926.

Perkins, L. F. *Belgian Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1917.

Perkins, L. F. *Dutch Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1911.

SPAIN

(P. 88-91)

Bailey, V. H. *New Trails in Old Spain.* New York, Sears, 1928.

Bates, Katharine L. *In Sunny Spain with Pilarica and Rafael.* New York, Dutton, 1913.

Browne, E. A. *Spain.* New York, Macmillan, 1911.

Irving, Washington. Edited by Mabel Williams. *The Alhambra.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

PORTUGAL

(P. 92-93)

Goodall, Agnes M. *Portugal.* New York, Macmillan, 1909.

Marden, P. S. *Wayfarer in Portugal.* Boston, Houghton, 1927.

FINLAND

(P. 94-96)

Topelius, Z. *Canute Whistlewinks.* New York, Longmans, 1927.

Winlow, C. V. *Our Little Finnish Cousin.* Boston, Page,1918.

LATVIA, LITHUANIA, ESTONIA

(P. 97-102)

Rutter, O. *New Baltic States and Their Future.* Boston, Houghton, 1926.

Winlow, C. V. *Our Little Lithuanian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1926.

POLAND

(P. 103-106)

Boswell, A. *Poland and the Poles.* New York, Dodd, 1919.

Winter, N. O. *The New Poland.* Boston, Page, 1923.

AUSTRIA

(P. 107-109)

Morley, M. W. *Donkey John of Toy Valley.* Chicago, McClurg, 1909.

Redmond-Howard, L. *Austria and the Austrian People.* New York, Sully & Kienteich, 1915.

HUNGARY

(P. 110-112)

Lane, M. A. L. Ed. *Under Sunny Skies.* Boston, Ginn, 1902.

Roulet, M. F. N. *Our Little Hungarian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1909.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

(P. 113-116)

Schott, H. C. *Czechoslovakia.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

Szalatnay, R. D., Tr. *Folk Songs of Bohemia.* New York, 542 E. 79th St., The author, 1926.

Winlow, C. V. *Barbora, Our Little Bohemian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1911.

Winlow, C. V. *Our Little Czechoslovak Cousin.* Boston, Page,1920.

SWITZERLAND

(P. 117-120)

Baud-Bovy, D. *Peasant Art in Switzerland.* London, The Studio, 1924.

Paine, A. B. *The Car That Went Abroad; Motoring Through the Golden Age.* New York, Harper, 1921.

Patteson, Susanne. *When I Was a Girl in Switzerland.* Boston, Lothrop, 1921.

Perkins, L. F. *Swiss Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1922.

Spyri, Frau Johanna. *Heidi.* Illustrations by Jessie Wilcox Smith. Philadelphia, McKay, 1922.

Spyri, Frau Johanna. *Moni, the Goat Boy.* Boston, Ginn, 1906.

Washburn, B. *Among the Alps with Bradford.* New York, Putnam, 1927.

RUMANIA

(P. 121-124)

Clark, Charles Upson. *Greater Roumania.* New York, Dodd, 1922.

Winlow, C. V. *Our Little Roumanian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1917.

YUGOSLAVIA

(P. 125-129)

Baerlein, Henry. *The Birth of Yugoslavia.* 2 Vols. London, Parsons, 1922.

Winlow, C. V. *Our Little Jugoslav Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1926.

ALBANIA

(P. 130-131)

Miller, E. C. *Children of the Mountain Eagle.* New York, Doubleday, 1927.

Upjohn, Anna M. *Friends in Strange Garments.* Boston, Houghton, 1927.

BULGARIA

(P. 132-134)

Gleichen, Lord Edwards. *Bulgaria and Romania.* Boston, Houghton, 1924.

Hornby, L. G. *Balkan Sketches.* Boston, Little, 1927.

GREECE

(P. 135-146)

Dragoumis, Julia D. *Under Greek Skies.* New York, Dutton, 1913.

Snedeker, C. D. *Theras and His Town.* New York, Doubleday, 1924.

ASIA—GENERAL

Allen, N. B. *Geographical and Industrial Studies; Asia.* Boston, Ginn, 1916.

Carpenter, F. G. *New Geographical Reader; Asia.* New York, American Book, 1923.

Huntington, E. *Asia; a Geographical Reader.* Chicago, Rand, 1912.

Stuart, D. M. *Young Folks Book of Other Lands.* Boston, Little, 1927.

TURKEY

(P. 147-154)

Karamanoglou, Ahmed S. *When I Was a Boy in Turkey.* Boston, Lothrop, 1924.

Zia, Mufty-Zade K. *Speaking of the Turks.* New York, Duffield, 1922.

Sheridan, Clare C. F. *A Turkish Kaleidoscope.* New York, Dodd, 1926.

ARMENIA

(P. 155-156)

Alexanian, Manoog der. *When I Was a Boy in Armenia.* Boston, Lothrop, 1926.

Schnapps, C. H. *Archag, the Little Armenian.* New York, Dutton, 1920.

Wade, M. H. *Our Little Armenian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1905.

PERSIA

(P. 157-158)

Elliott, R. M. *Sunny Side of Asia.* New York, Century, 1928.

Mirza, Y. B. *When I Was a Boy in Persia.* Boston, Lothrop, 1920.

Sackville-West, V. M. *Passenger to Teheran.* New York, Doran, 1927.

Shedd, E. C. *Our Little Persian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1909.

SYRIA

(P. 159-160)

Guyer, S. *My Journey Down the Tigris.* New York, Greenberg (successor to Adelphi Co.), 1925.

Stein, L. J. *Syria.* New York, Greenberg, 1926.

IRAQ

(P. 161-162)

Casey, R. J. *Baghdad and Points East.* New York, Sears, 1928.

Coke, R. *Heart of the Middle East.* New York, Frank-Maurice, 1926.

PALESTINE

(P. 163-170)

Baikie, James. *Ancient Palestine.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Fosdick, Harry E. *Pilgrimage to Palestine.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Kaleel, Mousa J. *When I Was a Boy in Palestine.* Boston, Lothrop, 1914.

ARABIA

(P. 171-173)

French, Henry W. *Lance of Kanana.* Boston, Lothrop, 1892.

Lawrence, T. E. *Revolt in the Desert.* New York, Doran, 1927.

Mansfield, B. M. *Our Little Arabian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1907.

Newbolt, H. J. *Book of the Long Trail.* New York, Longmans, 1919.

Thomas, Lowell J. *With Lawrence in Arabia.* New York, Century, 1924.

Zwemer, S. W. and **Amy E.** *Zigzag Journeys in the Camel Country.* New York, Revell, 1911.

AFGHANISTAN

(P. 174-175)

Thomas, Lowell J. *Beyond Khyber Pass.* New York, Century, 1925.

INDIA

(P. 176-186)

Aspinwall, M., retold by. *Jataka Tales Out of Old India.* New York, Putnam, 1927.

Bonsels, Waldemar. *An Indian Journey.* New York, Albert & Charles Boni, 1928.

Cotes, S. J. *Story of Sonny Sahib.* New York, Appleton, 1895.

Kipling, R. *Jungle Book.* New York, Century, 1913.

Kipling, R. *Second Jungle Book.* New York, Doubleday, 1923.

Mukerji, D. G. *Gay-Neck; the Story of a Pigeon.* New York, Dutton, 1927.

Mukerji, D. G. *Hari, the Jungle Lad.* New York, Dutton, 1924.

Satyananda Roy. *When I Was a Boy in India.* Boston, Lothrop, 1924.

Steel, Flora A. *Adventures of Akbar.* New York, Stokes, 1913.

Tagore, Rabindranath. *Crescent Moon.* New York, Macmillan, 1913-15.

Wyman, H. E. *Bemol and Kusum; Children of Bengal.* Yonkers, N. Y., World Book Co., 1926.

SIAM

(P. 187-188)

Carpenter, F. G. *From Bangkok to Bombay.* New York, Doubleday, 1926.

Garsten, Crosbie. *The Dragon and the Lotus.* New York, Stokes, 1927.

Norden, Hermann. *From Golden Gate to Golden Sun.* Boston, Small, 1923.

Wade, Mary H. *Our Little Siamese Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1903.

CHINA

(P. 189-204)

Franck, H. A. *China; a Geographical Reader.* Dansville, N. Y., Owen, 1927.

Headland, I. T. *Chinese Boy and Girl.* New York, Revell, 1901.

Johnston, L. E. and **Finnemore, J.** *China and Japan.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Lee, Yan Phou. *When I Was a Boy in China.* Boston, Lothrop, 1887.

Price, Olivia. *The Middle Country.* Yonkers, N. Y., World Book Co., 1926.

Rowe, D. *Moon's Birthday.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Rowe, D. *Rabbit Lantern; and Other Stories of Chinese Children.* New York, Macmillan, 1925.

JAPAN

(P. 205-217)

Franck, H. A. *Japanese Empire; a Geographical Reader.* Dansville, N. Y., Owen, 1927.

Gaines, Ruth L. *Treasure Flower, a Child of Japan.* New York, Dutton, 1916.

McDonald, E. B. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Ume' San in Japan.* Boston, Little, 1909.

Norton, E. E. (**Karline Kent,** pseud.). *Little Black Eyes, the Story of a Little Girl in Japan.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Perkins, L. F. *Japanese Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1912.

Shioyu, Sakae. *When I Was a Boy in Japan.* Boston, Lothrop, 1906.

Sugimoto, Etsu and **Austen, N. V.** *With Taro and Hana in Japan.* New York, Stokes, 1926.

AFRICA

(P. 218-238)

Court Treatt, Stella. *Cape to Cairo.* Boston, Little, 1927.

Du Chaillu, P. *Lost in the Jungle.* New York, Harper, 1925.

Fitzpatrick, James P. *Jock of the Bushveld.* New York, Longmans, 1922.

Powell, E. A. *Beyond the Utmost Purple Rim; Abyssinia, Somaliland, Kenya Colony, Zanzibar, the Comoros, Madagascar.* New York, Century, 1925.

ABYSSINIA

(P. 239-241)

Baum, J. E. *Savage Abyssinia.* New York, Sears, 1927.

Forbes, Rosita. *From Red Sea to Blue Nile.* New York, Macaulay, 1925.

SAHARA DESERT

(P. 242-250)

Haardt, G. M. and **Audouin-Dubruil, L.** *Across the Sahara by Motor Car.* New York, Appleton, 1924.

Hull, Edith, M. *Camping in the Sahara.* New York, Dodd, 1927.

Rolt-Wheeler, F. W. *The Sahara Hunters.* Boston, Lothrop, 1923.

LIBERIA

(P. 250)

Maugham, R. G. F. *The Republic of Liberia.* New York, Scribner, 1920.

Sibley, James L. and **Westerman D.** *Liberia—Old and New.* New York, Doubleday, 1928.

EGYPT

(P. 251-266)

Kelly, R. T. and **Finnemore, J.** *Egypt* and *The Holy Land.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Lamprey, L. *Children of Ancient Egypt.* Boston, Little, 1926.

Loring, J. A. *African Adventure Stories.* New York, Scribner, 1914.

Mackenzie, J. K. *African Adventurers.* New York, Doubleday, 1922.

McDonald, E. B. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Hassan in Egypt.* Boston, Little, 1911.

McManus, Blanche. *Our Little Egyptian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1908.

Sienkiewicz, H. *In Desert and Wilderness.* Boston, Little, 1912.

Sheean, Vincent. *American Among the Riffi.* New York, Century, 1926.

Wilbur, Susan. *Egypt and the Suez Canal.* Chicago, Wheeler, 1924.

AUSTRALIA

(P. 267-274)

Carpenter, F. G. *Geographical Reader; Australia.* New York, American Book, 1904.

Fox, Frank and **Vaile, P. A.** *Australia* and *New Zealand.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Fox, Frank. *Oceania.* London, A. & C. Black, 1919.

Roulet, M. F. N. *Our Little Australian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1908.

NEW ZEALAND

(P. 275-278)

Boyce, W. D. *Australia and New Zealand.* Chicago, Rand, 1922.

Carpenter, F. G. *Australia, New Zealand and Some Islands of the South Seas.* New York, Doubleday, 1925.

Reeves, William P. *New Zealand.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

PHILIPPINES

(P. 279-287)

Carpenter, F. G. *Through the Philippines and Hawaii.* New York, Doubleday, 1926.

Perkins, L. F. *Filipino Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1923.

Wade, M. H. *Our Little Philippine Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1902.

HAWAII

(P. 288-292)

Baldwin, Charles W. *Geography of the Hawaiian Islands.* New York, American Book, 1920.

Castle, William R. *Hawaii, Past and Present.* New York, Dodd, 1927.

Wade, M. H. *Our Little Hawaiian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1902.

MEXICO

(P. 293-310)

Baylor, F. C. *Juan and Juanita.* Boston, Houghton, 1926.

Franck, H. A. *Mexico and Central America.* Dansville, N. Y., Owen, 1927.

Gaines, Ruth L. and **Read, Georgia W.** *Village Shield; a Story of Mexico.* New York, Dutton, 1917.

Godoy, M. *When I Was a Girl in Mexico.* Boston, Lothrop, 1919.

Janvier, T. A. *Aztec Treasure House.* New York, Harper, 1890.

Joyce, Thomas A. *Mexican Archaeology.* London, P. L. Warner, 1914.

Lawrence, D. H. *Mornings in Mexico.* New York, Knopf, 1927.

McDonald, E. B. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Manuel in Mexico.* Boston, Little, 1909.

Moon, Grace, *Nadita.* New York, Doubleday, 1927.

Perkins, L. F. *Mexican Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1915.

Starr, Frederick. *In Indian Mexico.* Chicago, Forbes, 1908.

CENTRAL AMERICA

(P. 311-314)

Gann, Thomas. *Maya Cities; a Record of Exploration and Adventure in Middle America.* New York, Scribner, 1928.

George, M. M. *Little Journeys to Mexico and Central America.* Chicago, Flanagan, 1926.

Joyce, Thomas A. *Central American and West Indian Archaeology.* London, P. L. Warner, 1916.

Masefield, John. *On the Spanish Main.* London, Methuen, 1906.

Pike, H. *Our Little Panama Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1906.

PANAMA CANAL

(P. 315-328)

Haskin, F. J. *The Panama Canal.* Garden City, N. Y., Doubleday, 1914.

Verrill, A. H. *Panama of Today.* New York, Dodd, 1927.

SOUTH AMERICA

(P. 329-344)

Allen, N. B. *Geographical and Industrial Studies; South America.* Boston, Ginn 1918.

Bowman, I. *South America.* Chicago, Rand, 1920.

Carpenter, F. G. *Carpenter's New Geographical Reader: South America.* New York, American Book, 1921.

Eells, E. S. *The Magic Tooth and Other Tales from the Amazon.* Boston, Little, 1927.

Finger, Charles. *Tales from Silver Lands.* New York, Doubleday, 1924.

Foster, Harry L. T. *If You Go to South America.* New York, Dodd, 1928.

Hudson, W. H. *Far Away and Long Ago.* New York, Dutton, 1918.

Hudson, W. H. *Little Boy Lost.* New York, Knopf, 1918.

Joyce, Thomas A. *South American Archaeology.* London, Macmillan, 1912.

La Varre, W. J. *Up the Mazzaruni for Diamonds.* Boston, Jones, Marshall, 1919.

Lefferts, W. *Our Neighbors in South America.* Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1927.

Roulet, Mary F. N. *Our Little Brazilian Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1907.

Tee-Van, H. D. *Red Howling Monkey.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

CUBA

(P. 345-348)

Chapman, C. E. *History of the Cuban Republic.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Wade, M. H. *Our Little Cuban Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1902.

SANTO DOMINGO

(P. 349-351)

Schoenrich, Otto. *Santo Domingo: a Country with a Future.* New York, Macmillan, 1918.

Vandercook, J. *Black Majesty.* New York, Harper, 1928.

BRITISH WEST INDIES

(P. 352-354)

McKenna, Stephen. *By Intervention of Providence.* Boston, Little, 1923.

Williams, J. J. *Whisperings of the Caribbean.* New York, Benziger, 1925.

BERMUDAS

(P. 355)

Hayward, W. B. *Bermuda, Past and Present.* New York, Dodd, 1923.

PORTO RICO AND VIRGIN ISLANDS

(P. 356-360)

Booy, T. H. N. de and **Faris, J. T.** *Virgin Islands.* Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1918.

Mixer, Knowlton. *Porto Rico.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

Wade, M. H. *Our Little Porto Rican Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1902.

ALASKA

(P. 361-363)

Carpenter, F. G. *Alaska, Our Northern Wonderland.* New York, Doubleday, 1925.

Roulet, M. F. *Our Little Alaskan Cousin.* Boston, Page, 1907.

AMONG THE ESKIMOS

(P. 364-370)

Borup, G. *A Tenderfoot with Peary.* New York, Stokes, 1911.

Irwin, V. M. and **Stefansson, V.** *Mountains of Jade.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

Peary, Josephine D. (Mrs. Robert E.). *The Snow Baby.* New York, Stokes, 1901.

Perkins, L. F. *The Eskimo Twins.* Boston, Houghton, 1914.

Putnam, D. B. *David Goes to Greenland.* New York, Putnam, 1926.

Rawson, K. L. *Boy's-Eye View of the Arctic.* New York, Macmillan, 1926.

Stefansson, V. *Hunters of the Great North.* New York, Harcourt, 1922.

Stefansson, V. *My Life With the Eskimos.* New York, Macmillan, 1927.

Stefansson, V. and **Irwin, V. M.** *Kak, the Copper Eskimo.* New York, Macmillan, 1924.

CANADA AND NEWFOUNDLAND

(P. 371-380)

Bealby, J. T. and **Fairford, F.** *Canada and Newfoundland.* New York, Macmillan, 1921.

Lefferts, W. *Neighbors North and South.* Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1926.

McDonald, E. B. and **Dalrymple, J.** *Betty in Canada.* Boston, Little, 1910.

Murphy, Emily G. *Our Little Canadian Cousin of the Great Northwest.* Boston, Page, 1923.

Ray, J. E. *Things Seen in Canada.* New York, Dutton, 1927.

INDEX

A Complete Cumulative Index for all six volumes will be found at the back of Volume VI

INDEX TO VOLUME V

A star (*) indicates an illustration

A

Abraham, in Egypt, 260
Abyssinia, 239-41; books on, 405; church in, *241; customs of, 239-40; dress in, *238, 239, *241; lion of, *239; religion in, 239, 240
Acadians, expulsion of, 374
Acropolis, 142
Addis Ababa, 239
Aden, 173
Adelaide, South Australia, 272, *273
Aesop, 140
Afghanistan, 175; Amir of, *174, 175; book on, 405
Africa, 218-66; books on, 405; customs and ceremonials of, 229-37; picture map of, *218; religions of, 231-37
Agram, national theater at, *129
Agriculture, in Australia, 270, 274; in Brazil, 340; in China, *193, 194; in Finland, 94; in Germany, 42; in Greece, 146; in Italy, 50; in Mexico, 294; in New Zealand, 278; in Persia, 158; in Switzerland, 120
Aguinaldo, General, 282
Ahmet Zogu, 131
Ainu, settle Japan, 205-6
Aix-la-Chapelle, 44
Alabaster Mosque, *258
Alaska, 361-63; books on, 407; future of, 363; girl of, *361; resources of, 362-63
Alcazar, 90
Albania, 130-31; books on, 404; in highlands of, *130; history of, 130-31; industries of, 131; religion in, 131; schoolboy of, 131
Aleppo, 160
Alexander the Great, career of, 144; in Egypt, 264
Alexandria, founding of, 264
Alfred the Great, *15
Alhambra Palace, 90, 148
Allende, starts insurrection, 300
Alps, of France, 9; of Switzerland, 118-20
Alva, Duke of, 82
Amalfi Drive, 55, *56
Amir of Afghanistan, returning from hunt, *174
Amundsen, Roald, 72
Anatolia, 147, 150
Ancon (ship) makes first official trip though Panama Canal, 317
Andersen, Hans Christian, 71, 77; statue, *75
Andes Mountains, *341
Andree, explorer, 77
Angkor-Wat, Temple of, 187
Anglo-Saxon Period in Britain, 13-6
Angora, new capital of Turkey, 150, *151, 152
Animals, in Australia, *268; in India, 180, 182; in Tasmania, 272
Anne, Queen, 19-20
Anteater, spiny, 269
Antelope, Addax, *243
Antilles, 352
Antiqua, 313
Antofagasta, plaza in, *336
Antwerp, Belgium, 78-80, 86
Arabia, 171-74; books on, 405; cities of, 172-73; language and literature of, 173
Arabs, 154; in Palestine, 164
Architecture, Byzantine, 149
Arequipa, observatory at, 333
Argentine, 338
Armenia, 155-56; books on, 404; cities of, 156; girls' choir, *155; planting time in, *156; resources of, 155-56; shepherds of, *155
Armenians, forced to leave Turkey, 150
Arthur, King, 14; castle at Tintagel, *11
Asbjornsen and Moe, Norse tales, 77
Ashanti, King of, ceremonials of, 237
Asia, books on, 404; highest mountains, *383
Assuan Dam, *265, 266
Astrakan, 65
Athens, Acropolis of, 142; downfall of, 144; modern stadium at, *145; of today, 146; views of, *141
Atlas, of world, at end of volume
Auckland, New Zealand, 277
Augsburg, 46-7
Augustan Age of English Literature, 20
Augustine, establishes monasteries in Britain, 14
Australia, 267-74; animals native to, 268; books on, 406; birds of, 269; capital of, 270; cities of, 268, 270, 272, *273, *274; early discoveries, 267; gold in, 270, 272; government, 269; New South Wales, 274; original inhabitants, 268; Queensland, 274; South Australia, 272; states of, 269; treasures of farm and mine, 270; wood, *271; Western Australia, 272-74
Australian ballot, 272
Austria, 107-09; books on, 403; new republic, 108; rural, 108; Vienna, 107-08, *109
Avignon, 8
Aztec girl, *305

B

Baghdad, *161, 162; Berlin to Baghdad Railway, 162
Bahamas, 353
Bahia, 342
Baku, 65
Balboa, *319
Bambaras, beliefs of, 235
Bamboo, climbing, *333
Bananas, in Central America, 311
Banff Springs Hotel, *371
Bangkok, 188; Menam River at *188
Bannockburn, battle of, 17
Baracoa, 348
Barcelona, 90
Barrie, Sir James, 32
Baseball, in Mexico, *307
Basel, 120
Basques, 3, 89
Basra, 162
Batavia, Java, 83
Batavians, 80
Bath, England, public baths in 13
Bazars, Turkish, 149, *151
Bear, Australian, 268
Bedouins, 171; tent of, *171
Beethoven, Ludwig von, 108
Beggars, in Turkey, 154
Beirut, government house in, *159; street in, *160; view at, *159
Bela IV, 110
Belem, 342
Belgium, books on, 403; cities of, 78-81, 85-6; history, 80-5; modern, 85
Belgrade, 126
Bells, Great Bell of Moscow, *64
Benares, ghat at, *184
Berlin, 42
Bermudas, 355; book on, 407
Bermudez, Juan de, discovered Bermudas, 355
Berne, 120
Besancon, 8
Bethlehem, 170, Christmas in, 164
Bibliography on, Abyssinia, 405; Afghanistan, 405; Africa, 405; Alaska, 407; Albania, 404; Arabia, 405; Armenia, 404; Asia, 404; Australia, 406; Austria, 403; Belgium, 403; Bermudas, 407; British West Indies, 407; Bulgaria, 404; Canada and Newfoundland, 407; Central America, 406; China, 405; Cuba, 407; Czechoslovakia, 404; Egypt, 406; Eskimos, 407; Europe, 401; Finland, 403; France, 401; Germany, 402; Great Britain, 401-02; Greece, 404; Hungary, 403; India, 405; Iraq, 404; Ireland, 402; Italy, 402; Japan, 405; Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, 403; Liberia, 406; Mexico, 406; Netherlands, 403; New Zealand, 406, Palestine, 405; Panama Canal, 407; Persia, 404; Philippines; 406; Poland, 403; Porto Rico and Virgin Islands, 407; Portugal, 403; Rumania, 404; Russia, 402; Sahara Desert, 406; Santo Domingo, 407; Scandinavia, 402-03; Siam, 405; South America, 407; Spain, 403; Switzerland, 404; Syria, 404; Turkey, 404; World, 401; Yugoslavia, 404
Bida, puppet show of, *237
Bingen on the Rhine, *45

Birds, Australian, 269; biggest, 277; in New Zealand, 277; of Sahara, 245
Birmingham, England, 24
Bismarck, Otto von, 41; monument to *41
Black Forest, 46
Blackfellows, in Australia, 268
Blacksmith, belief concerning, Abyssinia, 240; Chinese, *193
Blarney Castle, *33, 38
Bobowissi, god, 234
Bogota, 330
Bohemian girl, *116
Bolivar, Simon, home of, *344
Bolivia, 336
Bolsheviki, 68
Bombay, life in, 179
Bonn, 44
Bordeaux, docks at, *10; fishing fleet off, *7
Bosnia, 126-27
Bosphorus, 148, *151; fishing along the, *153
Boy Scouts, German, *47; in Poland, 106. *See also* Pioneers of Russia
Boyne, battle of the, 34
Boyne River, 37
Bradford, England, 23-4
Brahe, Tycho, 77
Brazil, 339-43; agriculture in, 340; resources of, 340
Brazilian Centennial Exposition, United States Building, *331
Breadfruit, *290
Bremen flyers, *48
Bretons, 9, in costume, *2
Brian Boru, 34
Bricklayers, Chinese, *193
Bride, African, *230; Danish, *74
Bride and groom, in Hungary, 111
Bride-choosing, Christmas Eve, *60
Bridge, Victoria Falls, 224
Brisbane, Queensland, 274
British Columbia, resources of, 379-80
British West Indies, 352-54; books on, 407
Brittany, 9, French market in, *9
Broken Hill Silver Mines, 274
Browning, Robert, 32
Bruce, Robert, 17
Bruges, 81, 86
Brussels, 80, 82; Palace of Justice, *78
Bucharest, porch on house in, *121
Budapest, *110, *111, 112
Buddha, 178; image of, in Kamakura, 216
Buddhism, coming of, 196-97
Buenos Aires, *337, 338
Buffalo, water, 283
Bulgaria, 132-34; books on, 404; education in, 134; government workers, *133; history, 132-34
Bull fight, in Mexico, 308-09
Burgundy, Dukes of, 81
Burma, 179
Burns, Robert, 31; birthplace, 31

C

Cabot, John, 371
Cadiz, 90
Caesar, Julius, conquers Gaul, 4
Cairo, *219; Alabaster Mosque, *258; café in, *251; Egyptian Museum in, 258
Calais, owned by British, 18
Calcutta, Government buildings in, 177
Caliph, 148
Callao, 332-33
Calles, elected President of Mexico, 304, 310
Calvin, 19
Cambridge University, *27
Camel, in desert, 171-72
Campo Santo, Genoa, *52
Canada, 371-80; books on, 407; Confederation formed, 374-75; in early days, 371-72
Canals, in Bangkok, 188
Canberra, 270
Canton, China, 202; boat city at, *191
Canton River, flower boats on, *199, 202
Caoutchouc, origin of word, 342
Cape to Cairo Route, 219-27; building of, 220, 223-24; picture map of, *218; views on, *219, *225; villages along line, *222
Capet, Hugh, 4
Carabao, 283
Caracas, 344; home of Simon Bolivar, *344; Palace of Justice, *343
Carcassone, 9, view of, *5
Caribou Head, *380
Carlyle, Thomas, 20
Carlyle, Scotland, 31
Carpathian Mountains, wayside custom in, 111
Carpenter, Chinese, *193
Carranza, 303
Carthage, 138
Cartier, Jacques, 372
Caspian Sea, change in, 248-49
Caste system, 180
Castles, Blarney, *33, 38; Conway, *31; Kenilworth, *29; Warwick, 29; Windsor, *28
Catacombs, 54
Cathedrals, 22, 26-8; Chester, 27; Duomo, 53; Ely, 26-7; of France, 9; Manila, *279; Mexico City, *299; Milan, *51; Pisa, *52; St. Giles, 22; Sofia, *133; York, 27
Catholics, in Czechoslovakia, 115; in Ireland, 34
Cattle, in Australia, 274; of the Hortobagy, *110
Celts, in Low Countries, 80
Central America, 311-14; books on, 406; climate, 312; Costa Rica, 312; Guatemala, 312-13; Honduras, *311, 313; life in, 314; Nicaragua, 312; Panama, 313-14
Cetinje, 126
Ceylon, 179
Chaeronea, battle of, 144
Chamonix, 9; in winter, *2
Chapultepec, Palace of, *299
Charlemagne, 4, 40; treatment of Low Countries, 80
Charles, The Bold, 4, 81
Charles I, of England, 19
Charles II, of England, 19
Charles V, Emperor, treatment of the Netherlands, 82
Chester, England, 27; Phoenix Tower, *19
Chichen-Itza, ruins of, *297
Chile, 333-35; products of, 334; ranch house, *334
Chimney sweep, Turkish, *154
China, 189-204; books on, 405; Boxer Rising, 198-200; cities of, 200-02; early history of, 192-94; education in, 194, 197, 201, 203-04; golden age of learning in, 197; Great Wall of, 195-96; later history of, 198; Ming Dynasty, 198; religion in, 194-95; Republic of, 203; of today, 204-05; war with Japan, 209; water supply in, *191. *See also* Chinese.
Chinchilla, *335
Chinese, ancestors of, 194; customs of, 189-90, 202-03; farmer, *191; industries of, *193; lady of Old China, *201; meaning of Chinese words, 190; South China man, *189
Chopin, Frederic, *103, 104
Christ, birthplace of, *169
Christchurch, New Zealand, 278
Christiania, *see* Oslo.
Christianity, in Britain, 14, 19; in India, 180
Christians, Maronites, 160; in Palestine, 167; in Turkey, 148, 153
Christmas, in Bethlehem, *164
Christmas tree, in Sweden, 76
Churches, Church of the Nativity, *164, 170; in Turkey, 148; Jewish, *166; Rumanian, *123; *See also* Cathedrals; Mosques; Temples
Cleopatra, Queen, 266
Climate, in Central America, 312; in Mexico, 293; of Great Britain, 11
Clovis, 4
Coal, in England, 23
Coblenz, 44
Coconut palms, Hawaii, *288
Coffin maker, Chinese, *193
Coleridge's "Rime of the Ancient Mariner," 30
Cologne, 44
Colombia, 330
Colon, 328
Colosseum, 54
Collins, Michael, 35
Columbus, Bartolomeo, founded Santo Domingo, 349, 351
Columbus, Christopher, monument to, Genoa, *51
Confucius, and his teachings, 194-95; books of, burned, 195
Conrad, Joseph, 32, 104
Constantine, Emperor, 148, 149
Constantinople, *147; ceases to be capital, 150; history of, 148; views in, *147
Conway Castle, *31
Cook, Capt. James, lands on Australia, 268
Coolies, *189
Copenhagen, Denmark, 71
Cordova, 90
Corinth, fortifications at, *139

Cork, Ireland, 38
Cormorants, fishing with, *196
Cortes, at the battle of Otumba, *298; the Conquistador, 297; house of, in Cuba, 348
Cosgrave, William, 35
Costa Rica, 312, Boy Scouts, *313
Costume, Latvian, *97; of Rumanians, 124; Russian, *58; Slavonian, 127-28; Swiss, *118. *See also* Dress
Courland, 97-8
Courtship and Marriage, in Mexico, 306. *See also* Bride; Marriage customs
Coypu, *335
Cracow, 106; Florian Gate, *106
Croatia, 127; orchestra of Croatians, *125
Cromwell, Oliver, 19; ravaged Ireland, 34
Crusades, 16, 148
Cuba, 345-48; Baracoa, 348; books on, 407; Havana, 346; Isle of Pines, 348; Matanzas, 348; Santiago de Cuba, *348; views in, *345, *346, *347
Cucaracha Slide, *316
Culebra Cut, *320
Curie, Madame Marie, *104
Cuza, Alexander, 122
Czechoslovakia, 113-16; books on, 404; life throughout the country, 115; sayings in, 116; skiing in, 113

D

Daffodils, The, Wordsworth, 31
Dahomey, serpent worship in, 232
Dalecarlia, celebration in, 72-4; dress in, *73
Dalmatia, 129
Damascus, 160
Dams, Panama Canal, 318
Dance, Kolo, *127; Swedish national, 76
Danes, in Britain, 14-5; in Ireland, 34
Dante, birthplace of, 53
Date garden, *172
Day nursery, in Russia, *63
Dead Sea, 164
Difalo people, dancers, *237
De Lesseps, Count Ferdinand, 315
Delhi, Great Mosque at, *181
Demons, driving away, *120
Demosthenes, 144
Denmark, 71; books on, 402-03; bridal dress in, *74; industries in, 75
Descartes, 6
Deserts, animal life on, 247-48; in Arabia, 171; caravan in, *244; causes of, 247; cave dwellings in, 246-47; in China, 196; devotion in, *242; of Libya, 242-43; plant life in, 247-48; of Sahara, 242
De Valera, Eamon, 35
Diaz, Porfirio, 302, *303
Disease, protection against, of Ekoi, *236
Dogs, St. Bernard, 120
Dominican Republic, 351
Domremy, 9, view of, *5
Dorpat, *see* Tartu
Drake, Sir Francis, 298
Dresden, 43; china of, 43; Zwinger Gallery, *43
Dress, Abyssinian, *238, 239, *241; African, 229-30; in Central America, 314; in Dalecarlia, *73; Danish, *74; Eskimo, 368-69; Japanese, *211, *213, 214; of Mexican Indian, *301, *310; of Sikh priest, *183; Turkish, 152-53. *See also* Costumes
Dublin, Ireland, 38
Dunedin, 278
Duonelaitis, Christian, 100
Dutch race, making of the, 81; at work and at play, 87. *See also* Netherlands

E

Edo tribes, beliefs of, 234-35
East India Company, 83
Ecuador, 330-32
Edelfelt, Albert, 95
Edinburgh, 20-2
Edinburgh Castle, *21
Edward, the Confessor, 25
Edward I, 17
Edward III, 18
Egypt, 251-66; books on, 406; early kings of, 259; fall of, 262-64; Israelites in, 259-62
Eiffel Tower, *7, 8
Eighty Mile Beach, 274
Eisenach, 44
Ekoi tribes, beliefs of, 232; ghost offering of, *236; protection against disease, *236
El Prado, Colombia, suburban homes in, *329
Elbe River, 43
Elephants, as workers, *179
Elizabeth, Queen, 18; buried in Westminster Abbey, 25; forms East India Company, 83
Ely Cathedral, 26-7
Embalming, in Egypt, 255
Emmett, Robert, 34
Emus, *269
England, *see* Great Britain
English language, origin of, 16
Ericsson, inventor, 77
Eskimos, among the, 365-70; books on, 407; boys in game, *367; carrying babies, *366; customs of, 366-68; cutting up seal, *367; dress of, 368-69; graves of, *370; homes of, 365-66; marriage customs of, 367-68; religion of, 369-70
Essad Pasha, 130
Estonia, 101-02; books on, 403; cities of, 102; windmills in, *101
Ethiopia, *see* Abyssinia
Eucalyptus, 270, *271
Europe, books on, 401; mountains of, *383
Evangeline, 374
Evil eye, 240; avoiding, *239

F

Factories, of Great Britain, 23
Fairbanks, Alaska, barley and potatoes near, *363
Fairs, Nizhnii, 64
Fakirs, Indian, 185
Farming, in Australia, 270. *See also* Agriculture
Fascisti, 50
Feast of Tabernacles, *170
Ferdinand, Tsar, 132
Fetishism, 235
Fez, abandoned by Turks, 152
Fig merchant, *147
Filipinos, Christian, 283
Finland, 94-6; agriculture of, 94; books on, 403; farmer of, *94; haymakers in, *96; history of, 94; land of lakes, *94
Fire worship in Lithuania, *99
Fitzmaurice, Major, *39
Flodden Field, battle of, 18
Florence, 52-3
Foot binding, 203
Forest, petrified, 248
Forests, of Germany, 42
Formosa, 209; native types, **V,** *207
Forth Bridge, opp. *21
Forum, Roman, 54, *55
France, 2-10; aggression in Netherlands, 85; books on, 401; boundaries established, 4; cathedrals of, 9; cities of, 6-9; early inhabitants of, 3-4; future of, 10; leaders of, 6; thrift in, 6; traits of people of, 5-6; travel in, 8-10; views in, *2, *3, *9; wars of Kingdom of, 4
Franks, in Low Countries, 80
"Friends of Handiwork," 72
Frisians, 80
Froebel, Friedrich, *44
Fruit, Queensland, 274. *See also* names of fruits
Fujiyama, 205, 210

G

Gaillard Cut, Panama Canal, *321
Gallen-Kallela, Axel, 95
Galway, Ireland, 38
Gandhi, and the Nationalist movement, 182
Gatun Lake, 318; spillway, *315
Gatun Locks, *316
Gauls, 3-4
Genoa, 51; Campo Santo, *52; Columbus monument, *51
George I, 20
George III, 20
Geneva, 120
Georgia (Russia), 68
Gerkua tribe, woman of, *231
Germany, 40-8; agriculture in, 42; books on, 402; cities of, 42-7; forests of, 42; history of, 40-2; languages in, 47-8; peoples of, 47-8; musicians of, 48; productiveness of, 42; a republic, 41-2; writers of, 48
Gethsemane, garden of, *166
Ghent, 81, 85
Giant's Causeway, *36
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 372
Giotto's Tower, *53
Glasgow, shipbuilding in, 20
Goats, in Queensland, 274
Goethals, Colonel, directs work on Panama Canal, 317
Gold, found in Australia, 270; in Western Australia, 272
Golden Stool, of King of Ashanti, 237
Gordon, General, 227

Gorgas, General, made Central America more healthful, 311
Granada, 90
Grapefruit, Cuban, *348
Grasmere, 31; Church, *30
Great Britain, 11-32; Anglo-Saxon period, 13-6; books on, 401-02; castles, 28, *29, *31; cathedrals, 22, 26; cities, 20-6, 29; climate and its influence, 11; as a colonizer, 12; Crusades, 16; factories, 23; history, 13-20; lake district, 30; literary men of, 20; Magna Charta, 17; Norman period, 16; Roman period, 13; schools, 28; shipbuilding, 20; Stuarts and the Protectorate, 19; Tudors, 18; union of England, Wales and Scotland, 17; universities, 27, 29
Great Salt Lake, change in, 248
Great Wall of China, 195-96
Grebo, beliefs of, 235
Greco, El, 90
Greece, 135-46; becomes independent, 145-46; books on, 404; early history of, 135-36, 138; a republic, 146; in rural, 146; under foreign rule, 145
Greek Orthodox Church, 148
Greeks, defeated by Turks, 150
Greenland girl, *364
Gregorian Church, 148
Gregory I, Pope, 14
Griffin, Walter B., planned capital of Australia, 270
Griffith, Arthur, elected President of Irish Free State, 35
Guadalajara, 293
Guatemala, 313; girl of, *312
Guiana, British, 343; Dutch, 343; French, 343
Gulf Stream, effect of, on Great Britain, 11
Gurkhas, 186
Gymnasium, Spartan, *137
Gypsies, in Rumania, 124

H

Haardraade, Harold, 75
Haiti, 349-50; home in, *351
Haiti, Central Agricultural College, *350
Haleakala, 292
Hamburg, 42-3
Hankow, 201
Hapsburgs, 41; rule Hungary, 110, 112
Harold II, 16
Hastings, battle of, 16
Hat-shep-su, Queen, 260
Hats, Panama, 330
Hausa tribes, beliefs of, 232
Havana, *346
Hawaii, 288-92; flag of, *288; melting pot in, *292; missionaries in, 290; under Kamehamehas, 290
Hawkins, Francis, 298
Hay-Bunau-Varilla Treaty, 315
Haydn, Joseph, 108
Heidelberg Castle, *46
Hejaz, Kingdom of, 172-73
Helsingfors, *95
Henry III, of England, 17
Henry VIII, of England, tried to conquer Ireland, 34
Hermitage, Leningrad, 61; Royal Library of, 61-3
Herodotus, in Egypt, 264
Herzegovina, 126-27
Hiawatha, meter of, 95
Hidalgo, starts insurrection, 300
Hideyoshi, 208
Hieroglyphics, Egyptian, 256-57, 259
Hindu Kush Mountains, *175
Hindus, 179, 180, 182, 185
Hittite Mounds, 152
Hobart, Tasmania, 270, *273
Hohenzollerns, 41
Holiday celebrations, in Sweden, 72-4
Holland, *see* Netherlands
Holy Land, *see* Palestine
Holyrood Palace, 21
Home rule, in Ireland, 34
Homer, *135; writings of, 135-36
Honduras, 313; boy of, *311
Hongkong, 202
Honolulu, 289; Diamond Head, *289; Waikiki Beach, *289
Horn, Alpine, *119
Hortobagy, cattle, *110; plain, *112
Hot springs, in New Zealand, 276
House of Commons, origin of, 17
House of Lords, origin of, 17
Hudson, Henry, 373
Hudson's Bay Company, 374
Huenefeld, Baron, *48
Huerta, 303
Hughes, Charles E., arriving at Rio de Janeiro, *331
Hundred Years War, 18
Hungarians, great, 112
Hungary, 110-12; books on, 403; bride and groom in, *111; commercial life of, 112; defeated by Turks, 107, 110; history of, 110; on the plains of, 112
Hunter, Nigerian, *228
Hwang-ho, *see* Yellow River

I

Iao Valley, Maui, 292
Iceland, 71, 75, 76-7; books on, 402
Igloo, inside the, *365; outside an Eskimo, *365
Igorots, 284-86; woman, *286
Iguassu Falls, 340
Incense factory, *193
India, 176-86; books on, 405; caste system, 180; the country, 178; Gandhi, and the Nationalist Movement, 182; houses and their occupants, 180; Jains, 180, 183-84; literature of, 185-86; Parsis, 184; priests in, 180, *183, 184; rebellion of 1857, 182; religions in, 177, 179-82; self-repression in, 180; Sikhs, 182-83; superstitions in, 184; under British rule, 182
Indians, Canadian, 378; Central American, 312, 314; Mexican, 297, 300, *301, 303, *310; of Nicaragua, 312; North American, 300; Yaqui, 312
Innsbruck, 108
Iraq, 161-62; books on, 404; natives of, *161
Ireland, 33-9; books on, 402; cities of, 38; coasts of, 35, 36; history, 34; home rule, 34; land problem, 37; learning and literature, 39; occupations, 37; rivers, 37; ruins in, 36; today and tomorrow, 39
Irish Free State, 35
Irkutsk, 66
Irrigation, in Arabia, *171, 172; in China, *193; in Egypt, *261; of Igorots, 286
Islands, largest of world, *382
Isle of Pines, 348
Isthmian Canal Commission, 317
Italy, 49-56; agriculture of, 50; books on, 402; cities of, 50-6; history of, 50; Italian type, *49; mines of, 49; resources and industries of, 49-50
Iturbide, 301

J

Jai-Alai, *345
Jains, 180; regard for living creatures, 183-84; saint, *183
Jalalabad, 175
Jamaica, 352-53
Jamalul Kiram, Sultan, 284
James I, 18, 19; baptized a Catholic, 21; Ireland under, 34
James II, 19; supported by Ireland, 34
Jansz, Willem, discovered Australia, 267
Japan, 205-16; beauty of, 210; books on, 405; child life in, *211, 214-16; cities, 208, *211, 212-14; costumes and houses, 214; earthquakes, 212; Empire of, 206; Feast of the Dead, 216; flowers of, 210; history of, 205-07; industries, 214; Mikado, 206-9; missionaries in, 208; modern, 209; pirates of, 208; religion in, 206, 208, 216; tea house girls, *211; temples in, 212, 216; transportation in, *217; views in, *205, *211, *213, *215, *217; volcanoes in, 212; wars of, 209
Jarrah, 271
Jehan, Shah, 176, 181, 182
Jena, 44
Jerusalem, 167, 168
Jews, in Egypt, 260; in Palestine, 164; a Rabbi, *165; Wailing Place, *166
Jimmu, 206
Joan of Arc, 18; birthplace of, *5
Jogaila, Grand Duke, 100
John, King, 17
Jordan, River, *163, 164
Joseph, in Egypt, 260
Juarez, Benito, 301
Juju, images, *233; Munchi hunting, *234
Jukin tribe, chief, *230
Juneau, view of, *361
Junks, Chinese salt, *189
Justinian, the Great, rebuilt St. Sophia, 149

K

Kaaba, 172-73
Kabul, 175
Kalevala, singing the, *95
Kalm, Peter, 96
Kangaroo, 268
Kaui, 292
Kauri trees, *278
Kemal, Mustapha, 150
Kenilworth Castle, 29
Ketchikan, Alaska, near, *362
Khalifa, 227
Kiev, 64
Killarney, 38; Lakes of, 33
Kilauea, 291
Kindergarten, in Russia, *67
Kingston, Jamaica, 352
Kioto, 214
Kipling, Rudyard, 32
Knox, John, 22
Kobe, Japan, 213
Koehl, Captain Herman, *48
Kolo, national dance, *127
Korea, 205, 206, 209-10; types, *207
Kovno, State Opera House at, *100
Koweit, 173
Kremlin, Moscow, *57, 63-4
Kronstadt, 59
Kublai Khan, 197, 208
Kurds, 154

L

Lakes, of Killarney, 33; world's greatest, *381
Lamas, 202
Land Act, Irish, 37
Lao-tse, 195
La Paz, 336, *337
Lapland, driving on skis in, *70; summer camp in, 70
Lapps, *69
Latvia, 97-8; along the Baltic coast, *97; book on, 403; customs in, 98; history of, 97-8; industries of, 98
Launceston, Tasmania, 270
Laval, de, inventor, 77
Lavoisier, 6
Lead, in Guatemala, 313
League of Nations, Abyssinia admitted to, 239; helps Austria, 108; helps Hungary, 110
Lee River, 37
Leeds, England, 24
Leipzig, 43-4; University of, *48
Lemberg, 106
Leningrad, 59-61
Lenses, Jena, 44
Leonardo da Vinci, "Last Supper," 51
Leopard Secret Society, member of, *236
Leopold, Prince, of Coburg, 85
Leopold, King, of Hungary, 110
Letts, 97
Leyden, saved by cutting dykes, 82
Liberia, 250; books on, 406; rubber tree in, *250
Libraries, Alexandria, 264; in Ireland, 39; Royal, at Hermitage, 61-3
Liege, Belgium, 85
Liffy River, 37
Lille, 8
Lily, Easter, from Bermudas, 355
Lima, 333; residential boulevard, *329
Lingnan University, *202
Linnaeus, 77
Lion of Lucerne, *117, 118
Lions, Abyssinian, *239; along Cape to Cairo route, *225, 226
Literature, *see* Writers
Lithuania, 99-100; books on, 403; fire worship by people of ancient, *99; history of, 99-100; industries of, *99, 100
Livadia, Home of Rest, *68
Liverpool, 23
Livingstone, David, dream of, 221; explorations of, 221
Llamas, *329
Lodz, 106
Loess, 190
London, description of, 24-6
Lonnrot, Elias, 95
Lorelei Rock, *45
Lothaire, 4
Lotteries, in Mexico, 309
L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 350
Low Countries, 78-87. *See also* Netherlands
Lowan, 269
Ludwig, King, 4
Luna, General, death of, 282
Luther, Martin, 19; home of, 44
Lyon, 8; views in, *8

M

Macao, 202
Macedonians, 144
Madero, Francisco, 303
Madonna Ansidei, by Raphael, price paid for, 25
Madrid, 89; donkey at, *89
Magdeburg, 43
Maggiore, Lake, Fisherman's Island on, *49
Magic, in Africa, 232, 235
Magna Charta, 17
Magyars, 110
Mahdi, fanatic, 227
Maiduguri, medicine man of, *234
Mainz, 46
Malines, 81
Mammoths, of Siberia, 66
Manchester, England, 23
Manetho, 264
Manila, cathedral of, *279; charm of, 279-80; Luneta in, 279
Manila Bay, *279; battle of, 280-82
Maoris and their customs, 275-76
Mare, Walter de la, 32
Maronites, 160
Marriage customs, of Africans, 230-31; of Eskimos, 366-68; of Hausas, 231; in Hungary, 111; of Liberians, 231; of Mexicans, 306; of Russia, 67-8
Marseilles, 8; harbor of, *10
Mary Queen of Scots, 18; buried in Westminster Abbey, 25; has James baptized a Catholic, 21
Masaryk, Thomas G., *113-14
Mascat, 173
Masefield, John, 32
Matanzas, Province of, 348
Mate, *see* Yerba mate
Matterhorn, *117
Maximilian, *302
Mayas, 297
Mecca, 172-73
Medicine man, of Maiduguri, *234
Medina, 172
Melbourne, 272
Melrose Abbey, 23
Memel, 100
Men-Kau-Ra, 259
Menam River, view on, *188
Menelik, 239
Mesopotamia, *see* Iraq
Mexico, 293-310; books on, 406; bull fight, 308; buildings in, *299; classes of society in, 296; Cortes, 297; courtship and marriage in, 306; domestic life, 304; history, 297-304; history compared with United States history, 300; houses, 304; land and climate, 293; landed estates, 295; later developments, 303-04; lotteries, 309; Madero's administration, 303; Maximilian, 301; Monroe Doctrine, 302; National University of, 310; peons, 295; pirates of the Spanish Main, 298; products, 294; recreations, 306; revolt against Spain, 300; rule of Porfirio Diaz, 302; social customs, 305; theater, 307; transportation and communication, 294; war with United States, 301
Mexico City, 293, 294; Cathedral, *299; National Palace, *299
Michaelangelo, 53; "Last Judgment" of, 54
Mikado, how he became a sacred figure, 206; restored to power, 209
Milan, 50-51; Cathedral, *51
Milne, Alan Alexander, 32
Minerals, in Mexico, 294
Mines, in Australia, 274
Ming Dynasty, 198
Mirage, *249, 250
Moa, 277
Modjeska, 104
Moguls, 182
Mohacs, battle of, 107
Mohammed, the Conqueror, captures Constantinople, 147
Mohammedans, 180
Monceau Park, 8; view in, *7
Mongols, rule of, 197
Monks, in England, 28
Monroe Doctrine, comes into play in Mexico, 302
Mont Blanc, 9; climbing, *2
Mont Estoriel, *92
Montenegro, 126
Montevideo, *337, 339
Montezuma, 298
Montfort, Simon de, 17
Montreal, 376
Moors, in Spain, 89
Morelos, leads revolt, 300
Moros, 283-84*; of Sulu, 284; village of, *281
Moscow, 63-4; Great Bell of, *64; Kremlin, *57, 63-4
Moses, in Egypt, 262
Moslems, in Palestine, 167; temples of the, 180
Mosques, 149; Alabaster, *258; at Delhi, *181; St. Sophia, *149
Mount Ararat, *155

Mount Elbruz, 65
Mount Kosciusko, 274
Mount McKinley, 362
Mount of Olives, *169, 170
Mount Vesuvius, neighborhood of, 54-5
Mountains, highest of Asia, *383; highest of South America, *383; important, of Europe, *383; important, of North America, *383
Moving Pictures, in Mexico, 308
Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, 108
Mukerji, Dhan Gopal, 186
Mummies, Egyptian, 255
Munich, 46
Mushrooms, gathering, *101
Mussolini, Benito, 50

N

Nagasaki, 208, 212-13
Nanak, founded Sikh religion, 183
Nanking, 201; Treaty of, 198
Naples, 55
Narbonne, 8
Narva, 102
Nassau, Bahamas, 353, *354
Nepal, 186
Netherlands, books on, 403; colonies, 83, 87; history, 78-85; modern, 85; reclaimed land in, 83-85; rise of wealth and power in, 80; trades in, 85; what "poldering" does for, 86
New Amsterdam, 83
New South Wales, 274
New Zealand, 275-78; birds, 277; books on, 406; cities, 277-78; fields with cattle, sheep and twine, 278; Maoris and their customs, 275; scenic beauty of, 276; views in, *275, *277, *278
Newcastle, New South Wales, 274
Newfoundland, discovered, 371; fishing village in, 380; resources of, 380
Newsboy, Mexican, *293
Niagara Falls, 377
Nicaragua, 312-13
Nigeria, hunter of, *228; trumpeters of, *229
Nikko, 212, *215
Nile River, Nilometer, *258; value to Egypt, 266
Nimes, 8
Nizhnii, fair at, 64
Nobel, 77, established Nobel Prizes, 77
Nordenskiold, explorer, 77
Normans, in Britain, 16; in Ireland, 34
Norseman, in Ireland, 34
North America, important mountains, *383
"Northern Pacific," U. S. transport, *316
Norway, 72, 75; books on, 402-03; capital of, 74, *75
Notre Dame, gargoyles of, *3
Nottingham, England, 24
Novgorod, 64
Noyes, Alfred, 32
Nuremberg, 47; view in, *40
Nurmi, Paavo, *96
Nutria fur, *335

O

Oases, 243; typical oasis, *247
Obregon, 304
Occupations, in Ireland, 37
O'Connell, Daniel, 34
Oder River, 43
Odessa, 65
Odysseus, 136
O'Hara, Lake, *377
Olympic Games, views of, *137
Omar Khayyam, 158
Omsk, 66
Onion, Bermuda, 355
Ontario, natural resources of, 378
Opium, use of, in China, 200
Osaka, Japan, 213
Oslo, Norway, 74, *75
Otago University, 278
Ottawa, 376; Parliament Buildings, *373
Oxford University, *29

P

Paderewski, 104
Paganini, 52
Pagans, of Philippines, 284-85
Palazzo Vecchio, Florence, 52, *53
Palermo, 56
Palestine, 163-70; a British mandate, 167; books on, 405; history of, 163; religions in, 167; scenes in, *163, *164, *166, *167, *168, *169
Palms, coconut, Hawaii, *288
Panama, 313-14; becomes independent republic, 315
Panama Canal, 315-27; books on, 407; distances, 322, 324; first official trip through, 317; French Panama Canal Company, 315; Goethals put in charge, 317; landslides, 318; map, 325; trip through, 317, 318; U. S. arranges to build, 315; views of, *315, *316, *319, *320, *321, *323; waters turned in, 317; what it means, 322; wonders of, 318
Panama Canal Company, 315
Panama City, views of, *327, *328
Papyri, 257-58
Paraguay, 338-39
Paramaribo, 343
Pariahs, 180
Paris, 6-8; views in, *7
Parliament, created in 1265, 17; houses of, *26
Parrots in India, 180
Parsis, 184
Parthenon, *141; architecture of, 140
Pasteur, Louis, 6
Pearl fishing, in Arabia, 172
Pearls, from Australia, 274; from Panama, 314
Peat, in Ireland, 33
Pedro Miguel, Canal Zone, *319
Peking, 200-01; Forbidden City of, 200
Pennine Range, 23
Peons, Mexican, 295, 304
Pernambuco, 341-42
Perry, Capt., visits Japan, 209
Persia, 157-58; agriculture in, 158; books on, 404; literature of, 158; minerals of, 158; rugs of, 158; soldiers of, *157; transportation in, *157
Perth, Western Australia, 274
Peru, 332-33; hard traveling in, *332; resources of, 332
Pestalozzi, 120
Peter the Great, habits of, 63; shearing his flock, *62
Petroleum, in Russia, 65
Philip, King, of Macedonia, 144
Philip II, 83; cruelties to The Netherlands, 82
Philippines, 279-87; before Spaniards, 280; books on, 406; discovery of, 280; education in, 286; government of, 286-87; independence of, 287; population of, 282; products of, 282; races in, 282-85; sugar marketing in, *281; University of, *281
Philippopolis, 134
Phoenicians, 136-38; fall of, 139
Pioneers of Russia, demonstrating electrical appliances, 61
Pirates, in Bahamas, 353; of Spanish Main, 298; stronghold in Jamaica, 352
Pisa, 52; buildings in, *52
Plantin, Musee, 86
Plataea, 142-43; battle of, 143
Platypus, 268
Plow, invented in Ruthenia, 116
Poinsettia, at Hamilton, 355
Poland, 103-06; books on, 403; history of, 103; industries of, 104; World War and, 103-04; writers, musicians and scientists, 104
"Poldering," what it does for The Netherlands, 86
Polo, Marco, on China, 197; description of Japan, 208
Polygamy, among Moros, 283
Pompeii, ruins of, *54
Popocatepetl, *293
Port-au-Prince, 350
Port Limon, *311
Porto Rico, 356-60; books on, 407; cities of, 357-58; scenes in, *356, *357, *358
Port Royal, Jamaica, largest slave market, 352
Port Said, 266
Portugal, *92-93; books on, 403
Potosi, 336
Prague, 115
Priests, in India, 180, *183, 184
Protestantism, in England, 119; in The Netherlands, 83
Protestants, in Ireland, 34
Puerto Barrios, Guatemala, 311
Punjab, 178, 182
Puppet Show, Bida, *237
Ptolemies, 264
Pygmies and the Storks, opp. *220
Pyramids of Egypt, building of, 253, *254, 255; Great, 251, *253, *254, *257; hour of prayer at, *252, use of, 255
Pytheas, 139

Q

Quebec, *371, 376; from St. Lawrence River, *371
Queensland, 274
Queues, Chinese, 203
Quito, 332

R

Rabbi, *165
Radio, in Russia, *59
Ragusa, 129; street scene in, *128
Railroads, in Mexico, 294
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 38
Rameses II, 260-62
Raphael's Madonna Ansidei, price paid for, 25
Recreations, in Mexico, 306
Reformation, 19
Reichstag, Palace of, *40
Reindeer, in Alaska, 363
Religions, in Africa, 231-37; in China, 194-95; controversies in England, 19; of Eskimos, 369-70; Greek Orthodox Church, 148; Gregorian Church, 148; in India, 177, 179-82; in Japan, 206, 208, 216; Mohammedanism, 148, 152; in Palestine, 167. *See also* Christians
Reval, *see* Tallinn
Rhine River, 44; views of, *45
Rhodes, Cecil, career of, 223-24
Rice, harvesting, *287; terraces, *285; threshing, *279
Richard, the Lion Hearted, 16
Riga, *98
"Rime of the Ancient Mariner," 30
Rio de Janeiro, 340-41; Avenida Beira-Mar, *339; Botanical Gardens, *341; Secretary Hughes arriving at, *331; United States Building, Centennial, *331
Rivers, chief, of world, *384; in Ireland, 37
Robert College, 147, 153
Roman walls, in Cumberland, England, *13; in Scotland, 13
Romans, in Britain, 13; in Low Countries, 80
Rome, 53-4
Roosevelt, President, appoints Isthmian Canal Commission, 317
Rosetta Stone, 256-57
Rubber, in Brazil, 342; collecting, *342
Rubber tree, tapping, *250
Rudolph of Hapsburg, Count, 41
Rugs, oriental, 158; weaving, in Persia, *157
Ruins, in Ireland, 36
Rumania, 121-24; books on, 404; colonizing in, 121; costumes of people, 124; girl of, *123; history of, 121-23; industries of, 124; language of, 122; people of, 121, 122, 123, 124; Russia and, 122; of today, 123-24; village well in, *121; in World War, 122-23
Russia, 57-69; area of, 57-8; books on, 402; churches of, 61; cities of, 59-65; customs in, *60, 67-8; day nursery in, *63; government of, 68; kindergarten in, *67; mineral wealth of, 58-9, 65; peasant costume, *58; present day, 68; radio in, *59; and Rumania, 122; Soviet, 68; war with Japan, 209
Ruthenia, 115-16; spring festival in, *114; wedding loaf in, *114

S

Saarinen, Eliel, 95
Sahara Desert, animals of, 243-45; books on, 406; birds of, 245; and its inhabitants, 242-50; races inhabiting, 245-46
St. Bernard Hospice, 118-20
St. Etienne, 8
St. Giles Cathedral, 22
St. Johns, 380
St. Lawrence River, 375
St. Peter, Church of, 54
St. Sophia, Mosque of, *149
St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, *359, *360
Sakhalin, Island of, 209
Sakkahs, *263
Salamanca, women wearing Spanish National dress, *88
Salmon, Canadian fishery, *374
Salt, Chinese junks carrying, *189
Salt mine, in Ruthenia 116
Salvador, 312; women of, *313
Salzburg, 107
San Salvador, 312
San Sebastian, 90
Sanskrit, 185
Santa Anna, 301
Santiago, 334
Santiago de Cuba, 348
Santo Domingo (island), 349-51; books on, 407
Santo Domingo (city), *349, *351
Sao Paulo, Natural History Museum, *340
Sasabonsum, god, 234-35
Savonarola, 52-3
Scandinavia, 71-7; books on, 402-03; Denmark, 71, 75; Iceland, 71, 75; industries of, 75; Norway, 72, 75; Sweden, 72-77
Scheveningen, *79, 87
Schools, boys', in England, 28
Schubert, Franz, born in Vienna, 108
Scientists, Swedish, 77
Scotland, history of, 17-18; Roman wall in, 13
Scott, Sir Walter, 22; home of, 23
Scutari, *130, 131
Seas, inland, world's greatest, *381
Sembrich, 104
Serbia, 125-26; defeats Bulgaria, 132; farmer of, *126; history of, 125-26
Serpent worship, in Dahomey, 232
Seville, 90; religious pilgrimage in, 91
Shannon River, 37
Shakespeare, William, birthplace, 28, 29-30; buried in Westminster, 25
Shanghai, 201; Willow Pattern Tea House, *199
Shat-el-Arab, river, view on, *162
Sheep, ranch, Canadian, *372; wild, of Sahara *243
Sheep raising, in Australia, 272 274; in New Zealand, *277
Sheffield, England, 24
Shipbuilding, in Glasgow, 20
Si-kiang, 192
Siam, 187-88; books on, 405; flag of, *187; railroads of, 187-88
Sibelius, Jean, 95-6
Siberia, 68; girl of, *65; mammoths of, 66
Siberian Railway, 65-6
Sicily, 56
Sienkiewicz, Henry, 104
Sikhs, 182-83; priest, *183
Simeon, Prince, of Bulgaria, 132
Simoon, 243, opp. *243
Sisal, 354
Sistine Chapel, 54
Siwash Rock, *377
Skiing, 72, *113
Slave Market, at Port Royal, 352
Slavonia, 127-28
Sleeping sickness, 226-27
Sleigh, Russian, *57
Slovenia, 126
Sloyd system, 72
Smyrna, burned, 150
Snake charmer, Indian, *185
Sofia, *132, 134; cathedral, *133
Sokol, festival, *115
Solomon's Stables, *168
Solon, 140
Somali, boys of, *238
Somers, Sir George, 355
South America, 329-44; books on, 407; highest mountains, *383
Soviet Socialist Republic, 68
Spain, 88-91; books on, 403; cities of, 89-90; later history of, 89; Moors in, 89; National dress, at Salamanca, *88
Spanish-American War, 345
Sparta, gymnasium of, *137; life in, 139
Sphinx, *251, 259
Sponge-fishing in Bahamas, 354
Sports, in Mexico, 307
Srahmantin, goddess, 234
Stamboul, 148
Stein, Sir Aurel, 195-96
Stephen, Saint, 110
Stevenson, Robert Louis, 22
Stockholm, Sweden, 74; gymnasts in, *77
Stoke Poges, 28
Stratford-on-Avon, 30
Stuarts, in England, 19
Sturluson, 77
Sucre, 336
Sugar, harvesting cane in Hawaii, *291; marketing in Philippines, *281; production in Cuba, *345, 348
Superstitions, in India, 184
Surinam, 343
Swan, black, 269
Sweden, 72-7; books on, 402-03; capital of, 74; Christmas tree in, *76; dress in, 73, *74; gymnasts, *77; industries in, 75; national dance, *76; scientific men in, 77; work and play in, 72

Switzerland, 117-20; Alps of, 118-20; books on, 404; cities of, 120; costume, *118; customs in, 120; government of, 118; history of, 117, 118; industries of, 120; national heroes of, 118; town meeting in, *119
Sydney, Australia, 268, 274; harbor, *267
Syracuse, 56
Syria, 159-60; books on, 404; history of, 159
Szechuen, province of, 201

T

Tagore, Rabindranath, 186
Taj Mahal, * 176, 182
Tallinn, castle ruins in, *102; harbor of, *101; industries of, *102
Tando, god, 234
Taoism, 195
Taormina, 56
Tartu, 102
Tasmania, 267, 270
Tasmanian devil, 272
Tattooing, among Eskimos, *369
Tehuantepec, Isthmus of, 294
Telegraph, in Mexico, 294
Tell, William, 118
Temples, Angkor-Wat, *187; at Dendera, *256; of Egypt, 256; Japanese, 212, 216; Luxor, *265; Olympian Zeus, *135
Theater, in Mexico, 307
Thorvaldsen, sculptor, 77
Thrift, of French people, 6
Thuringia, 44
Timur, 197
Tintagel, 14; King Arthur Castle, *11, 14
Tirana, 131
Tobacco harvest in Cuba, *347
Togo, Admiral, 209
Tokio, description of, 212; earthquake, 212; views in, *211, *215
Toledo, 90
Tolstoy, Count Leo, *66
Toronto, 377
Torrens System of land registration, 272
Totem poles, *361
Touggourt, *242
Tower of London, 25-6
Towers, Giotto's, *53; Irish round, 35; of London, 25-6; Reginald's, 36
Town meeting, in Switzerland, *119
Toys, of Nuremberg, 47
Treaty of Berlin, 132
Trees, eucalyptus, 270, *271; kauri, *278. *See also* Christmas tree
Trinity College, *38, 39
Troy, 147; ruins of, 136
Tsetse fly, 226-27
Tuaregs, 245-46; man, *245
Tuba, collecting, *282
Tudors, reign of, in England, 18
Turkey, 147-54; antiquity of, 147; books on, 404; Christians in, 148, 153; Church and State separated, 152; Constantinople, *147, 148; effect of World War on, 150; new day in, 152-53; Old Turkish Empire, 147-48; problems of new, 153; a republic, 150
Turkey, brush, 269
Turks, conquer Bulgaria, 132; defeat Hungarians, 107, 110
Tyrol, 108; girls of, *107

U

Uffizi Gallery, Florence, 52
Uganda, 226-27
Uganda Railway, 221
Ulster, Ireland, 34, 35
Unak Gymnastic Society, *134
Uruguay, 339
Utrecht, 80

V

Valparaiso, 334
Vancouver, British Columbia, Lions—twin peaks at, *379; Seven Sisters, Stanley Park, *376
Vases, Greek, 140-42
Vatican, 54
Vedas, 185
Velasquez, conqueror of Cuba, 348
Venezuela, 343-44
Venice, 55-6; Church of St. Mark, *55, 56; Doge's Palace, *55
Vera Cruz, Mexico, 294
Veverka, Frank, makes first plow, 116
Via Dolorosa, *166
Victoria, Queen, 20
Victoria, Australia, state of the eight-hour day, 272
Victoria, British Columbia, Parliament Building, *379
Victoria, China, 202
Victoria Falls, 224; bridge at, 224
Vienna, 107-08; House of Parliament, *109; Maria Theresa monument, *109; Vilna, 100, 106
Virgin Islands, *359, *360
Volcanoes, Haleakala, 292; Kilauea, 291
Volendam, 87; canal in, *79
Voyvodina, 129

W

Waikiki Beach, *289, 292
Wailing Place, *166
Wales, becomes part of Great Britain, 17
Walpole, Hugh, 32
Wanganui River, 276
War of the Roses, 18
Warsaw, Belvedere in, *105; Bernardines Church, *103; Stare Miasto, *105
Warwick, Old Mill at, *11
Warwick Castle, 29
Water-carriers, Egyptian, *263
Waterfalls, famous, of Eastern Hemisphere, *381; famous, of Western Hemisphere, *381
Waterloo, Battle of, *84
Wawel, 106
Wax, vegetable, *295
Wedding loaf, Ruthenia, *114
Wellington, New Zealand, 278
Western Australia, 272-74
Westminster Abbey, *25
Wheat, in Australia, 270, *271; field, western Canada, *375
William, the Conqueror, 16
William, of Normandy, 80
William, of Orange, 85
William, the Silent, 82-3
William, of Wied, 130
William and Mary, 19
Wilson, President, officially opened Panama Canal, 317
Windmill, Dutch, 83; Estonian, *101
Windsor Castle, 28
Winkelried, Arnold von, 118
Winnipeg, 378
Winter Palace, Leningrad, 61
Witchcraft, beliefs of Grebo, 235
Wolfe, General, 374
Wood, General Leonard, 346
Wood, hard, in Australia, *271
Wordsworth, William, 30; "The Daffodils," 31
World, books on, 401; chief rivers, *384
Writers, Austrian, 108; English, 20, 22, 25, 29, 30, 31, 32, 120; Irish, 39; Persian, 158; Scandinavian, 76, 77
Wyse, Lieut., 315

X

Xavier, Francis, 208
Xerxes, defeat of, 143

Y

Y. M. C. A., in Mexico, 307
Yang-tse-kiang, 190
Yellow River, China, 190-92
Yemen, Imamate of, 173
Yerba mate, 338
Yokohama, 212, *213
Yoritomo, 207
York Cathedral, 27
Ypres, Cloth Hall, 86
Yugoslavia, 125-29; books on, 404; opportunity of, 129; shepherd boy of, *125

Z

Zermatt, Alpine climber at, *117; and Matterhorn, *117
Zeus, Temple of Olympian, *135
Zionist Movement, 164
Zurich, 120
Zwinger Gallery, Dresden, *43